PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : C07C 217/04, C07D 471/04, 471/10, 233/78, 401/08, 403/08, A61K 31/24, 31/445, 31/415, 31/44, 31/47, 31/495

A1

(11) International Publication Number: WO 97/26240

(43) International Publication Date: 24 July 1997 (24.07.97)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US97/00587

(22) International Filing Date: 13 January 1997 (13.01.97)

(30) Priority Data:

60/010,346	16 January 1996 (16.01.96)	US
60/017,224	9 May 1996 (09.05.96)	US
60/030,370	5 November 1996 (05.11.96)	US

(71) Applicant: BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB COMPANY [US/US]; P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(72) Inventors: BILLER, Scott, A.; 31 Second Street, Hopewell, NJ 08525 (US). DICKSON, John, K.; 14 Shelter Rock Road, Eastampton, NJ 08060 (US). LAWRENCE, R., Michael; 48 W. Crown Terrace, Yardley, PA 19067 (US). MAGNIN, David, R.; 40 Cottage Court, Hamilton, NJ 08690 (US). POSS, Michael, A.; 15 Valerie Lane, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648 (US). ROBL, Jeffrey, A.; 7 Tulip Drive, Newtown, PA 18940 (US). SLUSARCHYK, William, A.; 19 Richmond Drive, Skillman, NJ 08558 (US). SULSKY, Richard, B.; 71 Gregory Lane, Franklin Park, NJ 08823 (US). TINO, Joseph, A.; 11 Chopin Lane, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648 (US).

(74) Agents: MALATESTINIC, Nicholas, P. et al.; Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, P.O. Box 4000, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

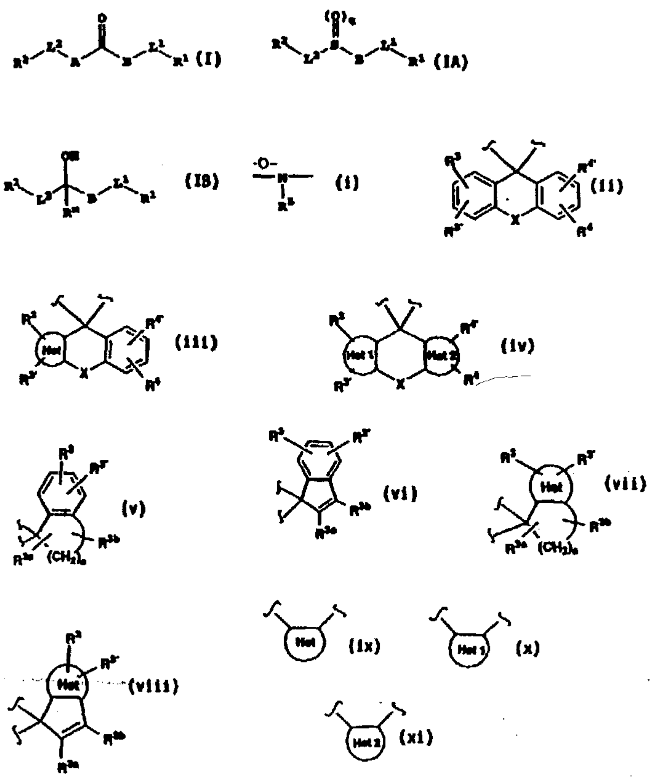
Published

With international search report.
Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

(54) Title: CONFORMATIONALLY RESTRICTED AROMATIC INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFER PROTEIN AND METHOD

(57) Abstract

Novel compounds are provided which are inhibitors of MTP and thus are useful for lowering serum lipids and treating atherosclerosis and related diseases, and have the structure (I) or (IA) or (IB) including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof or prodrug esters thereof, wherein q is 0,1 or 2; R^x is H, alkyl, aryl or halogen; A is (1) a bond; (2) -O-; or (3) (i); B is: (ii) or (iii) or (iv) or (v) (wherein (a = 2, 3 or 4)) or (vi) or (vii) or (viii); and wherein L^2, L^1, R^1, R^2, R^3, $R^{3'}$, R^{3a}, R^{3b}, R^4, $R^{4'}$, R^5, X, (ix), (x) and (xi) are as defined herein.



FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KZ	Kazakhstan	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	LI	Liechtenstein	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LK	Sri Lanka	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LR	Liberia	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LT	Lithuania	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	US	United States of America
FR	France	MR	Mauritania	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon			VN	Viet Nam

CONFORMATIONALLY RESTRICTED AROMATIC INHIBITORS OF MICROSOMAL TRIGLYCERIDE TRANSFER PROTEIN AND METHOD

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel conformationally restricted aromatic compounds which inhibit microsomal triglyceride transfer protein, and to methods for decreasing serum lipids and treating atherosclerosis employing such compounds.

Background of the Invention

The microsomal triglyceride transfer protein (MTP) catalyzes the transport of triglyceride (TG), cholesteryl ester (CE), and phosphatidylcholine (PC) between small unilamellar vesicles (SUV). Wetterau & Zilversmit, Chem. Phys. Lipids 38, 205-22 (1985). When transfer rates are expressed as the percent of the donor lipid transferred per time, MTP expresses a distinct preference for neutral lipid transport (TG and CE), relative to phospholipid transport. The protein from bovine liver has been isolated and characterized. Wetterau & Zilversmit, Chem. Phys. Lipids 38, 205-22 (1985). Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) analysis of the purified protein suggests that the transfer protein is a complex of two subunits of apparent molecular weights 58,000 and 88,000, since a single band was present when purified MTP was electrophoresed under nondenaturing condition, while two bands of apparent molecular weights 58,000 and 88,000 were

identified when electrophoresis was performed in the presence of sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS). These two polypeptides are hereinafter referred to as 58 kDa and 88 kDa, respectively, or the 58 kDa and the 88 kDa component of MTP, respectively, or the low molecular weight subunit and the high molecular weight subunit of MTP, respectively.

Characterization of the 58,000 molecular weight component of bovine MTP indicates that it is the previously characterized multifunctional protein, protein disulfide isomerase (PDI). Wetterau et al., J. Biol. Chem. 265, 9800-7 (1990). The presence of PDI in the transfer protein is supported by evidence showing that (1) the amino terminal 25 amino acids of the bovine 58,000 kDa component of MTP is identical to that of bovine PDI, and (2) disulfide isomerase activity was expressed by bovine MTP following the dissociation of the 58 kDa - 88 kDa protein complex. In addition, antibodies raised against bovine PDI, a protein which by itself has no TG transfer activity, were able to immunoprecipitate bovine TG transfer activity from a solution containing purified bovine MTP.

PDI normally plays a role in the folding and assembly of newly synthesized disulfide bonded proteins within the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum. Bulleid & Freedman, Nature 335, 649-51 (1988). It catalyzes the proper pairing of cysteine residues into disulfide bonds, thus catalyzing the proper folding of disulfide bonded proteins. In addition, PDI has been reported to be identical to the beta subunit of human prolyl 4-hydroxylase. Koivu et al., J. Biol. Chem. 262, 6447-9 (1987). The role of PDI in the bovine transfer protein is not clear. It does appear to be an essential component of the transfer protein

as dissociation of PDI from the 88 kDa component of bovine MTP by either low concentrations of a denaturant (guanidine HCl), a chaotropic agent (sodium perchlorate), or a nondenaturing detergent (octyl glucoside) results in a loss of transfer activity. Wetterau et al., Biochemistry 30, 9728-35 (1991). Isolated bovine PDI has no apparent lipid transfer activity, suggesting that either the 88 kDa polypeptide is the transfer protein or that it confers transfer activity to the protein complex.

The tissue and subcellular distribution of MTP activity in rats has been investigated. Wetterau & Zilversmit, Biochem. Biophys. Acta 875, 610-7 (1986). Lipid transfer activity was found in liver and intestine. Little or no transfer activity was found in plasma, brain, heart, or kidney. Within the liver, MTP was a soluble protein located within the lumen of the microsomal fraction. Approximately equal concentrations were found in the smooth and rough microsomes.

Abetalipoproteinemia is an autosomal recessive disease characterized by a virtual absence of plasma lipoproteins which contain apolipoprotein B (apoB). Kane & Havel in The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Disease, Sixth edition, 1139-64 (1989). Plasma TG levels may be as low as a few mg/dL, and they fail to rise after fat ingestion. Plasma cholesterol levels are often only 20-45 mg/dL. These abnormalities are the result of a genetic defect in the assembly and/or secretion of very low density lipoproteins (VLDL) in the liver and chylomicrons in the intestine. The molecular basis for this defect has not been previously determined. In subjects examined, triglyceride, phospholipid, and cholesterol synthesis appear normal. At autopsy, subjects are

free of atherosclerosis. Schaefer et al., Clin. Chem. 34, B9-12 (1988). A link between the apoB gene and abetalipoproteinemia has been excluded in several families. Talmud et al., J. Clin. Invest. 82, 1803-6 (1988) and Huang et al., Am. J. Hum. Genet. 46, 1141-8 (1990).

Subjects with abetalipoproteinemia are afflicted with numerous maladies. Kane & Havel, supra. Subjects have fat malabsorption and TG accumulation in their enterocytes and hepatocytes. Due to the absence of TG-rich plasma lipoproteins, there is a defect in the transport of fat-soluble vitamins such as vitamin E. This results in acanthocytosis of erythrocytes, spinocerebellar ataxia with degeneration of the fasciculus cuneatus and gracilis, peripheral neuropathy, degenerative pigmentary retinopathy, and ceroid myopathy. Treatment of abetalipoproteinemic subjects includes dietary restriction of fat intake and dietary supplementation with vitamins A, E and K.

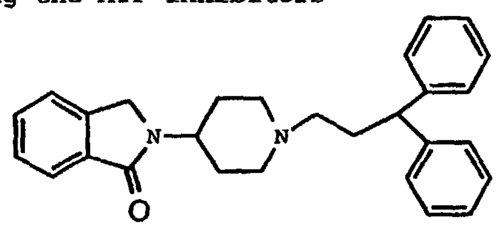
In vitro, MTP catalyzes the transport of lipid molecules between phospholipid membranes. Presumably, it plays a similar role in vivo, and thus plays some role in lipid metabolism. The subcellular (lumen of the microsomal fraction) and tissue distribution (liver and intestine) of MTP have led to speculation that it plays a role in the assembly of plasma lipoproteins, as these are the sites of plasma lipoprotein assembly. Wetterau & Zilversmit, Biochem. Biophys. Acta 875, 610-7 (1986). The ability of MTP to catalyze the transport of TG between membranes is consistent with this hypothesis, and suggests that MTP may catalyze the transport of TG from its site of synthesis in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) membrane to nascent lipoprotein particles within the lumen of the ER.

Olofsson and colleagues have studied lipoprotein assembly in HepG2 cells. Bostrom _et al._, _J. Biol. Chem._ _263_, 4434-42 (1988). Their results suggest small precursor lipoproteins become larger with time. This would be consistent with the addition or transfer of lipid molecules to nascent lipoproteins as they are assembled. MTP may play a role in this process. In support of this hypothesis, Howell and Palade, _J. Cell Biol._ _92_, 833-45 (1982), isolated nascent lipoproteins from the hepatic Golgi fraction of rat liver. There was a spectrum of sizes of particles present with varying lipid and protein compositions. Particles of high density lipoprotein (HDL) density, yet containing apoB, were found. Higgins and Hutson, _J. Lipid Res._ _25_, 1295-1305 (1984), reported lipoproteins isolated from Golgi were consistently larger than those from the endoplasmic reticulum, again suggesting the assembly of lipoproteins is a progressive event. However, there is no direct evidence in the prior art demonstrating that MTP plays a role in lipid metabolism or the assembly of plasma lipoprotein.

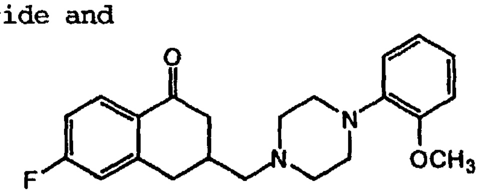
Recent reports (Science, Vol. 258, page 999, 1992; D. Sharp et al, Nature, Vol. 365, page 65, 1993) demonstrate that the defect causing abetalipoproteinemia is in the MTP gene, and as a result, the MTP protein. Individuals with abetalipoproteinemia have no MTP activity, as a result of mutations in the MTP gene, some of which have been characterized. These results indicate that MTP is required for the synthesis of apoB containing lipoproteins, such as VLDL, the precursor to LDL. It therefore follows that inhibitors of MTP would inhibit the synthesis of VLDL and LDL, thereby lowering VLDL levels, LDL

levels, cholesterol levels, and triglyceride levels in animals and man.

Canadian Patent Application No. 2,091,102 published March 2, 1994 (corresponding to U.S. application Serial No. 117,362, filed September 3, 1993 (file DC21b)) which is incorporated herein by reference), reports MTP inhibitors which also block the production of apoB containing lipoproteins in a human hepatic cell line (HepG2 cells). This provides further support for the proposal that an MTP inhibitor would lower apoB containing lipoprotein and lipid levels *in vivo*. This Canadian patent application discloses a method for identifying the MTP inhibitors



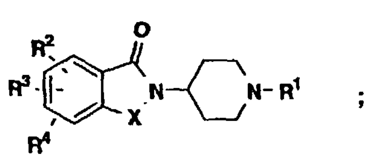
which has the name 2-[1-(3, 3-diphenylpropyl)-4-piperidinyl]-2, 3-dihydro-3-oxo-1H-isoindole hydrochloride and



which has the name 1-[3-(6-fluoro-1-tetralanyl)-methyl]-4-O-methoxyphenyl piperazine.

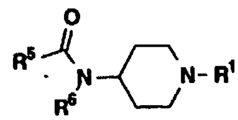
EP 0643057A1 published March 15, 1995, discloses MTP inhibitors of the structure

I



or

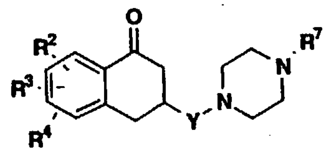
II



;

or

III



where X is: CHR^8, $-\underset{R^9}{CH}-\underset{R^{10}}{CH}$ or $-\underset{R^9}{C}=\underset{R^{10}}{C}-$;

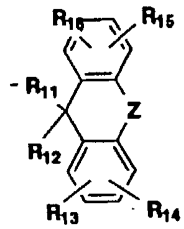
R^8, R^9 and R^{10} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

Y is $-(CH_2)_m-$ or $-\underset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-$

where m is 2 or 3;

R^1 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl (wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons), diarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, diarylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, diarylalkynyl, diarylalkylaryl, heteroarylalkyl (wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons), cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl (wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons); all of the aforementioned R^1 groups being optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, fluorenyl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or oxo; or

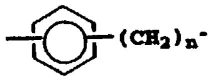
R^1 is a group of the structure



R^{11} is a bond, alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene of up to 6 carbon atoms, arylene (for example

)

or mixed arylene-alkylene (for example

)

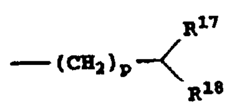
where n is 1 to 6;

R^{12} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, haloalkyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryloxy, alkoxy, arylalkoxy, ~~heteroarylalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl;~~

Z is a bond, O, S, N-alkyl, N-aryl, or alkylene or alkenylene of from 1 to 5 carbon atoms;

R^{13}, R^{14}, R^{15}, and R^{16} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, nitro, amino, thio, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, arylthio, carboxy, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, or aryloxy;

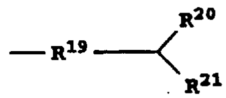
or R^1 is

 ,

wherein p is 1 to 8 and R^{17} and R^{18} are each independently H, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or

cycloalkylalkyl, at least one of R^{17} and R^{18} being other than H;

or R^1 is



wherein R^{19} is aryl or heteroaryl;

R^{20} is aryl or heteroaryl;

R^{21} is H, alkyl, aryl, alkylaryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, arylalkoxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or cycloalkylalkoxy;

R^2, R^3, R^4 are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl;

R^5 is alkyl of at least 2 carbons, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, polycycloalkyl, polycycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloalkenylalkyl, polycycloalkenyl, polycycloalkenylalkyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, all of the R^5 and R^6 substituents being optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from hydrogen, halo, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalky-lalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, arylcycloalkyl, arylalkynyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylazo, heteroaryloxo, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, substituted amino (wherein the amino includes 1 or 2 substituents which are alkyl, or aryl or any of the other aryl compounds mentioned in the definitions), thiol, alkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl,

alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkynylaminocarbonyl, alkylamino-carbonyl, alkenylaminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonyl-amino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonylamino; with the proviso that when R^5 is CH_3, R^6 is not H; and where R^5 is phenyl, the phenyl preferably includes an ortho hydrophobic substituent such as alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, aryloxy or arylalkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_1-C_4 alkenyl;

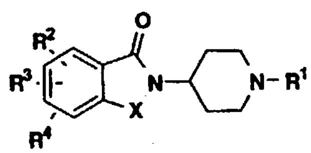
R^7 is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl wherein alkyl or the alkyl portion is optionally substituted with oxo; and

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts and anions thereof.

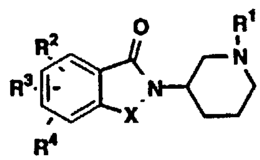
In the formula I compounds, where X is CH_2 and R^2 , R^3 and R^4 are each H, R^1 will be other than 3,3-diphenylpropyl.

In the formula III compounds, where one of R^2, R^3 and R^4 is 6-fluoro, and the others are H, R^7 will be other than 4-O-methoxyphenyl.

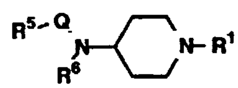
U.S. Application Serial No. 472,067, filed June 6, 1995 (file DC21e) discloses compounds of the structure


,

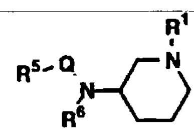
or


,

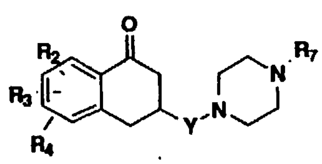
or


,

or


,

or



where Q is $-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-$ **or** $-\underset{O}{\underset{\|}{\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{S}}}}-$ **;**

X is: CHR^8, $-\underset{O}{\underset{\|}{C}}-$, $-\underset{R^9}{\underset{|}{CH}}-\underset{R^{10}}{\underset{|}{CH}}-$ **or** $-\underset{R^9}{\underset{|}{C}}=\underset{R^{10}}{\underset{|}{C}}-$;

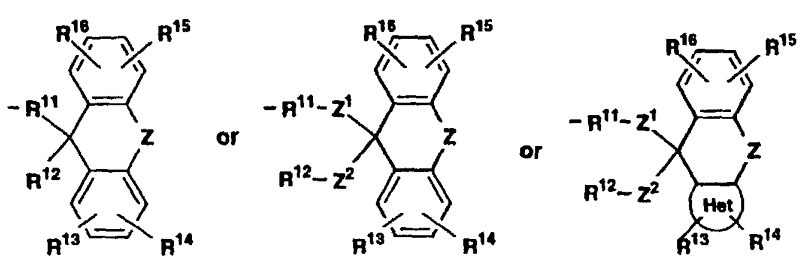
R^8, R^9 and R^{10} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

Y is $-(CH_2)_m-$ **or** $-\underset{O}{\underset{\|}{C}}-$

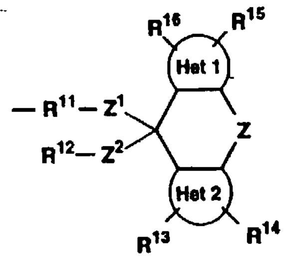
wherein m is 2 or 3;

R^1 is alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons, diarylalkyl, arylalkenyl, diarylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, diarylalkynyl, diarylalkylaryl, heteroarylalkyl wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl wherein alkyl has at least 2 carbons, all optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, 3 or 4 groups selected from halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, fluorenyl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or oxo;

or R^1 is a fluorenyl-type group of the structure

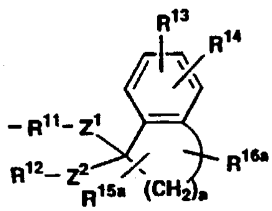


A B C

or  ; or

D

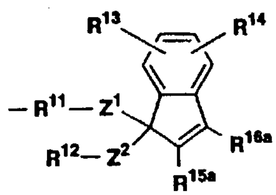
R^1 is an indenyl-type group of the structure



E

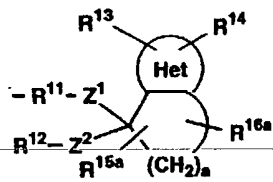
(a = 2,3 or 4)

or



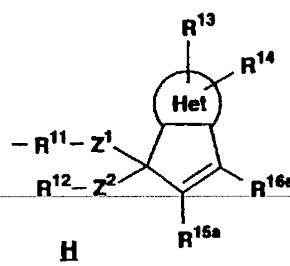
F

or



G

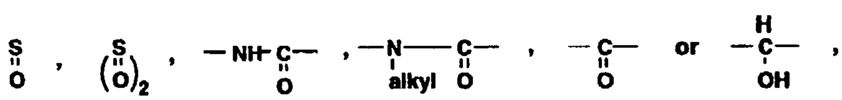
or



H

;

Z^1 and Z^2 are the same or different and are independently a bond, O, S,



with the proviso that with respect to B, at least one of Z^1 and Z^2 will be other than a bond; R^{11} is a bond, alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene of up to 10 carbon atoms; arylene or mixed arylene-alkylene; R^{12} is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, haloalkyl, trihaloalkyl, trihaloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, arylalkyl, arylalkenyl, cycloalkyl, aryloxy, alkoxy, arylalkoxy or cycloalkylalkyl, with the provisos that

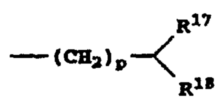
(1) when R^{12} is H, aryloxy, alkoxy or arylalkoxy, then Z^{2} is $-NH-\underset{\overset{\|}{O}}{C}-$, $-\underset{\text{alkyl}}{\overset{|}{N}}-\underset{\overset{\|}{O}}{C}-$, $-\underset{\overset{\|}{O}}{C}-$ or a bond and

(2) when Z^2 is a bond, R^{12} cannot be heteroaryl or heteroarylalkyl;

Z is bond, O, S, N-alkyl, N-aryl, or alkylene or alkenylene from 1 to 5 carbon atoms; R^{13}, R^{14}, R^{15}, and R^{16} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, nitro, amino, thio, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, arylthio, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl or aryloxy;

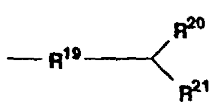
R^{15a} and R^{16a} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, halo, haloalkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxy, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, arylthio, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonylamino, alkylcarbonylamino, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, or aryloxy;

or R^1 is a group of the structure



wherein p is 1 to 8 and R^{17} and R^{18} are each independently H, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl or cycloalkylalkyl at least one of R^{17} and R^{18} being other than H;

or R^1 is a group of the structure



wherein R^{19} is aryl or heteroaryl;

R^{20} is aryl or heteroaryl;

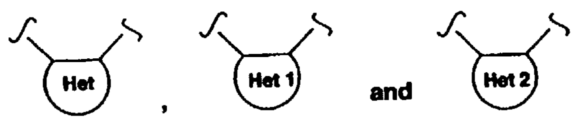
R^{21} is H, alkyl, aryl, alkylaryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, arylalkoxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl or cycloalkylalkoxy;

R^2, R^3, R^4 are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl;

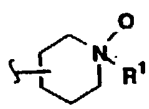
R^5 is independently alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, arylalkoxy, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-alkyl, polycycloalkyl, polycycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkenyl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryloxy, cycloalkenylalkyl, polycycloalkenyl, polycyclo-alkenylalkyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, amino, alkyl-amino, arylamino, heteroarylamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylamino, all optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, 3 or 4 groups selected from hydrogen, halo, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cyclohetero-alkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, arylcyclo-alkyl, arylalkenyl, arylalkynyl, aryloxy, aryloxy-alkyl, arylalkoxy, arylazo, heteroaryloxo, hetero-arylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroaryloxy, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, substituted amino, thiol, alkylthio, arylthio, heteroarylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkynylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkenyl-aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, arylsul-finyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsul-fonyl, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylthio, heteroaryl-sulfonyl, alkylsulfinyl;

R^6 is hydrogen or C_1-C_4 alkyl or C_1-C_4 alkenyl; all optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 groups which may independently be any of the substituents listed in the definition of R^5 set out above;

R^7 is alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl wherein alkyl by itself or as part of arylalkyl is optionally substituted with oxo ;



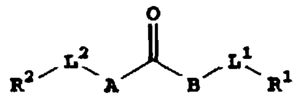
are the same or different and are independently selected from heteroaryl containing 5- or 6-ring members; and

N-oxides  thereof; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof; with the provisos that where in the first formula X is CH_2, and R^2, R^3 and R^4 are each H, then R^1 will be other than 3,3-diphenylpropyl, and in the fifth formula, where one of R^2, R^3 and R^4 is 6-fluoro, and the others are H, R^7 will be other than 4-(2-methoxyphenyl).

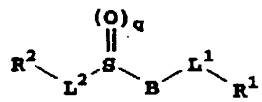
Summary of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention, novel compounds are provided which are inhibitors of MTP and have the structure



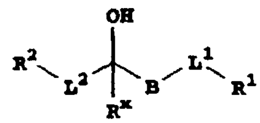
I

or



IA

or



IB

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein q is 0, 1 or 2;

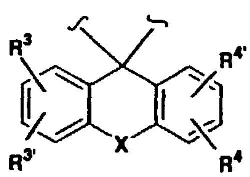
A is (1) a bond;

(2) -O- ; or

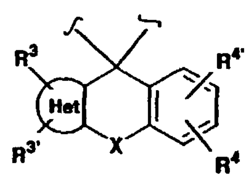
(3)  ;

where R^5 is H or lower alkyl or R^5 together with R^2 forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system containing 4 to 8 members in the ring.

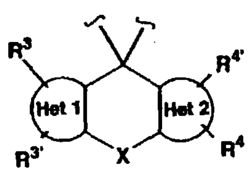
B is a fluorenyl-type group of the structure:



or

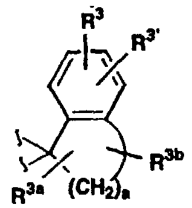


or



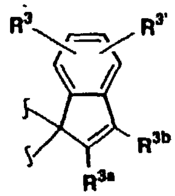
(the above B is also referred to as a fluorenyl- type ring or moiety); or

B is an indenyl-type group of the structure

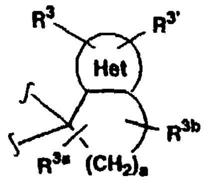


(a = 2,3 or 4)

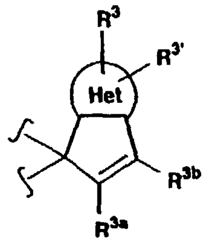
or



or



or



(the above B is also referred to as an indenyl-type ring or moiety);

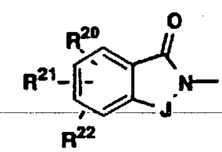
R^x is H, alkyl or aryl;

R^1 is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyl, (alkyl or aryl)$_3$Si (where each alkyl or aryl group is independent), cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkylamino, substituted arylalkylamino, aryl, aryl-alkyl, arylamino, aryloxy, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylamino, heteroaryloxy, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, -PO(R^{13})(R^{14}), (where R^{13} and R^{14} are independently alkyl, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl-alkyl, cycloheteroalkoxy, or cycloheteroalkylalkoxy); R^1 can also be aminocarbonyl (where the amino may optionally be substituted with one or two aryl, alkyl or heteroaryl groups); cyano, 1,1-(alkoxyl or aryloxy)$_2$alkyl (where the two aryl or alkyl substituents can be independently defined, or linked to one another to form a ring, such as 1,3-dioxane or 1,3-dioxolane, connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 2-position); 1,3-dioxane or

1,3-dioxolane connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 4-position.

The R^1 group may have from one to four substituents, which can be any of the R^3 groups or R^1 groups, and any of the preferred R^1 substituents set out below.

R^1 may be substituted with the following preferred substituents: alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonyl-amino, heteroaryloxylcarbonylamino, uriedo (where the uriedo nitrogens may be substituted with alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl), heterocyclylcarbonylamino (where the heterocycle is connected to the carbonyl group via a nitrogen or carbon atom), alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino,



,

where J is: CHR^{23}, $-\underset{\underset{O}{\parallel}}{C}-$, $-\underset{R^{24}}{\underset{|}{CH}}-\underset{R^{25}}{\underset{|}{CH}}-$ or $-\underset{R^{24}}{\underset{|}{C}}=\underset{R^{25}}{\underset{|}{C}}-$;

R^{23}, R^{24} and R^{25} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

R^{20}, R^{21}, R^{22} are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl; and these preferred substituents may either be directly attached to R^1, or attached via an alkylene chain at an open position.

R^2 is the same or different from R^1 and is independently any of the groups set out for R^1, H,

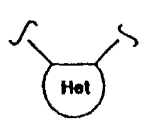
polyhaloalkyl (such as CF_3CH_2, $CF_3CF_2CH_2$ or CF_3) or cycloheteroalkyl, and may be substituted with one to four of any of the groups defined for R^3, or any of the substituents preferred for R^1.

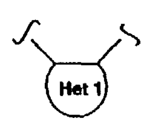
L^1 is a linking group containing from 1 to 10 carbons in a linear chain (including alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene), which may contain, within the linking chain any of the following: one or two alkenes, one or two alkynes, an oxygen, an amino group optionally substituted with alkyl or aryl, an oxo group; and may be substituted with one to five alkyl or halo groups (preferably F).

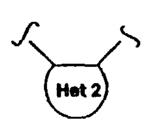
L^2 may be the same or different from L^1 and may independently be any of the L^1 groups set out above or a singe bond.

R^3, $R^{3'}$, R^4 and $R^{4'}$ may be the same or different and are independently selected from H, halogen, CF_3, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkynyloxy, alkanoyl, nitro, amino, thiol, alkylthio, alkyl-sulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cyano, Ar, Ar-alkyl, ArO, Ar-amino, Ar-thio, Ar-sulfinyl, Ar-sulfonyl, Ar-carbonyl, Ar-carbonyloxy or Ar-carbonylamino, wherein Ar is aryl or heteroaryl and Ar may optionally include 1, 2 or 3 additional rings fused to Ar;

R^{3a} and R^{3b} are the same or different and are independently any of the R^3 groups except hydroxy, nitro, amino or thio;

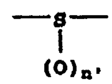


,


and


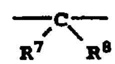
are the same or different and independently represent a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl ring which may contain 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are independently N, S or O; and including N-oxides.

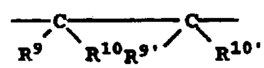
X (in the fluorenyl type ring) is a bond, or is one of the following groups:

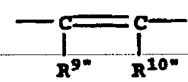
(1) 

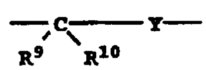
(2) -O-

(3) 

(4) 

(5) 

(6) 

(7) 

wherein

Y is O, N-R^6 or S;

n' is 0, 1 or 2;

R^6 is H, lower alkyl, aryl, -C(O)-R^{11} or -C(O)-O-R^{11};

R^7 and R^8 are the same or different and are independently H, alkyl, aryl, halogen, -O-R^{12}, or

R^7 and R^8 together can be oxygen to form a ketone;

R^9, R^{10}, $R^{9'}$ and $R^{10'}$ are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl or -O-R^{11};

$R^{9''}$ and $R^{10''}$ are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl, halogen or

$-O-R^{11}$;

R^{11} is alky or aryl;

R^{12} is H, alkyl or aryl.

The following provisos apply to formula I compounds:

(a) when R^1 is unsubstituted alkyl or unsubstituted arylalkyl, L^1 cannot contain amino;

(b) when R^1 is alkyl, L^1 cannot contain amino and oxo in adjacent positions (to form an amido group);

(c) when R^2L^2A- is H_2N-, R^1L^1 cannot contain amino;

(d) when R^1 is cyano, L^1 must have more than 2 carbons;

(e) R^1L^1 must contain at least 3 carbons.

With respect to compounds of the invention IA and IB, R^2L^2 cannot have an O or N atom directly attached to $S=(O)_q$ or $CR^x(OH)$, and for IA, R^2L^2 cannot be H.

With respect to compounds of the invention I, IA and IB, where R^1 or R^2 is cycloheteroalkyl, R^1 or R^2 is exclusive of 1-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-azetidinyl or 1-(2-oxo-pyrrolidinyl).

The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of formulae I, IA and IB include alkali metal salts such as lithium, sodium or potassium, alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium or magnesium, as well as zinc or aluminum and other cations such as ammonium, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, t-butylamine, t-octylamine, dehydroabietylamine, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable anions such as chloride, bromide, iodide, tartrate, acetate, methanesulfonate, maleate, succinate, glutarate, and salts of naturally occurring amino acids such

as arginine, lysine, alanine and the like, and prodrug esters thereof.

In addition, in accordance with the present invention, a method for preventing, inhibiting or treating atherosclerosis, pancreatitis or obesity is provided, wherein a compound of formula I, IA or IB as defined hereinbefore (and including compounds excluded by provisos (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) set out hereinbefore) is administered in an amount which decreases the activity of microsomal triglyceride transfer protein.

Furthermore, in accordance with the present invention, a method is provided for lowering serum lipid levels, cholesterol and/or triglycerides, or inhibiting and/or treating hyperlipemia, hyperlipid-emia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia hypertriglyceridemia and/or hyperglycemia, non-insulin dependent diabetes (Type II diabetes), wherein a compound of formula I, IA or IB as defined hereinbefore (and including compounds excluded by provisos (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) set out hereinbefore) is administered in an amount which decreases the activity of microsomal triglyceride transfer protein.

Detailed Description of the Invention

The following definitions apply to the terms as used throughout this specification, unless otherwise limited in specific instances.

The term "MTP" refers to a polypeptide or protein complex that (1) if obtained from an organism (e. g., cows, humans, etc.), can be isolated from the microsomal fraction of homogenized tissue; and (2) stimulates the transport of triglycerides, cholesterol esters, or phospholipids from synthetic phospholipid vesicles, membranes or lipoproteins to synthetic vesicles,

membranes, or lipoproteins and which is distinct from the cholesterol ester transfer protein [Drayna et al., Nature 327, 632-634 (1987)] which may have similar catalytic properties.

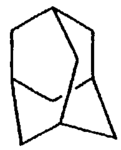
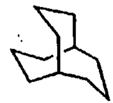
The phrase "stabilizing" atherosclerosis as used in the present application refers to slowing down the development of and/or inhibiting the formation of new atherosclerotic lesions.

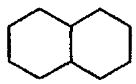
The phrase "causing the regression of" atherosclerosis as used in the present application refers to reducing and/or eliminating atherosclerotic lesions.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkyl", "alkyl" or "alk" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes both straight and branched chain hydrocarbons, containing 1 to 40 carbons, preferably 1 to 20 carbons, more preferably 1 to 12 carbons, in the normal chain,such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, heptyl, 4,4-dimethylpentyl, octyl, 2,2,4-trimethylpentyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, the various branched chain isomers thereof, and the like as well as such groups including 1 to 4 substituents which may be any of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "cycloalkyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes saturated or partially unsaturated (containing 1 or 2 double bonds) cyclic hydrocarbon groups containing 1 to 3 rings, including monocyclicalkyl, bicyclicalkyl and tricyclicalkyl, containing a total of 3 to 20 carbons forming the rings, preferably 4 to 12 carbons, forming the ring and which may be fused to 1 aromatic ring as described for aryl, which include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl,

cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclodecyl and cyclododecyl, cyclohexenyl,

 ,  ,  ,

 ,

any of which groups may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents which may be any of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein.

The term "cycloalkenyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to cyclic hydrocarbons containing 5 to 20 carbons, preferably 6 to 12 carbons and 1 or 2 double bonds. Exemplary cycloalkenyl groups include cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, cyclooctenyl, cyclohexadienyl, and cycloheptadienyl, which may be optionally substituted as defined for cycloalkyl.

The term "polycycloalkyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to a bridged multicyclic group containing 5 to 20 carbons and containing 0 to 3 bridges, preferably 6 to 12 carbons and 1 or 2 bridges. Exemplary polycycloalkyl groups include [3.3.0]-bicyclooctanyl, adamantanyl, [2.2.1]-bicycloheptanyl, [2.2.2]-bicyclooctanyl and the like and may be optionally substituted as defined for cycloalkyl.

The term "polycycloalkenyl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to a bridged multicyclic group containing 5 to 20 carbons and containing 0 to 3 bridges and containing 1 or 2 double bonds, preferably 6 to 12 carbons and 1 or 2 bridges. Exemplary polycycloalkyl groups include [3.3.0]-bicyclooctenyl, [2.2.1]-bicycloheptenyl, [2.2.2]-

bicyclooctenyl and the like and may be optionally substituted as defined for cycloalkyl.

The term "aryl" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to monocyclic and bicyclic aromatic groups containing 6 to 10 carbons in the ring portion (such as phenyl or naphthyl) and may optionally include one to three additional rings fused to Ar (such as aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl rings) and may be optionally substituted through available carbon atoms with 1, 2, or 3 groups selected from hydrogen, halo, haloalkyl, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloal-koxy, alkenyl, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, alkynyl, cyclo-alkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, arylalkyl, aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl, arylalkoxy, arylthio, arylazo, heteroarylalkyl, heteroarylalkenyl, heteroarylheteroaryl, hetero-aryloxy, hydroxy, nitro, cyano, amino, substituted amino wherein the amino includes 1 or 2 substituents (which are alkyl, aryl or any of the other aryl compounds mentioned in the definitions), thiol, alkylthio, arylthio, hetero-arylthio, arylthioalkyl, alkoxyarylthio, alkylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, alkyl-aminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfinylalkyl, arylsulfonylamino or arylsulfon-aminocarbonyl or any of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein.

The term "aralkyl", "aryl-alkyl" or "aryllower alkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to alkyl groups as discussed above having an aryl substituent, such as benzyl or phenethyl, or naphthylpropyl, or an aryl as defined above.

The term "lower alkoxy", "alkoxy", "aryloxy" or "aralkoxy" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes any of the above alkyl, aralkyl or aryl groups linked to an oxygen atom.

The term "amino" as employed herein alone or as part of another group may optionally be substituted with one or two substituents such as alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl and/or cycloalkyl.

The term "lower alkylthio", alkylthio", "arylthio" or "aralkylthio" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes any of the above alkyl, aralkyl or aryl groups linked to a sulfur atom.

The term "lower alkylamino", "alkylamino", "arylamino", or "arylalkylamino" as employed herein alone or as part of another group includes any of the above alkyl, aryl or arylalkyl groups linked to a nitrogen atom.

The term "acyl" as employed herein by itself or part of another group, as defined herein, refers to an organic radical linked to a carbonyl $\left(\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}\right)$ group; examples of acyl groups include alkanoyl, alkenoyl, aroyl, aralkanoyl, heteroaroyl, cycloal-kanoyl, and the like.

The term "alkanoyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to alkyl linked to a carbonyl group.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkenyl" or "alkenyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group refers to straight or branched chain radicals of 2 to 20 carbons, preferably 3 to 12 carbons, and more preferably 1 to 8 carbons in the normal chain, which include one to six double bonds in the normal chain, such as

vinyl, 2-propenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 4-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 2-heptenyl, 3-heptenyl, 4-heptenyl, 3-octenyl, 3-nonenyl, 4-decenyl, 3-undecenyl, 4-dodecenyl, 4,8,12-tetradecatrienyl, and the like, and which may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents, namely, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, amino, hydroxy, heteroaryl, cyclohetero-alkyl, alkanoylamino, alkylamido, arylcarbonylamino, nitro, cyano, thiol, alkylthio or any of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein.

Unless otherwise indicated, the term "lower alkynyl" or "alkynyl" as used herein by itself or as part of another group refers to straight or branched chain radicals of 2 to 20 carbons, preferably 2 to 12 carbons and more preferably 2 to 8 carbons in the normal chain, which include one triple bond in the normal chain, such as 2-propynyl, 3-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 4-pentynyl, 3-pentynyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 2-heptynyl, 3-heptynyl, 4-heptynyl, 3-octynyl, 3-nonynyl, 4-decynyl,3-undecynyl, 4-dodecynyl and the like, and which may be optionally substituted with 1 to 4 substituents, namely, halogen, haloalkyl, alkyl, alkoxy, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl, amino, heteroaryl, cycloheteroalkyl, hydroxy, alkanoylamino, alkylamido, arylcarbonylamino, nitro, cyano, thiol, and/or alkylthio, or any of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein.

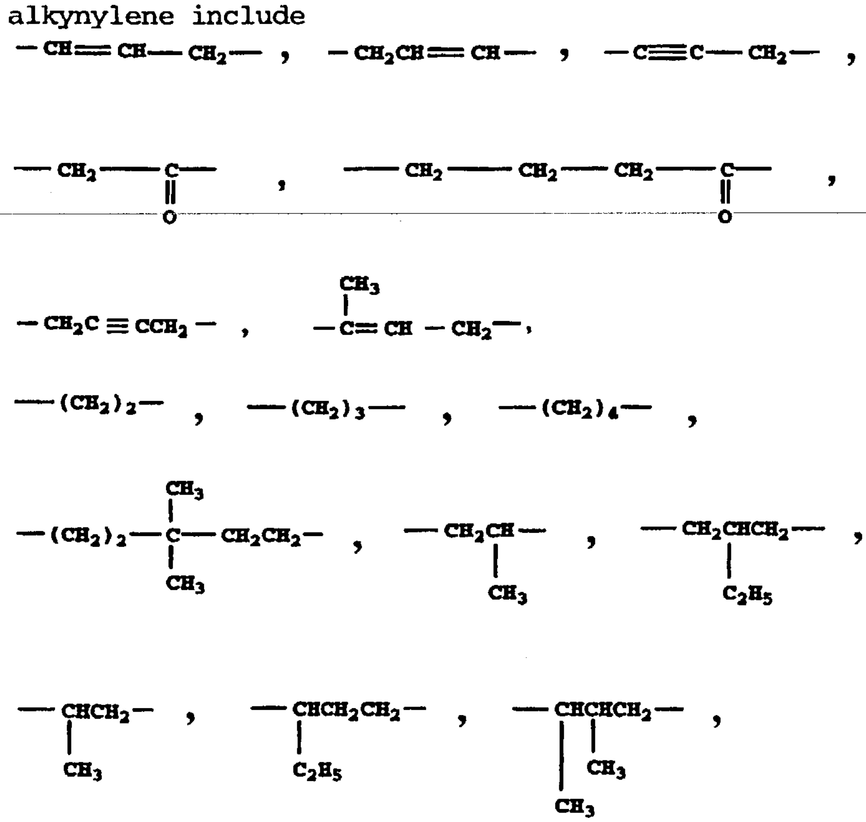
The term "alkylene" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refers to alkyl groups as defined above having single bonds for attachment to other groups at two different carbon

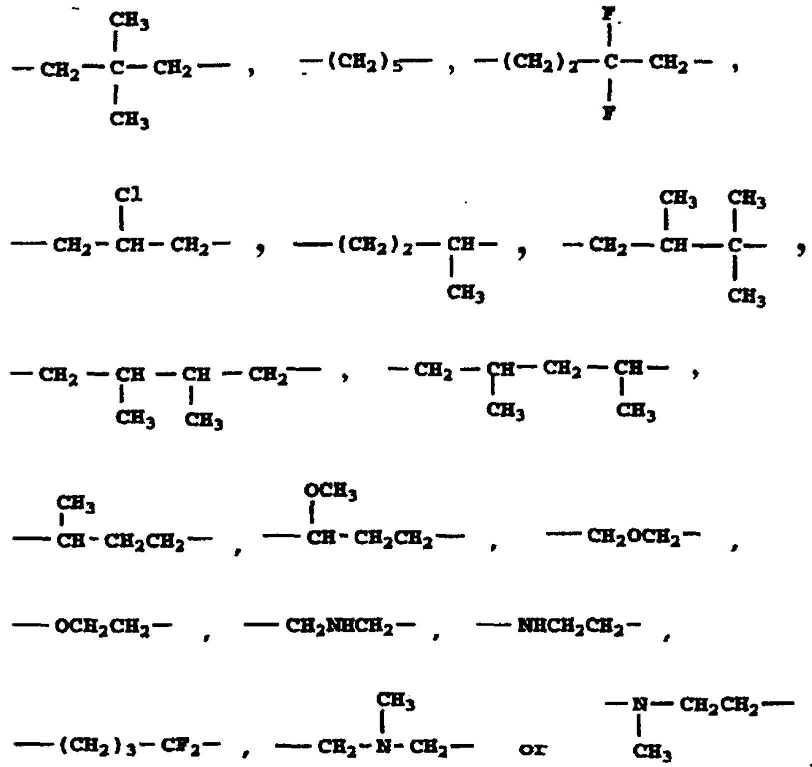
atoms and may optionally be substituted as defined above for "alkyl"..

Ther terms "alkenylene" and "alkynylene" as employed herein alone or as part of another group refer to alkenyl groups as defined above and alkynyl groups as defined above, respectively, having single bonds for attachment at two different carbon atoms.

Suitable alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene groups or $(CH_2)_m$, $(CH_2)_n$ or $(CH_2)_p$ (which may include alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene groups) as defined herein, may optionally include 1, 2, or 3 substituents which include any of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein.

Examples of alkylene, alkenylene and alkynylene include

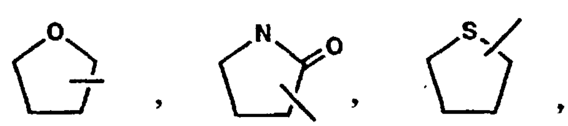


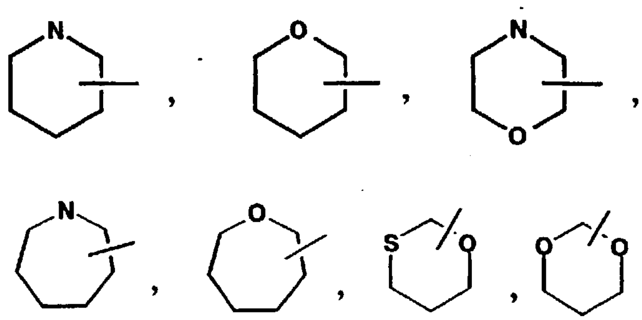


The term "halogen" or "halo" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to chlorine, bromine, fluorine, and iodine as well as CF_3, with chlorine or fluorine being preferred.

The term "metal ion" refers to alkali metal ions such as sodium, potassium or lithium and alkaline earth metal ions such as magnesium and calcium, as well as zinc and aluminum.

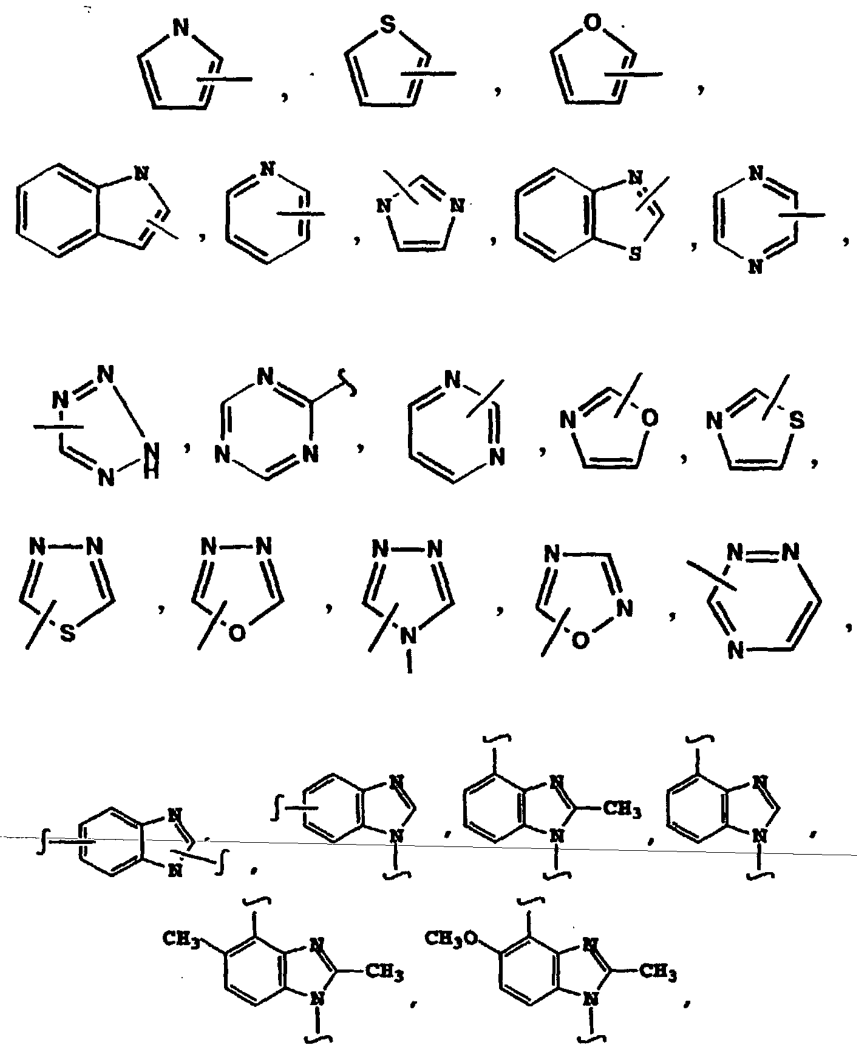
The term "cycloheteroalkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a 5-, 6- or 7-membered saturated or partially unsaturated ring which includes 1 to 2 hetero atoms such as nitrogen, oxygen and/or sulfur, linked through a carbon atom or a heteroatom, where possible, optionally via the linker $(CH_2)_p$ (which is defined above), such as





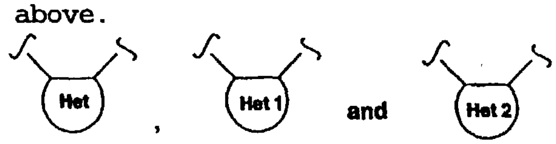
and the like. The above groups may include 1 to 4 substituents such as alkyl, halo, oxo and/or any of of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein. In addition, any of the above rings can be fused to a cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl ring.

The term "heteroaryl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to a 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring which includes 1, 2, 3 or 4 hetero atoms such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur,and such rings fused to an aryl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl ring (e.g. benzothiophenyl, indolyl), and includes possible N-oxides, such as

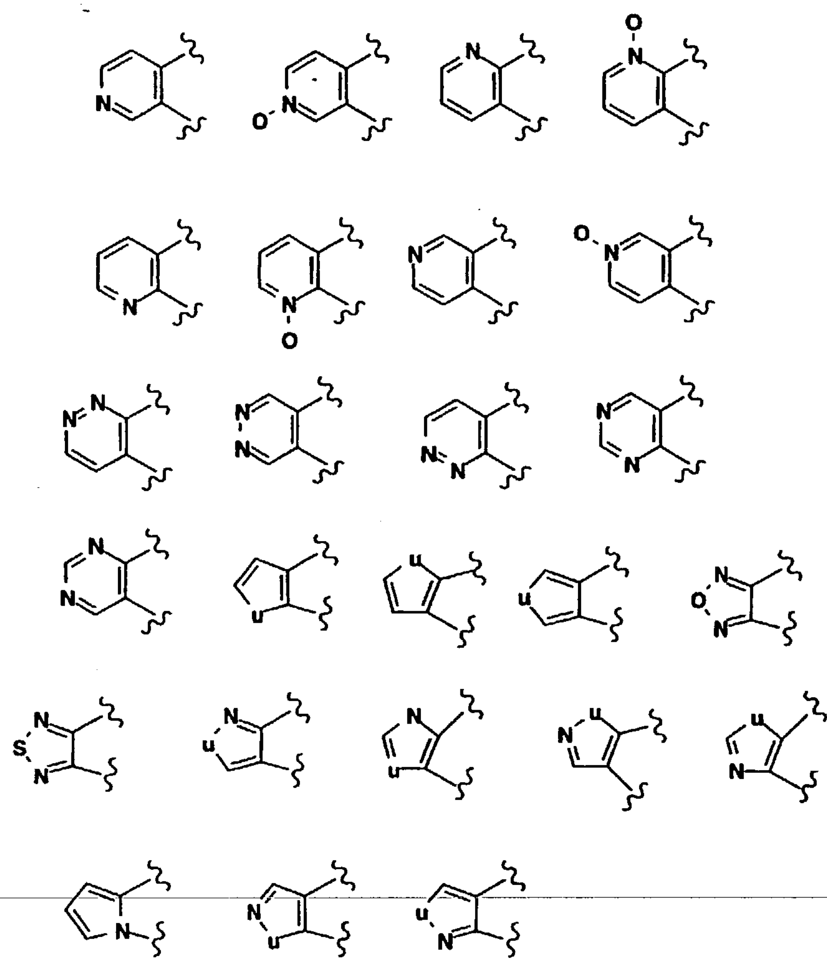


and the like.

Ar may be either aryl or heteroaryl as defined above.



are the same or different, as defined hereinbefore, and are attached to the central ring of the indenyl or fluorenyl type group at adjacent positions (that is, ortho or 1,2-positions). Examples of such groups include



wherein u is selected from O, S, and NR^{7a};
R^{7a} is H, lower alkyl, aryl, $-C(O)R^{7b}$, $-C(O)OR^{7b}$;
R^{7b} is alkyl or aryl.

The heteroaryl groups including the above groups may optionally include 1 to 4 substituents such as any of the R^3 groups, or the R^1 substituents set out herein. In addition, any of the above rings can be fused to a cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or cycloheteroalkyl ring.

The term cycloheteroalkylalkyl" as used herein alone or as part of another group refers to cycloheteroalkyl groups as defined above linked through a C atom or heteroatom to a $(CH_2)_p$ chain.

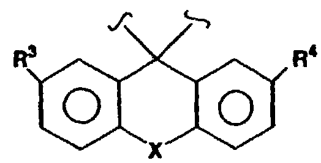
The term "heteroarylalkyl" or "heteroaryl-alkenyl" as used herein alone or as part of another

group refers to a heteroaryl group as defined above linked through a C atom or heteroatom to a $-(CH_2)_p-$ chain, alkylene or alkenylene as defined above.

The term "polyhaloalkyl" as used herein refers to an "alkyl" group as defined above which includes from 2 to 9, preferably from 2 to 5, halo substituents, such as F or Cl, preferably F, such as CF_3CH_2, CF_3 or $CF_3CF_2CH_2$.

Preferred are compounds of formula I wherein A is NH,

B is



X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur; R^3 and R^4 are independently H or F.

Preferred R^1 groups are aryl, preferably phenyl, heteroaryl, preferably imidazoyl, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, or pyridyl (preferably substituted with one of the preferred R^1 substituents: arylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonyl-amino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, heteroaryl-sulfonylamino), $PO(OAlkyl)_2$, heteroarylthio, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl, or alkenyl, cycloalkyl such as cyclohexyl, or 1,3-dioxan-2-yl.

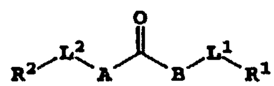
Preferred R^2 groups are alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl (such as 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl), alkenyl, aryl or heteroaryl (preferably substituted with one of the preferred R^1 substituents above), or $PO(OAlkyl)_2$.

If R^2 is alkyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl, or alkenyl, it is preferred that R^1 is other than alkyl or alkenyl.

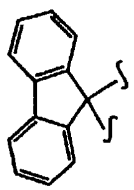
It is preferred that L^1 contains 1 to 5 atoms in the linear chain and L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene.

Preferred embodiments of formula IA and formula IB compounds of the invention include those where B, L^1, L^2, R^1 and R^2 are as set out with respect to the preferred embodiments of the formula I compounds, q is 0 or 2 and R^x is H.

Also preferred are compounds of the structure



where B is

,

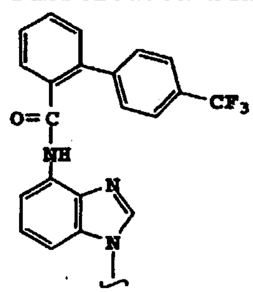
A is NH,

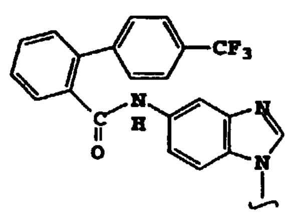
L^2 is a bond,

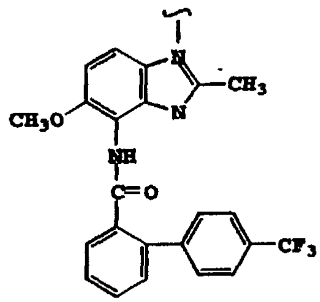
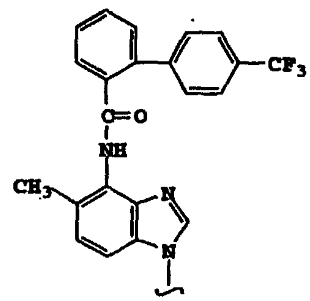
R^2 is CF_3CH_2,,

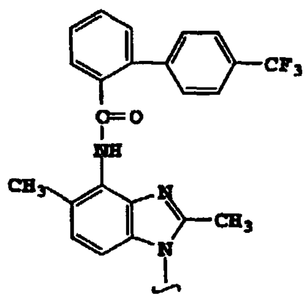
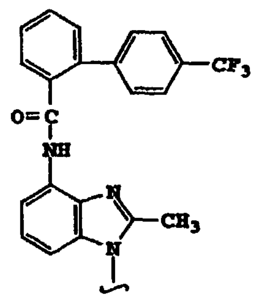
L^1 is $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, and

R^1 is heteroaryl which is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes 2 nitrogens, which ring is fused to an aryl ring and is substituted on the aryl moiety. Examples of preferred R^1 groups include substituted benzimidazole groups including

,

,

 , 

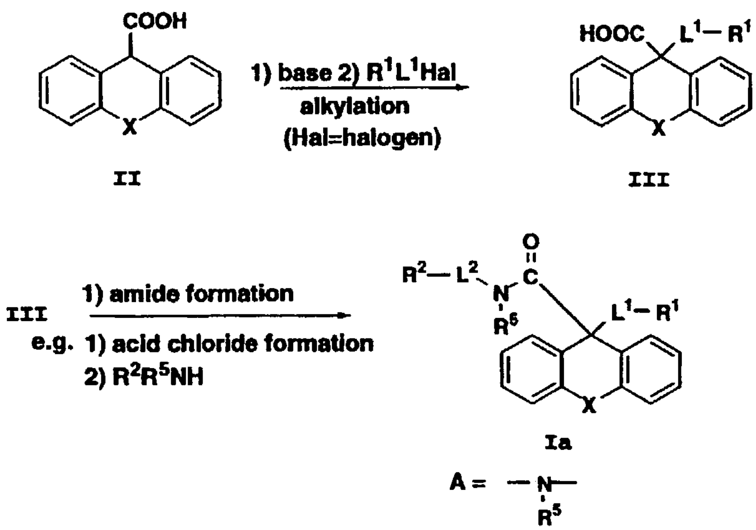
 ,  .

The compounds of formulae I, IA and IB may be prepared by the exemplary processes described in the following reaction schemes. Exemplary reagents and procedures for these reactions appear hereinafter and in the working Examples.

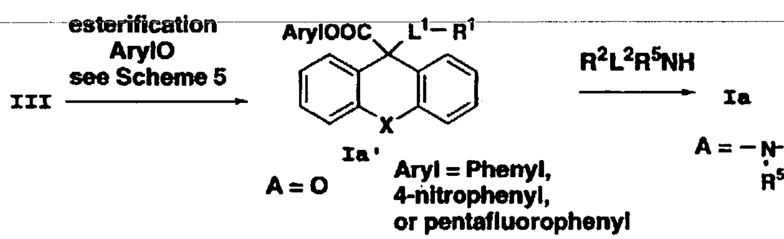
Reaction Scheme 1 (Amides)

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I where A is

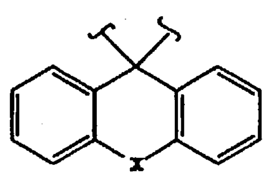
Scheme 1A



Scheme 1B

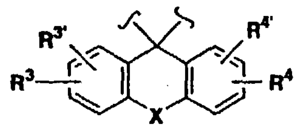


It will be appreciated that in the above reactions and the reactions to follow, unless otherwise indicated, the moiety "B" in the starting materials, intermediates and final products is set out as

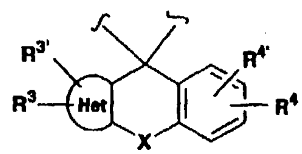


for purposes of illustration only.

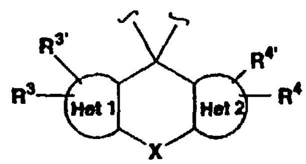
It will be appreciated that the "B" moiety in the starting materials, intermediates and final products in all reactions set forth herein, unless indicated to the contrary may be any of the fluorenyl-type groups



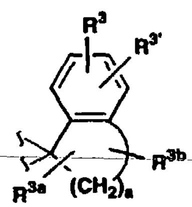
,



or

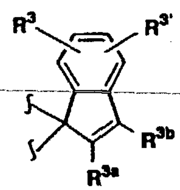


as well as any of indenyl-type groups

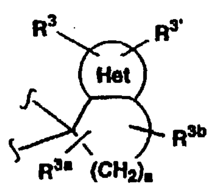


(a = 2,3 or 4)

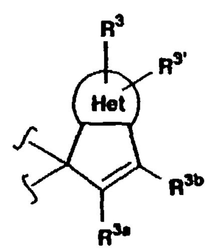
or



or



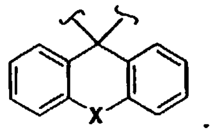
or



.

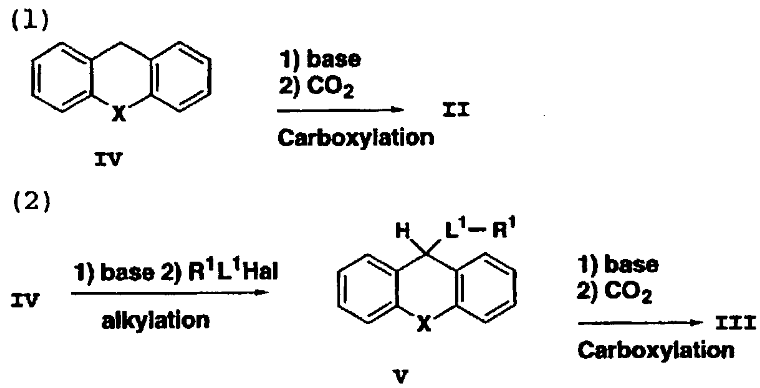
The above B moieties (including all fluorenyl-type groups and all indenyl-type groups) are collect-ively referred to as "fluorenyl-type" moieties. The use of the first fluorenyl-type group (as set out in the previous paragraph) in the Reaction Schemes is for purposes of illustration only; any of the 3 fluorenyl groups or 4 indenyl

groups as set out above may be employed in any of the Reaction Schemes set out herein in place of

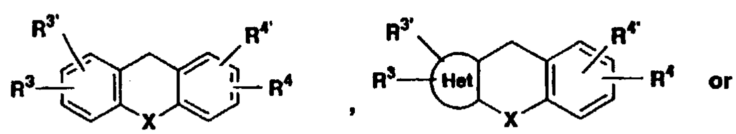


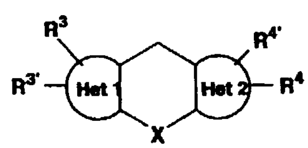
Scheme 1C

Preparation of Starting Acids II and Dianion III

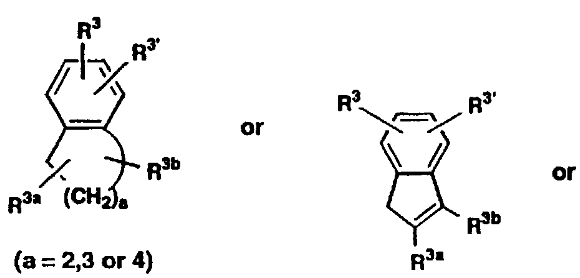


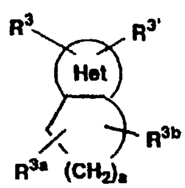
As indicated above, the starting Compound IV may also be



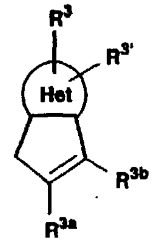


as well as





or



The above are collectively referred to "fluorenyl-type compounds".

As seen in Scheme 1A, in accordance with another aspect of the present invention, the solution of acid II in an inert organic solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran, dioxane or diethyl ether, at a reduced temperature of within the range of from about -40°C to about room temperature, is treated with base such as potassium hydroxide, potassium tert-butoxide, lithium or potassium bis(trimethylsilylamide), or n-butyllithium in an inert organic solvent such as hexane, tetrahydrofuran or diethyl ether, while maintaining temperature of the reaction mixture below from about -40°C to about room temperature. The reaction mixture is treated with R^1 halide such as an alkylhalide, for example, 3-phenylpropylbromide to form the alkylated product III.

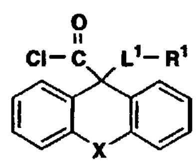
The above dianion formation reaction is carried out employing a molar ratio of R^1halide:acid II of within the range from about 10:1 to about 0.5:1, preferably from about 2:1 to about 0.8:1.

Alternatively, the compound III may be prepared as shown in Scheme 1C(2) wherein fluorenyl-type compound IV is treated with base, such as described above, for example n-butyllithium, and then reacted with R^1halide, such as alkylhalide, as described above, to give compound V. Treatment of V with base, such as

described hereinbefore such as n-butyl-lithium, followed by treatment of the reaction mixture with CO_2 (carboxylation) gives III.

As seen in Scheme 1C(1), acid II may be formed by treating fluorenyl-type compound IV with base (as described above with respect to Scheme 1C(2), followed by treatment with CO_2 (carboxylation), to form II.

The amide Ia of the invention is formed by treating III with thionyl chloride or oxalyl chloride in an inert organic solvent such as dichloromethane (optionally in the presence of dimethylformamide (DMF)) to form the acid chloride IIIA



IIIA

Acid chloride IIIA, without separation from the reaction mixture, is treated with amine $(R^2L^2)R^5NH$ at a reduced temperature within the range from about -40°C to about room temperature, to form the amide Ia.

In carrying out the above reaction to form amide Ia, the amine will be employed in a molar ratio to acid chloride IIIA within the range from about 4:1, to about 1:1, optionally in the presence of a tertiary amine base or other acid scavenger.

Alternatively, as seen in Scheme 1B, amide I may be prepared by esterifying III (as shown in Scheme 6) by reacting III with a phenol such as phenol, 4-nitrophenol, or pentafluorophenol and DCC (dicyclo-hexylcarbodiimide) or EDCI (1-(3-dimethyl-amino-propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide), optionally in the presence of HOBT (1-hydroxybenzotriazole) through the intermediary of an aryl ester such as

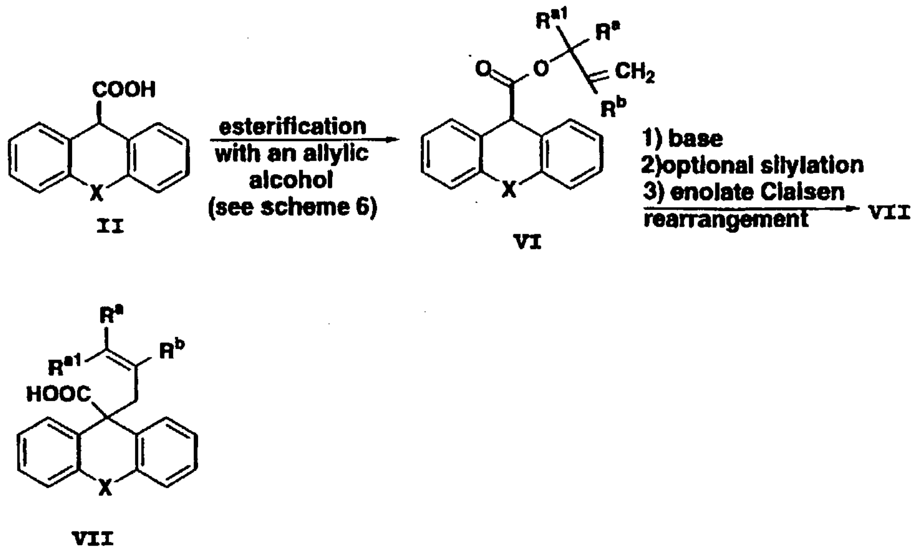
phenyl, p-NO_2-phenyl or pentafluorophenyl, followed by treatment with a primary or secondary amine to give Ia.

In carrying out the above reaction, the amine will be employed in a molar ratio to ester within the range form about 10:1, to about 1:1.

Alternative formation of amide Ia from acid III and R^2R^5NH can be carried out via standard literature procedures.

Reaction Scheme 2 (Amides)

Alternative Preparation of Compounds of Formula Ia where A is $-\underset{R^5}{\underset{|}{N}}-$



where R^a, R^{a1}, R^b independently are H, alkyl, aryl, cycloalkyl or heteroaryl

$$\text{VII} \xrightarrow[\text{2) } (R^2L^2)R^5NH]{\text{1) acid chloride formation}} \text{Ia} \quad \left(R^1L^1 \text{ is } CH_2-\overset{R^b}{C}=C\begin{smallmatrix} R^a \\ R^{a1} \end{smallmatrix} \right)$$

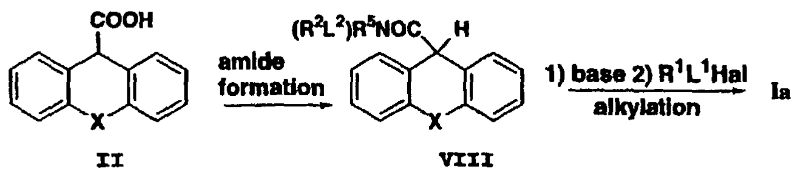
As seen in Reaction Scheme 2, amides of the invention of structure I can also be prepared by esterifying acid II with an allylic alcohol (as described in Scheme 5), to form ester VI which is treated with base, such as lithium diisopropyl amide or potassium bis(trimethylsilylamide) (optionally in the presence of a triorganosilylchloride, such as trimethylsilylchloride), to give the enolate-Claisen rearrangement acid product VII. Acid VII is then converted to amide Ia of the invention employing conditions as described with respect to Scheme 1.

In carrying out the above reaction, the base treatment and enolate-Claisen rearrangement were performed at a temperature within the range of

from about -20 to about 100°C, preferably from about 25° to about 80°C, to form Ia where R^1L^1 is as defined above in Scheme 2.

Reaction Scheme 3 (Amides)

Alternative Preparation of Compounds of Formula Ic where A = $-\underset{R^5}{\underset{|}{N}}-$

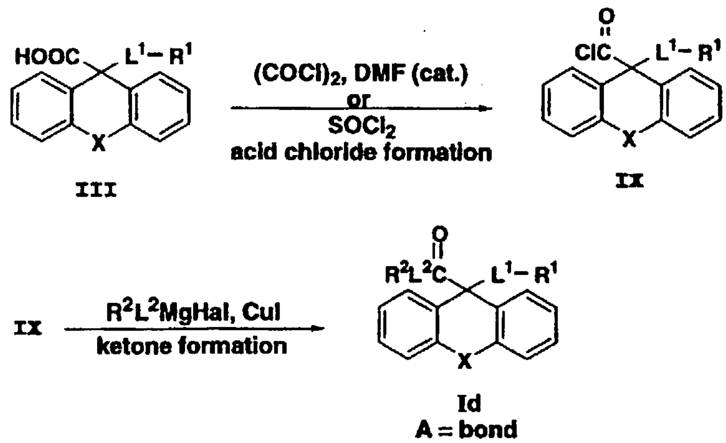


As seen in Reaction Scheme 3, compounds of structure I of the invention can be prepared optionally through amide formation (as described in Reaction Scheme 1 or via other known coupling procedures) from acid II to give compounds of formula VIII. Treatment of VIII with base, such as lithium diisopropylamide or n-BuLi, or potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide, followed by quenching the anion with an alkyl halide gives compounds of the formula I. In the specific case where R^5 is H, a dianion can be prepared requiring ≥ two equivalents of base; the dianion can be trapped with an alkyl halide to give I.

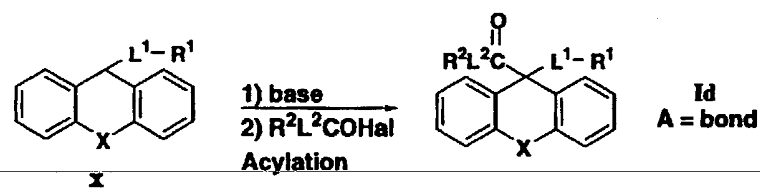
Reaction Scheme 4

Preparation of Ketones I (A is a bond)

Scheme 4A



Scheme 4B



Compounds of the formula I of the invention wherein A = bond can be prepared as shown in Reaction Schemes 4A and 4B.

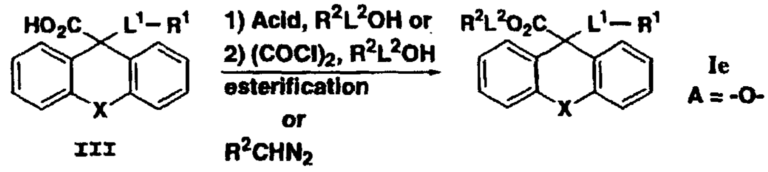
As seen in Scheme 4A, acid chloride formation under standard methods gives compound IX, which can be reacted with Grignard reagents and copper (I) iodide to give the compound of the invention I.

As seen in Scheme 4B, optionally, ketones can be formed by treatment of X with base, followed by acylation with an acid halide (R^2L^2COHal), preferably chloride or fluoride, to give compounds of the invention I.

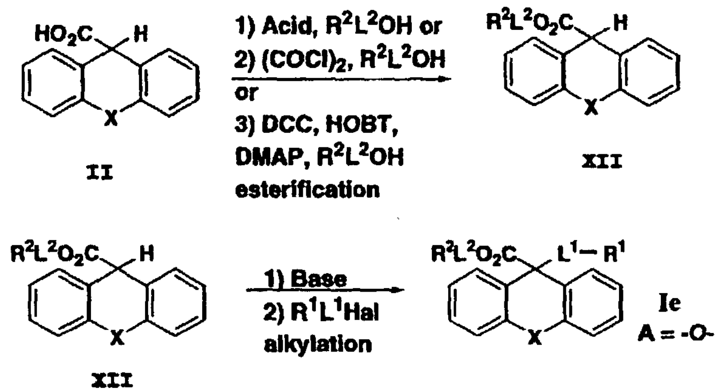
Reaction Scheme 5 (Class Esters)

Preparation of Esters I (A - -O-)

Scheme 5A:



Scheme 5B:



As seen in Reaction Scheme 5A, compounds of formula I of the invention wherein A = oxygen can be prepared by an acid catalyzed esterification of acid III employing an acid such as H_2SO_4 or p-toluene-sulfonic acid in the presence of an alcohol such as allyl alcohol, ethanol or methanol. Alternatively, activation of the acid III to the acid chloride (with oxaly chloride or thionyl chloride) followed by treatment with an alcohol optionally in the presence of a tertiary amine base or other acid scavenger, gives compounds of formula I.

Various additional methods of activation include mixed anhydride formation ($(CF_3COO)_2$ or i-BuOCOCl) or formation of the acylimidazole (carbonyldiimidazole) or with DCC and HOBT in the presence of DMAP (4-dimethylaminopyridine). These

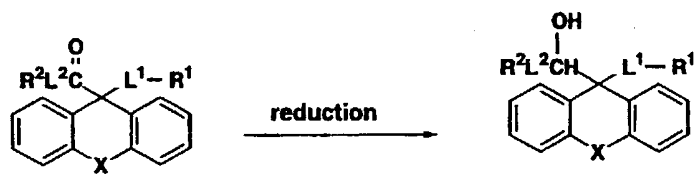
activated intermediates readily form esters upon treatment with alcohols.

Scheme 5B involves esterification of acids II to compound XII which is subjected to alkylation to give Ie.

Reaction Scheme 6 (Class Alcohols IB)

Preparation of Alcohols (IB)

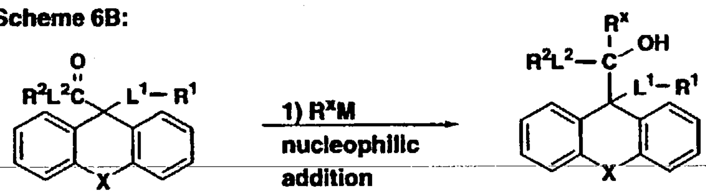
Scheme 6A:



Id
A=bond

IBa

Scheme 6B:



Id
A=bond

where M = Li, MgCl, MgBr, $CeCl_2$,

IBb

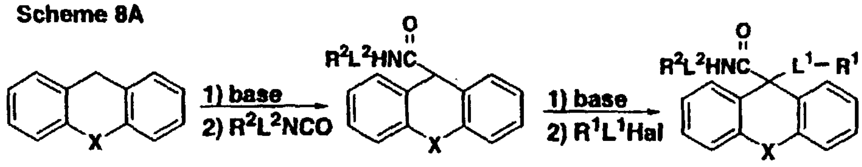
Compounds of formula Id, with A = bond, can be reduced by methods known in the art, such as sodium borohydride, to give alcohols of the invention IBa (Scheme 5A).

Ketones of formula Id can also be reacted with alkyl metals, such as alkyl lithium or Grignard reagents, to give the tertiary alcohols of the invention of structure IBb (Scheme 6B).

Reaction Scheme 7 (Amides from Isocyanates)

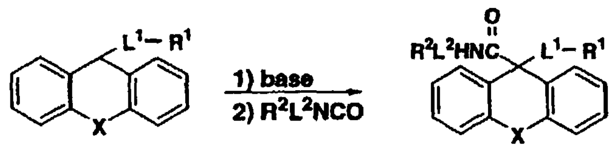
Preparation of Amides If (A is NH)

Scheme 8A



IV XIII If A = NH

Scheme 8B

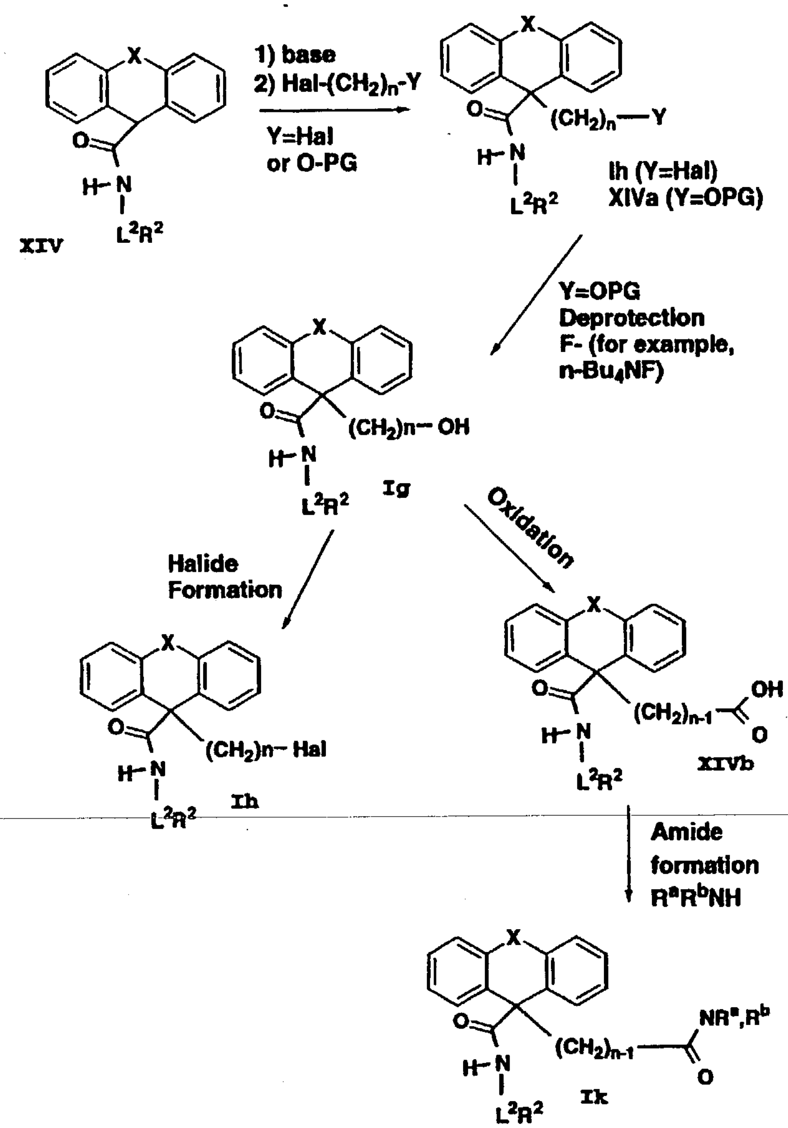


V If A = NH

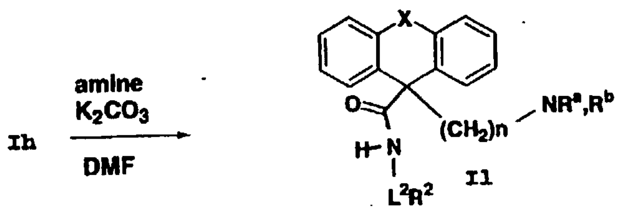
Compounds of formula I where A is -NH- (amides) can be prepared by the methods shown in Reaction Scheme 7A from known compound IV. Treatment of compound IV with base, such as n-BuLi, followed by reacting the anion with an isocyanate gives compound XIII. Compound XIII can be further transformed to compounds of the formula If as shown above.

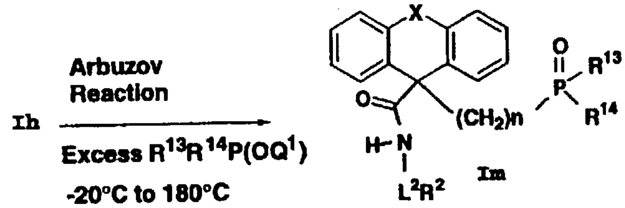
In a similar manner, as seen in Scheme 7B, compound V can be transformed to compounds of the formula If.

Reaction Scheme 8

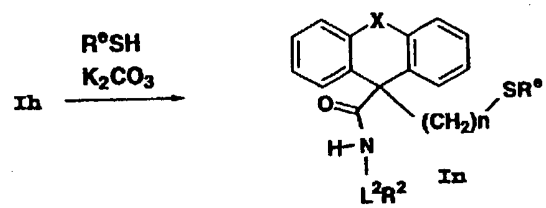


where PG is an oxygen protecting group, such as t-Bu$(CH_3)_2$Si or tBu$(Ph)_2$Si-

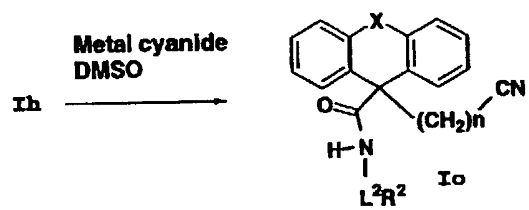




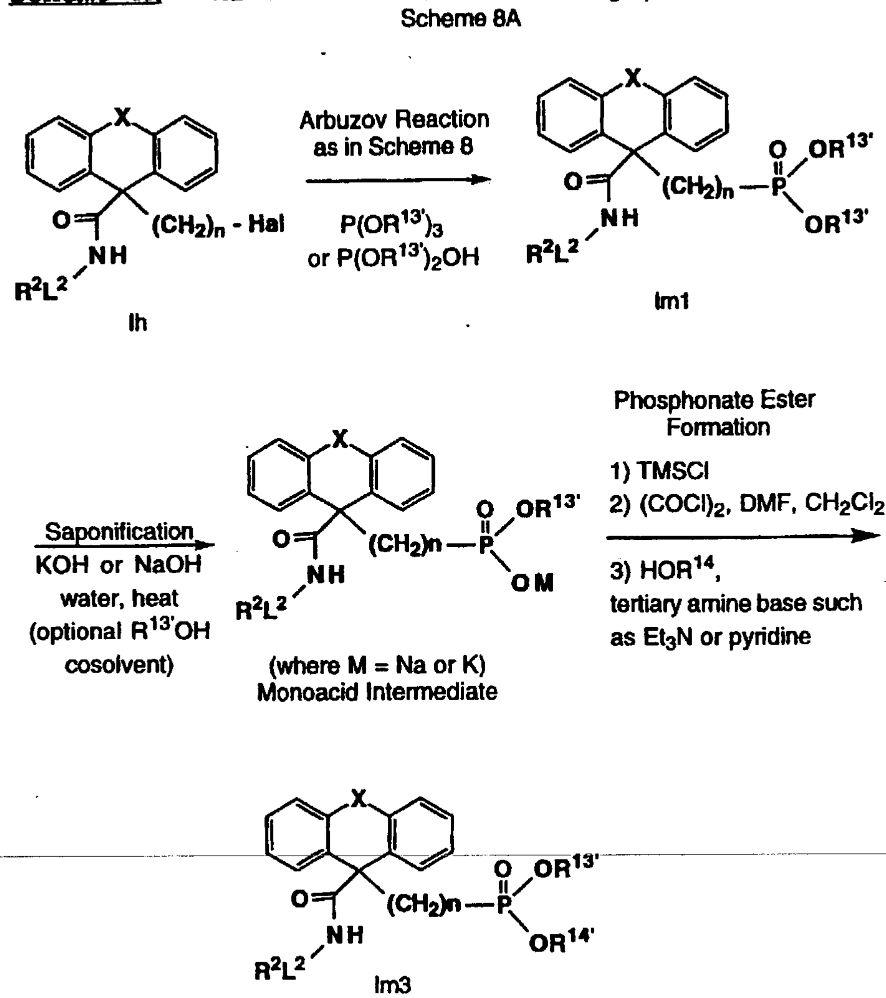
and Q^1 is alkyl, triorganosilyl (such as trimethylsilyl or t-butyldimethylsilyl), H, the latter in the presence of base such as butyllithium, sodium hydride, or sodium bis-(trimethylsilylamide)



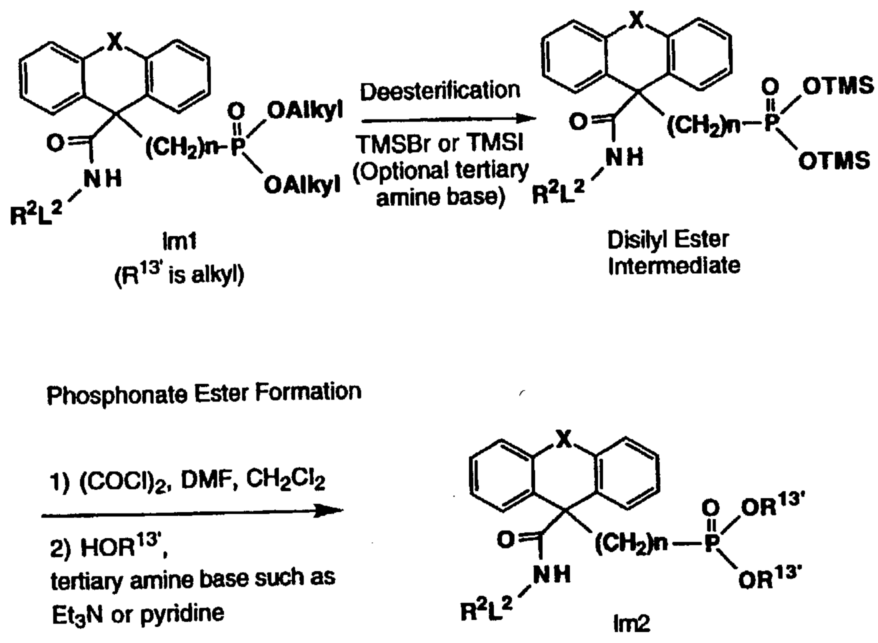
(R^e is alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, 2-benzthiazolyl), 2-imidazolyl)



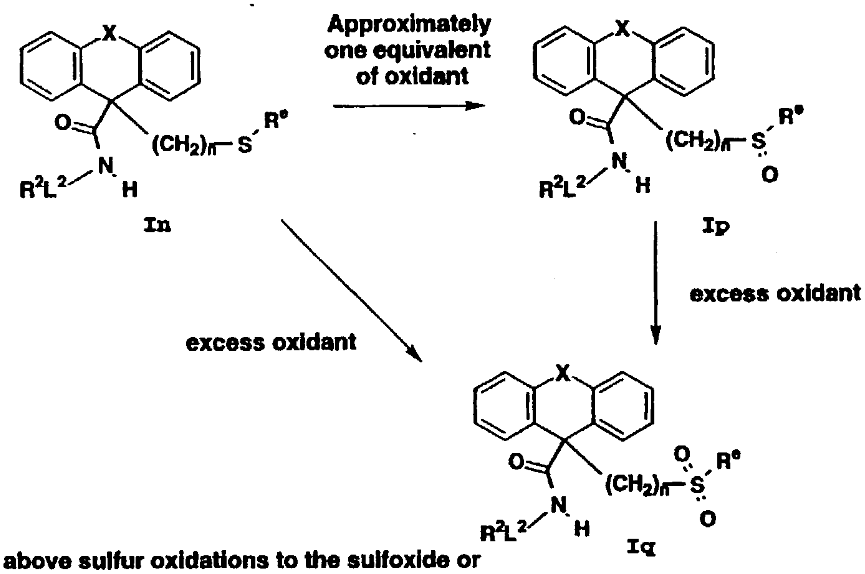
Scheme 8A - Alternate Scheme for Compound Im



Scheme 8B


O
OAlkyl
(CH2)n-P
OAlkyl
O
NH
R2L2
Im1
(R13' is alkyl)
Deesterification
TMSBr or TMSI
(Optional tertiary amine base)
X
O
OTMS
(CH2)n-P
OTMS
NH
Disilyl Ester Intermediate
Phosphonate Ester Formation
1) (COCl)2, DMF, CH2Cl2
2) HOR13',
tertiary amine base such as
Et3N or pyridine
OR13'
Im2

Scheme 9 - Sulfur Oxidation

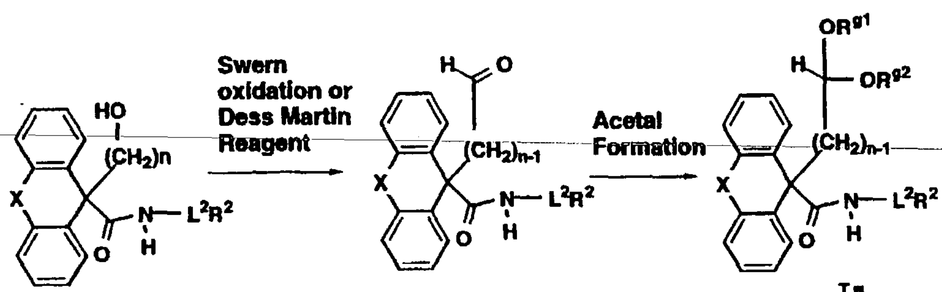


The above sulfur oxidations to the sulfoxide or sulfone are carried out by employing standard sulfur oxidation procedures in the art. Suitable oxidants include peracids (such as m-chloroperbenzoic acid) and sodium periodate.

Compounds I of the invention may be modified by the various transformations set out in Reaction Scheme 8. Protected alcohol XIVa can be converted into a wide variety of functional groups through the intermediacy of a halide Ih. For example, the alcohol Iq can be converted to the halide Ih of the invention by either activation through the sulfonate ester (tosyl chloride, or mesyl chloride) and iodide displacement (NaI or KI in acetone or 2-butanone), or by reaction with triphenylphosphine, I_2 and imidazole. The iodide Ih can undergo an Arbuzov reaction to form phosphonates, phosphinates and phosphine oxides of the invention Im. The Arbuzov reaction can be accomplished with phosphites, phosphinites, and phosphonites (for example, $R^{13}R^{14}$POalkyl or $R^{13}R^{14}$POSi(alkyl)$_3$ or $R^{13}R^{14}$POH, the latter being in the presence of a base such as butyllithium, sodium hydride or sodium bis(trimethyl-silylamide)) at

temperatures within the range from about -20°C to about 180°C. Alternately, displacement reactions to form amines Il, thioethers In or nitriles Io can be easily accomplished. To form amines Il, iodide Ih, can be treated with amines in DMF with or without K_2CO_3. Thioethers In can also be formed under similar conditions. The nitriles If are prepared from either KCN or NaCN in hot DMSO. The alcohol can also be oxidized to a carboxylic acid. The acids can also be used as intermediates to form amides of the invention Ik by methods previously described. The sulfur atom of In can be oxidized under standard conditions to sulfoxide Ip or sulfone Iq.

Reaction Scheme 10 (Preparation of Acetals)



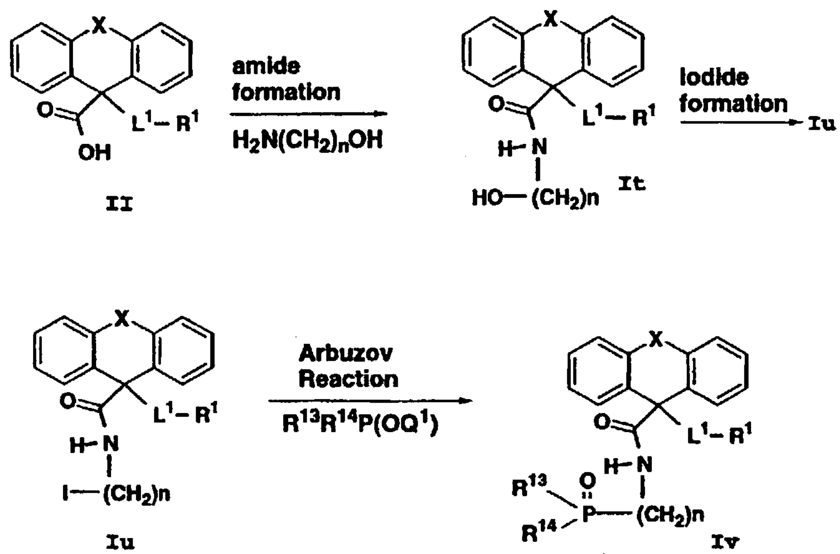
(R91 and R92 are independently aryl, alkyl, and also where R91 and R92 are joined to form a ring, such as 1,3-dioxane)

Acetals of the invention Is can be prepared from alcohol Ig by oxidation of the alcohol to the aldehyde XV. Prefered reagents to accomplish the transformation are either the Swern oxidation ($(COCl)_2$, DMSO, triethylamine) or Dess-Martin Periodinane. The aldehyde XV can be converted to the acetal Is with excess alcohol such as 1,3-propanediol or ethylene glycol in the presence of a catalytic amount of acid such as H_2SO_4 or p-toluenesulfonic acid, optionally in the presence of

a dehydrating agent such as 4A sieves or trimethyl orthoformate.

Reaction Scheme 11

Preparation of Phosphonates in R^2

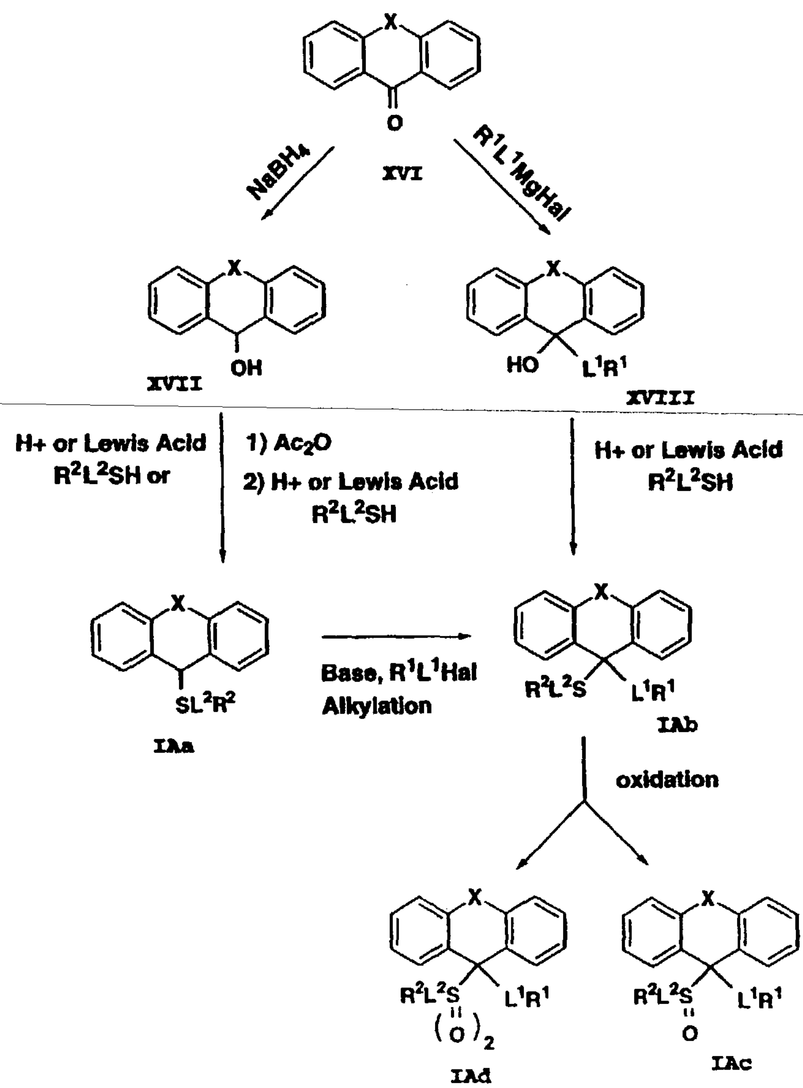


An addition procedure to incorporate the phosphonate in the N-alkyl chain is shown in Scheme 11. Carboxylic acid II is converted to the amide of the invention It as follows. Activation of the acid II to the acid chloride (with oxalyl chloride or thionyl chloride) followed by treatment with an aminoalcohol such as 1,5-aminopentanol or 1,3-aminopropanol gives amide of the invention It. Various additional methods of activation include mixed anhydride formation ($(CF_3COO)_2$ or i-BuOCOCl) or formation of the acylimidazole (carbonyldiimidazole) or with DCC and HOBT in the presence of DMAP. These activated intermediates readily form amides upon treatment with aminoalcohols. The alcohol It can then be converted to the iodide Iu by either activation through the sulfonate ester (tosyl chloride or mesyl chloride) and iodide displacement (NaI or KI

in acetone or 2-butanone) or by reaction with triphenylphosphine, I_2 and imidazole. The iodide Iu can be reacted with a phosphorus (III) derivative $R^{13}R^{14}P(OQ^1)$, for example triethylphosphite, tributylphosphite or $(phenyl)_2POC_2H_5$, in an Arbuzov reaction to give the phosphonate of the invention Iv.

Reaction Scheme 12

Preparation of Thioderivatives IA

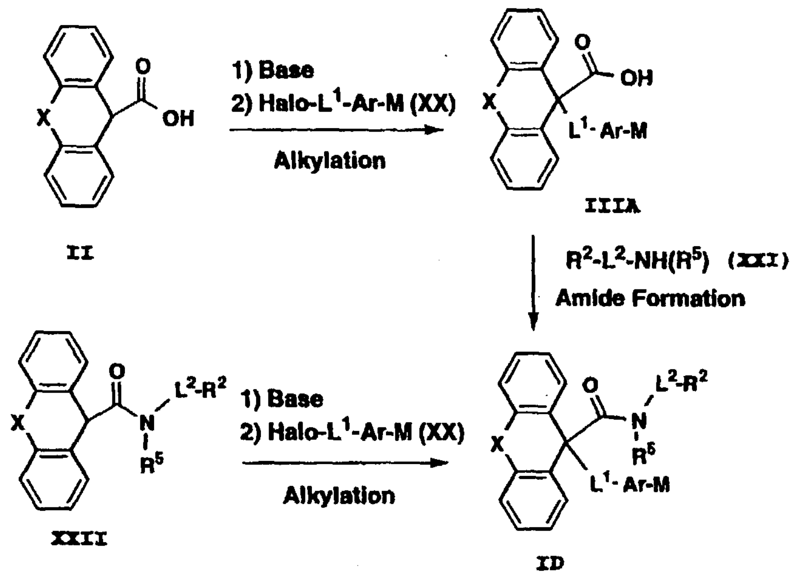


Reaction Scheme 12 outlines the general procedure for the preparation of the sulfides, sulfones and sulfoxides IA of the invention. Ketone XVI can be reduced with $NaBH_4$ to give alcohol XVII. The alcohol XVII can undergo solvolysis by treatment with acid (H_2SO_4, or BF_3-etherate, $TiCl_4$) in the presence of a thiol (R^2L^2SH) such as butanethiol to give thio compound of the invention IAa. An alternate method to give IAa proceeds via acetate formation (Ac_2O), followed by the solvolysis reaction. Thioether IAa can be alkylated (n-BuLi, R^1L^1Hal) by treatment with base and trapping with an alkyl halide to give sulfide of the invention IAb. The thioether in IAb can be oxidized to the sulfoxide IAc by mCPBA (m-chloroperbenzoic acid), or $NaIO_4$. Sulfone IAd can be obtained from IAb by oxidation with, for example, mCPBA by employing 2 or more equivalents of oxidizing agent.

Alternately, ketone XVI can be reacted with a Grignard to give XVII which can undergo solvolyis reactions (H_2SO_4, R^2L^2SH, or BF_3-etherate, R^2SH) to give sulfide IAb. The sulfones and sulfoxides can be obtained as described above.

Reaction Scheme 13

Preparation of Compounds of Formula I where A is $-\underset{R^5}{\underset{|}{N}}-$ where R^5 is preferably H and L^1 is a linking group as defined above.



(reaction sequence can be completed as in Scheme 18)

1) Ar or (Ar) is aryl or heteroaryl
2) M is NO_2, N-PG^1, $NHCOR^9$, $NHSO_2R^8$, $N(PG^2)COR^9$, $N(PG^2)SO_2R^8$
Examples of protecting groups for nitrogen (PG^1) are Stabase ($-Si(CH_3)_2-CH_2CH_2-(CH_3)_2Si-$), BOC (t-ButylO-CO-), bis-BOC or phthalimido.
3) Examples of PG^2 are BOC, $(CH_3)_3Si$- or t-Bu$(CH_3)_2Si$-

Compounds of the invention of formula I where A is $-\underset{R^5}{\underset{|}{N}}-$ and R^5 is preferably H, and L^1 is a linking group as defined above can be prepared as shown in Reaction Scheme 13.

As seen in Scheme 13, acid II is treated with base and alkylated by reaction with halide XX, as described with respect to Scheme 1, to form alkylated intermediate IIIA. IIIA is reacted with amine XXI (using the amide formation procedure as described in Scheme 1) to form amide of the invention ID.

Where M in ID is NO_2, $NHCOR^q$ or $NHSO_2R^s$, ID represents a final product.

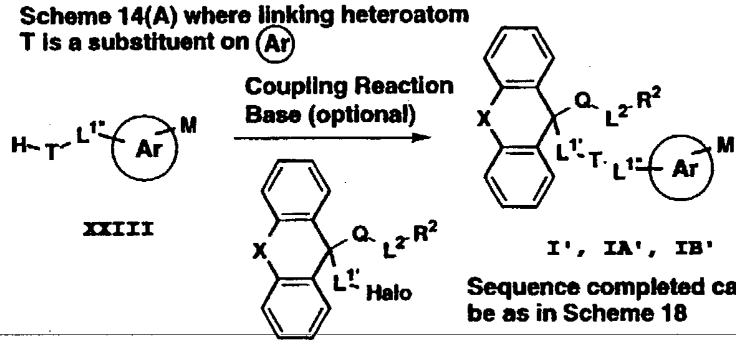
Where M includes a protecting group, the protecting group may be removed as shown in Scheme 18.

Where desired, acid II may undergo amide formation by reaction with amine XXI to form amide XXII via various known procedures, which is then alkylated to form ID.

Reaction Scheme 14

Preparation of Compounds I, IA or IB where R^1 is aryl or heteroaryl.

Scheme 14(A) where linking heteroatom T is a substituent on Ar



XXIII

I', IA', IB'

Sequence completed can be as in Scheme 18

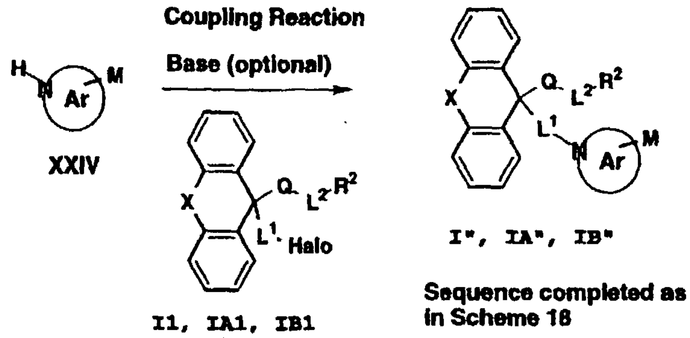
I1, IA1, IB1

M and Ar are defined as in Scheme 13.
T is either
(1) a heteroatom (O, NH, N(alkyl) or S), as a substituent on Ar linked to Ar via the linker $L^{1"}$, where $L^{1"}$ can either be a bond, or is defined as is L^1, or (as depicted below)
(2) a nitrogen atom, as a ring member of Ar, in which case $L^{1"}$ does not exist
$L^{1'}$ is a linker such as defined for L^1, or a bond.

Q is $-A-\overset{O}{\overset{\|}{C}}-$, $-\overset{(O)_q}{S}-$, $-\underset{R^x}{\overset{OH}{C}}-$

Note that the group $-L^{1'}-T-L^{1"}-$ defines L^1.

Scheme 14(B) where the linking nitrogen is a ring member of Ar



Compounds of the invention of formula I, IA or IB where R^1 is aryl or heteroaryl may be prepared as shown in Reaction Schemes 14(A) and 14(B).

In Scheme 14(A) compounds of formula I', IA' or IB' (where R^1 is aryl or heteroaryl) may be prepared by coupling compound XXIII with compound I1, IA1 or IB1, respectively, optionally in the presence of a base as described with respect to Scheme 1.

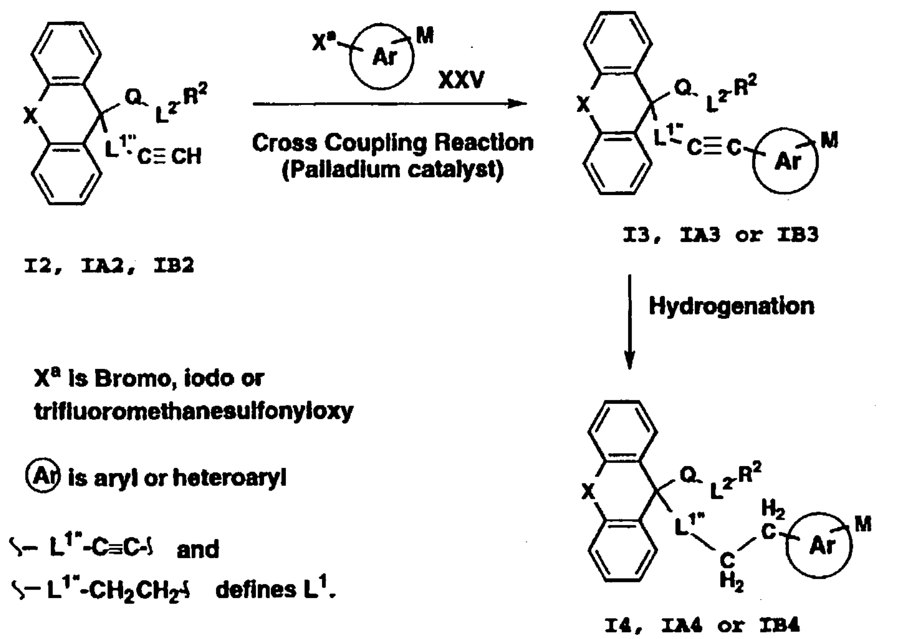
Compounds I', IA', IB', I", IIA" and IB" may be subjected to deprotection and/or further converted, where necessary as shown in Scheme 18.

In Scheme 14(B) compounds of formula I", IA" or IB" (where R^1 is heteroaryl and Ar is linked to L^1 via a ring nitrogen)) may be prepared by coupling XXIV with I1, IA1 or IB1, optionally in the presence of a base.

<u>Reaction Scheme 15</u>

Preparation of Compounds I, IA or IB where R^1 is (Ar)

Sequence completed as in Scheme 18



(Sequence can be completed as in Scheme 18)

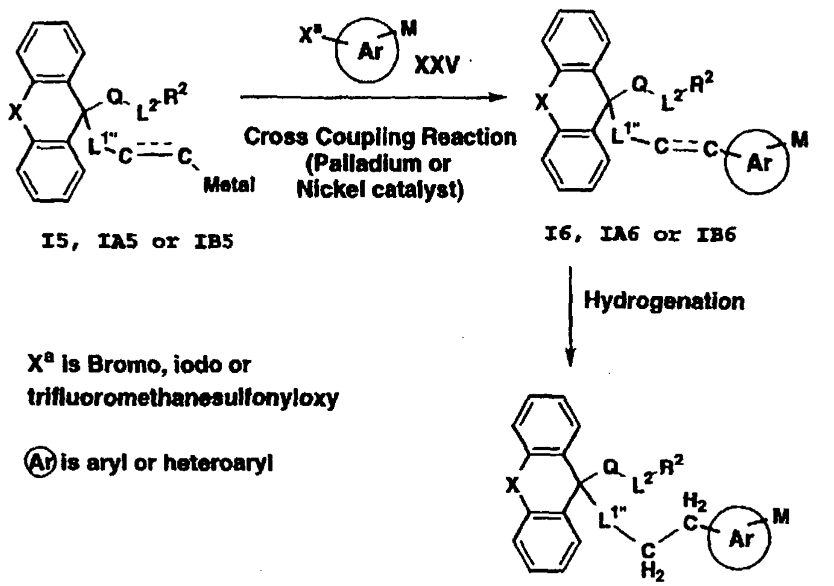
Compounds of the invention of formula I, IA or IB where R^1 is (Ar) may be prepared as shown in Reaction Scheme 15.

In Scheme 15, acetylenic starting compound I2, IA2 or IB2 is made to undergo a Castro-Stevens cross coupling with XXV in the presence of a catalyst, such as palladium, $Pd(Ph_3P)_4$ or $Pd(Ph_3P)_2Cl_2$ in the presence of an amine (e.g. $BuNH_2$, Et_3N) and a Copper (I) salt (e.g. CuI) to form compound of the invention I3, IA3 or IB3, respectively, and subjecting I3, IA3 or IB3 to hydrogenation to form compound of the invention I4, IA4 or IB4.

Compound I3, IA3, IB3, I4, IA4 or IB4 may be subjected to deprotection and further conversion if necessary, as described in Reaction Scheme 18.

Reaction Scheme 16

Alternate Preparation of Compounds I, IA or IB where R^1 is Ar



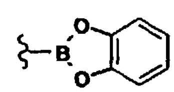
Sequence can be completed as in Scheme 18

X^a is Bromo, iodo or trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy

Ar is aryl or heteroaryl

C$\overset{---}{=}$C represents a single or double C-C bond, and if a double bond can have either cis or trans stereochemistry.

Metal can be ZnHalo, MgHalo, $SnBu_3$, $B(alkyl)_2$, $B(OH)_2$



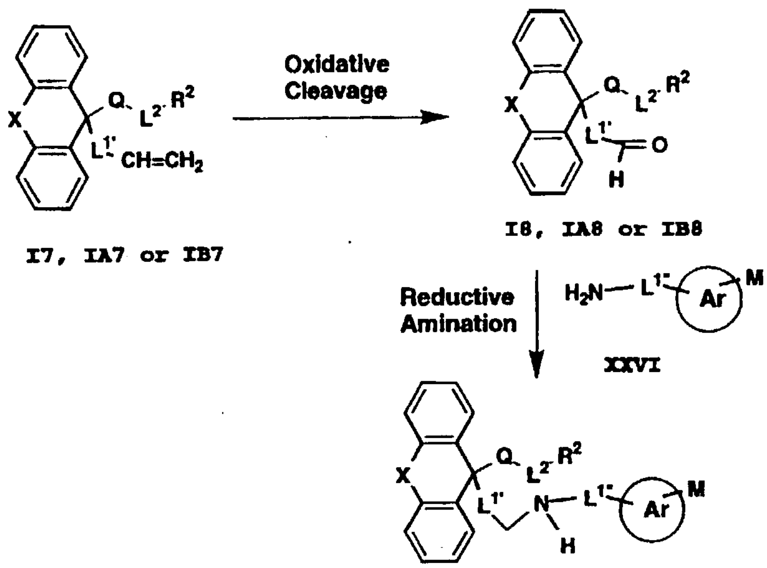
(B = Boron)

$\varsigma - L^{1''}\text{-}CH_2\text{-}CH_2\text{-}\varsigma$ and $\varsigma - L^{1''}\text{-}C\overset{---}{=}C - \varsigma$ define the linker L^1

In an alternative procedure as shown in Reaction Scheme 16 compound I4, IA4 or IB4 may be prepared starting with compound I5, IA5 or IB5, respectively, which is made to undergo a cross coupling reaction with XXV in the presence of a palladium or nickel catalyst, to form I6, IA6 or IB6, respectively, which is hydrogenated to form I4, IA4 or IB4, respectively.

Reaction Scheme 17

Preparation of Compounds I, IA or IB where L^1 is an N-containing moiety



I7, IA7 or IB7

I8, IA8 or IB8

I9, IA9 or IB9

Sequence can be completed as in Scheme 18

Note that $-L^{1'}CH_2NHL^{1''}$ defines L^1

Oxidative Cleavage:
Ozone in CH_2Cl_2 or CH_3OH, at low temperature (-78°C to 25°C) followed by reductive workup Ph_3P, $(CH_3)_2S$ or Zn, acetic acid; alternatively, use $NaIO_4/OsO_4$ in t-BuOH or THF, or mixtures wih optional water added (Lemieux-Johnson reaction).

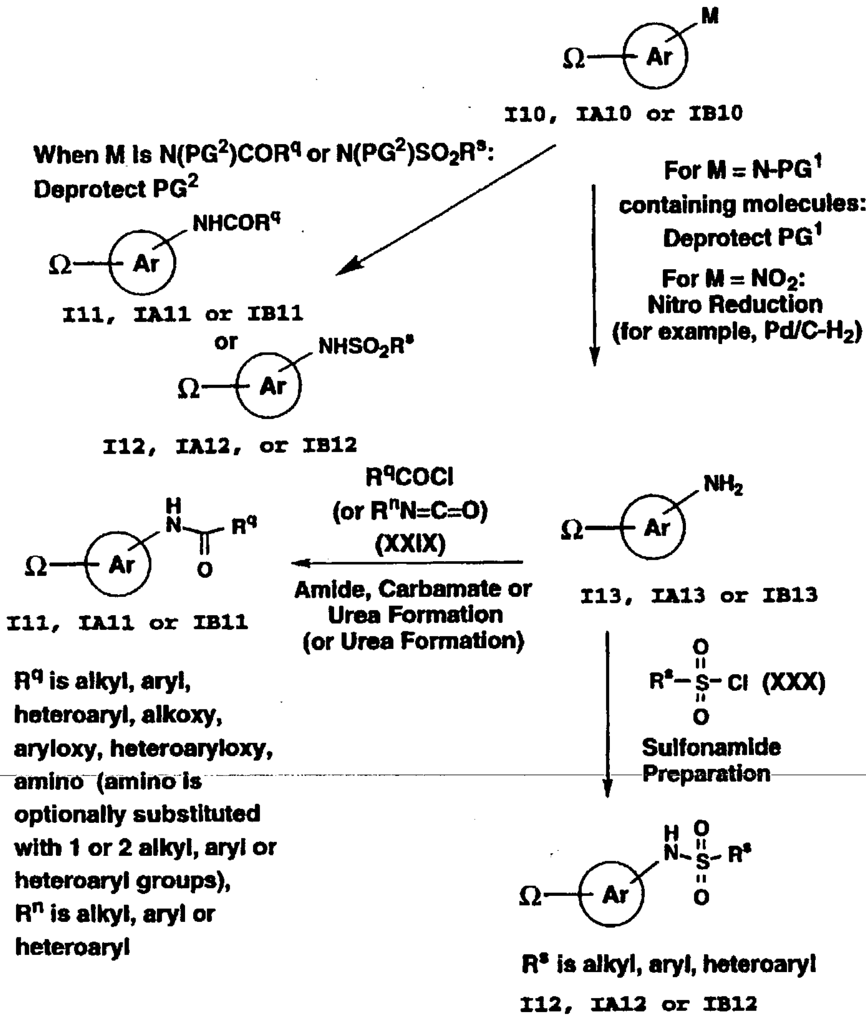
Reductive amination: $NaBH_4$, $NaBH_3CN$ or $NaB(OAc)_3H$, in CH_2Cl_2, MeOH, i-PrOH, t-BuOH, THF, DMF or mixtures thereof, optionally in the presence of an acid catalyst such as HCl or $Ti(OCH(CH_3)_2)_4$.

Compounds of the invention of formula I, IA or IB where L^1 is an N-containing moiety may be prepared as shown in Reaction Scheme 17 wherein starting compound I7, IA7 or IB7 is made to undergo oxidative cleavage, as described above, to form aldehyde I8, IA8 or IB8, respectively, which is subjected to reductive amination by reaction with amine XXVI, as described above, to form compound of the invention I9, IA9 or IB9, respectively.

Compound I9, Ia9 or IB9 may undergo deprotection, if necessary, as shown in Scheme 18.

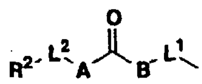
Reaction Scheme 18

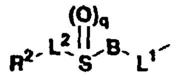
Preparation of final products from M containing intermediates in Schemes 13 to 17



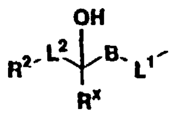
In a preferred method, superior yields of final products (I11, IA11, IB11, I12, IA12, IB12) are obtained when the intermediate I13, IA13, IB13 is reacted with R^qCOCl, $R^nN{=}C{=}O$ or R^sSO_2Cl immediately after formation of I13, IA13 or IB13, preferably in situ.

1) Ω represents





or



2) Ar is aryl or heteroaryl

3) M is NO_2, N-PG, $NHCOR^q$, $NHSO_2R^s$, $N(PG^2)COR^q$, $N(PG^2)SO_2R^s$

Examples of protecting groups for nitrogen (PG^1) are Stabase ($-Si(CH_3)_2-CH_2CH_2-(CH_3)_2Si-$), BOC (t-ButylO-CO-) and bis-BOC.

4) Examples of PG^2 are BOC, $(CH_3)_3Si-$ or $t-Bu(CH_3)_2Si-$

5) Deprotection according to the prior art.

The compounds of the invention may be employed in preventing, stabilizing or causing regression of atherosclerosis in a mammalian species by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound to decrease the activity of MTP.

The compounds of the invention can be tested for MTP inhibitory activity employing the procedures set out in U.S. application Serial No. 117,362 filed September 3, 1993, employing MTP isolated from one of the following sources:

(1) bovine liver microsomes,
(2) $HepG_2$ cells (human hepatoma cells) or
(3) recombinant human MTP expressed in baculovirus.

The compounds of the invention may also be employed in lowering serum lipid levels, such as cholesterol or triglyceride (TG) levels, in a mammalian species, by administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound to decrease the activity of MTP.

The compounds of the invention may be employed in the treatment of various other conditions or diseases using agents which decrease activity of MTP. For example, compounds of the invention decrease the amount or activity of MTP and therefore decrease serum cholesterol and TG levels, and TG, fatty acid and cholesterol absorption and thus are useful in treating hypercholesterolemia, hypertriglyceridemia, hyperlipidemia, pancreatitis, hyperglycemia and obesity.

The compounds of the present invention are agents that decrease the activity of MTP and can be administered to various mammalian species, such as monkeys, dogs, cats, rats, humans, etc., in need of such treatment. These agents can be administered systemically, such as orally or parenterally.

The agents that decrease the activity or amount of MTP can be incorporated in a conventional systemic dosage form, such as a tablet, capsule, elixir or injectable formulation. The above dosage forms will also include the necessary physiologically acceptable carrier material, excipient, lubricant, buffer, antibacterial, bulking agent (such as mannitol), anti-oxidants (ascorbic acid or sodium bisulfite) or the like. Oral dosage forms are preferred, although parenteral forms are quite satisfactory as well.

The dose administered must be carefully adjusted according to the age, weight, and condition of the patient, as well as the route of administration, dosage form and regimen, and the desired result. In general, the dosage forms described above may be administered in amounts of from about 5 to about 500 mg per day in single or divided doses of one to four times daily.

The following Examples represent preferred embodiments of the invention. All temperatures are in °C unless indicated otherwise.

Where structures are set in the following Examples which include hetero atoms with unfilled valency, it will be understood that hydrogen is attached to such hetero atoms to fulfill valency requirements.

Example 1

N-(Phenylmethyl)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A. N-(Phenylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of 9-fluorene carboxylic acid (2.10 g, 10.0 mmol) in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was treated with oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (6.0 mL, 12.0 mmol) and two drops of DMF. After 0.75 h, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid. The solid was diluted with 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2, cooled to 0°C, treated with benzylamine (1.17 g, 11.0 mmol) and pyridine (0.87 g, 11 mmol). The transparent yellow solution was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic fraction was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to a white solid. The solid purified by trituration with hexanes and recrystalization from hot methanol to give 2.60 g (86%) of title compound as white flakes. mp 195-200°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) R_f= 0.30.
Mass Spec. (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/z 300 (M+H), 317 (M+NH_4).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{21}H_{17}NO$:

C, 84.25; H, 5.72; N, 4.68

Found: C, 83.96; H, 5.68; N, 4.54.

B. N-(Phenylmethyl)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a suspension of Part A compound (0.35 g, 1.17 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0°C was added n-butyllithium in hexanes (1.0 mL, 2.4 mmol) dropwise at such at rate to maintain the internal temperature near 0°C. The resulting bright orange solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h and treated with 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane (0.26 g, 1.30 mmol). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3 h and diluted with NH_4Cl (20 mL) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). The layers were separated, the organic fraction dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (30 g) with 2:8 ethyl acetate/hexane to give 0.33 g (67%) of title compound as a white solid. The solid was recrystalized from hot hexane to give 0.25 g (51%) of title compound as white flakes. mp 94°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) R_f= 0.70. Mass Spec. (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/z 418 (M+H), 435 (M+NH_4).

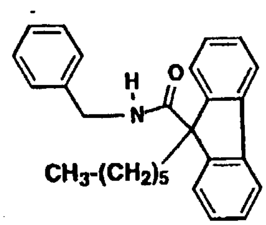
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{27}NO$:

C, 86.30; H, 6.52; N, 3.35

Found: C, 85.99; H, 6.47; N, 3.21.

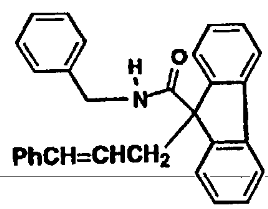
Examples 2-4 were prepared from Example 1 Part A by the method described in Example 1, Part B.

Example 2



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 384 (M+H).
mp: 79-82°
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{27}H_{29}NO$:
C, 84.56; H, 7.62; N, 3.65
Found: C, 84.22; H, 7.72; N, 3.65.

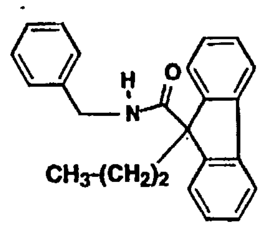
Example 3



trans

MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 416 (M+H).
mp: 134°
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{30}H_{25}NO$:
C, 86.72; H, 6.06; N, 3.37
Found: C, 86.61; H, 6.23; N, 3.31.

Example 4



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 342 (M+H), 359 (M+NH_4).

mp: 96°

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{24}H_{23}NO$:

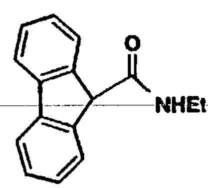
C, 84.42; H, 6.79; N, 4.10

Found: C, 84.29; H, 6.72; N, 3.96.

Example 5

(E)-N-Ethyl-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.



A solution of 9-fluorene carboxylic acid (2.10 g, 10.0 mmol) in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was treated with oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (6.0 mL, 12.0 mmol) and two drops of DMF. After 0.75 h, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid. The solid was diluted with 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2, cooled to 0°C, treated with ethylamine (1.0 g, 22 mmol). The transparent yellow solution was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic fraction was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to a white solid. The solid purified by trituration with hexanes and recrystalization from hot methanol to give 2.60 g

(86%) of title compound as white flakes. mp 233-234°C.

B. (E)-N-Ethyl-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

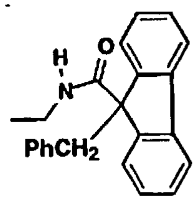
To a suspension of Part A compound (1.00 g, 4.21 mmol) in THF (25 mL) at 0°C was added n-butyllithium in hexanes (3.53 mL, 8.84 mmol) dropwise at such at rate to maintain the internal temperature near 0°C. The resulting bright yellow solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h and treated with cinnamyl chloride (0.79 g, 4.63 mmol). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 2 h when it was diluted with water (40 mL) and ethyl acetate (40 mL). The layers were separated, the organic fraction dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was triturated with hexanes and the resulting solid recrystalized from hot methanol to give 1.20 g (79%) of title compound as white needles. mp 144°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) R_f=0.6.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{23}NO$:
C, 84.95; H, 6.56; N, 3.96
Found: C, 84.53; H, 6.74; N, 3.95.

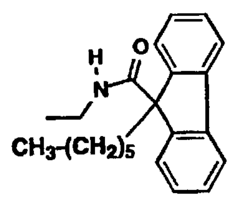
Example 6-10 can be prepared from Example 5 Part A compound by the method described in Example 5 Part B.

Example 6



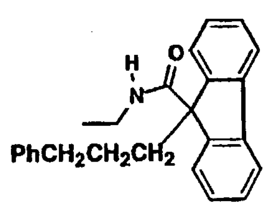
MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 328 (M+H).
mp: 126-128°
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{21}NO$:
C, 84.37; H, 6.46; N, 4.29
Found: C, 84.22; H, 6.42; N, 4.58.

Example 7



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 322 (M+H).
mp: 70°
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{22}H_{27}NO$:
C, 82.20; H, 8.47; N, 4.36
Found: C, 82.07; H, 8.55; N, 4.74.

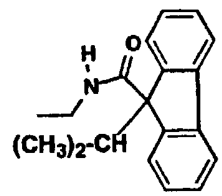
Example 8



MS (Cl, + ions) m/z 356 (M+H).
mp: 72-73°

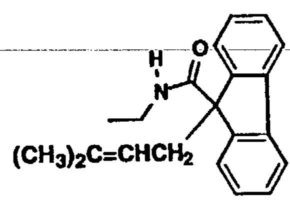
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO + 0.3\ H_2O$:
C, 83.08; H, 7.16; N, 3.88
Found: C, 82.84; H, 7.89; N, 3.78.

Example 9



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 280 (M+H).
mp: 66-67°
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{19}H_{21}NO$:
C, 81.68; H, 7.58; N, 5.01
Found: C, 81.60; H, 7.87; N, 5.08.

Example 10



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 306 (M+H).
mp: 78°
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{23}NO$:
C, 82.59; H, 7.59; N, 4.59
Found: C, 82.37; H, 7.74; N, 4.57.

Example 11

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-carboxamide

A. N-Propyl-9-fluorene-carboxamide

A solution of 9-fluorene carboxylic acid (20.0 g, 95 mmol) in 200 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was treated with oxalyl chloride (12.5 g, 105 mmol) and 0.2 mL of DMF. After 0.75 h, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a white solid. The solid was diluted with 100 mL of THF cooled to -40°C, treated with propylamine (11.8 g, 200 mmol). The suspension was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate and water. The organic fraction was dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to a white solid. The solid purified by trituration with hot hexanes and recrystalization from hot methanol to give 17.5 g (87%) of title compound as white flakes. mp 197-199°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) R_f= 0.30.

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 252 (M+H).

B. Dibutyl (4-bromobutyl)phosphonate

A mixture of 1,4-dibromobutane (129 g, 600 mmol) and tributyl phosphite (15.0 g, 60 mmol) was heated to 118°C (bath temperature) for 6 h. The volatiles were removed by short path distillation (0.4 mm Hg, 40°C) to leave 20 g (100%) of part b compound as an amber colored oil. The oil can be purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 1:9 acetone/dichloromethane.

TLC: (1:9 acetone/dichloromethane) R_f=0.55.

^{13}C NMR (d_6-acetone) δ 64.4 (d, J=6 Hz), 33.1, 33.0 (d, J=22 Hz), 32.4 (d, J=6 Hz), 24.0 (J=140 Hz), 21.1 (J=5 Hz), 18.5, 13.0 ppm.

C. Dibutyl (4-Iodobutyl)phosphonate

A mixture of Part B compound (4.8 g, 14.58 mmol), potassium iodide (20.0 g, 120 mmol) and acetone (200 mL) was heated to reflux for 2.5 h and cooled to room temperature. The solids were filtered and the filtrate concentrated. The remainder was diluted with ether and filtered. The ether fraction was concentrated to give 5.32 g (97%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC: (1:9 acetone/dichloromethane) R_f=0.55.

^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 65.2 (d, J=7 Hz), 33.7 (d, J=17 Hz), 32.4 (d, J=6 Hz), 24.2 (J=140 Hz), 18.6, 13.5, 5.5 ppm.

D. 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part A compound (3.00 g, 11.95 mmol) in 30 mL of THF at -40° was treated with n-BuLi (5.20 mL, 13 mmol) in hexanes at such a rate to maintain the internal temperature below -35°. The orange yellow solution was stirred for 0.5 h and treated with Part C compound (4.30 g, 11.50 mmol). The mixture was warmed to room temperature over 0.5 h and after 2 h at room temperature was quenched with 100 mL of NH_4Cl solution and 100 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (400 g) with 1:9 acetone/dichloromethane to give 4.30 g (75%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane) R_f= 0.5. Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/e 500 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{42}NO_4P + 0.6\ H_2O$:

C, 68.29; H, 8.53; N, 2.75; P, 6.07

Found: C, 68.34; H, 8.45; N, 2.70; P, 6.03.

Example 12

(E)-9-(3-Phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a suspension of 500 mg (1.99 mmol) of Example 11 Part A compound in 10 mL of THF, at 0°C under argon, was added dropwise 2.5 mL (3.98 mmol) of n-BuLi (1.6 M in hexanes). The resulting orange solution was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h at which time 305 µL (2.19 mmol) of cinnamyl chloride was added. The reaction was warmed to RT and allowed to stir for 1 h at which time it was diluted with 1:1 ethyl acetate/water (30 mL). The organics were dried ($NaSO_4$) and evaporated to dryness. Purification by crystallization from hot methanol provided 350 mg (48%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 95-97°C.

TLC Silica gel (1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) R_f = 0.59.

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 368 (M+H).

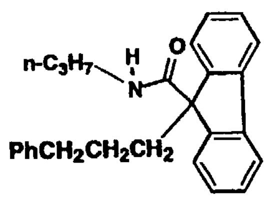
Anal. calcd. for $C_{26}H_{25}NO$ + 0.62 mol H_2O:

C, 82.47; H, 6.98; N, 3.70

Found: C, 82.67; H, 6.92; N, 3.50.

Examples 13-21 can be prepared from Example 11 Part A by the method in Example 11 Part D or Example 12 Part A.

Example 13



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 370 (M+H).

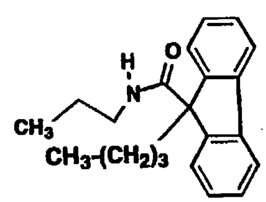
mp: 57-59°

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{26}H_{27}NO$:

C, 84.51; H, 7.36; N, 3.79

Found: C, 84.53; H, 7.41; N, 3.70.

Example 14



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 308 (M+H).

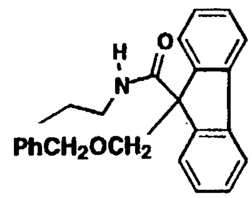
mp: 60-62°

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{25}NO$ + 0.05 mol C_6H_{14}:

C, 82.07; H, 8.32; N, 4.49

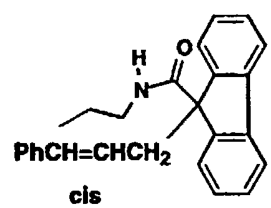
Found: C, 82.12; H, 8.76; N, 4.65.

Example 15



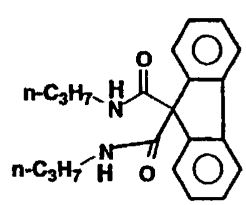
MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 372 (M+H).
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO_2$:
C, 80.83; H, 6.78; N, 3.77
Found: C, 80.48; H, 6.90; N, 3.71.

Example 16



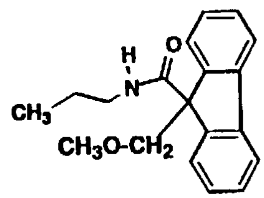
MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 368 (M+H).
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{26}H_{25}NO$ + 0.31 mol H_2O:
C, 83.71; H, 6.92; N, 3.75
Found: C, 83.84; H, 6.95; N, 3.62.

Example 17



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 337 (M+H).
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{24}N_2O_2$:
C, 74.97; H, 7.19; N, 8.33
Found: C, 74.94; H, 7.17; N, 7.80.

Example 18



MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 296 (M+H).

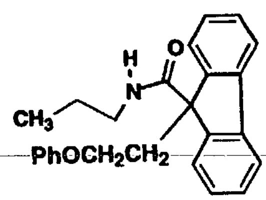
mp: 69-73°

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{19}H_{21}NO_2$ + 0.09 mol $C_{21}H_{25}NO_3$:

C, 76.98; H, 7.19; N, 4.68

Found: C, 76.71; H, 7.42; N, 4.65.

Example 19



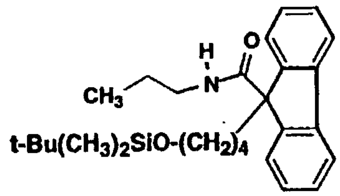
MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 372 (M+H).

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO_2$ + 0.86 mol H_2O:

C, 77.60; H, 6.96; N, 3.62

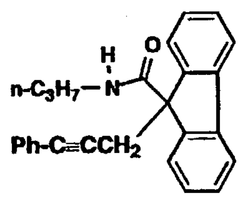
Found: C, 77.92; H, 6.54; N, 3.88.

Example 20



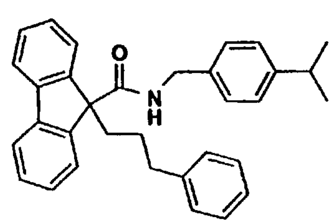
MS (Cl-NH_3, + ions) m/e 438 (M+H).
mp: 45-47°
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{27}H_{39}NSiO_2$:
C, 74.09; H, 8.98; N, 3.20
Found: C, 73.83; H, 9.34; N, 3.25.

Example 21



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 366 (M+H).
mp: 120-123°
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{26}H_{23}NO$ + 0.15 mol H_2O:
C, 84.76; H, 6.38; N, 3.80
Found: C, 84.81; H, 6.29; N, 3.75.

Example 22



A. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid

To a solution of 10 g (48 mmol, 1 eq) of (9H)-flourene-9-carboxylic acid in 200 mL of THF at 0°C was added 40 mL (100 mmol, 2.1 eq) of a 2.5 M solution of n-butyllithium in hexanes dropwise over 15 min. (First equivalent resulted in precipitation of Li salt of the carboxylate; solution became homogeneous as dianion formed.) The resulting green solution of dianion was stirred at 0°C for 10 min and 10.1 mL (66 mmol, 1.4 eq) of 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane was added quickly over 3 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C and allowed to warm to RT as the ice bath melted. After 16 h, the basic reaction mixture (pH ~14) was extracted with water (1 x 200 mL, 2 x 50 mL). The combined aqueous layers were acidified (to pH ~1) with 5 N HCl and extracted with ether (3 x 100 mL). The combined ether solutions were dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to afford 16.4 g of a viscous golden oil. Flash chromatography of the oil on silica gel (250 g) eluted with 20% acetone in toluene containing 0.1 % acetic acid afforded 12.6 g of a yellow oil. The product was crystallized by slow evaporation of an ether/hexanes solution and then recrystallized from ether/hexanes to afford 10.5 g (67%) of title compound as a white crystalline solid. m.p. 123-125°C.

TLC (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2, UV and I_2) R_f = 0.67.

B. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, 4-nitrophenyl ester

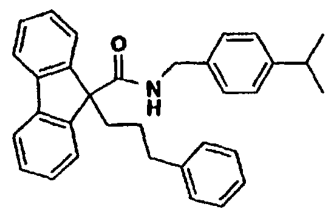
To a solution of 10 g (30.4 mmol, 1 eq) of Part A compound in 100 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added 100 µL of DMF. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 22.8 mL (45.7 mmol, 1.5 eq) of a 2.0 M oxalyl chloride solution in CH_2Cl_2 was added over 5 min. The resulting bubbling solution was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h (until bubbling had ceased). The solution was concentrated and the residual oil was taken up in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and reconcentrated. The resulting oil was dissolved in 150 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 188 mg (1.5 mmol, 0.05 eq) of 4-dimethylaminopyridine was added. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 5.1 mL (36.5 mmol, 1.2 eq) of triethylamine was added. To the resulting dark brown cloudy solution was added 12.7 g (91.3 mmol, 3 eq) of p-nitrophenol as a solid. Upon addition the reaction quickly became clear and the resulting clear reaction mixture was allowed to warm to RT as the ice bath melted. (TLC indicated the reaction was essentially complete after 40 min.) After 15 h, the reaction was washed with 100 mL of ice-cold 1 N HCl. The organic solution was filtered through cotton and concentrated to afford 24.84 g of a viscous golden-brown oil which was adsorbed onto silica gel (25 g) and chromatographed on silica gel (200 g) eluted with 10% ethyl acetate in hexanes to afford 13.54 g of a yellow solid. The solid was further purified by recrystallization from ether/hexanes to provide 13.2 g (97%) of title compound as a pale yellow crystalline solid. m.p. 110-112°C.

TLC (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes, UV and I_2) R_f = 0.39.

MS(CI, pos. ions): *m/z* 467 (M + NH_4), 450 (M + H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{29}H_{23}NO_4$:
C, 77.49; H, 5.16; N, 3.12
Found: C, 77.27; H. 4.90; N, 2.99.

C.



The title compound was prepared via an automated procedure carried out on a Zymark Benchmate® Workstation using the following procedure.

The Benchmate® delivered 1 mL (80 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1 eq) of a stock solution of Part B compound in THF (80 mg/mL) to a 16 mm x 100 mm culture tube. The tube was removed and placed on a balance where 40 mg (0.27 mmol, 1.5 eq) of 4-isopropylbenzylamine was added manually by a Pipetman. The reaction was allowed to proceed until all reactions in the run were complete as indicated by disappearance of Part B compound by TLC (silica gel, 2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2, R_f 0.88, visualized by UV and I_2).

The product was purified via solid phase extraction using a Varian SAX anion exchange column (1 g of sorbent, chloride form) on the Benchmate® by the procedure outlined below:

1) Syringe washed with 5 mL 300 mM KOH in MeOH.
2) Syringe washed with 5 mL 300 mM KOH in MeOH.
3) Column conditioned with 10 mL of 300 mM KOH(aq) in MeOH (0.25 mL/sec).
4) Column conditioned with 10 mL of MeOH (0.25 mL/sec).
5) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 (0.25 mL/sec).
6) THF (1 mL) added to reaction mixture.
7) Reaction mixture loaded onto SAX column (0.05 mL/sec) and effluent collected into a second tube.
8) Column rinsed with 1 mL of THF and effluent collected into second tube.
9) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and effluent collected into second tube.
10) Syringe washed with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2.
11) Syringe washed with 5 mL of MeOH.
12) Syringe washed with 4 mL of 300 mM KOH(aq) in MeOH.
13) Syringe washed with 4 mL of 300 mM KOH(aq) in MeOH.

This procedure was followed by a second solid phase extraction using a Varian SCX cation exchange column (500 mg of sorbent) on the Benchmate® by the procedure outlined below:

1) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 (0.25 mL/sec).
2) Reaction mixture loaded onto SCX column (0.05 mL/sec) and effluent collected into product tube (tared).
3) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and effluent collected into product tube.

4) Syringe washed with 5 mL of CH_2Cl_2.
5) Syringe washed with 5 mL of CH_2Cl_2.

The product solution (approx. 5 mL) was concentrated using a speed vacuum for 14 h to afford 78 mg (94%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

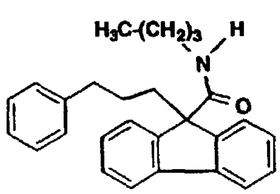
HPLC Purity = 94%; retention time = 9.5 minutes. Column: YMC-Pack ODS 6.0 x 150 mm C18 with a 4 x 23 mm OSDA S-5 μm guard column. Buffer: 10 mM KH_2PO_4 (pH 5.4, unadjusted). Elution: Isocratic at 85:15 buffer:actetonitrile for 5 minutes; linear gradient from 85:15 to 5:95 buffer:acetonitrile over 9 minutes followed by isocratic 5:95 buffer:acetonitrile for 2 minutes with return to 85:15 buffer:acetonitrile over 2 minutes.

MS (CI, + ions): m/z 460 (M + H).

Example 23 to 58

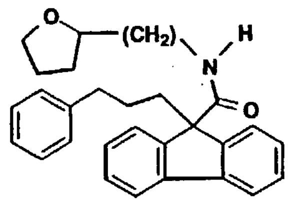
Examples 23-58 can be prepared from Example 22 Part B compound by the method in Example 22, Part C.

Example 23



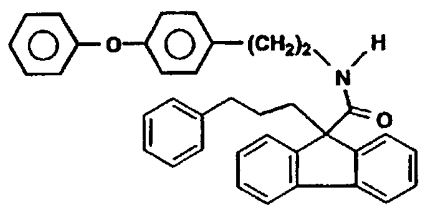
mp 73-75°C
MS (CI, pos. ions) 384 (M+H).
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{27}H_{29}NO$ + 0.04 H_2O:
C, 84.40; H, 7.63; N, 3.65
Found: C, 84.02; H, 7.73; N, 3.66.

Example 24



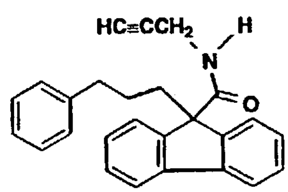
MS (CI, pos. ions) 412 (M+H).

Example 25



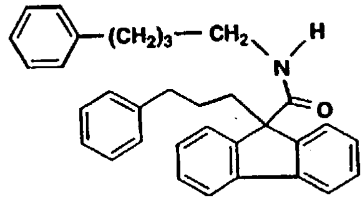
MS (CI, pos. ions) 524 (M+H).

Example 26



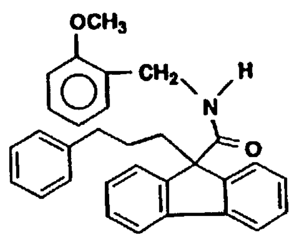
MS (CI, pos. ions) 366 (M+H).

Example 27



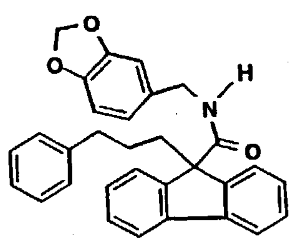
MS (CI, pos. ions) 460 (M+H).

Example 28



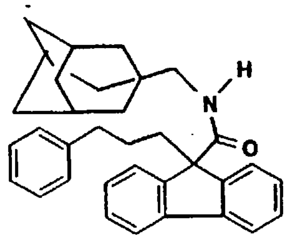
MS (CI, pos. ions) 448 (M+H).

Example 29



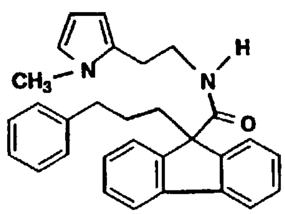
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 462 (M+H).

Example 30



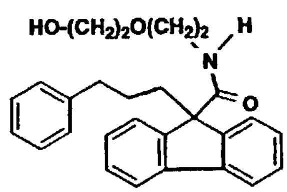
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 476 (M+H).

Example 31



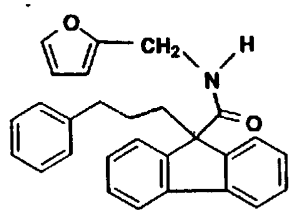
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 435 (M+H).

Example 32



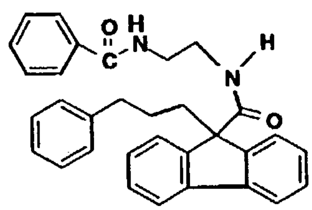
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 416 (M+H).

Example 33



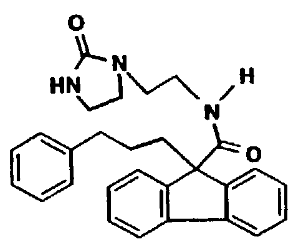
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 408 (M+H).

Example 34



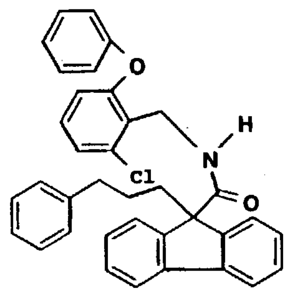
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 475 (M+H).

Example 35



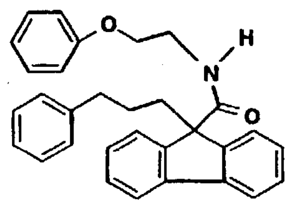
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 440 (M+H).

Example 36



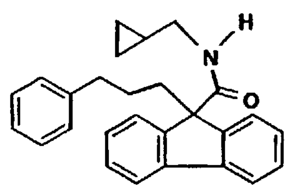
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 544 (M+H).

Example 37



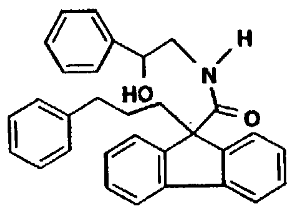
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 448 (M+H).

Example 38



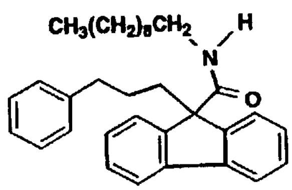
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 382 (M+H).

Example 39



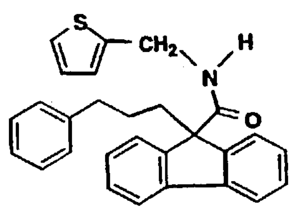
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 448 (M+H).

Example 40



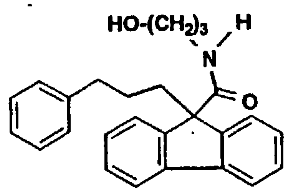
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 468 (M+H).

Example 41



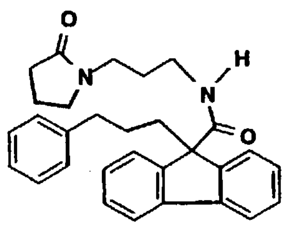
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 424 (M+H).

Example 42



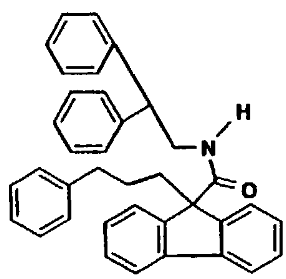
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 386 (M+H).

Example 43



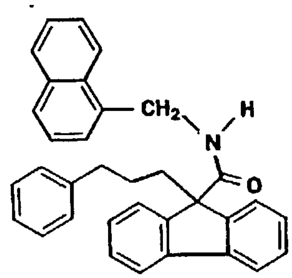
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 453 (M+H).

Example 44



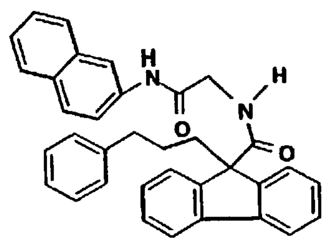
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 508 (M+H).

Example 45



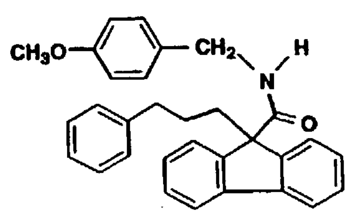
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 468 (M+H).

Example 46



MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 511 (M+H).

Example 47



M.P. 105-107°C

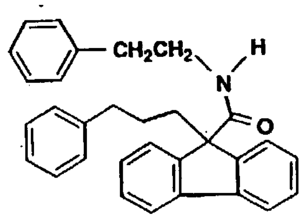
MS (Cl,+ ions) m/z 448

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{31}H_{29}NO_2$ + 0.15 H_2O:

C, 82.69; H, 6.56; N, 3.11

Found: C, 82.36; H, 6.37; N, 2.99.

Example 48



M.P. 104-105°C

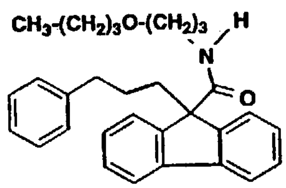
MS (Cl,+ ions) m/z 432

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{31}H_{29}NO$:

C, 86.27; H, 6.77; N, 3.25

Found: C, 85.87; H, 6.60; N, 3.14.

Example 49



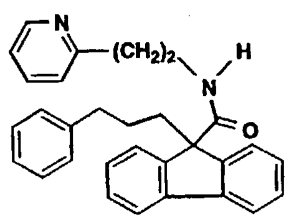
MS (Cl,+ ions) m/z 442

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{30}H_{35}NO_2$:

C, 81.59; H, 7.99; N, 3.17

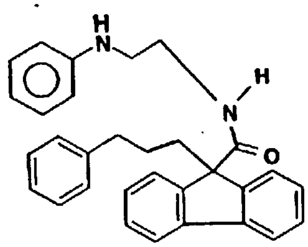
Found: C, 81.93; H, 8.11; N, 3.04.

Example 50



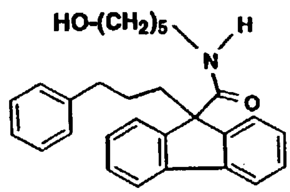
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 433 (M+H)

Example 51



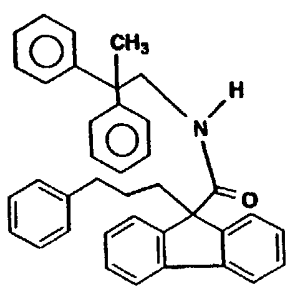
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 447 (M+H)

Example 52



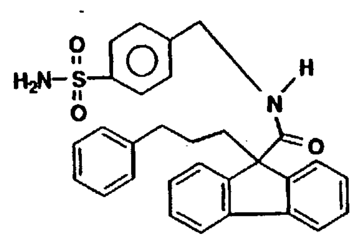
MS (Cl,+ ions) m/z 414 (M+H)
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{28}H_{31}NO_2$ + 0.1 CH_2Cl_2:
C, 79.97; H, 7.45; N, 3.32
Found: C, 80.29; H, 7.57; N, 3.27.

Example 53



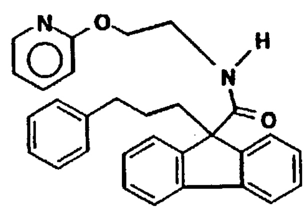
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 458 (M+H)

Example 54



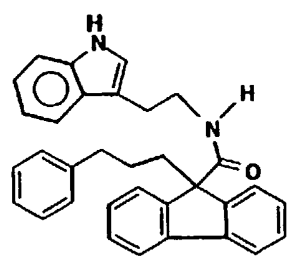
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 497

Example 55



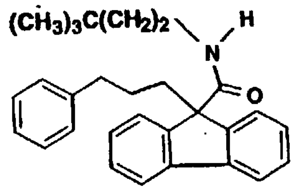
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 449 (M+H)

Example 56



MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 471 (M+H)

Example 57



MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 412 (M+H)

Example 58

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (1 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of Example 22 Part A compound (0.30 g 0.90 mmol) in 5 mL of dichloromethane. The reaction mass was treated with 1 drop of DMF, allowed to stir for 2 h and concentrated. The remainder was diluted with 10 mL of THF, cooled to -40° and treated with 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine (0.44 g, 7.5 mmol) and warmed to RT over 3 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL of water and 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was extracted with 15 mL of 1 M KOH, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) with hexanes (100 mL) followed by 2:8 ethyl acetate/hexane (300 mL) to give 0.28 g (88%) of title compound as a white solid. The resulting solid was recrystalized from 1.5 mL of a 10:1 ethanol/water solution to give 0.19 g (52%) of title compound as needles.mp 86-88°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) Rf= 0.7.

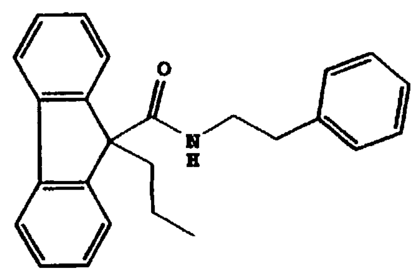
Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/z 410 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{22}NOF_3$

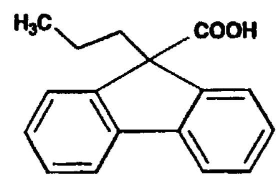
C, 73.34; H, 5.42; N, 3.42

Found: C, 72.98; H, 4.94; N, 3.35.

Example 59



A.

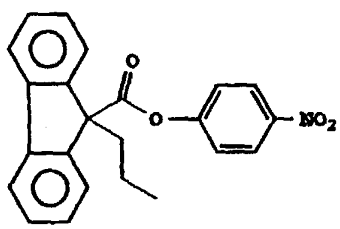


A solution of (9H)-9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (12 g, 57 mmol) in 250 ml of THF was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere and 2 equiv. (71.25 ml) of a 1.6 M n-butyl lithium solution in hexane was added followed by the addition of n-propyl iodide (7.5 ml, 13.1 g, 77 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 6 hrs. TLC, silica, $MeOH:CH_2Cl_2$ (1:9) showed starting acid still present, therefore, an additional 1 ml of n-propyl iodide was added and the reaction stirred for 4 hrs at 0°C. The reaction was quenched by adding 75 ml of water and the pH was adjusted to pH 1 with 3 N HCl. The reaction mixture was extracted with hexane (3x200ml) and the hexane extract washed with water, brine and dried over anhy. sodium sulfate. The solvents were evaporated yielding the crude product as a yellow oil which was dissolved in ~250

ml of ethanol and heated at reflux with Darco G-60, filtered through Celite and concentrated to approximately one half of the original volume. Water was slowly added until the mixture became cloudy. The mixture was reheated and slowly allowed to cool to room temperature yielding 10.5 grams (73%) of title compound as colorless crystals. m.p.120-122°C.

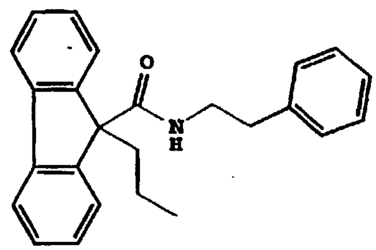
Anal Calc'd for $C_{17}H_{16}O_2$ (MW 252.3):
C, 80.93; H, 6.39
Found: C, 81.01; H, 6.22.

B.



Example 59 Part B was prepared analogously to Example 22 Part B starting with Example 59 Part A (1.5 g, 5.95 mmol), 4.5 mL (8.92 mmol) of oxalyl chloride, 6 drops (catalytic) of dimethylformamide, 2.5 g (17.8 mmol) of 4-nitrophenol, and 1 mL (7.14 mmol) of triethylamine.

C.



Example 59 compound was prepared via an automated procedure carried out on a Zymark Benchmate® Workstation using the following procedure.

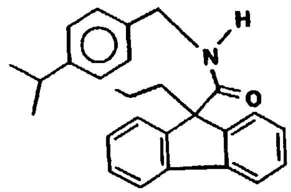
The Benchmate® delivered 1 mL (44 mg, 0.11 mmol, 1 eq) of a stock solution of Example 59 Part B in THF (44 mg/mL) to a 16 mm x 100 mm culture tube. The tube was removed and placed on a balance where phenethyl amine (24 mg, 0.17 mmol) was added manually. The reaction was allowed to proceed until all reactions in the run were complete as indicated by disappearance of Example 59 Part B compound by TLC (silica gel, 2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2, visualized by UV and I_2).

The product was purified in an analogous manner to Example 22, Part C, to give title compound as a colorless solid in 81% yield. MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 356 (M+H).

Examples 60 to 84

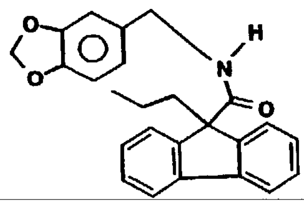
Examples 60-84 can be prepared from Example 59 Part B compound by the method in Example 59 Part C.

Example 60



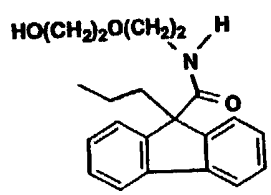
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 384 (M+H)

Example 61



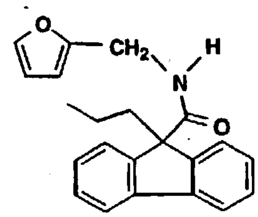
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 386 (M+H)

Example 62



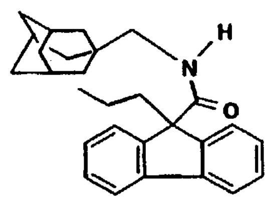
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 340 (M+H)

Example 63



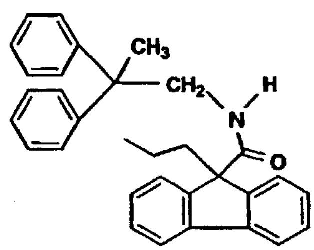
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 399 (M+H)

Example 64



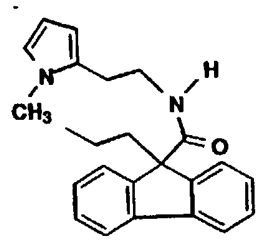
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 400 (M+H)

Example 65



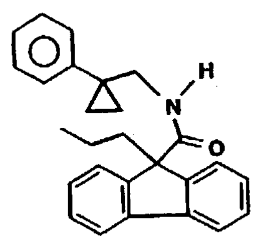
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 446 (M+H)

Example 66



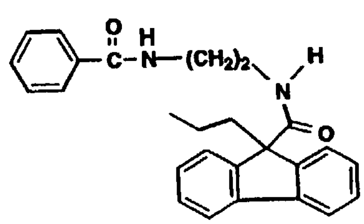
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 359 (M+H)

Example 67



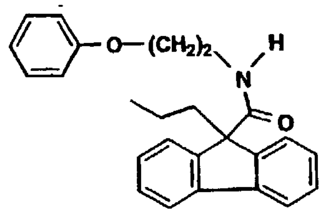
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 382 (M+H)

Example 68



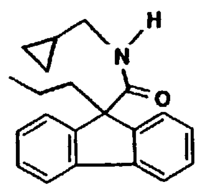
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 399 (M+H)

Example 69



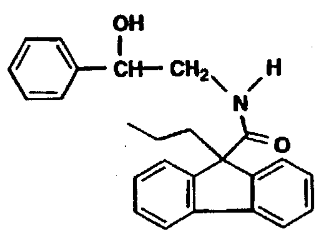
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 372 (M+H)

Example 70



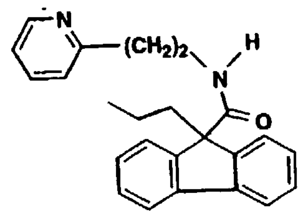
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 306 (M+H)

Example 71



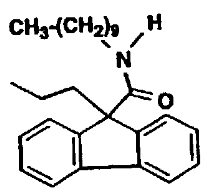
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 372 (M+H)

Example 72



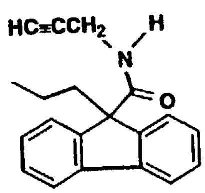
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 357 (M+H)

Example 73



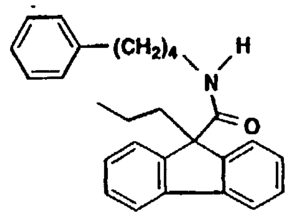
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 392 (M+H)

Example 74



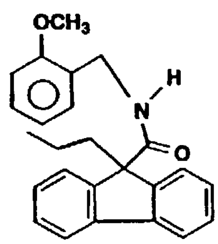
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 291 (M+H)

Example 75



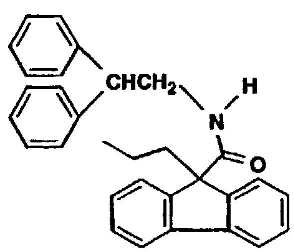
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 384 (M+H)

Example 76



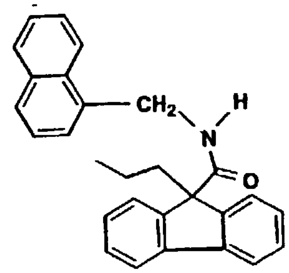
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 372 (M+H)

Example 77



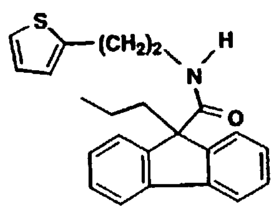
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 432 (M+H)

Example 78



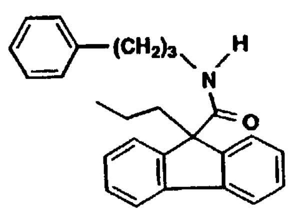
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 392 (M+H)

Example 79



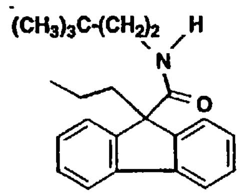
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 362 (M+H)

Example 80



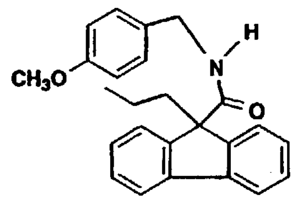
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 370 (M+H)

Example 81



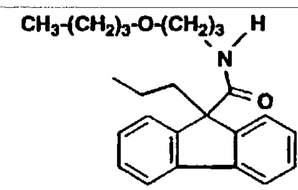
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 336 (M+H)

Example 82



MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 372 (M+H)

Example 83

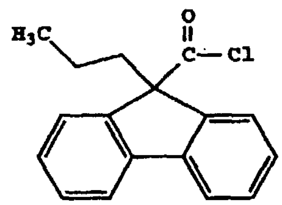


MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 366 (M+H)

Example 84

N-Methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.



A solution of Example 59 Part A compound (2.02 g, 8 mmol) in 15 ml of dry dichloromethane was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere. N,N-Dimethylform-amide (50µl) was added to the reaction mixture followed by the addition of oxalyl chloride (0.77 ml, 1.12 g, 8.8 mmol) over a 10 minute period. After stirring for 15 min at 0°C the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 1 hr. The volatiles were removed under vacuum and the oily residue was redissolved several times in dichloro-methane and evaporated yielding the title acid chloride as a colorless solid which was used without any further purification.

B. N-Methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Example 84 Part A compound (1 mmol) in 8 ml of dry THF was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere and 2.1 equiv. of N-methyl-N-benzylamine (255 mg, 2.1 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hrs. the reaction was diluted with 25 ml of ethyl acetate and washed with sat. sodium bicarbonate solution. The ethyl acetate extract was washed with sodium bicarbonate, water, brine and dried over anhy. sodium sulfate. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on Merck EM silica gel eluting

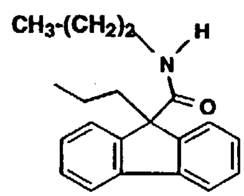
with 5% EtOAc/hexane yielding 186 mg (53%) of pure title product as a colorless solid. m.p. 73-74°C.

Anal Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO$ (FW 355.48):
C, 84.47; H, 7.09; N, 3.94
Found: C, 84.57; H, 7.16; N, 3.90.

Examples 85 to 92

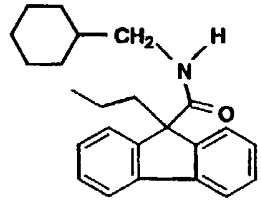
Examples 85 to 92 can be prepared from Example 84 Part A compound by the method in Example 84, Part B.

Example 85



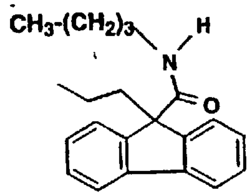
M.P. 96-98°C
Mass Spec. (CI) $(M+H)^+=308^+$
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{25}NO$:
C, 82.04; H, 8.20; N, 4.56
Found: C, 82.06; H, 8.46; N, 4.48.

Example 86



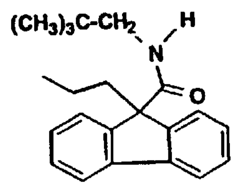
M.P. 106-107°C
Mass Spec. (CI) $(M+H)^+=348$
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{24}H_{29}NO$:
C, 82.95; H, 8.41; N, 4.03
Found: C, 82.71; H, 8.22; N, 3.82.

Example 87



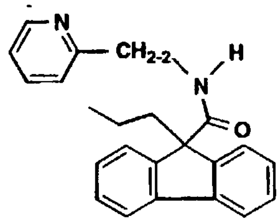
M.P. 60-62°C
Mass Spec. (CI) (M+H)=308
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{21}H_{25}NO$:
C, 82.04; H, 8.20; N, 4.56
Found: C, 82.09; H, 8.35; N, 4.42.

Example 88



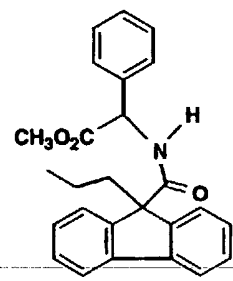
M.P. 62-64°C
Mass Spec. (CI) (M+H) = 322
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{22}H_{27}NO$:
C, 82.20; H, 8.47; N, 4.36
Found: C, 81.86; H, 8.19; N, 4.41.

Example 89



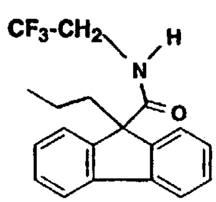
M.P. 102-103°C
Mass Spec. (CI) (M+H) = 343
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{22}N_2O$:
C, 80.67; H, 6.48; N, 8.18
Found: C, 80.51; H, 6.46; N, 8.04.

Example 90



Mass Spec. (CI) (M+H) = 400
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{26}H_{25}NO_3 + 0.1\ H_2O$:
C, 77.87; H, 6.33; N, 3.49
Found: C, 77.87; H, 6.35; N, 3.53.

Example 91



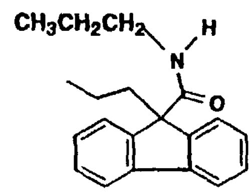
M.P. 113-115°C
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 334 (M+H)

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{19}H_{18}NOF_3$:

C, 68.46; H, 5.44; N, 4.20; F, 17.10

Found: C, 68.24; H, 5.70; N, 4.18; F, 17.22.

Example 92



M.P. 75-77°C

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 294 (M+H)

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{20}H_{23}NO$:

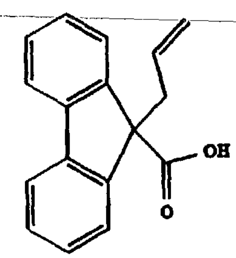
C, 81.87; H, 7.90; N, 4.77

Found: C, 81.88; H, 8.18; N, 4.70.

Example 93

9-(2-Propenyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.



To a methoxyethanol solution (100 ml) of 9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid (10.83 g, 0.0515 mol) under argon was added solid KOH (6.8 g, 0.103 mol). After about 15 min the KOH had dissolved resulting in a blue-green colored solution. Allyl bromide (8.9 ml, 0.526 mol) was then added and stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc/H_2O and the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc. The aqueous layer was brought to pH 2 with 1N HCl,

extracted twice with EtOAc, and the combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation *in vacuo* gave 11.63 g of a brown colored oily-solid. The residue was co-evaporated with CH_2Cl_2, Et_2O, EtOAc, and hexanes to give an orange colored solid 9.19 g (70% recovery). A portion of the material (400 mg) was purified by flash chromatography (twice, 3x13 cm), eluting with 3%MeOH:CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound as a colorless solid (160 mg). m.p. 128-130°C.

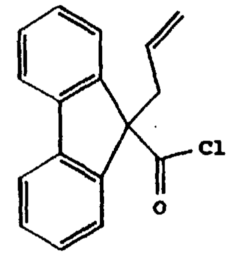
MS: (CI, $M+NH_4^+$): m/z 268.

Anal. Calc. for $C_{17}H_{14}O_2 \cdot 0.13\ H_2O$:
C, 80.80; H, 5.69
Found: C, 80.80; H, 5.61.

<u>Alternative Preparation of Part A Compound</u>

To a THF (15 ml) supension of 9-fluorene carboxylic acid (5.28 g, 0.025 mol) at 0°C under argon was added sodium hexamethyldisilizane (50 mL, 0.05 mol, 1M in THF), initial solid formation, and the final greenish-brown solution stirred for 5 min.. Allyl bromide (2.3 mL, 0.0265 mol) was added and after 1 h the mixture was poured into cold water. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc and the organic layer washed with water. The combined aqueous layers were brought to pH 1 with 3N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The organics were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and the volatiles removed *in vacuo* to give an oily-solid residue (6.96 g). The residue was crystallized from EtOH/water to give 2.81 g colorless solid. After concentrating the mother liquor, a second crop (1.04 g) and third crop (0.5 g) were obtained of Part A compound (4.35 g, 69% yield). mp 128-130°C.

B.



To a CH_2Cl_2 (40 ml) solution of Part A compound (3.83 g, 0.015 mol) at 0°C under argon was added oxalyl chloride (2 ml, 0.023 mol) then DMF (90 µL). After 15 min. at 0°C and 1.5 h at room temperature, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* and the residue co-evaporated with CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound, which was used directly.

C. 9-(2-Propenyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a THF (35 ml) solution of Part B acid chloride (0.015 mol) at -5°C under argon was added 2-(aminomethyl)pyridine (3.4 mL, 0.033 mol), with extra THF (10 mL) added to improve stirring. After 15 min, the mixture was brought to room temperature for 4 h. At 0°C, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated $NaHCO_3$, the aqueous layer extracted 3 times with EtOAc, the combined organic layers were washed with H_2O, brine and dried over Na_2SO_4. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give a colored solid (5.1 g). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 10 by 20 cm), eluting with 2.5% MeOH:CH_2Cl_2, to give title compound (2.67 g, 51% yield) as a colorless solid. m.p. 110-111°C.

MS:(CI, $(M+H)^+$): 341 m/z.

Anal. Calc. for $C_{23}H_{20}N_2O$:

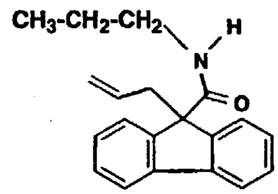
C, 81.15; H, 5.92; N, 8.23

Found: C, 80.95; H, 5.99; N, 8.21.

Examples 94 to 102

Example 94 to 102 can be prepared from Example 93 Part B compound by the method in Example 93 Part C.

Example 94



mp 85.5-86.5°C

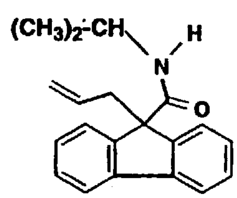
MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 292

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{20}H_{21}NO$:

C, 82.44; H, 7.26; N, 4.81

Found: C, 82.31; H, 7.44; N, 4.77.

Example 95



mp 74-75.5°C

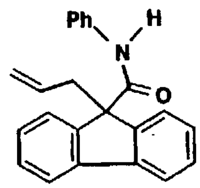
MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 292

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{20}H_{21}NO \cdot 0.09\ H_2O$:

C, 81.98; H, 7.29; N, 4.78

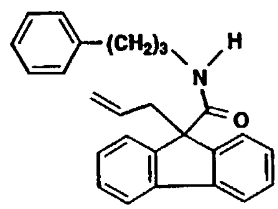
Found: C, 82.02; H, 7.33; N, 4.74.

Example 96



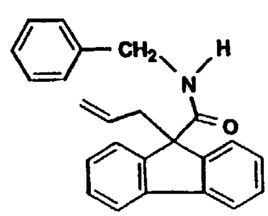
mp 112.5-114°C
MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 326
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{19}NO \cdot 0.12\ H_2O$:
C, 84.32; H, 5.92; N, 4.27
Found: C, 84.35; H, 5.76; N, 4.24.

Example 97



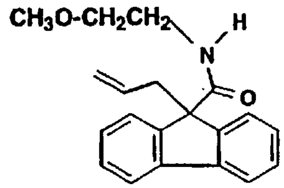
mp 74.5-75.5°C
MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 368
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{26}H_{25}NO \cdot 0.13\ H_2O$:
C, 84.42; H, 6.88; N, 3.79
Found: C, 84.48; H, 6.84; N, 3.73.

Example 98



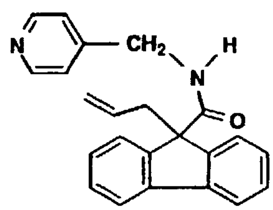
mp 80.5-81.5°C
MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 340
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{24}H_{21}NO$:
C, 84.92; H, 6.24; N, 4.13
Found: C, 84.58; H, 6.15; N, 4.10.

Example 99



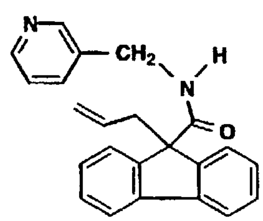
mp 87-88.5°C
MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 308
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{20}H_{21}NO_2$:
C, 78.15; H, 6.89; N, 4.56
Found: C, 78.05; H, 6.83; N, 4.47.

Example 100



mp 127-128°C
MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 341
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{20}N_2O$:
C, 81.15; H, 5.92; N, 8.23
Found: C, 81.27; H, 5.88; N, 8.11.

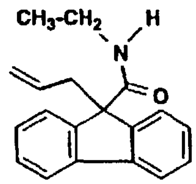
Example 101



mp 68-71°C
MS (CI, $(M+H)^+$) m/z 341

Anal. Cald'd for $C_{23}H_{20}N_2O$:
C, 81.15; H, 5.92; N, 8.23
Found: C, 81.11; H, 5.86; N, 8.12.

Example 102



mp 87.5-88.5°C
Anal. Cald'd for $C_{19}H_{19}NO \cdot 0.13\ H_2O$:
C, 81.57; H, 6.94; N, 5.01
Found: C, 81.58; H, 6.79; N, 5.00.

Example 103

9-(1-Piperidinylcarbonyl)-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene

To a 0°C suspension under argon of Example 93 Part A compound (0.495 g, 1.98 mmol), piperidine (0.39 ml, 3.94 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.40 g, 2.96 mmol), and N-methylmorpholine (0.22 ml, 2.00 mmol) in DMF (6 ml) was added EDCI (0.44 g, 2.27 mmol) and the reaction was allowed to come to room temperature overnight. After 24 h, the reaction was quenched with saturated $NaHCO_3$, the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc, and the combined organics dried over Na_2SO_4 overnight. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give an oil (600 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 3 by 17 cm), eluting with CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound (0.265 g, 42% yield) as a colorless solid. m.p. 64-66°C.

MS: (CI, + ions): m/z 318 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{22}H_{23}NO$:

C, 83.24; H, 7.30; N, 4.41

Found: C, 83.25; H, 7.32; N, 4.36.

Example 104

N-Butyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a CH_2Cl_2 (8 ml) and pyridine (0.28 ml) solution of Example 93 Part A compound (400 mg, 1.60 mmol) under argon was added cyanuric fluoride (0.27 mL, 3.20 mmol). After 1.5 h, the cloudy reaction mixture was partitioned between ice-water and CH_2Cl_2. The organics were dried over Na_2SO_4, and the volatiles removed *in vacuo* to give an oily-solid residue (420 mg). The crude residue was used directly in the subsequent reaction.

To a THF (7 ml) solution of the above crude residue (1.5 mmol) at 0°C under argon was added n-butylamine (0.3 mL, 3.04 mmol) and the reaction brought to room temperature. After 16 h, the mixture was quenched with saturated $NaHCO_3$, the aqueous layer extracted 2 times with EtOAc, and the combined organic layers were washed with brine and dried over Na_2SO_4. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give an oily-solid (470 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 5 by 6 cm), eluting with 12.5% EtOAc:hexanes, to give title compound (362 mg, 79% yield) as a colorless solid. m.p. 62.5-64°C.

MS: (CI, $M+H^+$): m/z 306.

Anal. Calc. for $C_{21}H_{23}NO$:

C, 82.59; H, 7.59; N, 4.59

Found: C, 82.72; H, 7.45; N, 4.46.

Example 105

9-[[2,2-Bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]-methyl-N-ethyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a CH_2Cl_2 (0.5 ml) solution of Example 102 compound (35 mg, 0.125 mmol) and hexafluoroacetone hydrate (40 mg, 0.207 mmol) was added 30% H_2O_2 (25 µl). After several hours, $MgSO_4$ was added and the reaction stirred for 24 h, when a second amount of the ketone and 30% H_2O_2 were added. After 48 h total, the reaction was quenched with aqueous sodium thiosulfate and sat. $NaHCO_3$. The aqueous layer was extracted twice with CH_2Cl_2 and the combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4. The organics were concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 2 by 6 cm), eluting with 1% EtOAc: CH_2Cl_2, to give title compound (20 mg, 34% yield) as a colorless solid. m.p. 91-93°C.

MS: (CI, $M+H^+$): m/z 460.

Anal. Calc. for $C_{22}H_{19}F_6NO_3$:
C, 57.52; H, 4.17; N, 3.05
Found: C, 57.51; H, 4.00; N, 2.93.

Example 106

9-(2,3-Dihydroxypropyl)-N-ethyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To an acetone:H_2O (4 ml, 9:1) suspension of Example 102 compound (191 mg, 0.689 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide (215 mg, 1.59 mmol) under argon was added OsO_4 (several small crystals). After stirring at room temperature overnight, the reaction was cooled and then quenched with aq. sodium metabisulfite. The reaction mixture was

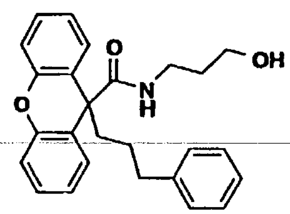
stirred 15 min. and the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc. The organics were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to an oil (220 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 3 by 9 cm), eluting with 4:1 EtOAc:CH_2Cl_2, to give title compound (106 mg, 49% yield) as a colorless, hygroscopic foam.

MS: (CI, $M+H^+$): m/z 312.

Anal. Calc. for $C_{19}H_{21}NO_3 \cdot 0.4\ H_2O$:
C, 71.64; H, 6.90; N, 4.40
Found: C, 71.68; H, 6.84; N, 4.36.

Example 107

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-(3-hydroxy)propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide



A. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid

To a solution of 10 g (44 mmol, 1 eq) of 9-xanthenylcarboxylic acid in 200 mL of THF at 0°C was added 37.2 mL (93 mmol, 2.1 eq) of a 2.5 M solution of n-butyllithium in hexanes dropwise over 15 min. (First equivalent resulted in precipitation of Li salt of the carboxylate; solution became homogeneous as dianion formed.) The resulting orange solution of dianion was stirred at 0°C for 10 min and 9.4 mL (62 mmol, 1.4 eq) of 1-bromo-3-phenylpropane was added quickly over 3 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C and allowed to warm to RT as the ice bath melted.

After 16 h, the basic reaction mixture (pH ~14) was extracted with water (3 x 100 mL). The combined aqueous layers were acidified (to pH ~1) with 6 N HCl and extracted with ether (3 x 100 mL). The combined ether solutions were dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to afford 17.04 g of a viscous golden oil. The oil was dissolved in hot hexanes using a small amount of CH_2Cl_2 to effect complete dissolution. Concentration of this solution resulted in a yellow solid which was recrystallized from ether/hexanes to afford 13.3 g (88%) of title compound as a white crystalline solid,
m.p. 137-138°C.

TLC (silica gel, 10% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2, UV and I_2) R_f = 0.52.

B. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxylic acid, 4-nitrophenyl ester

To a solution of 10 g (29.0 mmol, 1 eq) of Part A compound in 100 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added 100 µL of DMF. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 22.0 mL (43.6 mmol, 1.5 eq) of a 2.0 M oxalyl chloride solution in CH_2Cl_2 was added over 5 min. The resulting bubbling solution was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h (until bubbling had ceased). The solution was concentrated and the residual oil was taken up in 50 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and reconcentrated. The resulting oil was dissolved in 150 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and 188 mg (1.52 mmol, 0.05 eq) of 4-dimethylamino-pyridine was added. The solution was cooled to 0°C and 4.9 mL (34.8 mmol, 1.2 eq) of triethylamine was added. To the resulting dark brown cloudy solution was added 12.1 g (87.1 mmol, 3 eq) of p-nitrophenol as a solid. Upon addition the reaction quickly became clear and the resulting clear reaction

mixture was allowed to warm to RT as the ice bath melted. (TLC indicated the reaction was essentially complete after 40 min.) After 15 h, the reaction was washed with 100 mL of ice-cold 1 N HCl. The organic solution was filtered through cotton and concentrated to afford 24.22 g of a viscous golden-brown oil which was chromatographed on silica gel (200 g) eluted with 25% hexanes in CH_2Cl_2 to afford 13.45 g of a viscous golden oil. The product was cystallized by concentrating down a ether/hexane solution and the crude solid was then recrystallized from ether/hexanes to afford 11.8 g (87%) of title compound as an off-white crystalline solid, m.p. 93-94°C.

TLC (silica gel, 25% EtOAc in hexanes, UV and I_2) R_f = 0.39.

MS(CI, pos. ions): *m/z* 483 (M + NH_4), 466 (M + H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{29}H_{23}NO_5$:
C, 74.83; H, 4.98; N, 3.01
Found: C, 74.61; H, 4.71; N, 2.88.

C. 9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-(3-hydroxy)propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

The title compound was prepared via an automated procedure carried out on a Zymark Benchmate® Workstation using the following procedure.

The Benchmate® delivered 1 mL (80 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1 eq) of a stock solution of title compound in THF (80 mg/mL) to a 16 mm x 100 mm culture tube. The tube was removed and placed on a balance where 3-amino-1-propanol (24 mg, 0.27 mmol) was added manually. The reaction was allowed to proceed

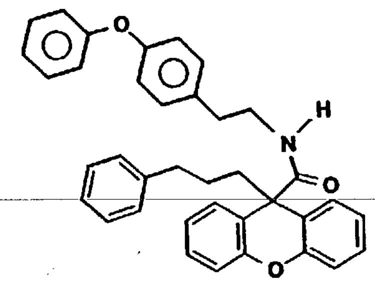
until all reactions in the run were complete as indicated by disappearance of title compound by TLC (silica gel, 2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2, visualized by UV and I_2).

The product was purified in an analogous manner to Example 22, Part C, to give title compound as a pale oil (55 mg) in 69% yield. MS (electrospray, pos. ions) = 402 (M+H).

Examples 108-140

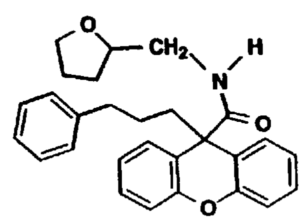
Examples 108 to 140 can be prepared from Example 107 Part B compound by the method in Example 107, Part C.

Example 108



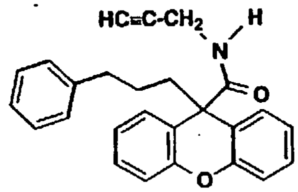
MS (CI, pos. ions) 540 (M+H)

Example 109



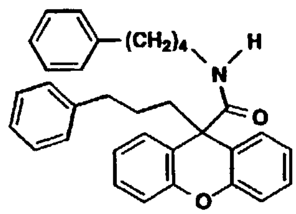
MS (CI, pos. ions) 428 (M+H)

Example 110



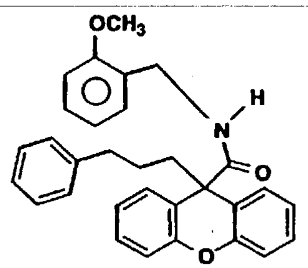
MS (CI, pos. ions) 382 (M+H)

Example 111



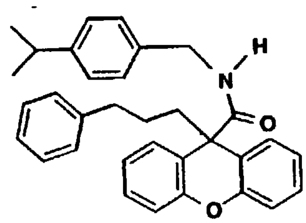
MS (CI, pos. ions) 476 (M+H)

Example 112



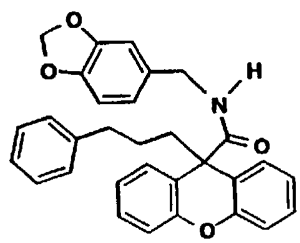
MS (CI, pos. ions) 464 (M+H)

Example 113



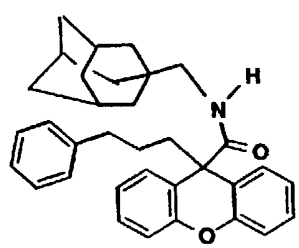
MS (CI, pos. ions) 476 (M+H).

Example 114



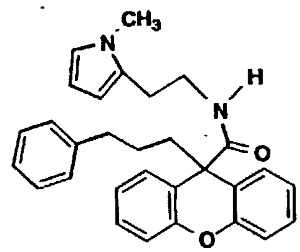
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 478 (M+H).

Example 115



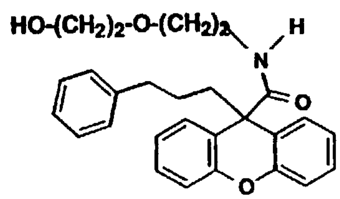
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 492 (M+H).

Example 116



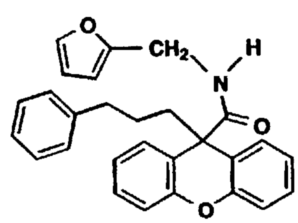
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 451 (M+H).

Example 117



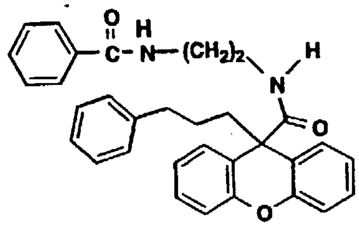
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 432 (M+H).

Example 118



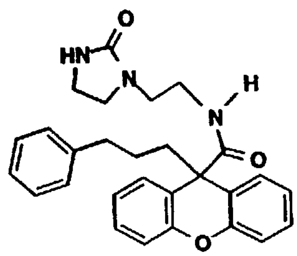
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 424 (M+H).

Example 119



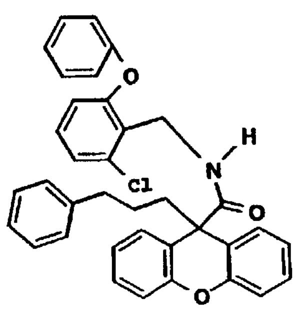
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 491 (M+H).

Example 120



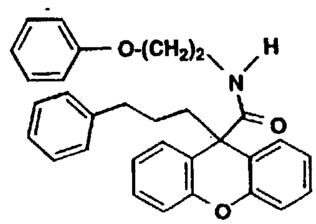
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 456 (M+H).

Example 121



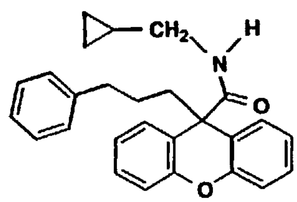
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 560 (M+H).

Example 122



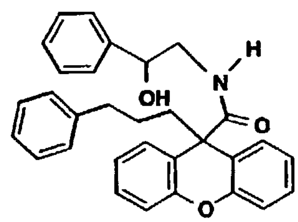
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 464 (M+H).

Example 123



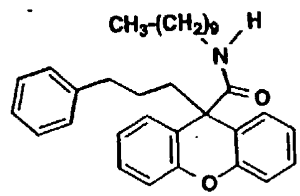
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 398 (M+H).

Example 124



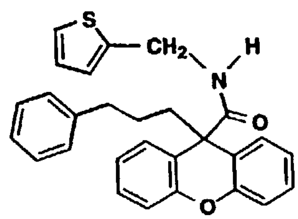
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 464 (M+H).

Example 125



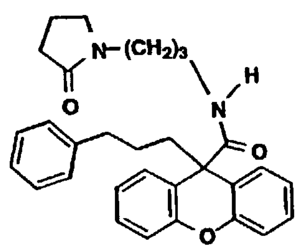
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 484 (M+H).

Example 126



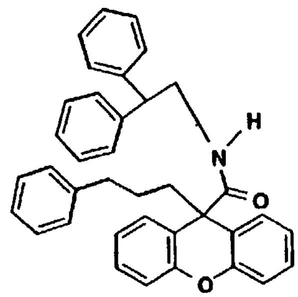
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 440 (M+H).

Example 127



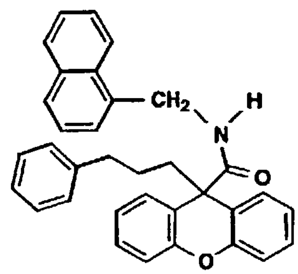
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 469 (M+H).

Example 128



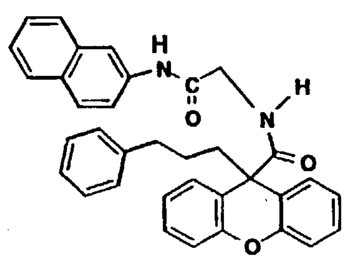
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 524 (M+H).

Example 129



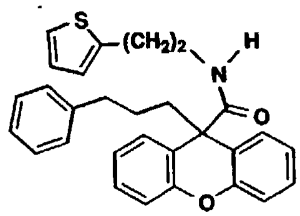
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 484 (M+H).

Example 130



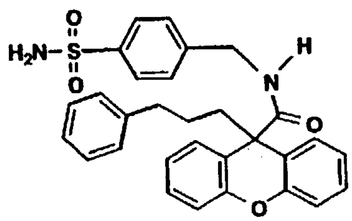
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 527 (M+H).

Example 131



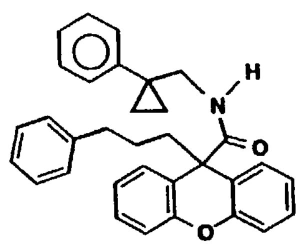
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 454 (M+H).

Example 132



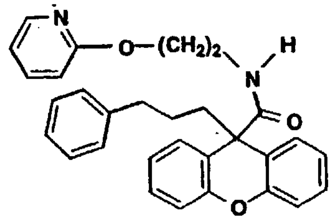
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 513 (M+H).

Example 133



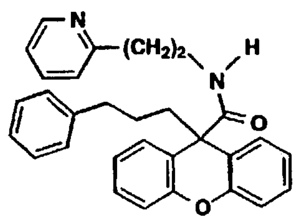
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 474 (M+H).

Example 134



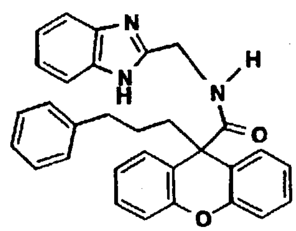
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 465 (M+H).

Example 135



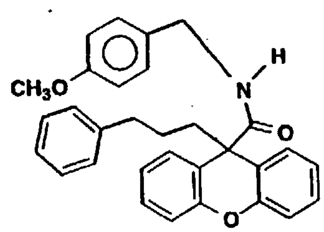
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 449 (M+H).

Example 136



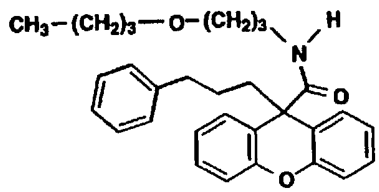
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 474 (M+H).

Example 137



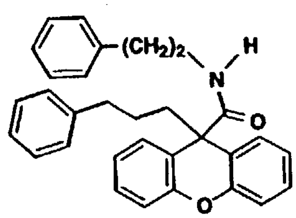
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 464 (M+H).

Example 138



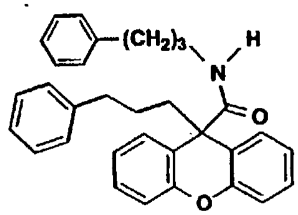
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 458 (M+H).

Example 139



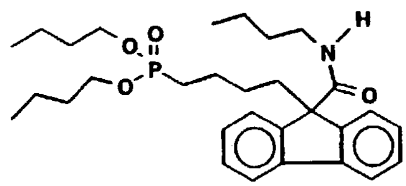
MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 448 (M+H).

Example 140

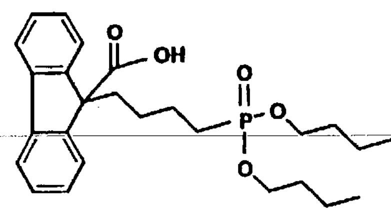


MS (electrospray, pos. ions) 462 (M+H).

Example 141



A.

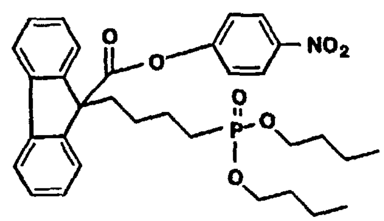


To a suspension of fluorene-(9H)-9-carboxylic acid (0.45 g, 2.18 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at -78°C was added n-butyllithium in hexanes (1.70 mL, 4.20 mmol) dropwise at such a rate to maintain the internal temperature below -40°C. The resulting bright yellow solution was stirred at -40°C for 0.5 h and treated with compound Example 11, Part B (0.60 g, 1.82 mmol). The mixture was slowly warmed to room temperature and stirred for 6 h when the mixture was treated with 0.1 g (10 mol%) of tetrabutylammonium iodide and allowed to stir overnight. The mixture was diluted with 0.1N HCl (25 mL, 2.50 mmol) and ethyl acetate (50 mL). The layers were separated, the organic fraction dried

(Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to give 1 g of crude oil. This material could be purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, eluting with 5% MeOH:ethyl acetate) and crystallization from hexane/ethyl acetate/methylene chloride to gave title compound as a colorless solid. mp 123-125°C.

TLC Silica gel (3:7:1 acetone/dichloromethane/acetic acid) R_f= 0.45.

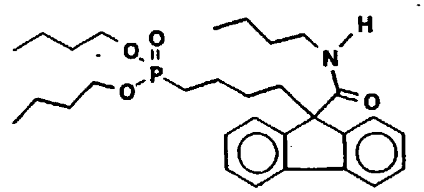
B.



Part B compound was prepared as described for Example 22 Part B compound, using 7.59 g (16.5 mmol) of Example 144 Part A compound, 12.4 mL (24.9 mmol) of oxalyl chloride, 100 µL (catalytic) of dimethyl-formamide, 101 mg (0.8 mmol) of 4-dimethylamino-pyridine, 2.01 g (19.8 mmol) of triethylamine, and 6.91 g (49.6 mmol) of 4-nitrophenol in CH_2Cl_2 (ml). The crude product was purified by flash chromato-graphy on silica gel (400 g) eluted with methylene chloride (3 L), followed by 2% methanol in methylene chloride. The product was further purified flash chromatography on silica gel (150 g) eluted with 7:3 hexanes:ethyl acetate (3 L) followed by 6:4 hexanes:ethyl acetate (3 L), to provide 6.29 g (73%) of title compound, as a pale yellow oil.

TLC Silica gel (9:1 toluene:acetone, visualization by UV, I_2) R_f = 0.27.

C.



A solution of 104 mg (0.18 mmol) of Part B compound in 1 mL of THF was treated with 20 mg (0.36 mmol) of n-butylamine for 16 hours. The product was purified via solid phase extraction using a Varian SAX anion exchange column (1 g of sorbent, chloride form) by the procedure outlined below:

1) Column conditioned with 10 mL of 300 mM KOH(aq) in MeOH.
2) Column conditioned with 10 mL of MeOH.
3) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 .
4) Reaction mixture loaded onto SAX column and effluent collected into a product tube.
5) Column rinsed with 1 mL of THF and effluent collected into product tube.
6) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and effluent collected into product tube.

This procedure was followed by a second solid phase extraction using a Varian SCX cation exchange column (1 mg of sorbent) by the procedure outlined below:

1) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2.
2) Reaction mixture loaded onto SCX column and effluent collected into product tube (tared).
3) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and effluent collected into product tube.

The product solution (approx. 5 mL) was concentrated using a speed vac for 14 h to afford 59 mg (63%) of title compound as a clear oil.

HPLC Purity = 90%; retention time = 13.0 minutes. Column: EM Lichropshere C8 Select-B 250 mm. Solvent A: 10% methanol:90% water:0.2% H_3PO_4. Solvent B: 90% methanol:10% water:0.2% H_3PO_4. Elution: Linear gradient from 30:70 A:B over 10 minutes followed by isocratic 100%B for 10 minutes.

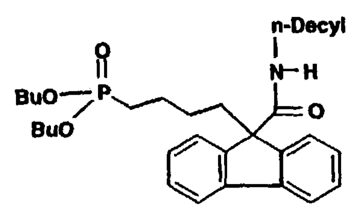
MS (Electrospray, + ions): m/z 598 (M + H).

Examples 142 to 185

Examples 142 to 175 can be prepared from Example 141 Part B compound by the method in Example 141 Part C. For examples where the starting amine is a salt, the amine was free based by partitioning between THF and aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate or by adding an equimolar amount of triethylamine.

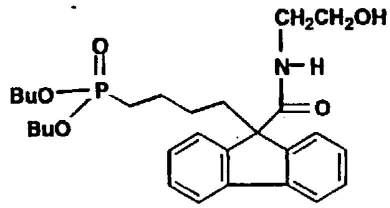
Note, Bu stands for n-butyl.

Example 142



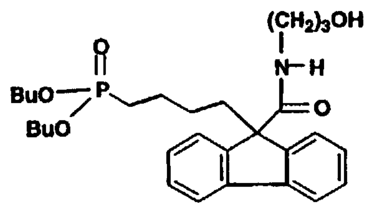
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 598 (M+H).

Example 143



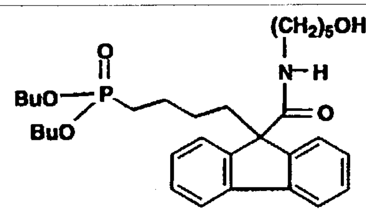
MS (ES, + ions) 501 (M+H).

Example 144



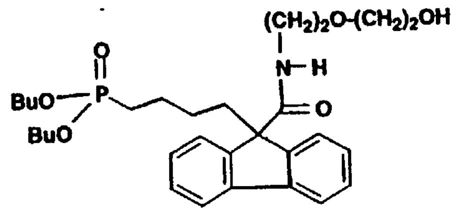
MS (ES, + ions) 516 (M+H).

Example 145



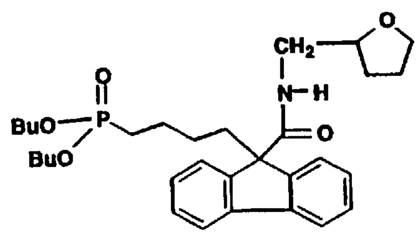
MS (ES, + ions) 544 (M+H).

Example 146



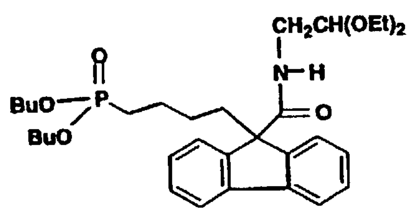
MS (ES, + ions) 546 (M+H).

Example 147



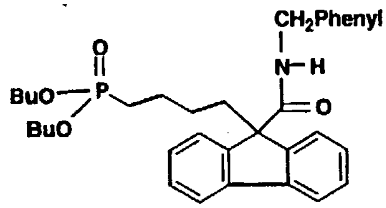
MS (ES, + ions) 542 (M+H).

Example 148



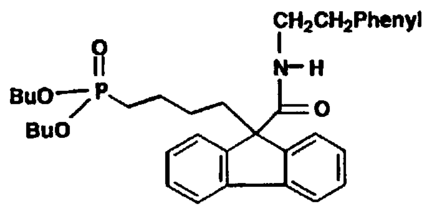
MS (ES, + ions) 596 (M+Na).

Example 149



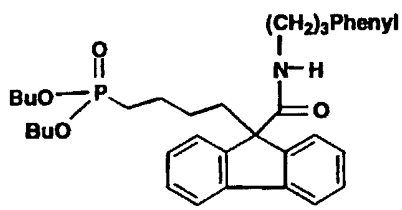
MS (ES, + ions) 548 (M+H).

Example 150



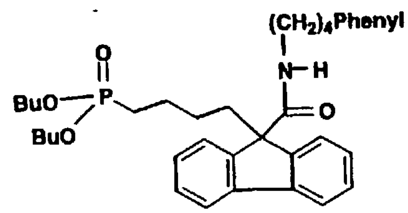
MS (ES, + ions) 562 (M+H).

Example 151



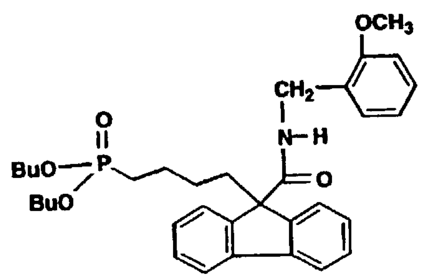
MS (ES, + ions) 576 (M+H).

Example 152



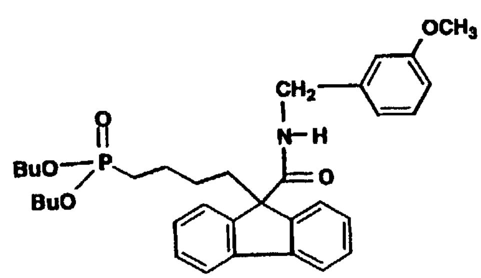
MS (ES, + ions) 590 (M+H).

Example 153



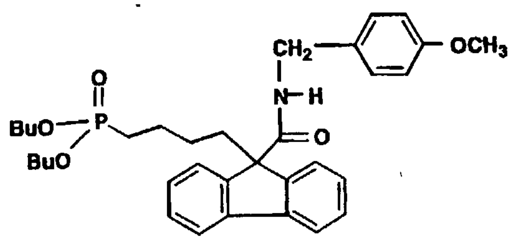
MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 154



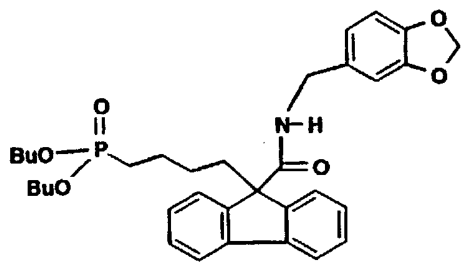
MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 155



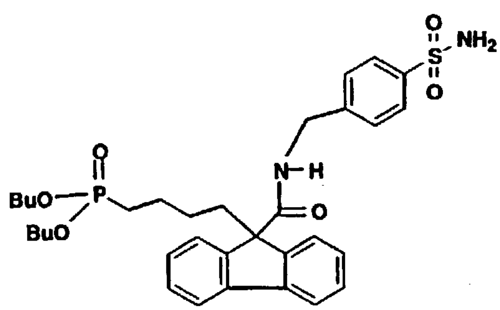
MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 156



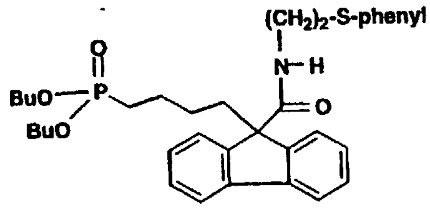
MS (ES, + ions) 592 (M+H).

Example 157



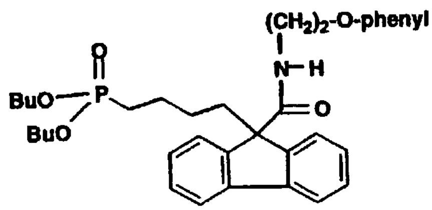
MS (ES, + ions) 627 (M+H).

Example 158



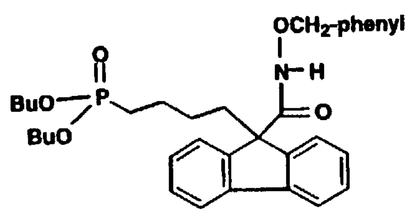
MS (ES, + ions) 594 (M+H).

Example 159



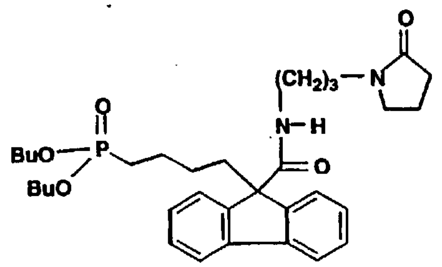
MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 160



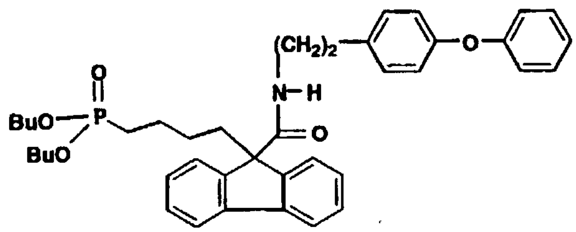
MS (ES, + ions) 564 (M+H).

Example 161



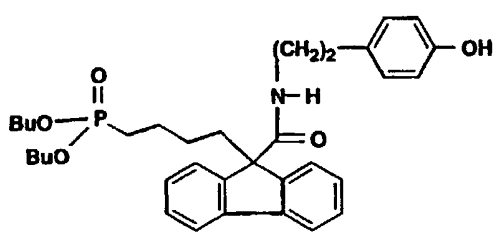
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 583 (M+H).

Example 162



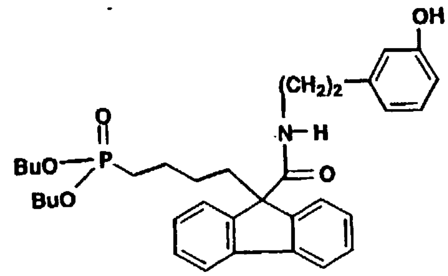
MS (ES, + ions) 654 (M+H).

Example 163



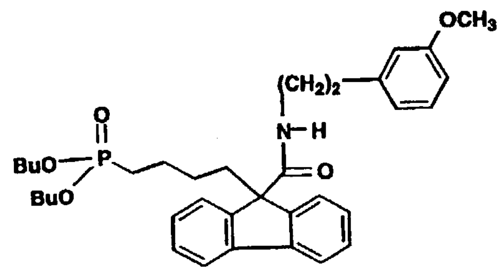
MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 164



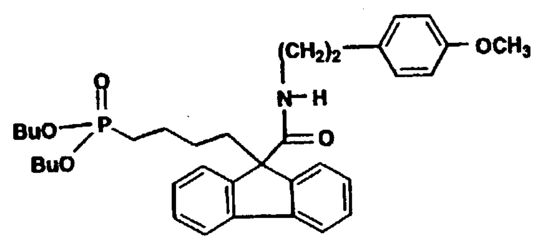
MS (ES, + ions) 578 (M+H).

Example 165



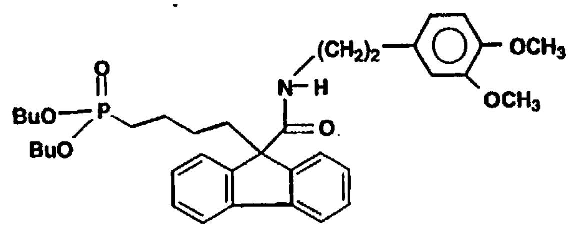
MS (ES, + ions) 592 (M+H).

Example 166



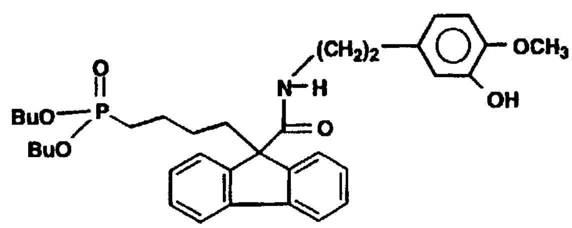
MS (ES, + ions) 592 (M+H).

Example 167



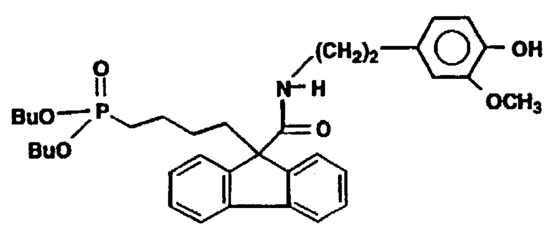
MS (ES, + ions) 622 (M+H).

Example 168



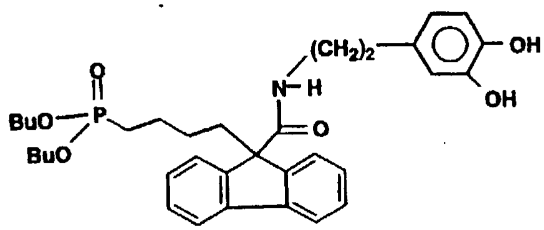
MS (ES, + ions) 608 (M+H).

Example 169



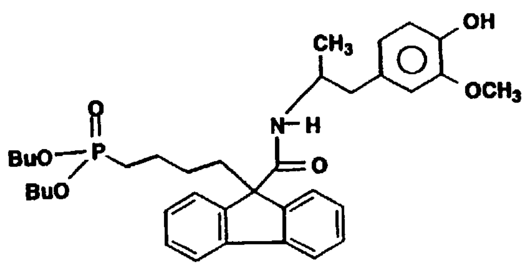
MS (ES, + ions) 608 (M+H).

Example 170



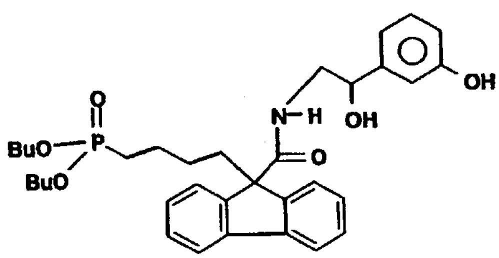
MS (ES, + ions) 594 (M+H).

Example 171



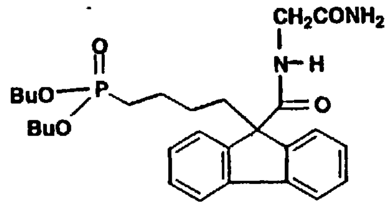
MS (ES, + ions) 622 (M+H).

Example 172



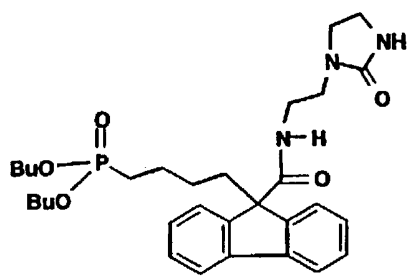
MS (ES, + ions) 594 (M+H).

Example 173



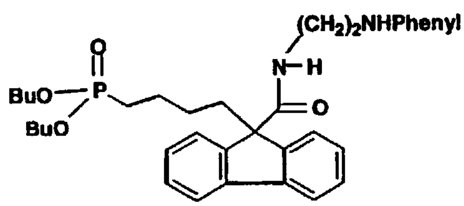
MS (ES, + ions) 515 (M+H).

Example 174



MS (ES, + ions) 570 (M+H).

Example 175



A solution of 104 mg (0.18 mmol) of Example 141 Part B compound in 1 mL of THF was treated with 22 mg (0.16 mmol, 0.9 eq) of N-phenethylaminediamine for 48 hours. The product was purified via solid phase extraction using a Varian SCX anion exchange column (1 g of sorbent, 0.6 meq/g) by the procedure outlined below:

1) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 (0.25 mL/sec).
2) Reaction mixture loaded onto SCX column (0.05 mL/sec).
3) Column rinsed with 10 mL of methanol.
4) Column rinsed with 4 mL of 1M NH_3/methanol and effluent collected into product tube.
5) Syringe washed with 2 mL of methanol.

This procedure was followed by a second solid phase extraction using a Varian SAX cation exchange column (1 g of sorbent, 0.7 meq/g) on the Benchmate® by the procedure outlined below:

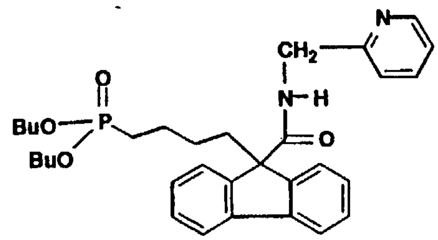
1) Syringe washed with 4 mL of methanol.
2) Column conditioned with 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2 (0.25 mL/sec).
3) Product solution from SCX column loaded onto SAX column (0.05 mL/sec) and effluent collected into product tube (tared).
4) Column rinsed with 2 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and effluent collected into product tube.
5) Syringe washed with 4 mL of methanol.

The product solution (approx. 5 mL) was concentrated using a speed vac for 14 h to afford 66 mg (72%) of the title compound as a yellow semi-solid.

MS (Electrospray, + ions): m/z 577 (M + H).

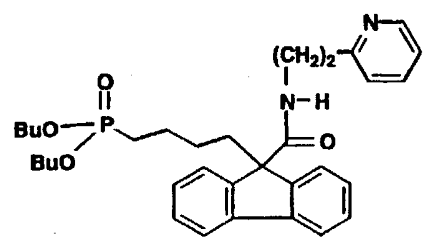
Examples 176 to 185 can be prepared from Example 141 Part B compound by the method in Example 175.

Example 176



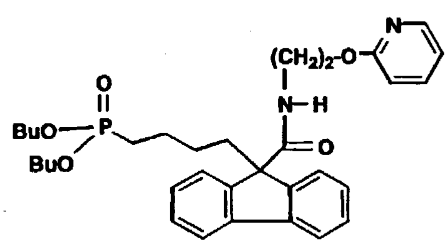
MS (ES, + ions) 549 (M+H).

Example 177



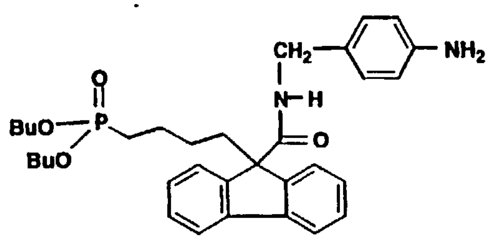
MS (ES, + ions) 563 (M+H).

Example 178



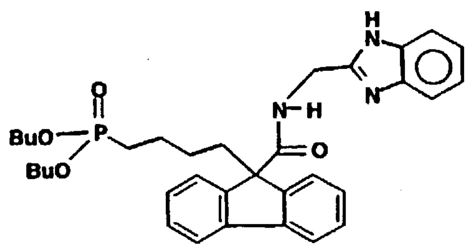
MS (ES, + ions) 579 (M+H).

Example 179



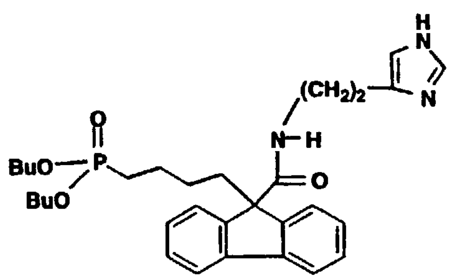
MS (ES, + ions) 563 (M+H).

Example 180



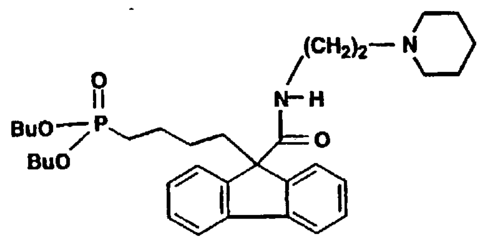
MS (ES, + ions) 588 (M+H).

Example 181



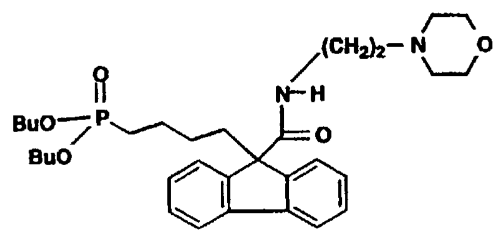
MS (ES, + ions) 552 (M+H).

Example 182



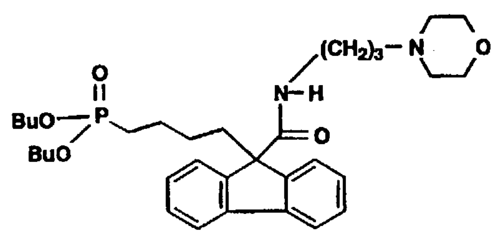
MS (ES, + ions) 569 (M+H).

Example 183



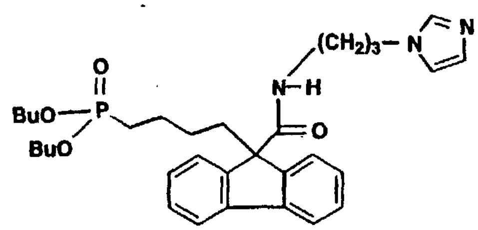
MS (ES, + ions) 571 (M+H).

Example 184



MS (ES, + ions) 585 (M+H).

Example 185



MS (ES, + ions) 566 (M+H).

Example 186

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Example 141 Part A compound (0.90 g, 2 mmol) in 5 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was treated with oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (1.5 mL, 3.00 mmol) and two drops of DMF. After 0.5 h, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yelow oil. The oil was diluted with 10 mL of tetrahydro-furan, cooled to 0°C and treated with 2,2,2-trifluo-roethylamine (0.39 g, 4.00 mmol) and triethylamine (0.2 g, 2.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 3 h at room temperature and diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (50 mL). The organic fraction was washed with 1N HCl (5 mL) dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to a yellow oil. The oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (100 g) with 1:9 acetone/dichloromethane to give 0.69 g (59% overall yield) of title compound as a clear oil.

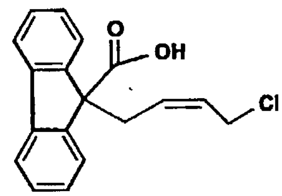
TLC Silica gel (1:9 acetone/dichloromethane) R_f= 0.3.
Mass Spec. (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 540 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{37}F_3NO_4P$ + 0.3 H_2O:
C, 61.76; H, 6.95; N, 2.57; F, 10.47;
P, 5.69
Found: C, 61.71; H, 6.78; N, 2.62; F, 10.66;
P, 5.47.

Alternate Example 186

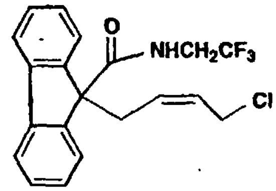
9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.



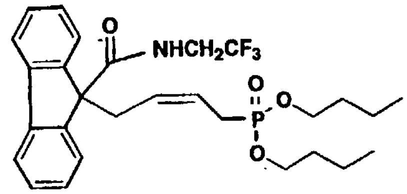
Butyllithium (8.4 mL, 2.5M in hexane, 21 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (2.10 g, 10 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at 0 °C under argon. During addition of the first equivalent of BuLi, the reaction became thick with a white precipitate which became yellow and cleared after addition of the second equivalent. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min, then *cis*-1,4-dichloro-2-butene (1.2 mL, 11 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction lightened in color during addition and was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h, then poured into 1N HCl (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL) then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation provided 3.5 g of a yellow oil containing crystalline solid. The crude residue was triturated with hexane (20 mL). The supernatant was decanted, and the residue pumped under high vacuum to give 2.93 g of title compound as a tan solid.

B.



To a stirred solution of 10.0 g (33.5 mmol) of Part A compound in 100 mL of dichloromethane at RT was added 20.0 mL (40 mmol) of 2M oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane followed by 30 µL of DMF. The reaction was allowed to stir at RT for 2 h when the solvent was evaporated and the semisolid residue pumped (≈ 1 mm pressure) for 0.5 h. The residue was dissolved by adding 300 mL of ether and cooled to 0°C. The mixture was treated with 7.30 g (67 mmol) of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine and warmed to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with 150 mL of ethyl acetate and 100 mL of 0.5 M HCL. The layers were separated, the organics dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (250 g) eluting with 1:9 ethyl acetate/hexanes (800 mL) followed by 1:5 ethyl acetate/hexanes (1L). Pure fractions were pooled and concentrated to give 9.25 g (73%) of title compound as a white solid. mp: 87-89°C.

C.



A mixture of Part B compound (7.60 g, 20 mmol) and tributylphosphite (25 g, 100 mmol) was warmed to 120°C for 24 h. The volitals were removed by short path distillation (0.2 mm Hg, 118°C) to leave 11.5 g of a colorless oil. The oil was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (500 g) eluting with 5:95 acetone/dichloromethane (1 L) followed by 1:5 acetone/dichloromethane (1L). Pure fractions were pooled to give 8.80 g (82%) of title compound as a colorless oil which gradually turned to a waxy solid.

TLC Silica gel (1:5 acetone/dichloromethane) Rf= 0.5.

D. 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A suspension of 8.50 g (15.8 mmol) of Part C compound in 200 mL of ethanol was warmed to 40°C for a few minutes to completely dissolve the crystalline solids. The resulting colorless solution was treated with 0.5 g of 10% Pd/carbon and the reaction vessel placed under an atmosphere of H_2 (balloon pressure). The reaction mixture was stirred for 25 h when it was filtered through a pad of celite. The colorless filtrate was filtered through a pad of celite and concentrated to give 8.3 g (95%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

The oil gradually turned to white solid on standing. mp: 71-74°C.

TLC Silica gel (1:5 acetone/dichloromethane) R_f= 0.5.
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 540 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{37}F_3NO_4P$:
C, 62.33; H, 6.91; F, 10.56; N, 2.60; P, 5.74
Found: C, 62.36; H, 7.00; F, 10.63; N, 2.56; P, 5.86.

Example 187

9-(2-Propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, ethyl ester

An ethanol (7 ml) solution of Example 93 Part B (275 mg, 1.04 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 1h, then stored at -20°C overnight. After warming, the volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give an oil (300 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 3 by 9 cm), eluting with 5%EtOAc:hexanes to give title compound (211 mg, 73% yield) as a colorless oil.

MS: (CI): m/z 296 $(M+NH_4)^+$.

Example 188

9-(4-Cyanobutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 400 mg (0.92 mmol) of Example 11 Part C compound in 1 mL of DMSO, under argon at RT, was added 180 mg (2.77 mmol) of potassium cyanide (KCN). The mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h, at which time the reaction was diluted with ether and washed with sodium

bisulfite, $NaHCO_3$, water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Recrystallization was attained from hot hexanes to provide 225 mg (74%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 102-104°C.
TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol)
R_f = 0.43.
MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 333 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{22}H_{24}N_2O_1$:
C, 79.48; H, 7.28; N, 8.43
Found: C, 79.17; H, 7.40; N, 8.34.

Example 189

1-[9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-yl]-1-butanone

A solution of Example 22 Part B acid chloride (4 mmol) in 15 ml of tetrahydrofuran was cooled to -20°C under an argon atmosphere and anhy. copper iodide (50 mg) was added. A 2 M solution of n-propyl magnesium chloride in ether (2 ml, 4 mmol) was added over a 5 minute period. The reacton was stirred at -20°C for 2.5 hrs. and then at 0°C for 30 min. The reaction was quenched with a saturated solution of ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x20ml). The ethyl acetate extract was washed with water, brine and dried over anhy. sodium sulfate. The crude ketone was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 5% ethyl acetate/hexane yielding 850 mg (64%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (CI, + ions) 355 (M+H)
Anal Calc'd for $C_{26}H_{26}O$:
C, 87.74; H, 7.41
Found: C, 87.70; H, 7.45.

Example 190

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-α-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol

A solution of Example 189 compound (400 mg, 1.13 mmol) in 25 ml of methanol was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere. Sodium borohydride (93 mg, 2.45 mmol) was added portion wise over 10 minutes and the mixture was then stirred for 30 min. longer at 0°C. The reaction was diluted with 0.1 N hydrochloric acid to pH 4. The reaction mixture was diluted with 30 ml of water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x20 ml). The ethyl acetate extract was washed with water, brine and dried over sodium sulfate. The crude product was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 10% ethyl acetate / hexane yielding 345 mg (86%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (CI, + ions) 374 ($M+NH_4$).

Anal Calc'd for $C_{26}H_{28}O+0.65\ H_2O$ (FW 368.21):

C, 84.79; H, 8.02

Found: C, 84.83; H, 7.94.

Example 191

4-Hydroxy-1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)butanone

A solution of Example 59 Part B compound (1.07 g, 3.97 mmol) in THF (10 mL) under argon was cooled to 0°C. Copper (I) iodide (38 mg, 0.20 mmol) was added followed by dropwise addition of

(prepared analogously to Umio, et al, J. Med. Chem. 1972, 15, 855) (14.5 mL, 0.3M in THF, 4.37 mmol) over 10 min. Upon addition, a deep red color appeared but quickly dissipated with stirring. The opaque yellow reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 45 min, then quenched by addition of saturated NH_4Cl (10 mL). The reaction was diluted

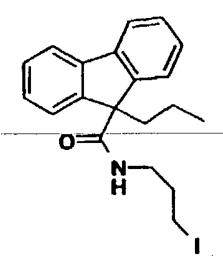
with water (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NH_4Cl, water, and brine (10 mL each), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 1.3 g of a yellow oil, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (150 g), loading in 50% EtOAc/hexane, and eluting with 25% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (885 mg, 76%) as a colorless oil.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{20}H_{22}O_2 \cdot 0.5\ H_2O$:
C, 79.19; H, 7.64.
Found: C, 79.07; H, 7.32.

Example 192

N-[3-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.



A solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (1 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of Example 59 Part A compound (0.44 g 1.74 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane. The reaction mass was treated with 1 drop of DMF, allowed to stir for 0.5 h and concentrated. The remainder was diluted with 10 mL of THF, cooled to -40° and treated with 1,3-propanolamine (0.26 g, 3.50 mmol) and warmed to RT over 3 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL of water and 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was extracted with water (3X), dried ($MgSO_4$) and

concentrated. The crude alcohol was carried on to the next step without further characterization.

To a stirred solution of 0.50 g (1.58 mmol) of the crude alcohol, 0.46 g (1.74 mmol) of triphenyl-phosphine, and 0.21 g (3.15 mmol) of imidazole in 10 mL of THF under argon at room temperature was added a solution of 0.44 g (1.74 mmol) of iodine in 10 mL of THF, dropwise over 15 min. After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h and diluted with 100 mL of ethyl acetate and washed with a saturated solution of Na_2SO_3. The organic phase was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (100 g) eluted with 15:85 ethyl acetate/hexanes to give 0.42 g (64%) of title compound as a white solid.

TLC Silica gel (1:3 ethyl acetate/hexanes) R_f=0.6.
Mass Spec (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 420 (M+H).

B. N-[3-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A mixture of Part A compound (0.35 g, 0.83 mmol) and tributylphosphite (1.2 mL, 1.9 mmol) was warmed to 120°C for 18 h. The mixture was purified by short path distillation (0.2 mm Hg, 110°C) to leave 0.34 g of title compound as a colorless oil. The oil was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 1:9 isopropanol/dichloromethane to give 0.30 g (78%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (5:95 2-propanol/dichloromethane) R_f= 0.3.
Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/z 486 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{40}NO_4P + 0.90\ H_2O$:

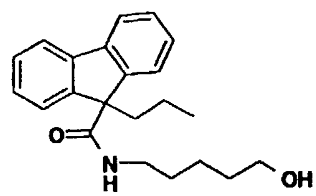
C, 67.04; H, 8.39; N, 2.79

Found: C, 67.09; H, 8.54; N, 2.72.

Example 193

N-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.



N-(5-Hydroxypentyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (1 mL, 2.0 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of Example 59 Part A compound (0.40 g 1.58 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane. The reaction mass was treated with 1 drop of DMF, allowed to stir for 0.5 h and concentrated. The remainder was diluted with 10 mL of THF, cooled to -78° and treated with 1,5-pentanolamine (0.41 g, 4 mmol) and warmed to RT over 3 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with 20 mL of water and 50 mL of ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was extracted with water (3X), dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (100 g) with 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexanes (500 mL) followed by 7:3 ethyl acetate/hexane (400 mL) to give 0.53 g (98%) of title compound as an oil. The resulting oil gradually solidified (4 days standing) to a white solid.

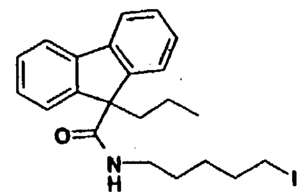
mp 48-51°.

TLC Silica gel (1:1 ethyl acetate/hexane) R_f= 0.3.

Mass Spec. (CI, + ions) m/z 338 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{22}H_{27}NO_2$ + 0.3 H_2O:
C, 77.13; H, 8.11; N, 4.09
Found: C, 77.10; H, 8.23; N, 4.00.

B.



To a stirred solution of 0.50 g (1.50 mmol) of Part A compound, 0.47 g (1.80 mmol) of triphenyl-phosphine, and 0.20 g (3.00 mmol) of imidazole in 10 mL of THF under argon at room temperature was added a solution of 0.46 g (1.8 mmol) of iodine in 10 mL of THF, dropwise over 15 min. After the addition was complete, the reaction was stirred at RT for 2 h and diluted with 100 mL of ethyl acetate and washed with a saturated solution of Na_2SO_3. The organic phase was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (100 g) eluted with 15:85 ethyl acetate/hexanes to give 0.58 g (87%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:9 ethyl acetate/hexanes) R_f=0.3.
Mass Spec (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 448 (M+H).

C. N-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A mixture of Part B compound (0.28 g, 0.63 mmol) and tributylphosphite (2 mL, 8 mmol) was warmed to 120°C for 18 h. The volitals were removed by short path distillation (0.2 mm Hg,

110°C) to leave 0.30 g (88%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

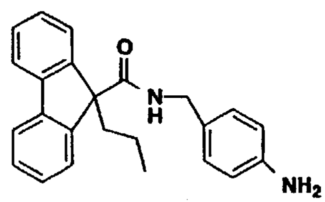
TLC Silica gel (5:95 2-propanol/dichloromethane) R_f= 0.3.
Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/z 536 (M+Na), 514 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{44}NO_4P$ + 1.0 H_2O:
C, 67.62; H, 8.73; N, 2.63; P, 5.81
Found: C, 67.31; H, 8.33; N, 2.94; P, 6.05.

Example 194

N-[[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]-methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

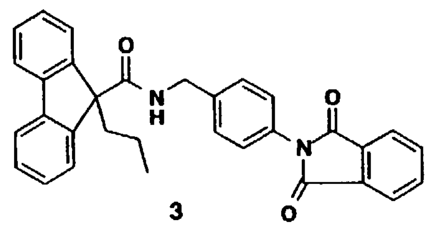
A.



To a stirred solution of Example 59 Part A compound (1.0 g, 3.91 mmol) and triethylamine (0.6 mL, 4.30 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -20°C was added dropwise isobutyl chloroformate (0.56 mL, 4.30 mmol). After stirring at -20°C for 30 min, the reaction containing a white precipitate was filtered through a fritted funnel to obtain a clear solution. To a stirred solution of 4-aminobenzylamine (0.49 mL, 4.30 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -20°C was added dropwise the mixed anhydride solution over 30 min. The reaction was stirred at -20°C for 3 hrs, then warmed to RT. Dichloromethane (300 mL) was added to dilute the reaction. The resulting solution was washed with H_2O (2 x 50 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 50 mL), brine (2 x 50 mL) and dried over $MgSO_4$. The volatiles were removed under reduced

pressure to afford title compound (1.2 g, 85%) as a solid. (mp 96-99°C, recrystallized from isopropanol/hexane).

B.



3

A mixture of Part A compound (500 mg, 1.39 mmol) and phthalic anhydride (206 mg, 1.39 mmol) was heated at 150°C for 30 min then cooled to RT. The reaction was triturated with methanol (5 mL), and the solid filtered and dried under vacuum to give title compound (440 mg, 65%) as a yellow solid.

C. <u>N-[[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

To stirred solution of Part B compound (420 mg, 0.86 mmol) in THF/MeOH (1:1, 8 mL) at 0°C was added sodium borohydride (33 mg, 0.86 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min then warmed to RT. Stirring was continued for 2 h. The reaction was quenched with acetic acid until the reaction pH = 5. Dichloromethane (150 mL) was added to dilute the reaction and the solution was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x 30 mL), H_2O (2 x 30 mL), brine (2 x 30 mL) and dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave a yellow solid. The residue was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL) at RT. Triethylsilane (0.42 mL, 2.58 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred at RT for 30 min then evaporated to dryness. The residue was

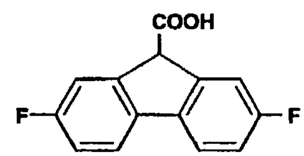
triturated with methanol (2 mL), filtered and dried to give title compound (260 mg, 64%) as a white powder.

mp 238-240°C.
Anal. Calc. for $C_{32}H_{28}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.4H_2O$:
C, 80.11; H, 6.05; N, 5.84
Found: C, 79.96; H, 5.84; N, 5.85.

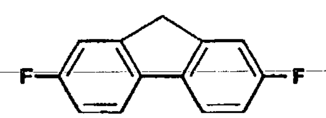
Example 195

(E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.



A(1).

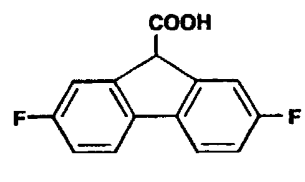


To a THF (25 ml) supension of 2,7-diamino-fluorene (7.17 g, 0.036 mol) at -10°C under argon was added aqueous HBF_4 (71 mL, 1.13 mol, 48-50%). Near the end of addition stirring became difficult due to solid formation, although most of the solid went into solution upon complete addition of acid. A saturated aqueous solution of sodium nitrite (7.1 g in 11 mL, 0.103 mol) was added and after 1.5 h the mixture was filtered, washing with 5% aq. HBF_4, MeOH, then ether, and the collected solid dried briefly on the fliter flask. The resulting brown solid (9.7 g) was used in the subsequent reaction.

The above solid was suspended in xylenes (100 ml) and heated to 110°C for 2 h, with gas evolution observed, then brought to reflux for an

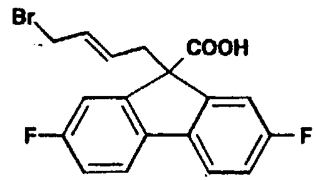
additional 2 h. The solution was decanted from a black tar in the reaction flask and the volatiles removed under high vacuum to give a dark tan solid (7.5 g). The solid was crystallized from hot EtOH to give title compound (1.4 g) as a colorless solid. An ether wash of the black tar was combined with the mother liquor and concentrated *in vacuo*. The oily-solid residue (4.3 g) was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 9 by 16 cm), eluting with hexanes then 2.5% EtOAc:hexanes, to give title compound (2.44 g, total 3.84 g, 52% yield) as a colorless solid.

A(2).



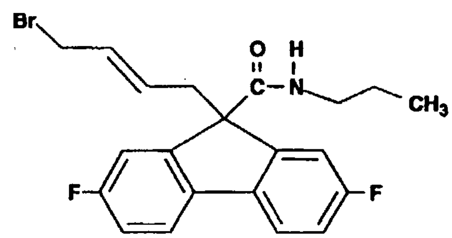
To a THF (15 ml) solution of Part A(1) compound (1.38 g, 6.82 mmol) at -5°C (ice/brine bath) under argon was added dropwise n-BuLi (3.4 ml, 8.50 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes). After 1.15 h, crushed solid CO_2 (excess) was added, followed by Et_2O (~5 ml), and the reaction allowed to stir at room temperature for 19 h. The brown colored reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, quenched with 2N HCl, and the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated *in vacuo* to give crude title compound (1.64 g, 98% recovery, contaminated with A(1), seen by ^{1}H NMR), as a colorless solid suitable for the next reaction. Trituration with hexanes can remove unreacted starting material Compound A(1).

B.



A solution of Part A 2,7-difluorofluorene-9-carboxylic acid (500mg, 2.05 mmol) in 5 ml of THF was cooled to -30°C under an argon atmosphere and 2 equiv. of a 2.5 M solution of n-butyl lithium in hexane (1.64 ml, 4.1 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 5 min. at -30°C and was then added to a cold (-30°C) solution of 1,4-dibromo-2-butene (2.14 g, 10 mmol) in 4 ml of THF. The reaction mixture was stirred at -30°C for 30 min and was then quenched with 1 N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x10 ml). The ethyl acetate extract was washed with water, brine and dried over anhy. sodium sulfate. The crude title material was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 5% isopropanol/dichloro-methane yielding 480 mg (62%) as a colorless solid, m.p. 142-146°C. (Mass Spec. M+H = 380).

C.



The Part B carboxylic acid (476 mg, 1 mmol) was dissolved in 12 ml of dichloromethane and DMF (50 µl) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere and oxalyl chloride (178 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added and the mixture allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir for 2.5 hrs.

The mixture was evaporated several times from dichlormethane yielding the crude acid chloride as a pale yellow solid.

The acid chloride was dissolved in 8 ml of THF and cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere. Triethylamine (152 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added followed by the addition of n-propyl amine (77 mg, 1.3 mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir overnight. The reaction was quenched by adding sat. sodium bicarbonate and extracted with dichloromethane (4x20 ml). The crude product was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting wiith 5% ethyl acetate/hexane yielding 420 mg (80%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil, (Mass Spec, M+H = 421).

D. (E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part C compound (400 mg, 0.95 mmol) in tributyl phosphite (1.8 ml) was heated at 90°C overnight. Excess tributyl phosphite was removed under vacuum at 100°C and the oily residue was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 3% isopropanol / dichloromethane yielding 353 mg (70%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (CI, + ions) 534 (M+H).

Anal Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{38}NF_2PO_4$+0.3 H_2O:

C, 64.61; H, 7.22; N, 2.60

Found: C, 64.69; H, 7.50; N, 2.52.

Example 196

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

An ethanol solution of Example 195 compound (260 mg, 0.49 mmol) containing 50 mg of 10% palladium on carbon was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 14 hrs. The reaction was filtered through a 0.2 µm nylon filter to remove the catalyst and the solvent evaporated yielding 235 mg (90%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

MS (CI, + ions) 536 (M+H).

Anal Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{40}NF_2PO_4$+0.5 H_2O:

C, 64.73; H, 7.54; N, 2.60

Found: C, 64.78; H, 7.50; N, 2.55.

Example 197

9-[4-(Diethoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To 400 mg (0.92 mmol) of Example 11 Part C compound was added 475 µL (2.77 mmol) of triethyl-phosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide a yellow oil. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 97:3 dichloromethane/isopro-panol to provide 300 mg (75%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol) R_f = 0.38.

MS ($CI-NH_3$, + ions) m/e 444 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{25}H_{34}NO_4P$ + 0.75 mol H_2O:
C, 65.20; H, 7.85; N, 3.04; P, 6.73
Found: C, 65.30; H, 7.57; N, 2.94; P, 6.53.

Example 198

9-[4-(Diphenylphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To 400 mg (0.92 mmol) of Example 11 Part C compound was added 600 µL (2.77 mmol) of ethyldiphenyl phosphinite (neat, Aldrich). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 97:3 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide a white solid, which was further purified by crystalization from hot methanol triturated with water to provide 100 mg (22%) of title compound as a white solid. mp 163-165°C.

TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol)
R_f = 0.34.
MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 508 (M+H).

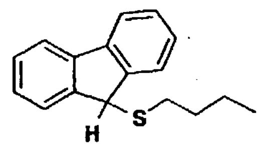
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{33}H_{34}NO_2P$:
C, 78.08; H, 6.75; N, 2.76; P, 6.10
Found: C, 77.75; H, 6.76; N, 2.73; P, 5.97.

^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) is consistent with the indicated compound.

Example 199

[4-[9-(Butylthio)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

A.



A solution of 9-acetoxy-(9H)-fluorene (1.00 g, 4.46 mmol) and butanethiol (0.34 g, 3.79 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane at -20°C was treated with borontri-flouride etherate (0.59 g, 4.17 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1 h at -20°C and warmed to room temperature. After stirring for 18 h the contents of the flask were purified by column chromatography on silica gel (100 g) with hexanes followed by 1:9 dichloromethane/hexanes to give 0.76 g (98%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:9 dichloromethane/hexanes) R_f= 0.5.

^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$, 75 MHz) δ 145.1, 140.6, 127.8, 127.4, 125.4, 119.7, 48.8, 31.1, 27.4, 21.8, 13.5 ppm.

B. [4-[9-(Butylthio)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

A solution of Part A compound (0.76 g, 2.99 mmol) in 10 mL of THF at -78°C was treated with n-butyllithium in hexanes (1.64 mL, 4.09 mmol) followed by Example 11 Part B bromide (1.15 g, 3.50 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 0.5 h and warmed to room temperature for 18 h. The contents of the flask were diluted with 30 mL of aqueous NH_4Cl solution and 30 mL of ethyl acetate. The

organic fraction was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) with 2:98 acetone/dichloromethane (500 mL) followed by 5:95 acetone/dichloromethane to give 0.90 (66%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (5:95 acetone/dichloromethane) R_f= 0.6.
Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/e 520 ($M+NH_4$), 503 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{43}O_3PS$ + 1.35 H_2O:
C, 66.10; H, 8.74; P, 5.88; S, 6.08
Found: C, 65.72; H, 8.29; P, 5.99; S, 5.71.

Example 200

[4-[9-(Butylsulfonyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphinic acid, dibutyl ester

To a suspension of Example 199 Part B compound (0.35 g, 0.69 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at 0°C was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (m-CPBA) (0.52 g, 50% by weight ≈ 0.1.52 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 1 h when it was diluted with 0.1 M KOH (20 mL) and ether (30 mL). The organic fraction was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) with 1:9 acetone/dichloromethane to give 0.32 g (86%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:9 acetone/dichloromethane) R_f= 0.5.
Mass Spec. ($CI-NH_3$, + ions) m/e 535 (M+H), 413 ($M+H-C_4H_9SO_2$).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{43}O_5SP$ + 0.3 H_2O:

C, 64.40; H, 8.14; P, 5.73; S, 5.93

Found: C, 64.38; H, 7.94; P, 5.63; S, 5.52.

Example 201

[4-[9-(Butylsulfinyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

To a suspension of Example 199 Part B sulfide (0.40 g, 0.80 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at 0°C was added 3-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (0.34 g, 50% by weight ≈ 0.80 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was stirred for 1 h when it was diluted with 0.1 M KOH (10 mL) and ether (30 mL). The organic fraction was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g) with 2:8 acetone/dichloromethane to give 0.25 g (60%) of title compound as a colorles oil.

TLC Silica gel (1:4 acetone/dichloromethane) R_f= 0.3.

Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/e 1054 (2M+H), 519 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{43}O_4SP$ + 0.85 H_2O:

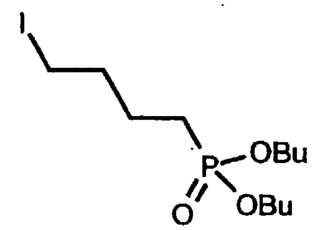
C, 65.23; H, 8.44; P, 5.80; S, 6.00

Found: C, 65.23; H, 8.30; P, 5.99; S, 5.71.

Example 202

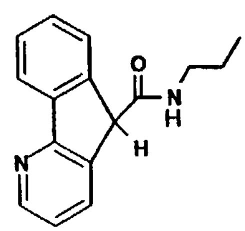
5-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-5H-indeno-[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide

A.

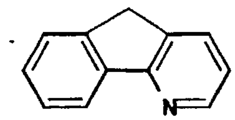


To a THF (10 ml) solution of dibutyl phosphite (4 g, 0.021 mol) at 0°C under argon was added dropwise sodium hexamethyldisilazane (21 ml, 1 M in THF), with the reaction mixture turning a yellow color. After 20 min, 1,4-diiodobutane (6.58 g, 0.021 mol) was added and the reaction kept at 0°C for 1.15 h, and 5°C overnight. The reaction was quenched with sat. NH_4Cl and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc. The organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to an oil (8 g). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 5 by 15 cm), eluting with CH_2Cl_2, then 10% EtOAc:CH_2Cl_2, to give title compound (1.9 g, 24% yield) as a colorless oil. MS: (CI, M+H$^+$): m/z 377.

B.



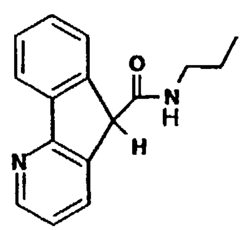
B(1).



A suspension of 4-aza-9-fluorenone (4 g, 0.022 mol) in hydrazine hydrate (4 ml) and diethylene glycol (40 ml) under argon was heated to 105-110°C for 1 h, then the resulting orange colored suspension was heated to 200°C for 1.5 h. The reaction was cooled and then poured into H_2O. The aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc, the combined organics washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to a colorless solid (3.8 g). The residue was crystallized from hot hexanes, with seeding, to give title compound (2.91 g, 76% yield, contaminated with 4% diethylene glycol) as a colorless solid. mp 91-93°C MS: (CI, $M+H^+$): m/z 168.

Anal. Calc. for $C_{12}H_9NO \cdot 0.07\ H_2O$:
C, 85.56; H, 5.47; N, 8.31
Found: C, 85.56; H, 5.39; N, 8.31.

B(2).



To a THF (7 ml) solution of Part B(1) compound (405 mg, 2.42 mmol) and propyl isocyanate (227 mg, 2.67 mmol) at -10°C under argon was added dropwise sodium hexamethyldisilazane (3 ml, 1 M in THF), with the reaction mixture turning a red color. After 15 min and 35 min, more propyl isocyanate (200 then 136 mg, 3.95 mmol) was added.

The reaction solution turned to a green color upon the third addition of isocyanate and the reaction was quenched with sat. NH_4Cl. The aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc, the combined organics dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to an oily-solid (1 g). The residue was combined with a similar reaction (from 0.55 mmol of Part B(1) compound) and was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 5 by 9.5 cm), eluting with 30, 35, 40, then 50% EtOAc:CH_2Cl_2, to give title compound (287 mg, 39% yield) as a colorless solid. mp 171-172°C; MS: (electrospray, $M+H^+$): m/z 253.

C. <u>5-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide</u>

To a THF (3 ml, degassed) suspension of Part B compound (200 mg, 0.793 mmol), at 0°C under argon was added dropwise n-BuLi (0.7 ml, 2.5 M in hexanes), with a red colored solid falling from solution after all the base was added. After 10 min, Part A compound (325 mg, 0.864 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred an additional 2 h. The brown reaction mixture was quenched with sat. NH_4Cl and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc, the combined organics dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to a brown colored oil (400 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 5 by 9.5 cm), eluting with 27 and 35% CH_3CN:CH_2Cl_2, then 4 and 10% iPrOH:CH_2Cl_2, to give title compound (184.5 mg, 46% yield) as a colorless solid. mp 93.5-96°C.

MS: (CI, $M+H^+$): m/z 501.

Anal. Calc. for $C_{26}H_{41}N_2O_4P$:

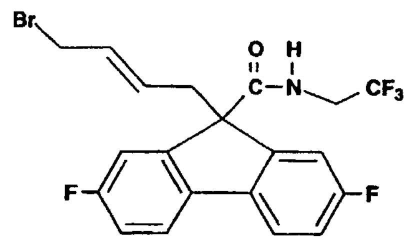
C, 67.18; H, 8.25; N, 5.60; P 6.19

Found: C, 67.24; H, 8.28; N, 5.61; P 5.83.

Example 203

(E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.



The Example 195 Part B carboxylic acid (465 mg, 1.23 mmol) was dissolved in 10 ml of dichloromethane and DMF (50 µl) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere and oxalyl chloride (165 mg, 1.3 mmol) was added and the mixture allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir for 2.5 hrs. The mixture was evaporated several times from dichlormethane yielding the crude acid chloride as a pale yellow solid.

The acid chloride was dissolved in 5 ml of THF and cooled to 0°C under an argon atmosphere. Triethylamine (142 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added followed by the addition of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine (139 mg, 1.4 mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir overnight. The reaction was quenched by adding sat. sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x20 ml). The crude product was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting wiith 10% ethyl acetate / hexane yielding 230 mg (38%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid, (Mass Spec, M+H = 461).

B. (E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part A compound (230 mg, 0.5 mmol) in tributyl phosphite (3 ml) was heated at 110°C overnight. Excess tributyl phosphite was removed under vacuum at 100°C and the oily residue was purified on a Merck EM silica column eluting with 3% isopropanol/dichloromethane yielding 186 mg (68%) of title compound as a colorless solid, m.p. 142-144°C.

MS (CI, + ions) 574 (M+H).
Anal Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{33}NF_5PO_4$+0.3 H_2O:
C, 58.63; H, 5.80; N, 2.44; F, 16.56; P, 5.40
Found: C, 58.91; H, 5.88; N, 2.47; F, 16.24; P, 5.50.

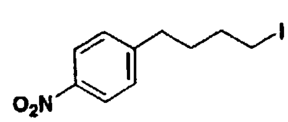
Example 204

9-[4-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A. 9-[4-(4-Aminophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A(1). 9-[4-(4-Nitrophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A(1)a.



A solution of iodine (1.40 g, 5.5 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min to a solution of 4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-butanol (975 mg, 5

mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.44 g, 5.5 mmol), and imidazole (749 mg, 11 mmol) in THF (10 mL) under argon at RT. The dark orange solution was stirred at RT for 15 min, diluted with hexane (50 mL), then washed with 10% sodium bisulfite, saturated $NaHCO_3$, and brine (20 mL each). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. To the filtrate was added silica gel (4 g) and the mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow powder, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (120 g) eluting with 25% CH_2Cl_2/hexane to give title compound (1.33 g, 87%) as a pale yellow crystalline solid (mp 44-45°C).

A(1)b. 9-[4-(4-Nitrophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Butyllithium (1.8 mL, 2.5M in hexane, 4.4 mmol) was added to a solution of 9-fluorene-carboxylic acid (purchased from Aldrich Chemical Co.) (420 mg, 2.0 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0°C under argon over 5 min. The reaction went from a clear solution to a white suspension then to a yellow solution during addition. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, whereupon a solution of Part A(1)a iodide (671 mg, 2.2 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h, warmed to RT, then stirred at RT for 3.5 h. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl to pH <2, diluted with water (10 mL), then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine (10 mL each), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave a residue, which was azeotroped with toluene (10 mL) to give 870 mg of a dark foam.

To a solution of the crude acid prepared above containing 3 drops of DMF in CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) at RT under argon was added oxalyl chloride (1.5 mL,

2.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 3.0 mmol). The reaction bubbled for 10 min, then was allowed to stir at RT for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to provide a dark oil, which was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. Propylamine (493 µL, 6.0 mmol) was added dropwise over 2 min, and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 15 min. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc (30 mL) and water (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1N HCl (2 x 5 mL) and brine (5 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 974 mg of a brown oil, which was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH_2Cl_2 and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 20% EtOAc/hexane to afford title compound (705 mg, 82%) as a waxy, yellow solid.

mp 109-110°C.
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{27}H_{28}N_2O_3$:
C, 75.68; H, 6.59; N, 6.54
Found: C, 75.70; H, 6.58; N, 6.57.

A(2). <u>9-[4-(4-Aminophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

A mixture of Part A(1) compound (628 mg, 1.47 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (74 mg, 0.07 mmol) in EtOAc (5 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 5 h, filtered through Celite with the aid of EtOAc, then concentrated in vacuo to give a residue, which was pumped under high vacuum to provide title compound (588 mg, 100%) as a yellow gum.

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 399 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{27}H_{30}N_2O \cdot 0.3\ H_2O$:
C, 80.28; H, 7.64; N, 6.93
Found: C, 80.37; H, 7.53; N, 7.34.

B. 9-[4-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A mixture of Part A compound (342 mg, 0.859 mmol) and phthalic anhydride (127 mg, 0.859 mmol) was heated neat at 140 °C. The reaction bubbled (water evolution) for 10 min, then the reaction was allowed to stir for an additional 15 min. The reaction was cooled to RT, and the resulting glassy solid was dissolved in a minimum amount of CH_2Cl_2 and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 35% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (380 mg, 84%) as a yellow oil.

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 529 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{35}H_{32}N_2O_3 \cdot 0.2\ CH_2Cl_2$:
C, 77.48; H, 5.99; N, 5.13.
Found: C, 77.18; H, 6.20; N, 4.87.

Example 205

9-[4-[4-[[(2-Phenoxyphenyl)carbonyl]amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 2-phenoxybenzoic acid (Aldrich Chemical Co.) (111 mg, 0.518 mmol) and DMF (2 drops) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.5 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (389 µL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 0.777 mmol). The reaction bubbled for 10 min, then was stirred at RT under argon for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the resulting residue was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (1.5 mL) and added dropwise to a solution of Example 204 Part A compound (172

mg, 0.432 mmol) and triethylamine (90 µL, 0.648 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (1.5 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation gave a yellow oil, which was dissolved in a minimum amount of CH_2Cl_2 and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (211 mg, 82%) as a yellow gum.

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 595 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{40}H_{38}N_2O_3$ • 0.4 CH_2Cl_2:
C, 77.18; H, 6.22; N, 4.46
Found: C, 77.18; H, 6.20; N, 4.87.

Example 206

9-[4-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Sodium borohydride (22 mg, 0.574 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 204 compound (303 mg, 0.574 mmol) in THF/EtOH (3:7, 5 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then allowed to warm to RT overnight. The reaction was adjusted to slightly acidic pH with glacial acetic acid (few drops), then concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was partitioned between CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (5 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (5 mL) then dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation gave 285 mg of a yellow foam.

To the hydroxylactam prepared above was added triethylsilane (137 µL, 0.861 mmol) followed by trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL). The reaction was stirred at RT under argon for 20 min, then

concentrated in vacuo. The resulting orange oil was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 4% EtOAc/CH_2Cl_2 to afford title compound (243 mg, 82%) as a white solid.

mp 147-148.5°C.
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 515 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{35}H_{34}N_2O_2$:
C, 81.68; H, 6.66; N, 5.44
Found: C, 81.54; H, 6.65; N, 5.45.

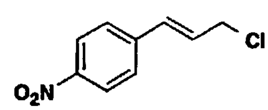
Example 207

9-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A. 9-[3-(4-Aminophenyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A(1). 9-[3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

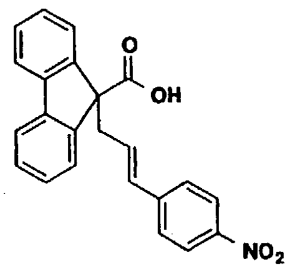
A(1)a.



To a solution of N-chlorosuccinimide (2.23 g, 16.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) at -40°C was added dropwise methyl sulfide (1.64 mL, 22.3 mmol). The reaction was stirred at -40°C for 30 min, then warmed to RT for 60 min. The reaction was recooled to -40°C, and a solution of 4-nitrocinnamyl alcohol (2.50 g, 13.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at -40°C for 2 h then warmed to RT overnight. Ethyl acetate (200 mL) was added to dilute the reaction and the solution was washed

with water (2 x 50 mL), brine (2 x 50 mL) and dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave title compound (2.50 g, 91%) as a crude oil.

A(1)b.



9-[3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-9-fluorenecarboxylic acid

To a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (1.0 g, 4.76 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise a solution of n-butyllithium (2.5M, 4.2 mL, 10.5 mmol) in THF. The dark reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, then a solution of Part A(1)a chloride (1.04 g, 5.24 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 4.5 h and the dark color faded away gradually. Hydrochloric acid (1.0M, 2 mL) was added to quench the reaction. Ethyl acetate (200 mL) was added and the organic layer was washed with water (2 x 50 mL), brine (2 x 50 mL) and dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave title compound (1.7 g, 87%) as a yellowish oil.

A(1)c. 9-[3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of Part A(1)b compound (1.65 g, 4.45 mmol) and DMF (1 drop) in dichloromethane (15 mL) at RT was added dropwise a solution of oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane (2.0M, 3.34 mL, 6.67 mmol). Bubbling of escaping gasses continued for 10 min after addition. The reaction was

stirred at RT for 60 min, then concentrated in vacuum to give a dark oil. The crude acid chloride was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. Propylamine (1.1 mL, 13.4 mmol) was added dropwise over 3 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added to dilute the reaction and the resulting solution was washed with H_2O (2 x 30 mL), HCl (1.0M, 2 x 30 mL), saturated sodium carbonate solution (2 x 30 mL), brine (2 x 30 mL) and dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave a crude gum. Purification was performed by flash chromatography on silica gel (100 g), loaded and eluted with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane. Pure fractions were combined and evaporated to give a yellow solid (1.10 g, 60%). A portion of the resulting product (300 mg) was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give title compound (200 mg, 67%) as a yellow solid.

m.p. 143-146°C.
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 413 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{26}H_{24}N_2O_3 \cdot 0.3H_2O$:
C, 74.73; H, 5.93; N, 6.70
Found: C, 74.54; H, 5.75; N, 6.67.

A(2). <u>9-[3-(4-Aminophenyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

To a solution of Part A(1) compound (911 mg, 2.21 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 mL) at RT was added palladium on activated carbon (10%, 60 mg) under argon. The reaction was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 18 h. The reaction was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated to give 720 mg of a white solid. A portion of the product (500 mg) was

recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give title compound (350 mg, 60%) as a white solid.

m.p. 138-140°C.
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 385 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{26}H_{28}N_2O \cdot 0.3H_2O$:
C, 80.09; H, 7.39; N, 7.18
Found: C, 80.01; H, 7.31; N, 7.17.

B. 9-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Following the procedure in Example 194 Part A compound (360 mg, 0.94 mmol) was reacted with phthalic anhydride (140 mg, 0.94 mmol) to give 450 mg of a colorless oil. The product was crystallized from MeOH/H_2O to give title compound (380 mg, 79%) as a white solid.

m.p. 148-151°C.
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 515 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{34}H_{30}N_2O_3 \cdot 0.9H_2O$:
C, 76.93; H, 6.04; N, 5.28
Found: C, 76.88; H, 5.73; N, 5.23.

Example 208

9-[3-[4-(Benzoylamino)]phenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of Example 207 Part A compound (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) and triethylamine (0.04 mL, 0.39 mmol) in dichloromethane at 0°C was added dropwise a solution of benzoyl chloride (0.04 mL, 0.31 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 mL). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added and the solution was

washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (2 x 30 mL), water (2 x 30 mL), brine (2 x 30 mL) and dried over $MgSO_4$. Purification was performed by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g), loaded and eluted with 30% ethyl acetate in hexane. Pure fractions were combined and evaporated to give a solid. The resulting solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane to give title compound (52 mg, 41%) as a white solid.

m.p. 187-190°C.
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 489 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{33}H_{32}N_2O_2 \cdot 1.0\ H_2O$:
C, 78.23; H, 6.76; N, 5.53
Found: C, 78.44; H, 6.54; N, 5.43.

Example 209

9-[3-[(1,3-Dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]-propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Following the procedure in Example 194, Example 207 Part (A2) compound (350 mg, 0.68 mmol) was reacted to give 300 mg of a colorless oil. The product was crystallized from MeOH/H_2O to give title compound (160 mg, 47%) as a white solid.

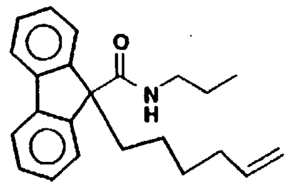
m.p. 122-125°C.
MS (CI, + ions) m/z 501 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{34}H_{32}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.8H_2O$:
C, 79.29; H, 6.58; N, 5.44
Found: C, 79.28; H, 6.51; N, 5.29.

Example 210

9-[5-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]pentyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A.

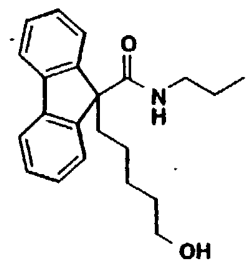


To a mixture of 3.0 g (11.95 mmol) of Example 11 Part C compound in 30 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 9.4 mL (23.90 mmol) of n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexanes) dropwise. The dianion was stirred for 0.5 h at which time 1.9 mL (14.34 mmol) of 6-bromo-1-hexene (Aldrich) was added dropwise. The reaction gradually warmed to RT and was stirred for 6 days. The reaction was diluted with a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/water and separated. The organics were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 200g of silica gel eluting with 4:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 3.0 g (77%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid.

mp 54-56°C.
TLC Silica gel (4:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) R_f=0.27.
MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 334 (M+H).

Anal. Calc. for $C_{23}H_{27}NO$:
C, 82.84; H, 8.16; N, 4.20
Found: C, 82.90; H, 8.18; N, 4.59.

B.



To a solution of 2.0 g (6.00 mmol) of Part A compound in 20 mL of methanol, under nitrogen at -78°C, was bubbled O_3 for 0.5 h. The solution was purged with nitrogen and treated with 718 mg (18.89 mmol) of sodium borohydride (~ 5 pellets). The mixture was gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 18 h, at which time the reaction was diluted with ether and quenched with NH_4Cl. The organics were washed with water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 200 g of silica gel eluting with 1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 1.6 g (80%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

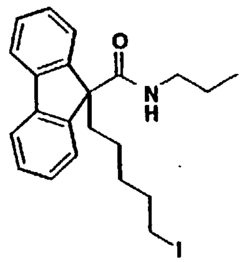
TLC Silica gel (1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) R_f=0.13.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{22}H_{27}NO_2$ + 0.40 mol H_2O + 0.15 mol CH_2Cl_2.

C, 74.44; H, 7.92; N, 3.92

Found: C, 74.50; H, 7.62; N, 3.73.

C.



To a solution of 1.4 g (4.15 mmol) of Part B compound in 20 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 620 mg (9.13 mmol) of imidazole and 1.4 g (5.40 mmol) of triphenylphosphine. This mixture was stirred at 0°C for 0.5 h, at which time 1.4 g (5.40 mmol) of iodine in 10 mL of THF was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 1.5 h, at 0°C, at which time it was diluted with hexanes and washed with sodium bisulfite, $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 1.57 g (84%) of title compound as a white solid.

TLC: Silica gel (1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate)
R_f = 0.63.
MS (ES, + ions) m/e 448 (M+H).

D. 9-[5-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-pentyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 200 mg (0.45 mmol) of Part C compound in 5 mL of DMF, under argon at RT, was added 125 mg (0.90 mmol) of K_2CO_3 followed by 114 mg (0.54 mmol) of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzothiazole. The reaction was stirred for 18 h at which time it was diluted with ether and the organics were washed with water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5

dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 120 mg (50%) of title compound as a biege solid.

mp 67-70°C .
TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol)
R_f = 0.35.
MS ($CI-NH_3$, + ions) m/e 531 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{31}H_{34}N_2O_2S_2$:
C, 70.15; H, 6.46; N, 5.28; S, 12.08
Found: C, 69.95; H, 6.20; N, 5.22; S, 12.11.

Example 211

9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Benzoyl chloride (156 µL, 1.35 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of Example 207 Part A compound (490 mg, 1.23 mmol) and triethylamine (257 µL, 1.85 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) and $CHCl_3$ (20 mL), washed with 1N KOH (2 x 10 mL) and water (10 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave a yellow solid, which was adsorbed onto silica gel (10 g), then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (150 g) eluting with 5% EtOAc/CH_2Cl_2 to give a solid. The product was dried under high vacuum at 50°C overnight to provide title compound (412 mg, 67%) as a white solid.

mp 171-173°C.

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{34}H_{34}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.4\ H_2O$:
C, 81.24; H, 6.82; N, 5.57
Found: C, 80.88; H, 6.83; N, 5.33.

Example 212

9-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To 400 mg (0.89 mmol) of Example 209 Part A compound, under argon, was added 1.2 mL (4.45 mmol) of tributylphosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide a pale yellow oil. Flash chromatography was performed on 75 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 440 mg (96%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC Silica gel (95:5 dichloromethane/isopropanol) R_f = 0.29.

IR 3434, 2959, 2934, 2872, 1665, 1508, 1449, 1244, 1024, 978, 743 cm^{-1}.

^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) is consistent with the indicated compound.

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 514 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{44}NO_4P$:
C, 70.15; H, 8.63; P, 6.03
Found: C, 70.60; H, 8.80; P, 5.86.

^{13}C NMR (75 MHz, $CDCl_3$) is consistent with the indicated compound.

The following compounds were prepared employing procedures as described hereinbefore.

Example 213

N,N-Diethyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H)+ m/z 306
Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{23}NO \cdot 0.14\ H_2O$:
C, 81.90; H, 7.62; N, 4.55
Found: C, 82.11; H, 7.52; N, 4.34.
mp 84-86°C.

Example 214

N-Ethyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H)+ m/z 280
Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{21}NO$:
C, 81.68; H, 7.58; N, 5.01
Found: C, 81.45; H, 7.77; N, 5.06.
mp 96-97.5°C.

Example 215

N-Ethyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 311 (M+NH_4), 294 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{19}O_2N$:
C, 77.79; H, 6.53; N, 4.77
Found: C, 77.87; H, 6.57; N, 4.77.
mp 111-112°C.

Example 216

N-Ethyl-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 372 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{25}NO_2$:
C, 80.83; H, 6.78; N, 3.77
Found: C, 80.77; H, 6.88; N, 3.83.
mp 130°C.

Example 217

9-[(4-Morpholinyl)carbonyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=322.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{23}NO_2$:
C, 78.47; H, 7.21; N, 4.36
Found: C, 78.43; H, 7.11; N, 4.18.
mp 92-94°C.

Example 218

9-Hexyl-N-propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 352 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{29}NO_2$:
C, 78.60; H, 8.32; N, 3.98
Found: C, 78.64; H, 8.46; N, 3.96.
mp 76-77.5°C.

Example 219

N-Methoxy-N-methyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=296.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{21}NO_2$:
C, 77.26; H, 7.17; N, 4.74
Found: C, 77.12; H, 7.04; N, 4.68.
mp 73.75°C.

Example 220

10,11-Dihydro-5-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-5-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 396 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{29}NO$:
C, 85.02; H, 7.39; N, 3.54
Found: C, 84.66; H, 7.46; N, 3.46.
mp 159°C.

Example 221

N-Methyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=266.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{18}H_{19}NO+0.12\ H_2O$:
C, 80.82; H, 7.25; N, 5.24
Found: C, 80.90; H, 7.26; N, 5.16.
mp 145-146°C.

Example 222

1-(9-Propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-pentanone

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=293.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{24}O$:
C, 86.20; H, 8.24
Found: C, 85.86; H, 8.14.
mp 56-58°C.

Example 223

α-Butyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol

CI-Mass Spec. $(M+NH_4)=312^+$.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{26}O+0.12\ H_2O$:
C, 85.05; H, 8.92
Found: C, 85.05; H, 8.87.
mp 88-90°C.

Example 224

1-(9-Propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-butanone

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=279.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{22}O$+0.1 H_2O:
C, 85.79; H, 7.98
Found: C, 85.79; H, 8.15.
mp 65-67°C.

Example 225

α,9-Dipropyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol

CI-Mass Spec. $(M+NH_3)$=298.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{24}O$+0.1 H_2O:
C, 85.15; H, 8.64
Found: C, 85.15; H, 8.72.
mp 83-85°C.

Example 226

10,11-Dihydro-5-(2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo-[a,d]cycloheptene-5-carboxamide

MS ($CI-NH_3$, + ions) m/e 320 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{25}NO$:
C, 81.98; H, 7.92; N, 4.35
Found: C, 82.01; H, 7.91; N, 4.32.
mp 76-79°C.

Example 227

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 402 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{27}NOS$:
C, 77.77; H, 6.78; N, 3.49
Found: C, 77.60; H, 6.83; N, 3.42.
mp 130-131°C.

Example 228

N,9-Dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 326 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{23}NOS$:
C, 73.81; H, 7.12; N, 4.30
Found: C, 73.84; H, 7.36; N, 4.24.
mp 132-133°C.

Example 229

10,11-Dihydro-5-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo-[a,d]cycloheptane-5-carboxamide

MS (CI, NH_3, + ions) m/z 398 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{31}NO$+0.4 H_2O:
C, 82.90; H, 7.93; N, 3.45
Found: C, 82.99; H, 7.95; N, 3.36.
mp 109-112°C.

Example 230

(E)-2,7-Difluoro-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, $M+H)^+$ m/z 404.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{23}NF_2O$:
C, 77.40; H, 5.75; N, 3.47
Found: C, 77.32; H, 5.70; N, 3.33.

mp 124-126°C.

Example 231

9-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=419.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{26}N_2O$:
C, 83.22; H, 6.26; N, 6.70
Found: C, 83.42; H, 6.31; N, 6.62.
mp 115-116°C.

Example 232

2,7-Difluoro-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H)$^+$ m/z 406.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{25}F_2NO \cdot 0.12\ H_2O$:
C, 76.62; H, 6.24; N, 3.44; F, 9.32
Found: C, 76.64; H, 6.33; N, 3.42; F, 9.12.
mp 99-100.5°C.

Example 233

2,7-Difluoro-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (electrospray, M+H)$^+$ m/z 455$^+$.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{24}N_2F_2O \cdot 0.25\ H_2O$:
C, 75.88; H, 5.38; N, 6.10
Found: C, 75.93; H, 5.15; N, 6.04.
mp 60-62°C.

Example 234

9-(Butylthio)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 297 (M+H), 207 (M+H-$C_4H_{10}S$).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{24}S$:

C, 81.03; H, 8.16; N, 10.81

Found: C, 81.40; H, 8.47; N, 10.85.

Example 235

9-(Butylsulfinyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene

MS (ES, + ions) m/e 625 (2M+H), 313 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{24}SO$:

C, 76.88; H, 7.74; N, 10.26

Found: C, 77.12; H, 7.78; N, 9.93.

mp 57-59°C.

Example 236

9-(4-Hydroxybutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 324 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{25}NO_2$:

C, 77.99; H, 7.79; N, 4.33

Found: C, 77.89; H, 7.92; N, 4.35.

mp 73-75°C.

Example 237

9-[4-(Phenylthio)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 416 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{29}NOS$:

C, 78.03; H, 7.03; N, 3.37; S, 7.71

Found: C, 77.70; H, 7.26; N, 3.35; S, 7.51.

mp 50-53°C.

Example 238

9-[3-(1,3-Dioxan-2-yl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 380 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{29}NO_3$ + 0.32 mol H_2O:
C, 74.82; H, 7.75; N, 3.64
Found: C, 74.75; H, 7.33; N, 3.64.
mp 127-128°C.

Example 239

9-[3-(1,3-Dioxolan-2-yl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 366 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{27}NO_3$:
C, 75.59; H, 7.45; N, 3.83
Found: C, 75.23; H, 7.63; N, 3.76.
mp 88-90°C.

Example 240

cis-N,9-Dipropyl-1H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10-oxide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 342 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{23}NO_2S$:
C, 70.35; H, 6.79; N, 4.10
Found: C, 70.25; H, 6.86; N, 4.10.
mp 201-204°C.

Example 241

5-(2-Propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H)$^+$ m/z 293$^+$.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{19}H_{20}N_2O \cdot 0.1\ H_2O$:

C, 77.58; H, 6.92; N, 9.52

Found: C, 77.50; H, 6.84; N, 9.57.

mp 131-133.5°C.

Example 242

(E)-5-(3-Phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide

mp 153-154.5

MS (CI, M+H)$^+$ m/z 369$^+$.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{24}N_2O$:

C, 80.32; H, 6.63; N, 7.49

Found: C, 80.26; H, 6.51; N, 7.55.

Example 243

N-Ethyl-N-methyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H)$^+$ m/z 292.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{21}NO \cdot 0.06$ dioxane:

C, 81.94; H, 7.30; N, 4.72

Found: C, 81.76; H, 7.39; N, 4.68.

Example 244

N,9-Dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10,10-dioxide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/z 380 (M+Na) 375 (M+NH_4), 358 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{23}NO_3S + 0.6\ CH_2Cl_2$:

C, 60.58; H, 5.97; N, 3.43

Found: C, 60.58; H, 5.79; N, 3.39.

mp 264-266°C.

Example 245

trans-N,9-Dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10-oxide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/z 342 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{20}H_{23}NO_2S$ + 0.4 H_2O:
C, 68.92; H, 6.88; N, 4.02
Found: C, 68.96; H, 7.18; N, 3.98.
mp 147-150°C.

Example 246

9-[3-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-N-(2-pyridinyl-methyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

CI-Mass Spec. (M+H)=535.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{31}H_{39}N_2PO_4 \cdot 0.5\ H_2O$:
C, 68.48; H, 7.42; N, 5.15; P, 5.70
Found: C, 68.28; H, 7.23; N, 5.28; P, 5.50.

Example 247

1-(9-Propyl-9H-fluorene-9-yl)-2-(1-piperidinyl)-ethanone, monohydrochloride

MS (ES) 334 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{28}ClNO \cdot H_2O$:
C, 71.21; H, 7.79; N, 3.61
Found: C, 71.01; H, 7.75; N, 3.93.

Example 248

N-(5-Hydroxypentyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 338 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{22}H_{27}NO_2$ + 0.3 H_2O:
C, 77.13; H, 8.11; N, 4.09
Found: C, 77.10; H, 8.23; N, 4.00.
mp 48.51°C.

Example 249

9-(3-Cyanopropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 319 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O$:
C, 79.21; H, 6.96; N, 8.80
Found: C, 78.98; H, 6.89; N, 8.68.
mp 80-83°C.

Example 250

N-[[4-[[(9-Propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)carbonyl]amino]-phenyl]methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, + ions) 591 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{41}H_{38}N_2O_2 \cdot 0.3\ H_2O$:
C, 82.60; H, 6.53; N, 4.70
Found: C, 82.62; H, 6.44; N, 4.64.
mp 188-190°C.

Example 251

N-[4-(4-Aminophenyl)methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (ES, + ions) 357 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{24}N_2O \cdot 0.7\ H_2O$:
C, 78.10; H, 6.94; N, 7.59
Found: C, 78.26; H, 6.70; N, 7.48.
mp 96-99°C.

Example 252

9-[3-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS ($CI-NH_3$, + ions) m/e 486 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{40}NO_4P$ + 0.75 mol·H_2O:

C, 67.37; H, 8.38; N, 2.81; P, 6.21

Found: C, 67.49; H, 8.28; N, 2.69; P, 6.45.

Example 253

4-(1-Piperidinyl)-1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-butanone, monohydrochloride

MS (ES)362 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{32}ClNO$:

C, 75.45; H, 8.10; N, 3.52; Cl, 8.91

Found: C, 75.41; H, 8.18; N, 3.36; Cl, 8.72.

mp 148-150°C.

Example 254

N-Methyl-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 342 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{23}NO$ + 0.2 H_2O:

C, 83.51; H, 6.84; N, 4.06

Found: C, 83.55; H, 6.69; N, 4.02.

mp 101-102°C.

Example 255

2-(Dimethylamino)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, $M+H)^+$ m/z 413^+.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{32}N_2O$ • 0.34 H_2O:

C, 80.32; H, 7.87; N, 6.69

Found: C, 80.30; H, 7.74; N, 6.71.

Example 256

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (ES) 498 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{40}NO_4P$:
C, 70.00; H, 8.10; N, 2.81; P, 6.22
Found: C, 69.85; H, 8.15; N, 3.13; P, 6.19.

Example 257

9-[4-(4-Nitrophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (ES) 429 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{28}N_2O_3$:
C, 75.68; H, 6.59; N, 6.54
Found: C, 75.70; H, 6.58; N, 6.57.
mp 109-110°C.

Example 258

9-[3-(4-Nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, + ions) 413 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{24}N_2O_3 \bullet 0.3\ H_2O$:
C, 74.73; H, 5.93; N, 6.70
Found: C, 74.54; H, 5.75; N, 6.67.
mp 143-146°C.

Example 259

5-(3-Phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide

MS (CI, M+H)$^+$ m/z 371$^+$.
Anal. Calcd for $C_{25}H_{26}N_2O$:
C, 81.05; H, 7.07; N, 7.56
Found: C, 80.97; H, 7.12; N, 7.51.
mp 124.5-126°C.

Example 260

9-[4-(4-Aminophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI) 399 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{30}N_2O \cdot 0.3\ H_2O$:
C, 80.28; H, 7.64; N, 6.93
Found: C, 80.37; H, 7.53; N, 7.34.

Example 261

9-[3-(4-Aminophenyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (CI, + ions) 385 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{26}H_{28}N_2O \cdot 0.3\ H_2O$:
C, 80.09; H, 7.39; N, 7.18
Found: C, 80.01; H, 7.31; N, 7.17.
mp 138-140°C.

Example 262

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, methyl ester

MS (CI, + ions) m/z 473 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{37}O_5P$:
C, 68.63; H, 7.89; N, 6.55
Found: C, 68.37; H, 7.96; N, 6.21.

Example 263

N,N-Dibutyl-9-[(propylamino)carbonyl]-9H-fluorene-9-butanamide

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 449 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{40}N_2O_2$ + 0.29 mol H_2O:
C, 76.75; H, 9.01; N, 6.17
Found: C, 76.71; H, 8.92; N, 6.21.
mp 109-111°C.

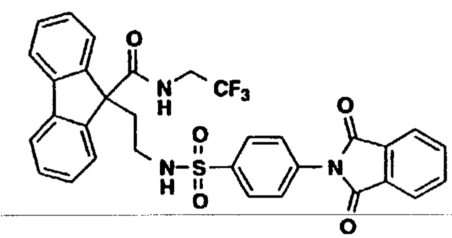
Example 264

9-(5-Cyanopentyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

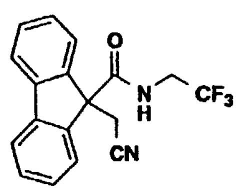
MS (ES, + ions) m/e 347 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O$:
C, 79.73; H, 7.56; N, 8.09
Found: C, 79.25; H, 7.55; N, 7.76.
mp 92-94°C.

Example 265

9-[2-[[[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.

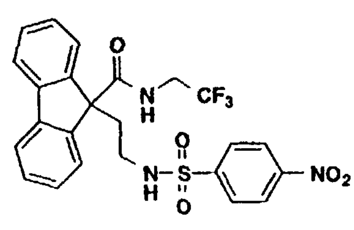


Butyllithium (18 mL, 2.5M in hexanes, 44 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (4.2 g, 20 mmol) in THF (200 mL) at 0°C under argon. The slightly heterogeneous dark yellow reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then chloroacetonitrile (1.5 mL, 24 mmol) was added dropwise over 3 min. The orange reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, warmed to RT and stirred for 3 h. The reaction was extracted

with water (2 x 100 mL) and the combined aqueous extracts were washed with Et_2O (100 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH<2 with 1N HCl and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 4.7 g of a light yellow solid (mp 138-145°C).

A portion (2.63 g) of the crude carboxylic acid was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) under argon. N,N-Dimethylformamide (40 µL, 0.53 mmol) was added followed by oxalyl chloride (8.0 mL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 15.9 mmol). The reaction bubbled for a few minutes and was allowed to stir at RT for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo then pumped under high vacuum to give the crude acid chloride. Triethylamine (4.4 mL, 31.8 mmol) was added to a suspension of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (1.71 g, 12.7 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) at 0°C under argon. The resulting thick slurry was stirred at 0 °C for 5 min, then a solution of the crude acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), washed with 1N HCl (2 x 20 mL) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (30 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation gave 3.5 g of a yellow foam which was purified by flash chromatography on silica (150 g) eluting with CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound (2.74 g, 76%) as a white solid (mp 159-159.5).

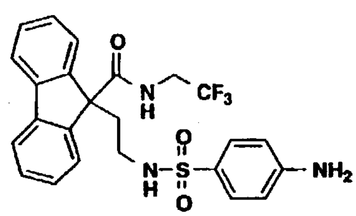
B.



Platinum (IV) oxide (107 mg, 0.472 mmol) was added to a solution of Part A compound (1.50 g, 4.72 mmol) and chloroform (750 µL, 9.44 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL). The reaction mixture was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 3.5 days, filtered through Celite, and concentrated in vacuo to provide 1.71 g of the crude amine hydrochloride.

To a solution of the crude amine hydrochloride and triethylamine (800 µL, 5.80 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (7 mL) at 0°C under argon was added a solution of 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (612 mg, 2.77 mmol) (recrystallized from hexane prior to use) in CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL). The cloudy reaction was stirred at 0°C for 15 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 5 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 1.36 g of a yellow foam which was dissolved in 1:1 CH_2Cl_2:30% EtOAc/hexane and purified by flash chromatography on silica (150 g) eluting with a step gradient of 30-50% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (783 mg, 59%) as a white solid (mp 164.5-165.5).

C.



A mixture of Part B compound (760 mg, 1.46 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (77 mg, 0.073 mmol) in EtOAc (8 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 2.5 h, filtered through Celite with the aid of EtOAc (50 mL), and concentrated in vacuo to provide title compound (728 mg, 100%) as a white foam. A sample of title compound was diluted with CH_2Cl_2, concentrated in vacuo, and pumped under

high vacuum to give title compound as a white solid (mp 184-186°C).

D. 9-[2-[[[4-(1,3-Dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part C compound (290 mg, 0.593 mmol) and phthalic anhydride (92 mg, 0.623 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (1 mL) was heated at 150°C under argon for 9 h, then cooled to RT. The solvent was distilled off under high vacuum and the amber oily residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 5% EtOAc/CH_2CH_2 to provide title compound (300 mg, 82%) as a white solid.

mp 235-237°C

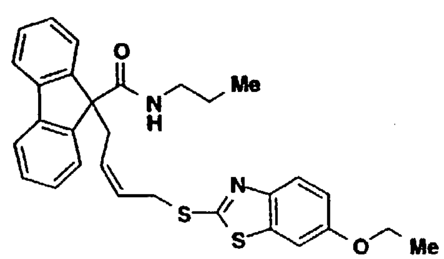
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{32}H_{24}F_3N_3O_5S \cdot 0.4\ H_2O$:

C, 61.31; H, 3.99; N, 6.78; F, 9.20; S, 5.17

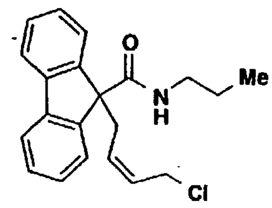
Found: C, 61.37; H, 3.85; N, 6.64; F, 8.81; S, 5.36.

Example 266

(Z)-9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.



Butyllithium (8.4 mL, 2.5M in hexane, 21 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (2.10 g, 10 mmol) in THF (50 mL) at 0°C under argon. During addition of the first equivalent of BuLi, the reaction became thick with a white precipitate which became yellow and cleared after addition of the second equivalent. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, then cis-1,4-dichloro-2-butene (1.2 mL, 11 mmol) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction lightened in color during addition and was stirred at 0°C for 3 h, then poured into 1N HCl (50 mL) and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (30 mL) then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation provided 3.5 g of a yellow oil containing crystalline solid. The crude residue was triturated with hexane (20 mL). The supernatant was decanted, and the residue pumped under high vacuum to give 2.93 g of a tan solid.

To a suspension of the crude acid prepared above (1.42g, 4.77 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (5 drops) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) at room temperature under argon was added oxalyl chloride (3.6 mL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 7.16 mmol). The reaction bubbled for 10 min, then the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h, at which time all solids had dissolved. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to give an orange oil. The crude acid chloride was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) and cooled to 0°C. Propylamine (1.2 mL, 14.3 mmol) was added dropwise over 1 min, and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for

10 min. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1N HCl (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 1.7 g of an orange oil, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (150 g) eluting with CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound (1.38 g, 84%) as a pale yellow oil.

B. (Z)-9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)-thio]-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 500 mg (1.47 mmol) of Part A compound in 5 mL of DMF, under argon at RT, was added 400 mg (2.94 mmol) of K_2CO_3 followed by 466 mg (2.20 mmol) of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzothiazole. The reaction was stirred for 5 h at RT, at which time it was heated to 50°C for 16 h. The reaction was diluted with ether and the organics were washed with water (2x), brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 3:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 450 mg (60%) of title compound as a biege solid.

mp 135-137°C.

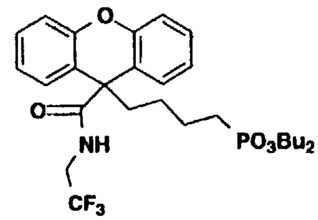
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{30}N_2O_2S_2$ + 0.55 mol H_2O:

C, 68.68; H, 5.98; N, 5.34; S, 12.22

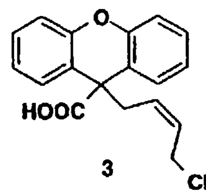
Found: C, 68.88; H, 5.77; N, 5.14; S, 12.26.

Example 267

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoropropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide



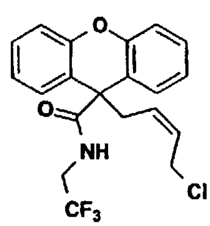
A.



3

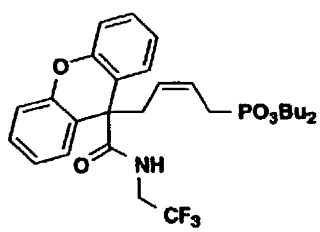
To a stirred solution of 5.00 g (22.1 mmol) of xanthene carboxylic acid in 100 mL of THF at 0°C was added 19.5 mL (48.7 mmol) of 2.5 M butyllithium in hexanes followed by 3.05 g (24.32 mmol) of cis-1,4-dichloro-2-butene. The reaction was allowed to stir at 0°C for 24 h when the mixture was diluted with 250 mL of ethyl acetate and 100 mL of 0.5 M HCl. The layers were separated, the organics dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (250 g) eluting with 30:70:0.5 ethyl acetate/hexanes/acetic acid to give 4.6 g (66%) of title compound as a white solid. mp 134-135°C.

B.



To a stirred solution of 2.00 g (6.35 mmol) of Part A compound in 100 mL of dichloromethane at RT was added 3.6 mL (7.2 mmol) of 2M oxalyl chloride in dichloromethane followed by 2 drops of DMF. The reaction was allowed to stir at RT for 2.5 h when the solvent was evaporated and the semisolid residue pumped (≈ 1 mm pressure) for 0.5 h. The residue was dissolved by adding 300 mL of THF and cooled to 0°C. The mixture was treated with 0.9 g (7 mmol) of trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride and 1.41 g (14 mmol) of triethylamine and warmed to room temperature. The mixture was stirred overnight and diluted with 150 mL of ethyl acetate and 50 mL of 0.5 M HCl. The layers were separated, the organics dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The remainder was purified by trituration with hot methanol to give 1.30 g (52%) of title compound as a white solid.
mp 153-159°C.

C.



A mixture of Part B compound (0.53 g, 1.34 mmol) and tributylphosphite (3.00 g, 12 mmol) was heated to 115-120°C for 24 h. The mixture was concentrated by bulb-to-bulb distillation to leave an amber colored oil. The remainder was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel (60 g) eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane/acetone to give 0.65 g (86%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC Silica gel (9:1 dichloromethane/acetone)

R_f= 0.4.

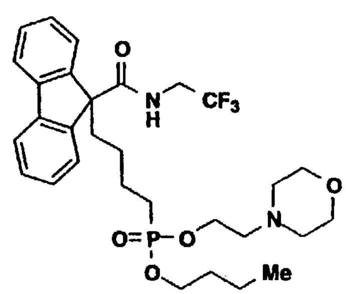
D. 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoropropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part C compound (0.60 g, 1.06 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) was treated ith 40 mg of 10% Pd/Carbon and placed under an atm of H_2 for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with 25 mL of ethanol and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated to an oil which gradually solidified to give 0.32 g (91%) of title compound as a colorless oil which gradually turned to a white solid on standing. mp 102-105°C.

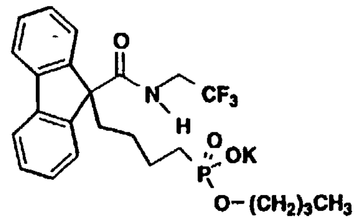
Mass Spec. (ES, + ions) m/z 573 ($M+NH_4$), 556 (M+H)
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{37}NO_5PF_3$ + 0.65 H_2O:
C, 59.25; H, 6.81; N, 2.47; P, 5.46
Found: C, 59.59; H, 6.53; N, 2.14; P, 5.03.

Example 268

9-[4-Butoxy[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethoxy]phosphinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.



To a solution of 1 g (1.85 mmol) of Example 186 compound in 10 mL of a 3:7 water/n-butanol solution was added 1 g (18.50 mmol) of KOH pellets. The mixture was heated to 100°C for 5 days, at which time it was evaporated to remove n-butanol and freeze dried. The residue was purified by MPLC on a column of CHP20P gel (2.5 cm diam. X 20 cm height) eluting with water (1 L) followed by a gradient created by the gradual addition of 500 mL of acetonitrile to a reservoir of 700 mL of water. Fractions #34 to 40 were pooled. The acetonitrile was removed under reduced pressure and the aqueous solution was freeze dried to provide 695 mg (72%) of title compound as a white lyophilate.

TLC: silica gel (8:1:1 n-propanol/water/aqueous NH_3) R_f=0.63.

MS (ES NH_4OH, + ions) m/z 525 ($M+H+CH_3CN$), 501 ($M+NH_4$), 484 (M+H).

Anal Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{28}NO_4PF_3K$ + 0.93 H_2O:
C, 53.56; H, 5.59; N, 2.60; P, 5.75
Found: C, 53.60; H, 5.56; N, 2.56; P, 5.78.

B. 9-[4-Butoxy[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethoxy]-phosphinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To a solution of 130 mg (0.25 mmol) of Part A compound in 3 mL of toluene, under argon at RT,

was added dropwise 35 µL (0.25 mmol) of triethylamine followed by 95 µL (0.75 mmol) of chlorotrimethyl silane. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a pale yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of dichloromethane, under argon at RT, and treated with two drops of DMF followed by the dropwise addition of 189 µL (0.38 mmol) of oxalyl chloride (2.0 M in dichloromethane). The reaction was stirred for 0.5 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 5 mL of THF, under argon at RT, and treated dropwise with 46 µL (0.38 mmol) of 4-(2-hydroxymethyl)morpholine. The reaction was stirred for 18 h at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 120 mg (80%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

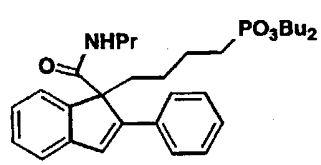
MS (ES, ± ions) m/z 597 (M+H), 595 (M-H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{40}N_2O_5PF_3$:

C, 60.39; H, 6.76; N, 4.70; F, 9.55

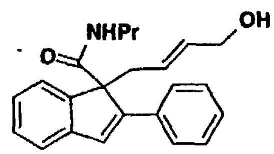
Found: C, 60.12; H, 6.45; N, 4.58; F, 9.59.

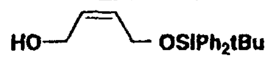
Example 269



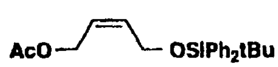
(where Pr is n-C_3H_7)

A.



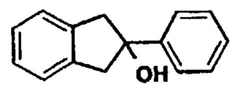
A(1). 

To a slurry of sodium hydride (6.975 g, 60% mineral oil dispersion, 0.174 mol) in 200 mL of THF at room temperature under argon was added cis-2-butene-1,4-diol (15.36 g, 0.174 mol) over 20 minutes. Gas evolved and a thick precipitate formed. The slurry was stirred for 16 h and then was rapidly treated with t-butyl diphenylchlorosilane (47.82 g, 0.174 mol). The reactions warmed to 40°C autogenously and a clear solution formed. After 15 min, the reaction was quenched with water and extracted twice with hexanes. The organic layers were combined, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography (12 x 30 cm column, dichloromethane) gave title compound as a colorless oil, 46.6 g, 82%.

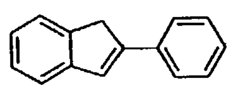
A(2). 

To a stirred solution of Part A(1) compound (6.53 g, 20.0 mmol) and triethylamine (3.53 mL, 25.3 mmol) in 50 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under argon was added acetic anhydride (2.4 mL, 22.5 mmol) and DMAP (20 mg, 0.16 mmol). After 2h, TLC indicated that no alcohol remained. The reaction was evaporated at less than 30°C and the residue partitioned between 10% citric acid and hexanes. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The isolated colorless

oil, title compound (7.02 g, 95%), was used without further purification.

A(3). 

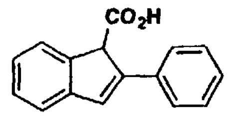
Anhydrous cerium chloride (16.00 g, 64.9 mmol) was stirred in an evacuated flask heated in an oil bath to 145°C for 2 h. The flask was flooded with argon, cooled to room temperature and then to 0°C in an ice bath. To this powder was added 150 mL of THF. The stirred slurry was warmed to room temperature. After 14 h, the flask was again cooled to 0°C and phenylmagnesium chloride solution (21.2 mL, 63.6 mmol, 3 M in ether) was added. The resulting yellow slurry was stirred for 1.5 h and then a solution of 2-indanone (Aldrich, purified by flash chromatogra-phy) (5.45 g, 41.2 mmol, freshly chromatographed) was added. After 30 min, the reaction mixture was quenched with 10% citric acid and extracted twice with ether. The organic extracts were dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography (5 x 20 cm column, 17:3 dichloromethane/hexanes) gave title compound as a colorless oil, 6.66 g, 77%.

A(4). 

To Part A(3) compound (neat) (6.40 g, 30.4 mmol) was added potassium bisulfate (6.4 g, 47 mmol). The mixture was stirred under argon and placed in an oil bath heated to 160°C for 20 min. The resulting solid mass was cooled, partitioned between dichloro-methane and water. The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to provide title compound (5.84 g, 100%) as a white solid, mp

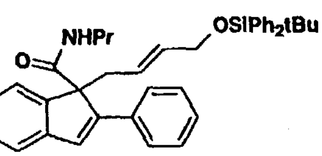
163-164°C. The compound was used in subsequent reactions without further purification.

A(5).



To a solution of Part A(4) compound (1.481 g, 7.70 mmol) in 20 mL of THF at 0°C under argon was added n-butyllithium (3.0 mL, 7.50 mmol, 2.5 M in hexanes) over 10 min. The resulting deep orange solution was stirred for 1h. The reaction was quenched with several small pieces of THF-washed dry ice. The resulting thick yellow slurry was stirred for 1 h and then treated with 20 mL of 2 M potassium hydroxide solution. This solution was extracted twice with ether and the aqueous residue was brought to pH 2 with 3 N sulfuric acid. The mixture was extracted three times with ethyl acetate, the extracts combined, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to give title compound as a light yellow powder (1.50 g, 82%), mp 212-215°C. The compound was used in subsequent reactions without further purification.

A(6).

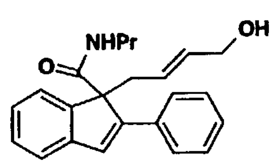


A mixture of Part A(5) compound (890 mg, 3.77 mmol), Part A(2) compound (2.55 g, 3.77 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (190 mg, 0.724 mmol) was evaporated twice from toluene. The mixture was dissolved in 20 mL of THF, stirred under argon and treated with bis(trimethylsilyl)acetamide (BSA) (3.7 mL, 15 mmol). After 30 min, tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (430 mg, 0.39

mmol) was added and the reaction set to reflux. After 16h, the orange solution was cooled, evaporated and re-evaporated twice from methanol. The gummy residue was dissolved in ether and washed once with 10% citric acid. The organic extract was dried ($MgSO_4$), evaporated and re-evaporated once from toluene.

To a stirred solution of this product in 10 mL of dichloromethane under argon at room temperature was added oxalyl chloride (0.9 mL, 7.0 mmol) and then DMF (0.05 mL). After 1 h, the reaction was evaporated to give an orange oil which was dissolved in 10 mL of THF.

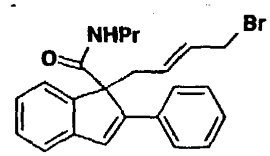
This solution was added to a stirred solution of n-propylamine (1.4 mmol, 16 mmol) in 10 mL of THF at 0 °C over 10 min. After 1h, the reaction mixture was diluted with ether and washed once with 10% citric acid. The organic extract was dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography (5 x 20 cm column, dichloromethane) gave title compound as an orange oil, 1.50 g, 77%.



A(7).

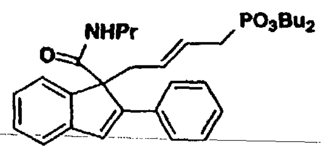
To a stirred solution of Part A(6) compound (2.15 g, 4.18 mmol) in 15 mL of THF at room temperature under argon was added tetrabutylammonium fluoride (10 mL, 10 mmol, 1 M in THF). After 1h, the reaction was quenched with brine and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography (5 x 15 cm column, 3:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave title compound as a colorless glass, 1.09 g, 75%.

B.



To a solution of 400 mg (1.15 mmol) of Part A compound and 600 mg (2.3 mmol) of triphenylphosphine in 4 mL of THF at room temperature under argon was added 763 mg (2.3 mmol) of tetrabromomethane. After two hours, the reaction mixture was evaporated at less than 25 °C. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (2.5 x 15 cm column, dichloromethane) gave title compound as a white solid, mp 82-84 °C, 440 mg, 95%.

C.



A stirred solution of Part B compound (350 mg, 0.853 mmol) in 2 mL of tributyl phosphite was heated to 110°C under argon for two hours. The reaction mixture was subjected to bulb-to-bulb distillation at 0.5 mm Hg and 100°C to remove excess tributylphos-phite. The residue was purified by flash chromato-graphy on silica gel (2.5 x 15 cm column, 2:1 ethylacetate/hexanes) to give title compound as a colorless oil, 425 mg, 95%.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 524 (M+H), 541 $(M+NH_4)$

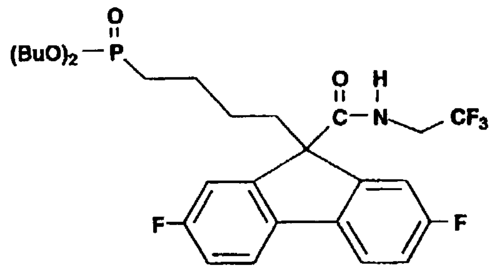
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{42}NO_4P \cdot 0.19\ H_2O$:

C, 70.64; H, 8.10; N 2.66; P, 5.88

Found: C, 70.64; H, 8.11; N 2.56; P, 6.18.

Example 270

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A solution of Example 203 compound (574 mg, 1 mmol) in 25 ml of absolute ethanol containing 250 mg of 10% Pd on carbon as catalyst was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (balloon) for 48 hours. The reaction was filtered after stirring 24 hrs and fresh catalyst added. The reaction was filtered through a 0.45 µm nylon filter and the solvent evaporated yielding 538 mg (94%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

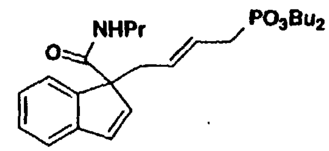
Mass Spec (CI) • m/z 576 (M+H).

Anal Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{35}NF_5PO_4$:

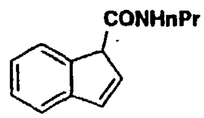
C, 58.43; H, 6.13; N, 2.43; F, 16.50; P, 5.38

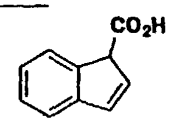
Found: C, 58.54; H, 5.86; N, 2.39; F, 16.41; P, 5.39.

Example 271

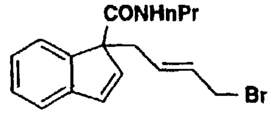


A.



To a stirred slurry of  (3.20 g, 20.0 mmol) in 20 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under argon was added 15.0 mL of oxalyl chloride (2 M in dichloromethane, 30.0 mmol) and 0.1 mL of DMF. The resulting yellow solution was stirred one hour and then evaporated at 25°C. The semi-solid residue was redissolved in 15 mL of THF and added drop-wise to a solution of n-propylamine (3.5 mL, 43 mmol) in 25 mL of THF at -10°C under argon. After one hour, the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 10% citric acid solution. The organic extract was separated, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5 x 20 cm column, 1:2 ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave title compound as a yellow solid, 2.36 g, 59%, mp 83-86°C.

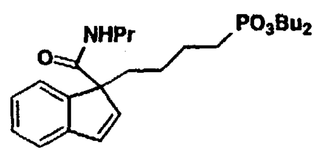
B.



To a stirred solution of Part A compound (1.28 g, 6.36 mmol) in 25 mL of THF under argon at

0°C was added 26.0 mL of potassium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (0.5 M in toluene, 13.0 mmol) over 20 min. A deep purple solution formed. After 30 min, a solution of (E)-1,4-dibromobutene (4.0 g, 18.7 mmol, Aldrich) in 10 mL of THF was added over 10 min. After 30 min, the reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 1 M hydrochloric acid. The organic extract was separated, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5 x 15 cm column, 19:81 ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave title compound as a colorless oil, 547 mg, 26%.

C.



A stirred solution of Part B compound (530 mg, 1.59 mmol) in 3.5 mL of tributyl phosphite was heated to 110°C under argon for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was subjected to bulb-to-bulb distillation at 0.5 mm Hg and 100°C to remove excess tributylphos-phite. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (2.5 x 15 cm column, 3:1 ethylacetate/hexanes) to give title compound, as a colorless oil, 565 mg, 79%.

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{25}H_{38}NO_4P \cdot 0.25\ H_2O$:

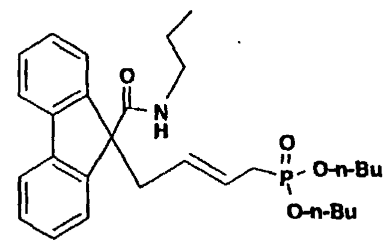
C, 66.42; H, 8.58; N 3.10; P, 6.85

Found: C, 66.43; H, 8.57; N 3.05; P, 6.90.

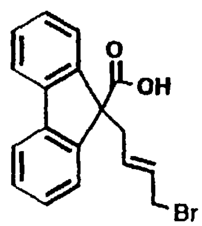
MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 448.2 (M+H), 465.3 ($M+NH_4$).

Example 272

(E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

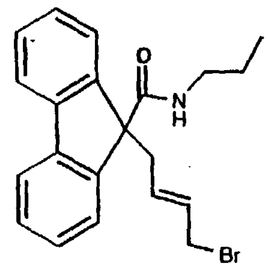


A.



To a THF (150 ml) suspension of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (10 g, 0.048 mol) at 0°C under argon was added dropwise sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (100 ml, 1 M in THF). After 30 min, 1,4-trans-2-butene (10.2 g, 0.048 mol) was added and the reaction allowed to stir for 1 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 1N HCl and the aqueous layer extracted 3 times with EtOAc. The combined organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated *in vacuo* to give an oily-solid residue (18 g). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SiO_2, 10 by 25 cm), eluting with 6.5% $MeOH:CH_2Cl_2$ to give title compound (2.48 g, 15% yield) as an oily solid. MS: (CI, $M+NH_4^+$): m/z 360^+.

B.



To a CH_2Cl_2 (30 ml) solution at 0°C of Part A compound (2.48 g, 7.22 mmol) under argon was added oxalyl chloride (1.46 g, 11.4 mmol) and DMF (0.1 ml). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 h and the volatiles were removed *in vacuo*. The crude residue containing acid chloride was co-evaporated with CH_2Cl_2 and used directly in the following reaction.

To a THF (26 ml) solution of the acid chloride (7.22 mmol) at 0°C under argon was added n-propyl-amine (0.899 g, 15.2 mmol) and the reaction was stirred for 1.45 h. After warming to room temperature for 15 min, the mixture was stored at -80°C overnight. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and water, the aqueous layer extracted twice with EtOAc, the combined organics washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and evaporated to give title compound (2.79 g, >100% crude recovery, containing EtOAc) as a slightly orange colored oil. MS: (CI, $M+H^+$): m/z 384^+.

C. (E)-9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

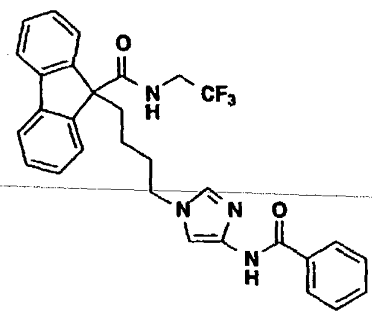
A solution of Part B compound (977 mg, 2.54 mmol) and tri-*n*-butyl phosphite (2.75 ml) under argon was heated at 120°C for 17 h. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo* to give an oil (1.26 g). The residue was purified by flash column

chromatography (SiO_2, 5 by 10 cm), eluting with 2.5% MeOH:CH_2Cl_2, to give after heating at 70°C *in vacuo* overnight title compound (120 mg, 10% yield from Part A compound) as a colorless oil. The bulk of title compound was isolated as colorless oil containing residual tri-*n*-butyl phosphite (1.07 g). MS: (CI, $M+H^+$): m/z 498.

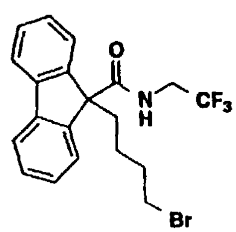
Anal. Calc. for $C_{29}H_{40}NO_4P \cdot 0.90\ H_2O$:
C, 67.78; H, 8.20; N, 2.73
Found: C, 67.75; H, 7.91; N, 2.76.

Example 273

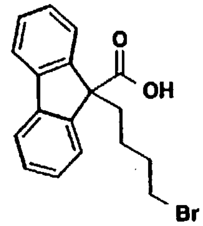
9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.

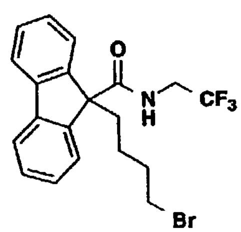


A(1).



To a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (50 g, 240 mmol) in THF (1200 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise a solution of n-butyllithium (2.5M, 211 mL, 530 mmol) in THF. The yellow reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, then 1,4-dibromobutane (31.3 mL, 260 mmol) was added dropwise over 30 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then the reaction was warmed to RT for 30 h. The reaction was extracted with water (3 x 750 mL). The combined aqueous layers were extracted with ethyl ether (800 mL). The aqueous layer was made acidic with HCl solution (1N, 500 mL), then extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 750 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave title compound (71 g, 85%) as a white solid.

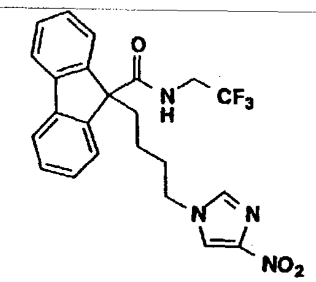
A(2).



To a solution of Part A(1) acid (60 g, 173 mmol) and DMF (100 µL) in CH_2Cl_2 (600 mL) under argon at 0°C was added oxalyl chloride (104 mL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 208 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, then warmed to room temperature and stirred for 1.5 h. The reaction

was concentrated in vacuo to give the crude acid chloride as a yellow oil. To a suspension of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (25.9 g, 191 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (500 mL) at 0°C under argon was added triethylamine (73 mL, 521 mmol) followed by dropwise addition of a solution of the crude acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (500 mL), and washed with water (2 x 300 mL), 1N HCl (2 x 300 mL), saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 300 mL), and brine (2 x 300 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 80 g of a oil which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (2.5 kg). The crude product was loaded in a mixture of CH_2Cl_2 and hexane, and eluted with a step gradient of 10% EtOAc/hexane (4L) to 15% EtOAc/hexane (2L) to 20% EtOAc/hexane (4L). Pure fractions were combined and evaporated to give title compound (52.5 g, 71%) as a white solid (mp 88-92°C).

B.



A mixture of Part A (1.55 g, 3.64 mmol), 4-nitroimidazole (452 mg, 4.00 mmol), and anhydrous potassium carbonate (552 mg, 4.00 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was heated at 50°C under argon for 6 h, cooled to RT, and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The yellow residue was partitioned between EtOAc (50 mL) and water (10 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with water (3 x 10 mL) and

brine (20 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation gave 1.77 g of a foamy gum, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (120 g) eluting with 15% EtOAc/CH_2CH_2 to provide title compound (1.51 g, 91%) as a white foam.

C. 9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

Palladium on carbon (10%) (35 mg, 0.033 mmol) was added to a solution of Part B compound (300 mg, 0.655 mmol) in dry EtOAc (2 mL), and the mixture was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT overnight. The reaction was degassed with argon, cooled to 0°C, and benzoyl chloride (83 µL, 0.72 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 20 min, filtered through Celite, and washed with EtOAc (5 mL). The brown filtrate was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 2 mL) and brine (1 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation gave 282 mg of a dark brown oil, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 2% MeOH/CH_2CH_2 to provide title compound (253 mg, 73%) as a brown foam.

MS (ES): 533 [M+H]

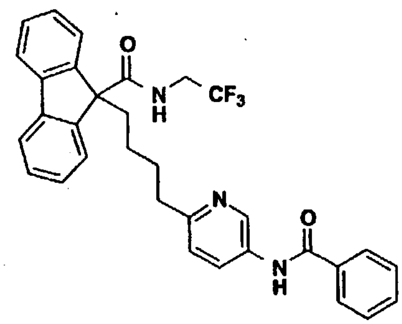
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{27}F_3N_4O_2 \cdot 0.5\ H_2O$:

C, 66.53; H, 5.21; N, 10.35; F, 10.52

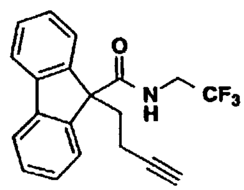
Found: C, 66.60; H, 5.13; N, 10.19; F, 10.86.

Example 274

9-[4-[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.

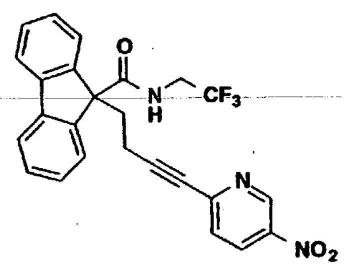


Butyllithium (12.6 mL, 31.5 mmmol) was added dropwise over 5 min to a solution of 9-fluorene-carboxylic acid (3.0 g, 14.3 mmol) in THF (150 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction went cloudy during addition, then cleared upon completion. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then 3-butynyl p-toluenesulfonate (9.6 g, 42.9 mmol) was added dropwise. The amber reaction was warmed to RT, then stirred for 24 h. The reaction solution was extracted with water (2 x 75 mL). The combined aqueous layers were washed with Et_2O (50 mL), then acidified with 1N HCl (30 mL). The cloudy mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 50 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 1.85 g of a crude orange gummy solid.

A portion (1.75 g) of crude acid product was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) under argon. A catalytic amount of DMF (26 µL, 0.33 mmol) was

added, followed by oxalyl chloride (5.0 mL, 2.0 M in CH_2Cl_2, 10 mmol) slowly. After bubbling for a few minutes, the reaction was stirred at RT for 1.5 h, then concentrated in vacuo. The crude acid chloride was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) and added dropwise to a suspension of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (1.08 g, 8.02 mmol) and triethylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) at 0°C under argon. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), washed with 1N HCl (2 x 20 mL) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (20 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation gave 2.24 g of a dark orange semi-solid, which was dissolved in 2:1 CH_2Cl_2:10% EtOAc/hexane and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (175 g) eluting with 10% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (1.16 g, 22%) as a yellow solid (mp 109-113°C).

B.



Copper (I) iodide (4 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added to a solution of Part A compound (343 mg, 1 mmol) and 2-bromo-5-nitropyridine (203 mg, 1 mmol) in a mixture of triethylamine (3 mL) and DMF (2 mL). The yellow solution was degassed with argon then cooled to 0°C. Bis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium (II) chloride (14 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min then at RT for 6 h. The reaction was diluted with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with

water (3 x 10 mL) then dried over K_2CO_3. Evaporation gave 520 mg of a brown foamy gum, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (65 g) eluting with 20% EtOAc/hexane to provide title compound (342 mg, 74%) as a yellow foam.

C. 9-[4-[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

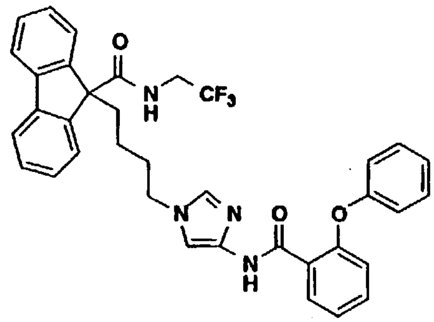
A mixture of Part B compound (334 mg, 0.718 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (38 mg, 0.036 mmol) in EtOAc (2 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT for 6 h, filtered through Celite with the aid of EtOAc (30 mL), then concentrated in vacuo to give 292 mg of the aminopyridine as a brown gum.

A portion of amine (262 mg, 0.597 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL), cooled to 0°C under argon, then treated sequentially with triethylamine (125 µL, 0.896 mmol) and benzoyl chloride (77 µL, 0.658 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 1 mL) and brine (1 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation gave 360 mg of a green foam, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 50% EtOAc/hexane to give 192 mg of impure product as a yellow glassy foam. The product was further purified by recrystallization from EtOAc/hexane. The first two crops were combined and dried in a vacuum oven at 50°C overnight to afford title compound (90 mg, 21%) as an off-white solid.

mp 166-169°C.
MS (ES): 544 [M+H].
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{32}H_{28}F_3N_3O_2 \cdot 0.3\ H_2O$:
C, 70.01; H, 5.25; N, 7.65
Found: C, 70.06; H, 4.98; N, 7.33.

Example 275

9-[4-[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A. 2-Phenoxybenzoic Acid Chloride

To a solution of 2-phenoxybenzoic acid (500 mg, 2.33 mmol) and DMF (1 drop) in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) under argon was added oxalyl chloride (1.3 mL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 2.6 mmol) dropwise. Bubbling of escaping gasses continued for 5 min after addition. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 h, then concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as a crude pale yellow oil.

B. 9-[4-[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

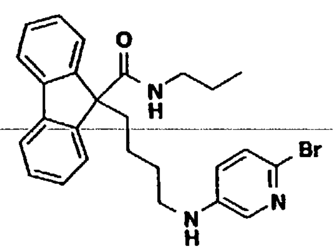
Palladium on carbon (10%) (74 mg, 0.07 mmol) was added to a solution of Example 273 Part B compound (640 mg, 1.4 mmol) in dry EtOAc (5 mL), and the mixture was hydrogenated (balloon) at RT overnight. The reaction was degassed with argon, cooled to 0°C, and triethylamine (290 µL, 2.10 mmol) was added. A solution of Part A acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The resulting thick reaction was stirred at

0°C for 30 min and filtered through Celite. The filter cake was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 20 mL). The filtrate was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 1.0 g of a dark brown foam, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 2% MeOH/CH_2Cl_2 to provide title compound (670 mg, 77%) as a yellow foam.

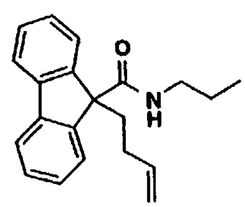
MS (ES): 625 [M+H].
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{36}H_{31}F_3N_4O_3$:
C, 69.22; H, 5.00; N, 8.97; F, 9.12
Found: C, 68.84; H, 4.90; N, 8.80; F, 8.80.

Example 276

9-[4-[(2-Bromo-5-pyridinyl)amino]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.



The title compound was prepared from 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (4.2g, 20 mmol) and 4-bromo-1-butene (2.2 mL, 22 mmol) according to the procedure for Part A compound in Example 274 to give title compound (5.1 g, 84%) as a white solid (mp 67-69°C).

B. 9-[4-[(2-Bromo-5-pyridinyl)amino]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of Part A compound (500 mg, 1.64 mmol) in THF (2 mL) was added to a solution of 9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (3.3 mL, 0.5M in THF, 1.64 mmol) at 0°C under argon. The clear, colorless reaction was stirred at RT for 5 h, then diluted further with dioxane (10 mL). Anhydrous potassium phosphate anhydrous (316 mg, 1.49 mmol) was added, followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (52 mg, 0.045 mmol). 2-Bromo-5-nitropyridine (302 mg, 1.49 mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred at 60°C overnight, then cooled to RT. Water (30 mL) was added and the reaction was stirred vigorously in the air for 2 h. The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL, then 20 mL), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine (2 x 20 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 1.2 g of a brown oil, which was dissolved in a minimum amount of CH_2Cl_2 and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 40% EtOAc/hexane to provide 200 mg of impure product as a yellow foam. Additional chromatography eluting with 50% EtOAc/hexane gave title compound (147 mg, 19%) as a yellow solid.

mp 139-141°C.
MS (ES): 478/480 [M+H].
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{26}H_{28}BrN_3O \cdot 0.3\ H_2O$:
C, 64.54; H, 5.96; N, 8.68
Found: C, 64.61; H, 5.88; N, 8.66.

Examples 277 to 286

The following additional compounds were prepared following procedures set out hereinbefore.

Example 277

9-[2-[[[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 235-236°C

MS (ES) 594 (M+H); 1187 (2M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{26}F_3N_3O_4S$:

C, 62.72; H, 4.41; N, 7.08; F, 9.60; S, 5.40

Found: C, 62.56; H, 4.45; N, 7.00; F, 9.54; S, 5.21.

Example 278

9-(4-Phenylbutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 88-90°C

MS (CI) 384 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{27}H_{29}NO$:

C, 84.56; H, 7.62; N, 3.65

Found: C, 84.62; H, 7.66; N, 3.72.

Example 279

3-[(9-Propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)sulfonyl]propanoic acid, methyl ester

mp 74-77°C

MS (FAB, + ions) m/z 376 (M+NH_4) m/z 359 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{20}H_{22}O_4S \cdot 0.29\ H_2O$:

C, 66.04; H, 6.26; N, 8.81

Found: C, 66.04; H, 6.11; N, 8.45.

Example 280

9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 109-111°C

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 517 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{32}N_2O_2S_2$ + 0.40 mol H_2O:

C, 68.78; H, 6.31; N, 5.35; S, 12.24

Found: C, 68.56; H, 6.07; N, 5.57; S, 12.23.

Example 281

9-[3-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 82-85°C

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 503 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{30}N_2O_2S_2$ + 0.56 mol H_2O:

C, 67.93; H, 6.12; N, 5.46; S, 12.50

Found: C, 68.03; H, 5.83; N, 5.36; S, 12.51.

Example 282

(Z)-9-[4-(Diethoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 88-91°C

MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/z 482 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{27}NO_4PF_3$:

C, 59.87; H, 5.65; N, 2.91; P, 6.43; F, 11.84

Found: C, 59.52; H, 5.61; N, 2.89; P, 6.92; F, 11.94.

Example 283

9-[4-(Diethoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 87-89°C

MS (FAB) m/z 484 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{24}H_{29}NO_4PF_3$ + 0.13 mol H_2O:

C, 59.33; H, 6.07; N, 2.88; P, 6.37; F, 11.73

Found: C, 59.09; H, 5.98; N, 2.95; P, 6.51; F, 11.92.

Example 284

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 56-57°C

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 590 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{37}NO_4F_5P$:

C, 59.08; H, 6.33; N, 2.38; P, 5.25; F, 16.11

Found: C, 58.80; H, 6.34; N, 2.26; P, 5.05; F, 15.90.

Example 285

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide

mp 64-67°C

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 516 (M+H)

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{42}O_5NP$:

C, 67.55; H, 8.21; N, 2.72; P, 6.01

Found: C, 67.25; H, 8.17; N, 2.68; P, 5.99.

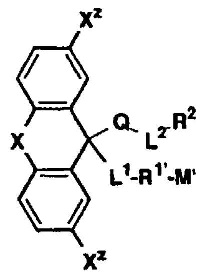
Example 286

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,3,3,4,4,4-heptafluorobutyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 657 ($M+NH_4$), 640 (M+H)
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{30}H_{37}NF_7PO_4$:
C, 56.34; H, 5.83; N, 2.19; F, 20.79; P, 4.84
Found: C, 56.03; H, 5.91; N, 2.15; F, 20.74; P, 4.77.

The following compounds of the invention may be prepared following the procedures described hereinbefore and in the working Examples.

TABLE



X is bond or O
X^z is H or F
Q is CONH, CO or SO_2
L^2-R^2 is CH_2CF_3, $CH_2CF_2CF_3$, propyl, butyl, $-(CH_2)_5PO(Obutyl)_2$
M' is benzamido, 2-phenoxybenzamido, 2-phenylbenzamido, cyclohexanecarboxamido 2-methoxy-3-pyridinecarboxamido, benzenesulfonamido, phenylureido, t-butoxycarbonylamino, 2,3-dihydro-1-oxo-1H-isoindol-2-yl, 2,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-1H-isoindol-2-yl (2-phthalimido)
INCLUDES: N-OXIDES OF ALL PYRIDINES

Examples of $-L^1-R^{1'}-$

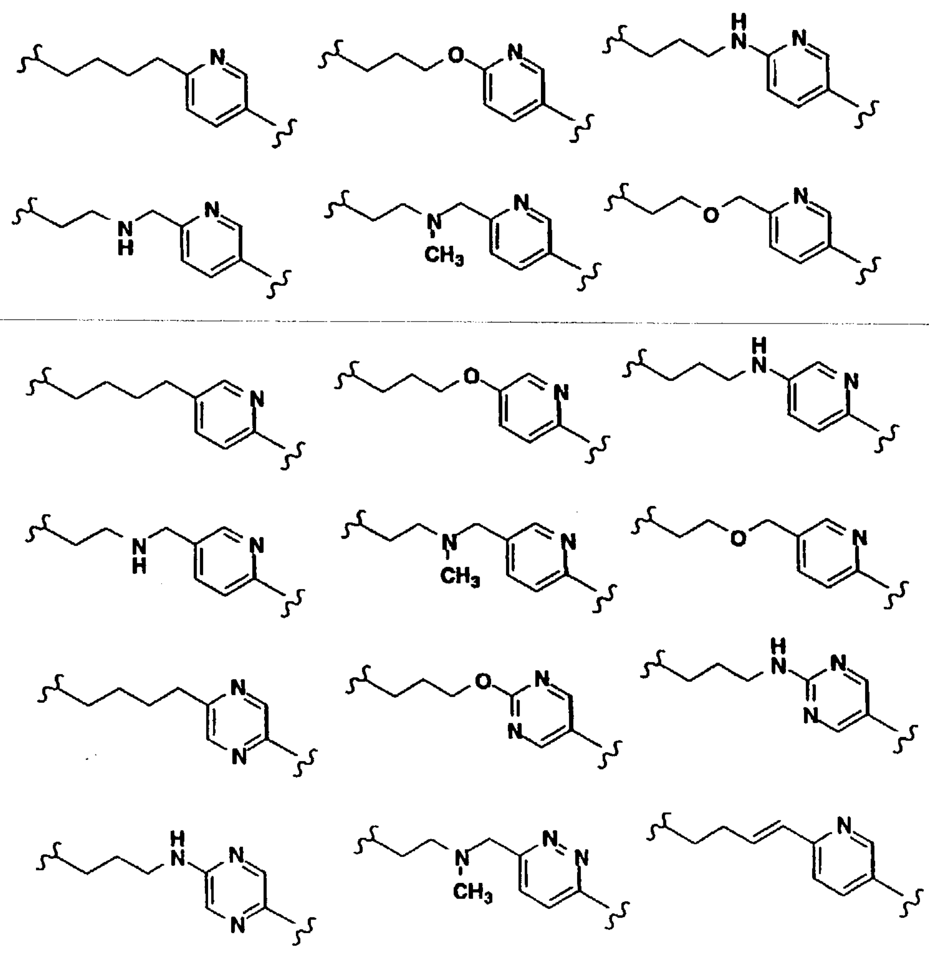


TABLE (continued)

Examples of -L^1-R$^{1'}$-

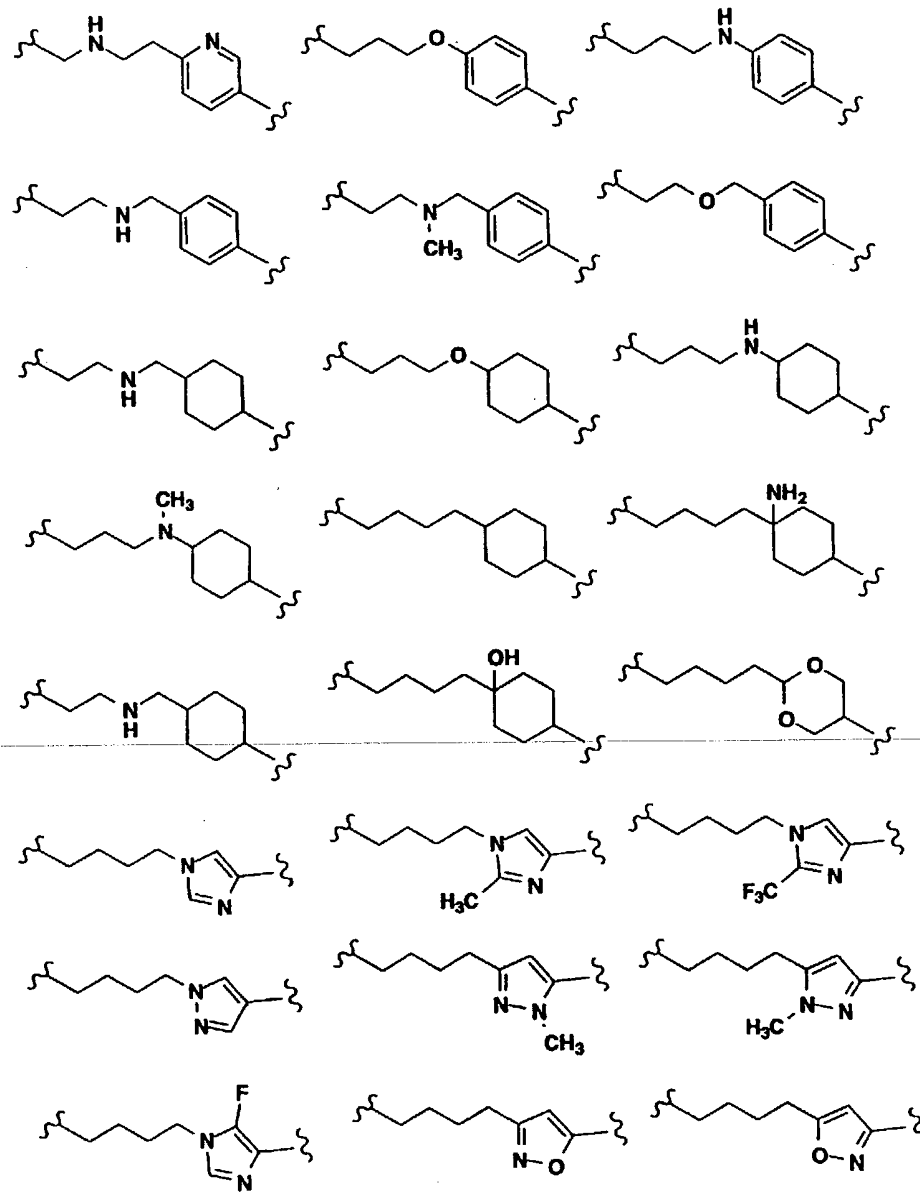


TABLE (continued)

Examples of -L^1-$R^{1'}$-

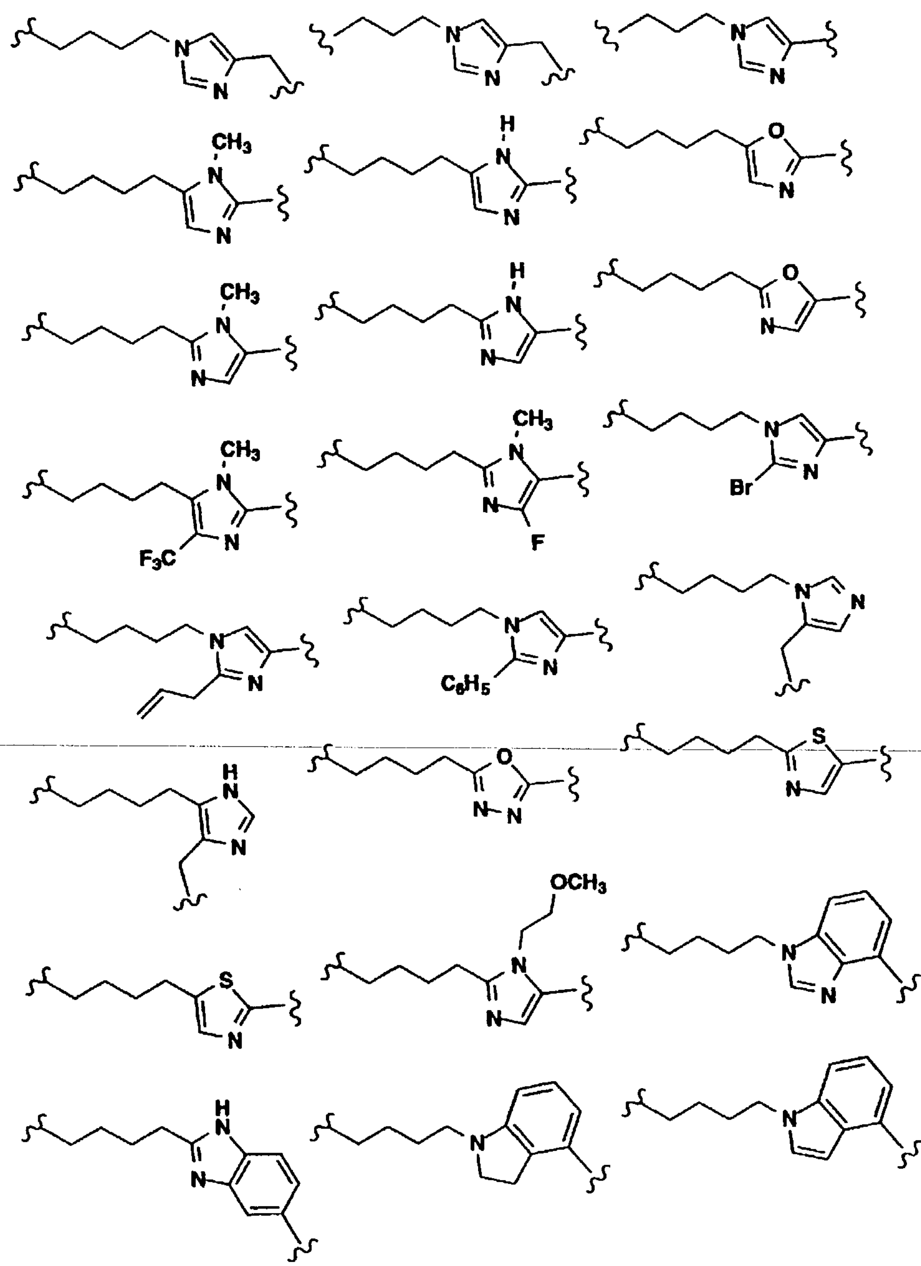


TABLE (continued)

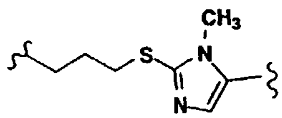
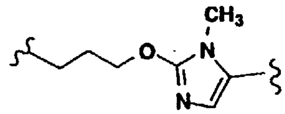
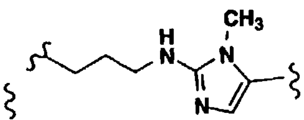
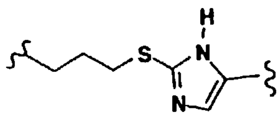
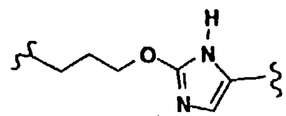
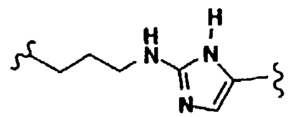
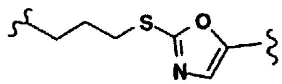
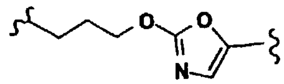
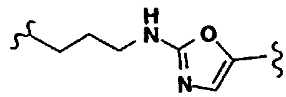
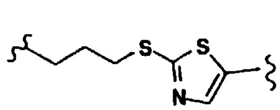
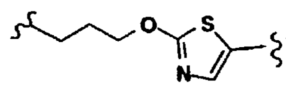
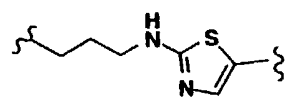
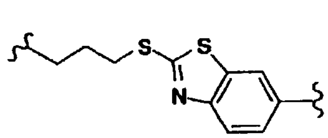
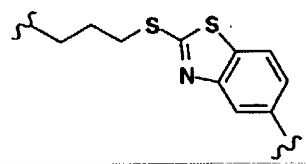
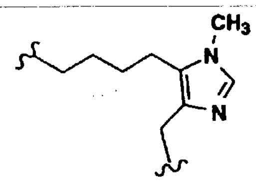
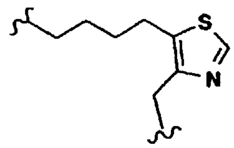
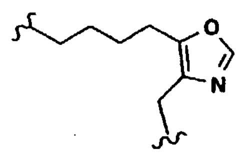
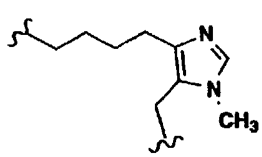
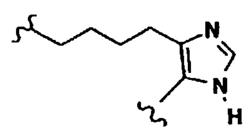
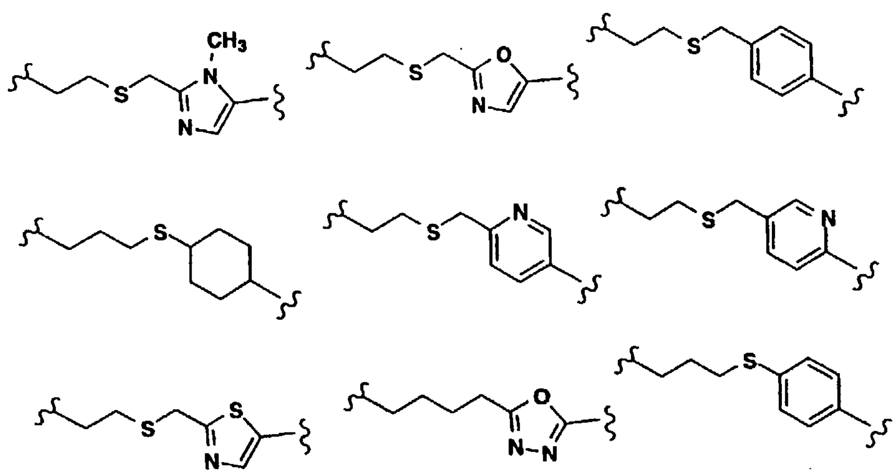
Examples of $-L^1-R^{1'}-$
  
  
  
  
 
  
 

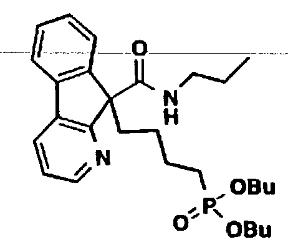
TABLE (continued)

Examples of $-L^1-R^{1'}-$

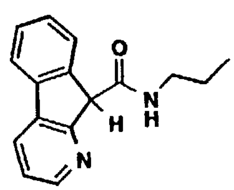


Example 287

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-indeno-[2,1-b]pyridine-9-carboxamide



A.



A THF (5 ml) solution of 1-aza-fluorene (233 mg, 1.39 mmol; prepared from benzo(f)quinoline by known procedures, Kloc, K. Journal f. prakt. Chemie, 319, 959-967 (1977) and Kloc, K. Heterocycles, 9, 849-852 (1978)) and n-

propylisocyanate (0.13 ml, 1.39 mmol) was degassed three times by cooling to -78°C, evacuating, and allowing to warm to room temperature, and finally purging with argon. To the degassed solution at -10°C was added dropwise sodium bis(tri-methylsilyl)amide (1.4 ml, 1 M in THF). After 5 min, a second portion of n-propylisocyanate (0.13 ml, 1.39 mmol) was added to the red solution. The now green colored reaction mixture was quenched after a further 15 min with saturated NH_4Cl. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc, the organics washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated in vacuo to give a red colored oily-solid residue (535 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SilicAR® buffered silica gel, 5 by 7 cm), eluting with 20% EtOAc:CH_2Cl_2, and flushing with 5% MeOH:CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound (202 mg, 58% yield) as an orange colored solid,

mp 131-133°C.

MS: (FAB, M+H+): m/z 253+.

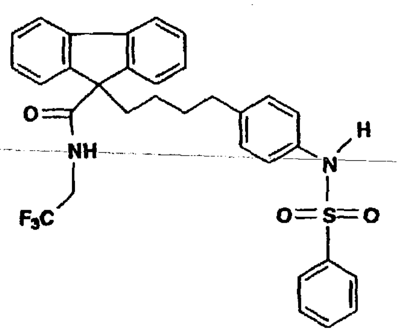
B. 9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-indeno[2,1-b]pyridine-9-carboxamide

To a THF (5 ml, degassed) suspension of Part A compound (250 mg, 0.990 mmol) at 0°C under argon was added dropwise n-BuLi (0.8 ml, 2.5 M in hexanes), with a red colored solid falling from solution after all the base was added. After 10 min, Example 202 Part A iodide (403 mg, 1.07 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred 1 h. Little reaction had occurred by TLC analysis, so a second portion of Example 202 Part A iodide (110 mg, 0.294 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. The brown

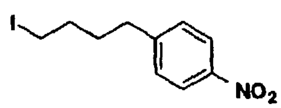
reaction mixture was quenched with sat. NH_4Cl and the aqueous layer was extracted twice with EtOAc. The combined organics were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to a brown colored oil (740 mg). The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (SilicAr CC-7, 74 g), eluting with 3.75% MeOH:CH_2Cl_2:0.2% NH_4OH to give impure title compound (386 mg) The residue was purified further by flash column chromatography (SilicAr CC-7, 60 g), eluting with 2.5% MeOH:EtOAc to give title compound (260 mg, 52% yield) as a colored oil. MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 501 (M+H).

Example 288

9-[4-[4-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



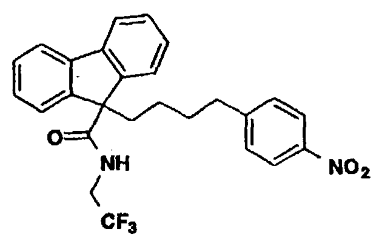
A.



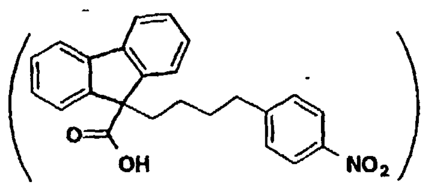
A solution of iodine (1.40 g, 5.5 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min to a solution of 4-(4-nitrophenyl)-1-butanol (975 mg, 5 mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.44 g, 5.5 mmol), and imidazole (749 mg, 11 mmol) in THF (10 mL) under argon at room temperature. The dark orange solution was stirred at room temperature for 15 min, diluted with hexane (50 mL), then washed with

10% sodium bisulfite, saturated $NaHCO_3$, and brine (20 mL each). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$ and filtered. To the filtrate was added silica gel (4 g) and the mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow powder, which was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (120 g) eluting with 25% CH_2Cl_2/hexane to give title iodide (1.33 g, 87%) as a pale yellow crystalline solid (mp 44-45°C).

B.



Butyllithium (2.0 mL, 2.5M in hexane, 5.0 mmol) was added to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (480 mg, 2.3 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0°C under argon over 5 min. The reaction went from a clear solution to a white suspension then to a yellow solution during addition. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 20 min, whereupon a solution of Part A iodide (671 mg, 2.2 mmol) in THF (4 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h, warmed to room temperature, then stirred at room temperature for 3.5 h. The reaction was quenched with 1N HCl to pH ≈ 3, diluted with water (10 mL), then extracted with EtOAc (2 x 20 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine (10 mL each), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave a residue, which was azeotroped with toluene (10 mL) to give crude acid in the form of a dark foam



To a solution of the crude acid prepared above containing 3 drops of DMF in CH_2Cl_2 (6 mL) at room temperature under argon was added oxalyl chloride (3 mL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 6.0 mmol). The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo to provide a dark oil, which was diluted with THF (5 mL) and cooled to 0°C under argon. Trifluoroethylamine (0.63 g, 8 mmol) was added dropwise over 2 min, and the reaction was stirred at 0°C for 3 h. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc (30 mL) and water (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with 1N HCl (7 mL) and brine (5 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave 974 mg of a brown oil, which was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 15:85 EtOAc/hexane to afford title compound (0.75 g, 69%) as a thick oil.

C. <u>9-[4-[4-[(Phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide</u>

A mixture of Part B compound (220 mg, 0.47 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (20 mg) in EtOAc (15 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon pressure) at room temperature for 18 h, filtered through Celite with the aid of EtOAc, then concentrated in vacuo to give a residue, which was pumped under high vacuum to provide a thick oil.

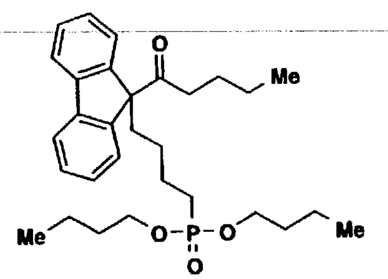
Phenylsulfonyl chloride (80 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added to a solution of the crude amine (≈ 0.45 mmol) and pyridine (35 mg, 0.46 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (4

mL) at room temperature under argon. The reaction was stirred for 2 h, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with 1N HCl (10 mL) and water (10 mL), then dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave an oil, which was adsorbed onto silica gel (10 g), then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexane to give 0.23 g (88%) of title compound as a pink solid.

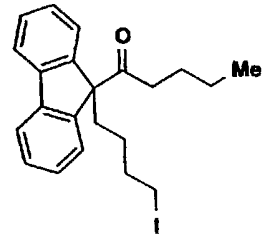
mp: 130-132°C.
Anal Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{29}N_2SO_3F_3$ + 0.2 CH_2Cl_2:
C, 64.93; H, 4.98; N, 4.70; S, 5.38; F, 9.57
Found: C, 65.16; H, 5.08; N, 4.55; S, 5.52; F, 9.17.

Example 289

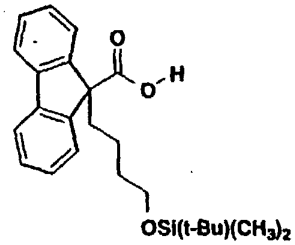
[4-[9-(1-Oxopentyl)-9H-fluorene-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

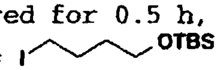


A.



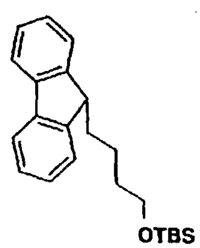
A(1).



To a solution of 5 g (23.78 mmol) of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid in 20 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 20.6 mL (52.32 mmol) of n-butyl-lithium (2.5 M in hexanes) dropwise. The orange-red anion was stirred for 0.5 h, at which time 7.5 g (23.78 mmol) of  (where TBS is t-Bu$(CH_3)_2$•Si-)was added dropwise. The reaction gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 36 h, at which time it was diluted with a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/H_2O (250 mL). The organics were washed with $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 250 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 4.9 g (52%) of title compound as a yellow oil.

TLC: Silica gel (9:1 dichloromethane/isopropanol) R_f = 0.50.

A(2).

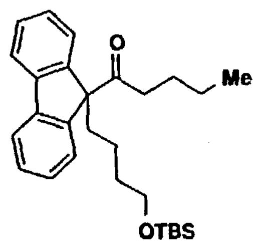


To 550 mg (1.38 mmol) of Part A(1) compound was added 5 mL of DMSO. The reaction was stirred for 18 h, under argon at room temperature, at which

time it was diluted with ether and washed with water (3x). Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 340 mg (70%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC: Silica gel (95:5 hexanes/ethylacetate)
R_f = 0.31.

A(3).

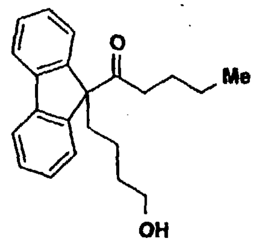


To a solution of 340 mg (0.96 mmol) of Part A(2) compound in 3 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added dropwise 462 µL (1.16 mmol) of n-butyllithium (2.5 M in hexanes). The resulting anion was stirred for 0.5 h, at which time 140 µL (1.16 mmol) of freshly distilled valeryl chloride (Aldrich) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 2 h, at which time it was diluted with ether and quenched with $NaHCO_3$. The organics were washed with water, brine, dried ($NaSO_4$) and evaporated. Flash chromato-graphy was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5 hexanes/dichloromethane to provide 290 mg (69%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC: Silica gel (95:5 hexanes/ethyl acetate)
R_f = 0.36.
MS (CI-NH_3, + ions) m/e 397 (M+H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{24}H_{32}O_3Si$ + 0.15 mol H_2O.
C, 72.20; H, 8.15
Found: C, 72.20; H, 7.88.

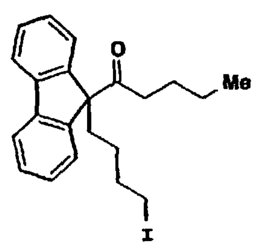
A(4).



To 200 mg (0.46 mmol) of Part A(3) compound was added 1 mL of 5:95 aqueous HF/acetonitrile. The reaction was stirred, under argon at room tempera-ture, for 3 h, at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with $NaHCO_3$, water (3x), brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 7:3 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 120 mg (81%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

TLC: Silica gel (8:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate) R_f = 0.15.

A(5).



To a solution of 120 mg (0.37 mmol) of Part A(4) compound in 1.5 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 55 mg (0.81 mmol) of imidazole followed by 126 mg (0.48 mmol) of triphenylphosphine. The

mixture was stirred for 0.5 h, at which time 122 mg (0.48 mmol) of iodine in 1 mL of THF was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at 0°C, 1 h at room temperature, then diluted with hexanes and washed with fresh sodium bisulfite solution, $NaHCO_3$, water, brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 25 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 130 mg (81%) of title compound as a colorless oil.

TLC: Silica gel (9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate) R_f = 0.40.

B. [4-[9-(1-Oxopentyl)-9H-fluorene-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

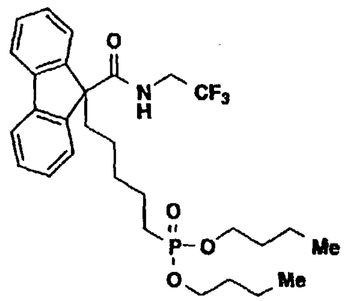
To 220 mg (0.51 mmol) of Part A iodide was added 688 µL (2.55 mmol) of tributylphosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 32 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide 260 mg (87%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

MS (ES NH_3, + ions) m/e 516 ($M+NH_4$), 499 (M+H).

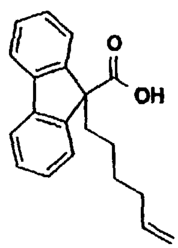
Anal. Calcd for $C_{30}H_{43}O_4P$ + 0.24 mol CH_2Cl_2.
C, 69.98; H, 8.44; P, 5.97
Found: C, 69.97; H, 8.41; P, 6.26.

Example 290

9-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



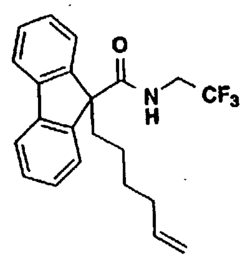
A.



To a solution of 3.0 g (14.30 mmol) of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid in 50 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added dropwise 11.4 mL (28.60 mmol) of n-BuLi (2.5 M in hexanes). The anion was stirred for 0.5 h at which time 2.3 mL (17.16 mmol) of 6-bromo-1-hexene was added dropwise. The reaction gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 18 h, at which time it was diluted with a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate/water (200 mL). The organics were washed with $NaHCO_3$, water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 200 g of silica gel eluting with 95:5 dichloro-methane/isopropanol to provide 900 mg (22%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid.

MS ($CI-NH_3$, + ions) m/z 310 ($M + NH_4$), 293 (M + H).

B.

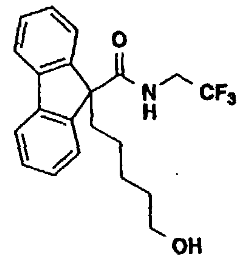


To a solution of 800 mg (2.74 mmol) of Part A compound in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2, under argon at room temperature, was added dropwise two drops of DMF and 2.0 mL (4.11 mmol) of oxalyl chloride (2.0 M in CH_2Cl_2). The reaction was stirred for 45 min. when it was evaporated to dryness.

In another flask, 446 mg (3.29 mmol) of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine in 10 mL of CH_2Cl_2, under argon at 0°C,was added 1.1 mL (8.22 mmol) of triethylamine. This slurry was stirred for 15 min at which time the above acid chloride, in 5 mL of CH_2Cl_2, was added dropwse. The reaction gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 18 h, at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with water, 1N HCl, $NaHCO_3$, water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 6:4 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 740 mg (74%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid.

MS (ES NH_3, - ions) m/z 372 (M - H).

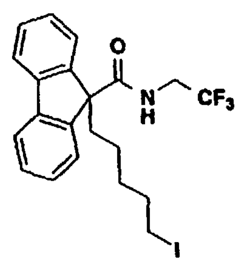
C.



250 mg (0.67 mmol) of Part B compound in 2 mL of methanol, at -78°C, was treated with a stream of O_2/O_3 for 0.5 h, at which time the reaction was purged with N_2 and treated with 76 mg (2.0 mmol) of sodium borohydride pellets. The reaction gradually warmed to room temperature and was stirred for 18 h, at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with NH_4Cl, water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 3:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 200 mg (79%) of title compound as a white solid.

MS (ES NH_3, - ions) m/z 376 (M - H).

D.



To a solution of 200 mg (0.53 mmol) of Part C compound in 3 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 76 mg (1.12 mmol) of imidazole followed by 180 mg (0.69 mmol) of triphenylphosphine. This mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at which time 175 mg (0.69 mmol) of iodine in 3 mL of THF was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h,

at room temperature for 1 h, then diluted with hexanes and washed with fresh sodium bisulfite solution. The organics were washed with $NaHCO_3$, water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 50 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 200 mg (78%) of title compound as a white solid.

E. 9-[5-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

To 200 mg (0.41 mmol) of Part D compound was added 555 µL (2.05 mmol) of tributylphosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide 234 mg (98%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 88-91°C.

MS (ES NH_3, + ions) m/z 571 ($M+NH_4$), 554 (M+H).

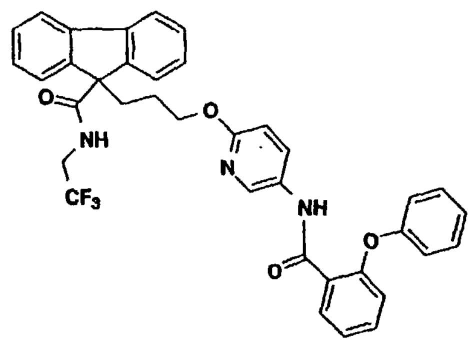
Anal. Calcd. for $C_{29}H_{39}NO_4PF_3$ + 0.3 H_2O:

C, 62.31; H, 7.14; N, 2.51; P, 5.54

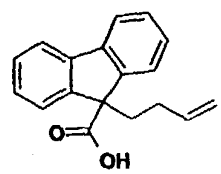
Found: C, 62.35; H, 7.21; N, 2.38; P, 5.76.

Example 291

9-[3-[[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]-oxy]-propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



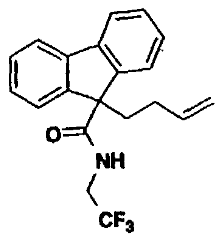
A.



To a stirred solution of 12.6 g (60 mmol) of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid in 600 mL of dry THF at 0° under argon was added, over 20 min, 53 mL of 2.5 M n-butyllithium in hexane (132.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 30 min and then 7.3 mL (72 mmol) of 4-bromo-1-butene were added. The reaction was sirred at 0°C for 10 min and then at room temperature for 2 days. Additional 4-bromo-1-butene (3.0 mL, 30 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 2 days longer. Water (100 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated to remove THF. Additional water was added and the mixture was extracted with ether (2 x 200 mL). The aqueous layer was layered with CH_2Cl_2 and acidified with 1N HCl (pH <2). After three extractions with CH_2Cl_2, the combined CH_2Cl_2 fraction was washed with water (2x), dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated to give 14.5

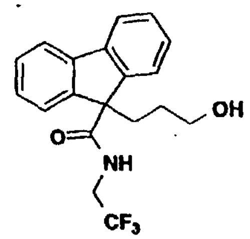
g (92%) of title compound as an amorphous pale yellow solid.

B.



Part A compound (9.1 g, 34.5 mmol) was dried by concentration *in vacuo* from dry THF and dry toluene (2x) and then *in vacuo* overnight. To a solution of this acid in 100 mL of dry CH_2Cl_2 and 133 µL of DMF under nitrogen was slowly added 26 mL of 2.0 M oxalyl chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (52 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h and then concentrated *in vacuo* and dried for 1 h at 0.5 mm to give the crude acid chloride of Part A compound. Triethylamine (14.5 mL, 104 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of 2,2,2-trifluoro-ethylamine hydrochloride in 70 mL of dry CH_2Cl_2 at 0°C under argon and the slurry was stirred at 0°C for 10 min. A solution of the crude acid chloride of Part A compound in 35 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added over 15 min keeping the internal temperature < 12°C. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h and then it was diluted with 175 mL of CH_2Cl_2. The CH_2Cl_2 was washed with 1N HCl (2x70 mL), water (175 mL), 5% $NaHCO_3$ (110 mL) and water (2x175 mL), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated to give crude title compound as a solid (11.4 g). This solid was combined with an additional 6.54 g of crude title compound, and the combined crude title compound was chromatographed over 700 g of silica gel using CH_2Cl_2 to provide 15.5 g (82%) of title compound as a solid having mp 105-107°C.

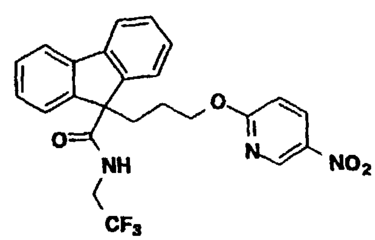
C.



A solution of Part B compound (0.50 g, 1.44 mmol) in 20 mL of 1:1 dichloromethane/methanol at -78°C was treated with a stream of O_2/O_3 until the solution turned light blue. The mixture was treated with $NaBH_4$ (1 pellet, 0.2 g, 5.26 mmol) and stirred for 18 h. The resulting colorless solution was diluted with 1:1 NH_4Cl solution/ethyl acetate (150 mL) and the layers separated. The organic fraction was dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered, and concentrated to give 0.44 g (89%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 111-114°C.

D.



A solution of Part C compound (0.50 g, 1.43 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was treated with NaH (38 mg, 1.57 mmol) and stirred for 0.5 h. After all of the gray solid was consumed, 2-bromo-5-nitropyridine (0.32 g, 1.57 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting dark orange solution was stirred at room temperature for 18 h, diluted with 1:1 water/ethyl acetate (150 mL) and the layers

separated. The organic fraction was dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered, and concentrated. The remainder was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 1:4 ethyl acetate/hexane to give title compound (0.81 g, 99%) as a pale yellow yellow oil.

E. 9-[3-[[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

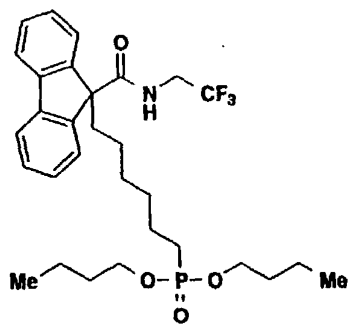
A mixture of Part D compound (0.78 g, 1.65 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (80 mg) in EtOAc (20 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon pressure) at room temperature for 18 h. 2-Phenoxybenzoyl chloride (0.46 g, 2.00 mmol) was added to the solution of the crude amine (≈ 1.65 mmol) and pyridine (0.14 g, 1.78 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 2 h, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with $NaHCO_3$ solution (20 mL), and dried over $MgSO_4$. Evaporation gave an oil, which was purified by flash chromato-graphy on silica gel (75 g) eluting with 40% EtOAc/hexane to give 0.78 g (75%) of a white foam. The foam was diluted with ether and treated with 4N HCl in dioxane. A white solid formed which was collected by filtration. The solid was dried under vacuum (20 mm Hg) at room temperature for 18 h to give (0.70 g, 63%) of title compound (HCl salt) as a white solid.

mp 110-115°C.
MS (FAB, + ions) m/z 638(M + H).

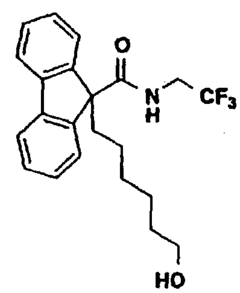
Anal Calc'd for $C_{38}H_{30}N_3O_4$ + 1.0 H_2O + 1.0 HCl:
C, 64.21; H, 4.81; N, 6.07; F, 8.23
Found: C, 64.46; H, 4.88; N, 5.86; F, 8.13.

Example 292

[6-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]hexyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester



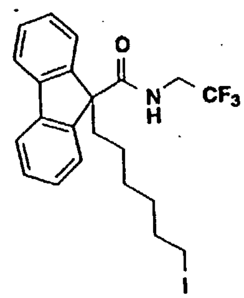
A.



To 400 mg (1.07 mmol) of Example 290 Part B compound was added 3.7 mL (1.87 mmol) of 9-BBN (9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 0.5 M in THF). The reaction was stirred for 18 h, at which time it was cooled to 0°C and treated dropwise with 1.25 mL (3.74 mmol) of 3N NaOH and 432 µL (3.74 mmol) of 30% H_2O_2 simultaneously. The biphasic mixture was stirred vigorously for 18 h, at which time it was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with H_2O, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 100 g of silica gel eluting with 1:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 320 mg (77%) of title compound as a white solid.

MS (ES NH_3, + ions) m/z 409 (M + NH_4).

B.



To a solution of 310 mg (0.793 mmol) of Part A compound in 5 mL of THF, under argon at 0°C, was added 118 mg (1.74 mmol) of imidazole followed by 270 mg (1.03 mmol) of triphenylphosphine. The mixture was stirred for 0.5 h at which time 262 mg (1.03 mmol) of iodine in 3 mL of THF was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, room temperature for 1 h then diluted with hexanes. The organics were washed with fresh sodium bisulfite solution, $NaHCO_3$, water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 25 g of silica gel eluting with 9:1 hexanes/ethyl acetate to provide 310 mg (78%) of title compound as a white solid.

C. [6-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]-carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]hexyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester

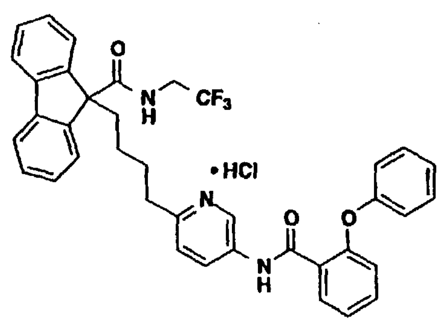
To 150 mg (0.30 mmol) of Part B compound was added 405 µL (1.50 mmol) of tributylphosphite (neat). The mixture was heated to 120°C for 18 h and bulb to bulb distilled (5 mm, 100°C) to remove lower boiling impurities and provide 165 mg (98%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

MS (ES NH_3, + ions) m/z 568 (M + H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{41}NO_4PF_3$ + 0.24 CH_2Cl_2: C, 61.77; H, 7.11; N, 2.38; P, 5.27; F, 9.69 Found: C, 61.80; H, 7.20; N, 2.36; P, 5.15; F, 9.60.

Example 293

9-[4-[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



Following the procedure in Example 274 Part C, Example 274 Part B compound (1.02 g, 2.19 mmol) was reacted with Example 275 Part A compound (prepared from 563 mg (2.63 mmol) of 2-phenoxy-benzoic acid) to provide 712 mg of product as the free amine.

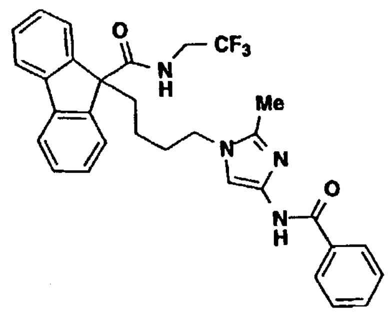
A portion of the desired product (317 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and a solution of 1.1N HCl/Et_2O (0.9 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with Et_2O to give a foamy solid, which was pumped under high vacuum overnight to afford title compound (302 mg, 47%) as a foamy beige solid.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 636 (M+H)

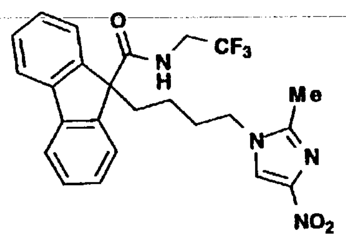
Anal. Calcd for $C_{38}H_{33}Cl_3N_3O_3 + 0.5H_2O$:
C, 67.01; H, 5.03; N, 6.17; Cl, 5.20;
F, 8.37
Found: C, 67.04; H, 5.02; N, 6.03; Cl, 5.55;
F, 8.20.

Example 294

9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-2-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.



To a solid mixture of Example 273 Part A(2) compound (1.00 g, 2.35 mmoL), 2-methyl-5-nitroimidazole (400 mg, 3.15 mmol), and K_2CO_3 (2.82 mmol) was added DMF (5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction was partitioned between EtOAc and saturated $NaHCO_3$ and the organic layer was washed successively with H_2O and brine. The solution was dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and stripped. The residue was triturated with Et_2O/EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (973 mg, 88%) as a white solid. mp 145-147°C.

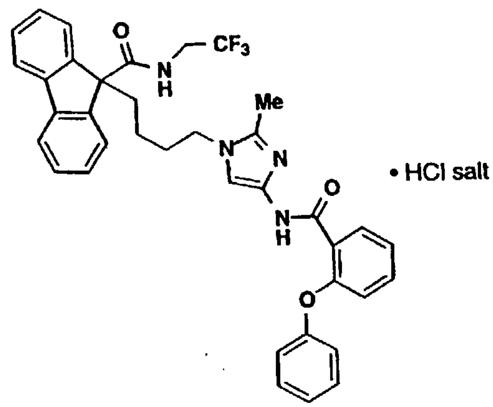
B. 9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-2-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

A solution of compound Part A (171 mg, 0.36 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (3.9 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) over 10% Pd/C (35 mg) at room temperature for 5 hours. Additional 10% Pd/C (40 mg) was added and stirring over H_2 was continued for an additional 16 hours. The reaction flask was evacuated and the atmosphere was replaced with air. To this slurry was added triethylamine (TEA) (200 µL, 145 mg, 1.4 mmol) followed by benzoyl chloride (100 µL). After one hour at room temperature, the mixture was filtered through Celite, diluted with EtOAc and subsequently washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, H_2O, and brine, then dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered, and stripped to give a brown oil. The residue was partially purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (2/98-MeOH/CH_2Cl_2 as eluant). Further flash chromatographic separation (EtOAc as eluant) afforded title compound which was isolated as a light yellow solid foam by trituration and stripping from EtOAc/hexanes (88 mg, 45%).

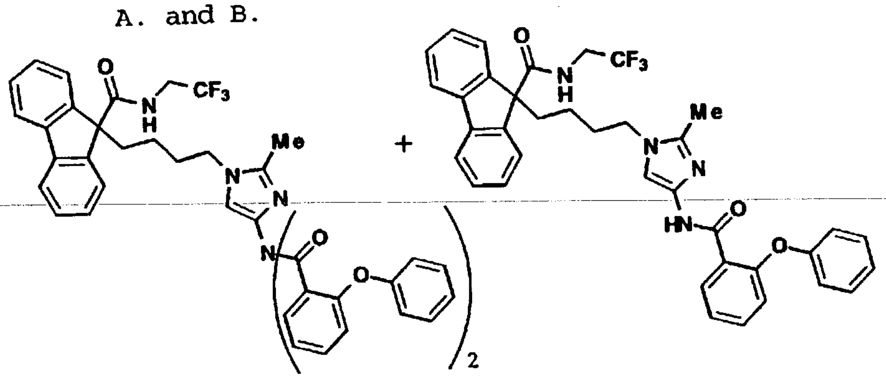
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{29}F_3N_4O_2 \cdot 0.2H_2O + 0.2C_6H_{14}$:
C, 68.16; H, 5.72; N, 9.87; F, 10.04
Found: C, 68.02; H, 5.76; N, 9.61; F, 9.65.

Example 295

9-[4-[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



A. and B.



A solution of Example 294 Part A compound (350 mg, 0.65 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (7 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon) over 10% Pd/C (126 mg) at room temperature for 28 hours. The reaction flask was evacuated and the atmosphere was replaced with air. To this slurry was added triethylamine (TEA) (300 μL, 218 mg, 2.15 mmol) followed by 2-phenoxybenzoic acid chloride (320 mg, 1.37 mmol) in dry THF (2 mL). After 1.5 hours at room temperature, the mixture was filtered through Celite, diluted with EtOAc and subsequently washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, H_2O, and brine, then dried (Na_2SO_4),

filtered, and stripped to give a brown oil. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on Merck SiO_2 (1:1-acetone:hexanes as eluant) to give a R_f 0.36 (1:1-acetone:hexanes) as a light brown foam (≈400 mg).

The mixture was separated by preparative HPLC (YMC-Pack ODS-A, 250 x 30 mm column, eluted with B:A solvent mixture, 50 to 100% B over a 20 minute linear gradient followed by 100% B (solvent A: 90% H_2O-10% MeOH-0.1% trifluoroacetic acid (TFA); solvent B: 10% H_2O-90% MeOH-0.1% TFA); flow rate 25 mL/min detecting at 254 nm). The desired fractions were stripped and the residues were partitioned between EtOAc and saturated $NaHCO_3$. The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4), flitered and stripped to afford Part A compound (182 mg) and Part B compound (87 mg) as foams.

C. 9-[4-[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

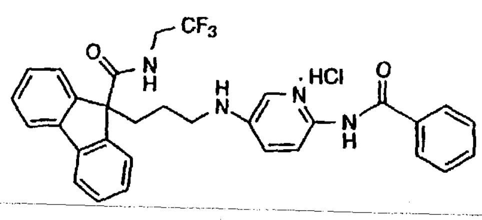
Part A compound (≈180 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (6 mL) and treated with K_2CO_3 (62 mg). HPLC analysis after 5 hours indicated that all of Part A compound was converted to Part B compound and 2-phenoxybenzoic acid methyl ester. The mixture was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O. The organic layer was washed with H_2O and brine, then dried (Na_2SO_4), filtered and stripped. The residue was combined with Part B compound from above and flash chromatographed (SiO_2, 7/3-EtOAc/hexanes as eluant) to afford pure Part B compound as a pale yellow foam (210 mg, 51% from Example 294 Part A compound).

The foam was dissolved in THF (400 μL), diluted with Et_2O (5 mL) and treated with 140 μL of 4 N HCl in 1,4-dioxane. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried in vacuo to afford title compound as a white solid (212 mg, 48% from Example 294 Part A compound).

mp 200-202°C.
MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 639 $(M+H)^+$; (ESI, - ions) m/z 637 $(M-H)^-$.

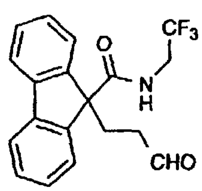
Example 296

9-[3-[[2-(Benzoylamino)-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



contains 0.3 mole water, 0.1 mole ethyl acetate, and 0.3 mole ethyl ether

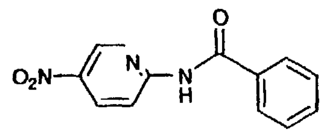
A.



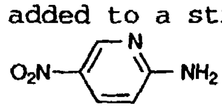
Ozone (Welsbach generator) was bubbled through a stirred solution of 2.07 g (6 mmol) of Example 291 Part B compound in 25 mL of dry MeOH at -65°C for 45 min. Nitrogen was bubbled through the solution for 10 min, 5 mL of dimethyl sulfide was added, and the reaction was warmed to room temperature. The solvent was removed and the residue was taken up in EtOAc. The EtOAc was washed with water (3x), dried (Na_2SO_4) and

concentrated to an oil (2.21 g). Chromatography of the oil over 150 g of silica gel packed in 1% EtOAc in CH_2Cl_2, by elution with 2% EtOAc in CH_2Cl_2, afforded 1.11 g (53%) of title compound as an oily residue.

B.

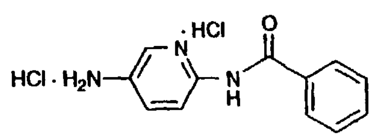


Benzoyl chloride (8.2 mL, 70 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of 7.5 g (54 mmol) of



and 13 mL (160 mmol) of dry pyridine in 50 mL of dry THF and the mixture was stirred for 20 h at room temperature. The reaction was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to a gummy residue, which was slurried with CH_2Cl_2, water, and 10% aq. $NaHCO_3$ to give crystals. The crystals were collected by filtration, washed with CH_2Cl_2, and dried to give 7.44 g pale yellow crystals, which were recrystal-lized from hot 95% EtOH to give 7.18 g of pale yellow crystalline title compound (55%) having mp 169-170°C.

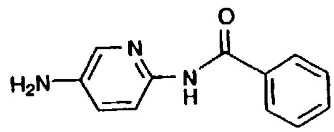
C.



Part B compound (2.92 g, 12 mmol) was hydrogenated with 360 mg of 10% Pd/C in 50 mL of AcOH at 1 atmosphere for 1.5 h. Concentrated HCl (2.1 mL, 24.5 mmol) was added and the solids were collected by filtration. Trituration of the wet moist solid with EtOH and then filtration through a

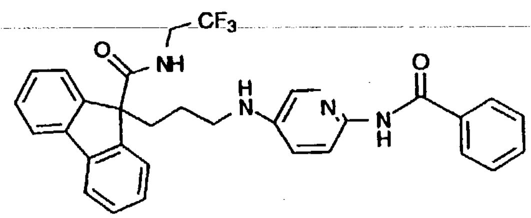
45 μ nylon filter gave a filtrate, which was concentrated to a 25 mL yellow slurry. Et_2O (150 mL) was added and the solids were collected, washed with Et_2O, and dried for 2 h to give 2.77 g (81%) of title compound as a solid.

D.



Part C compound (286 mg, 1 mmol) was dissolved in water and layered with CH_2Cl_2. Aqueous 5% $NaHCO_3$ was added and after extracting, the CH_2Cl_2 layer was washed with 5% $NaHCO_3$ and then water (2x), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated to give 189 mg (89%) of title compound as an amorphous pale yellow solid.

E.



Acetic acid (0.29 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of 180 mg (0.85 mmol) of Part D compound and 297 mg (0.85 mmol) of Part A compound in 5 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane. After 5 min, $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (540 mg, 2.55 mmol) was added to the clear solution and the reaction was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. The reaction was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and 5% $NaHCO_3$ and the layers were separated. The CH_2Cl_2 was washed with 5% $NaHCO_3$ and water (2x), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated to a foam (479 mg). Chromatography of this foam over a column of silica gel (40 g) packed in CH_2Cl_2, by

eluting with CH_2Cl_2-MeOH (97:3), gave 429 mg of impure title compound. Chromatography of the 429 mg sample over 40 g of silica gel using CH_2Cl_2-EtOAc (8:2) gave 246 mg (53%) of title compound as a gummy residue.

F. 9-[3-[[2-(Benzoylamino)-5-pyridinyl]-amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

To a solution of Part E compound (243 mg, 0.446 mmol) in 3 mL of dry THF was added 0.4 mL of 4 N HCl in dioxane (1.6 mmol). Ether was added to the clear solution and the precipitate was collected, washed with Et_2O, and dried at 40°C/0.5 mm for 4 h to give 225 mg (82%) title compound as a pale yellow solid having mp 120-126°C.

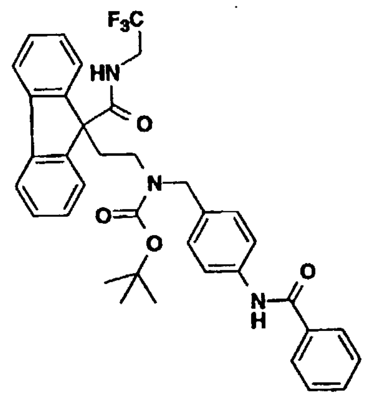
MS (ESI-NH_3, + ions) 545 (M+H); (- ions) 543 (M-H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{31}H_{27}F_3N_4O_2$ + HCl + 0.3 H_2O + 0.1 EtOAc + 0.3 Et_2O:

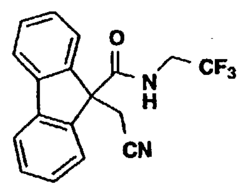
C, 63.41; H, 5.29; N, 9.07; Cl, 5.74; F, 9.23 Found: C, 63.40; H, 5.25; N, 8.88; Cl, 5.60; F, 9.10.

Example 297

[[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl][2-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]-carbamic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester



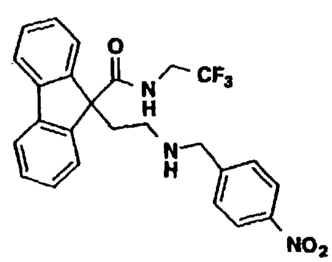
A.



Butyllithium (18 mL, 2.5M in hexanes, 44 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min to a solution of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (4.2 g, 20 mmol) in THF (200 mL) at 0°C under argon. The slightly heterogeneous dark yellow reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then chloroacetonitrile (1.5 mL, 24 mmol) was added dropwise over 3 min. The orange reaction was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, warmed to room temperature and stirred for 3 h. The reaction was extracted with water (2 x 100 mL) and the combined aqueous extracts were washed with Et_2O (100 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified to pH<2 with 1N HCl and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 4.7 g of a light yellow solid (mp 138-145°C).

A portion (2.63 g) of the crude carboxylic acid was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) under argon. N,N-Dimethylformamide (40 µL, 0.53 mmol) was added followed by oxalyl chloride (8.0 mL, 2.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 15.9 mmol). The reaction bubbled for a few minutes and was allowed to stir at room temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo then pumped under high vacuum to give the crude acid chloride. Triethylamine (4.4 mL, 31.8 mmol) was added to a suspension of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (1.71 g, 12.7 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL) at 0°C under argon. The resulting thick slurry was stirred at 0°C for 5 min, then a solution of the crude acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) was added dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), washed with 1N HCl (2 x 20 mL) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (30 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4. Evaporation gave 3.5 g of a yellow foam which was purified by flash chromato-graphy on silica (150 g) eluting with CH_2Cl_2 to give title compound (2.74 g, 76%) as a white solid (mp 159-159.5).

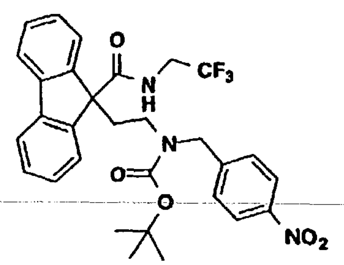
B.



To a solution of Part A compound (2.7 g, 8.2 mmol) in methanol (30 ml) and chloroform (1.3 ml, 16 mmol) was added platinum oxide (186 mg, 0.82 mmol). The reaction mixture was hydrogenated (balloon) for 3.5 days, filtered through Celite and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 3.13 g of the crude amine hydrochloride.

4-Nitrobenzyl bromide (1.57 g, 7.3 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of the crude amine hydrochloride (2.7 g, 7.3 mmol) and triethylamine (1.0 ml, 7.3 mmol) in THF (15 ml) at 0°C. The reaction stirred under argon in a melting ice bath overnight. Reaction mixture partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. Aqueous layer extracted one time with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried (Na_2SO_4), and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil which was purified by flash chromotography (SiO_2, 400g) packed and run with 30% EtOAc in methylene chloride to give title compound as a clear oil (940 mg, 27.5% yield).

C.



To the yellow solution of Part B compound (900 mg, 1.9 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (280 mg, 2.3 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 ml) was added di-tert-butyldicarbonate (500 mg, 2.3 mmol) and the reaction stirred under argon at room temperature 1.5 h. More di-tert-butyldicarbonate (85 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred 1 h. The reaction was partitioned between methylene chloride and brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil which was purified by flash chromatagraphy (SiO_2, 100g) packed and run with 5% EtOAc in methylene chloride to give title compound as a solid white foam (944 mg, 86.6% yield).

D. [[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl][2-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]carbamic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

10% Palladium on carbon (200 mg, catalyst) was added to a solution of Part C compound (860 mg, 1.5 mmol) in EtOAc (10ml) and the mixture hydrogenated (balloon) for 2h. The reaction was filtered through Celite and the Celite rinsed with EtOAc. A portion of the resulting amine solution (32 ml) was used in the next reaction.

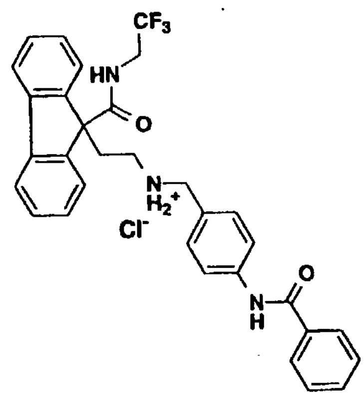
To the amine solution (15 ml, ~0.71 mmol) cooled to -5°C was added triethylamine (99 µl, 0.71 mmol) followed by benzoyl chloride (82 µl, 0.71 mmol). The reaction was stirred at -5°C under argon for 2 h. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4) and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a clear oil which was purified by flash chromatagraphy (SiO_2, 50 g) packed and run with 30% EtOAc in hexanes to give title compound as a solid white foam (369 mg, 80.9% yield).

mp 96-98°C.
MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 644 (M + H).

Anal. calc'd for $C_{37}H_{36}F_3N_3O_4$:
C, 69.04; H, 5.64; N,6.53
Found: C, 68.94; H, 5.65; N,6.27.

Example 298

9-[2-[[[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



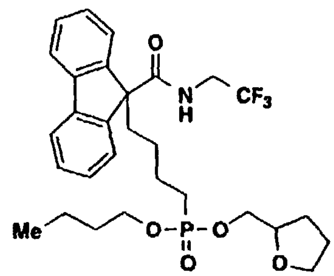
A solution of Example 297 compound (264 mg, 0.41 mmol) in 1.1 ml 4.0M HCl in dioxane was stirred under argon at room temperature for 2h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* at 30°C. The residue was mixed with toluene, and the toluene removed *in vacuo* to give title compound as a white solid (193 mg, 81.1% yield).

mp 135-38°C.
MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 544 (M + H); 1087 (2M + H).

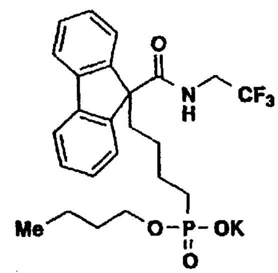
Anal. calc'd for $C_{32}H_{28}F_3N_3O_2$ + 1HCl + 0.1 dioxane + 0.1 toluene:
C, 65.49; H, 5.25; N,6.92
Found: C, 65.54; H, 5.50; N,6.66.

Example 299

9-[4-[Butoxy(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethoxy)-phosphinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.



To a solution of 1 g (1.85 mmol) of Example 186 compound in 10 mL of a 3:7 water/n-butanol solution was added 1 g (18.50 mmol) of KOH pellets. The mixture was heated to 100°C for 5 days, at which time it was evaporated to remove n-butanol and freeze dried. The residue was purified by MPLC on a column of CHP20P gel (2.5 cm diam. X 20 cm height) eluting with water (1 L) followed by a gradient created by the gradual addition of 500 mL of acetonitrile to a reservoir of 700 mL of water. Fractions #34 to 40 were pooled. The acetonitrile was removed under reduced pressure and the aqueous solution was freeze dried to provide 695 mg (72%) of title compound as a white lyophilate.

TLC: silica gel (8:1:1 n-propanol/water/aqueous NH_3) R_f=0.63.

MS(ES-NH_4OH, + ions) m/z 525 (M+H+CH_3CN), 501 (M+NH_4), 484 (M+H)

Anal. Calcd for $C_{24}H_{28}NO_4PF_3K$ + 0.93 H_2O.

C, 53.56; H, 5.59; N, 2.60; P, 5.75

Found: C, 53.60; H, 5.56; N, 2.56; P, 5.78.

B. 9-[4-[Butoxy(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethoxy)phosphinyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

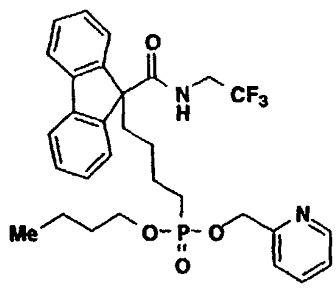
To a solution of 200 mg (0.38 mmol) of Part A compound in 3 mL of toluene, under argon at room temperature, was added dropwise 53 µL (0.73 mmol) of triethylamine followed by 146 µL (1.15 mmol) of chlorotrimethylsilane. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a pale yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of dichloromethane, under argon at room temperature, and treated with two drops of DMF followed by the dropwise addition of 283 µL (0.57 mmol) of oxalyl chloride (2.0 M in dichloromethane). The reaction was stirred for 0.5 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of THF, under argon at room temperature, and treated dropwise with 58 µL (0.57 mmol) of tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol and 31 µL (0.38 mmol) of pyridine. The reaction was stirred for 18 h at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 75 g of silica gel eluting with 97:3 dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 75 mg (35%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

MS (FAB, ± ions) m/z 568 (M + H), (FAB, - ion) 566 (M - H).

HRMS molecular ion calcd for $C_{29}H_{38}NO_5PF_3$ (M + H) 568.24398, found 568.2440.

Example 300

9-[4-[Butoxy(2-pyridinylmethoxy)phosphinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



To a solution of 200 mg (0.38 mmol) of Example 299 Part A compound in 3 mL of toluene, under argon at room temperature, was added dropwise 53 µL (0.73 mmol) of triehtylamine followed by 146 µL (1.15 mmol) of chlorotrimethylsilane. The reaction was stirred for 1 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a pale yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of dichloromethane, under argon at room temperature, and treated with two drops of DMF followed by the dropwise addition of 290 µL (0.58 mmol) of oxalyl chloride (2.0 M in dichloromethane). The reaction was stirred for 0.5 h at which time it was evaporated to dryness to provide a yellow solid. The solid was dissolved in 3 mL of THF, under argon at RT, and treated dropwise with 73 µL (0.77 mmol) of 2-pyridylcarbinol. The reaction was stirred for 18 h at which time it was diluted with ether and washed with $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. Flash chromatography was performed on 65 g of silica gel eluting with 97:3

dichloromethane/isopropanol to provide 160 mg (73%) of title compound as a pale yellow oil.

MS (ES-NH_4OH, ± ions) m/z 575 (M + H).

Anal. Calcd. for $C_{30}H_{34}N_2O_4PF_3$ + $0.65H_2O$:
C, 61.46; H, 6.07; N, 4.78; F, 9.72; P, 5.28.
Found: C, 61.07; H, 5.88; N, 5.00; F, 9.55; P, 5.26.

The following additional compounds of the invention were prepared following the procedures set out herein.

Example 301

9-[4-(Dipropoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (ES-NH_4OH, + ions) m/z 529 ($M+NH_4$), 512 (M+H).
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{26}H_{33}N_4PF_3$ + 0.23 CH_2Cl_2:
C, 59.32; H, 6.35; N, 2.64; P, 5.83
Found: C, 59.31; H, 6.46; N, 2.88; P, 5.68.

Example 302

9-[4-[4-[[(4-Nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 136-138°C.
MS (ES, - ions) m/z 622 (M-H).
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{28}N_3SO_5F_3$ + 2.00 CH_2Cl_2:
C, 51.60; H, 4.06; N, 5.30; S, 4.04
Found: C, 51.70; H, 4.00; N, 5.20; S, 4.17.

Example 303

9-[4-[4-[[(2-Nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 60-64°C.
MS (ES, - ions) m/z 622 (M-H).
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{28}N_3SO_5F_3$ + 0.5 CH_2Cl_2:
C, 58.60; H, 4.39; N, 6.31; S, 4.81
Found: C, 58.61; H, 4.41; N, 6.14; S, 4.88.

Example 304

9-[4-(Dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-3,6-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (ESI, M+H)$^+$ = 576 m/z$^+$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{28}H_{35}F_5NO_4P \cdot 0.25\ H_2O$:
C, 57.98; H, 6.17; N, 2.41
Found: C, 57.95; H, 6.22; N, 2.23.

Example 305

9-[3-[[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]-oxy]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

mp 104-108°C.
MS (FAB, + ions) m/z 598 (M+H).
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{38}H_{35}N_3O_4$:
C, 76,36; H, 5.90; N, 7.03
Found: C, 75.86; H, 5.80; N, 6.96.

Example 306

9-[6-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]hexyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

MS (FAB, + ions) m/z 585 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{31}N_2O_2S_2F_3$:
C, 63.68; H, 5.34; N, 4.79; F, 9.75
Found: C, 63.43; H, 5.37; N, 4.61; F, 9.78.

Example 307

[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]-butyl]phosphonic acid, di(1-methylethyl) ester

mp 91-94°C.
MS (ES-NH_4OH, + ions) m/z 512 (M+H).
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{26}H_{33}NO_4PF_3$ + 0.13 CH_2Cl_2:
C, 60.06; H, 6.42; N, 2.68; P, 5.93;
F, 10.91
Found: C, 60.21; H, 6.70; N, 2.68; P, 6.00;
F, 10.64.

Example 308

[[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]methyl][2-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]carbamic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

mp 83-85°C.
MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 753 (M+NH_4).
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{43}H_{40}F_3N_3O_5$ + 1.4 H_2O:
C, 67.87; H, 5.67; N, 5.52
Found: C, 67.85; H, 5.34; N, 5.42.

Example 309

9-[2-[[[4-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]methyl]-amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

mp 260-62°C.
MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 636 (M+H).

Anal. Calc'd for $C_{38}H_{32}F_3N_3O_3$ • HCl:
C, 67.90; H, 4.95; N, 6.25
Found: C. 56.06; H, 4.07; N, 4.93.

Example 310

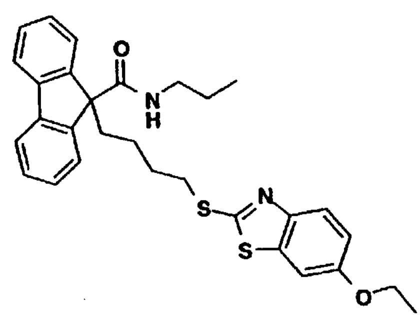
[1-[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-1H-imidazol-4-yl]carbamic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester

MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 543 $(M+H)^+$; (ESI, - ions) m/z 541 $(M-H)^-$.
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{33}F_3N_4O_3$ + 0.1 C_6H_{14}:
C, 64.50; H, 6.29; N, 10.16; F, 10.34
Found: C, 64.18; H, 6.39; N, 9.86; F, 9.54.

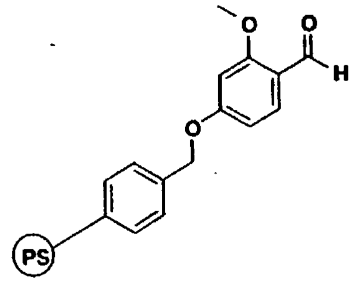
The following Examples 311 to 313 describe preparation of compounds of the invention employing solid phase synthesis techniques as described hereinafter.

Example 311

9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



A.

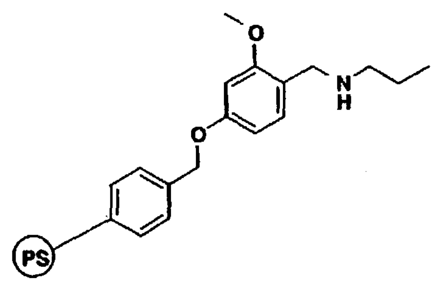


PS = 1% Divinylbenzene cross-linked polystyrene resin, 100-200 mesh

To a magnetically stirred suspension of 4.8 g (120 mmol, 10 eq) of sodium hydride (60% mineral oil dispersion) in 30 mL of dimethylformamide (DMF) at 0 °C was added a solution of 18.2 g (120 mmol, 10 eq) of 4-hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde in 50 mL of DMF dropwise over 75 min. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature (RT) and stirred for an additional 75 min. The stirbar was removed and 10 g (12 mmol, 1 eq) of Merrifield resin (loading of 1.2 mmol/g, Advanced Chemtech) was added. The flask was placed in a heating mantel mounted on a vortex mixer and heated at 70°C (internal temperature) while vortexing for 26 h. The contents of the reaction vessel were transferred to a large filter funnel with a scintered-glass frit (porosity C) and rinsed sequentially with DMF (3 x 100 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (3 x 100 mL), water (2 x 100 mL) and MeOH (5 x 100 mL). The resin was dried under high vacuum (0.1 mm Hg) for 72 h to afford 11.16 g (98% of expected weight) of title product as a tacky non-freeflowing tan resin. The resin was characterized by gel-phase ^{13}C-NMR and elemental analysis (chlorine and oxygen).

Elemental Analysis:
Chlorine: Expected 0% Cl for 100% loading; found 0.21%. Starting Cl content of resin was 4.26%. Residual Cl consistent with 95% resin loading.
Oxygen: Expected 5.76% for 100% loading; found 6.21%.

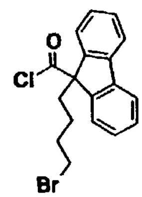
B.



To a 25 mL Varian polypropylene tube fitted with a polyethylene frit and a luer stopcock was added 500 mg of Part A resin. The tube was sealed with a 19 mm Aldrich Suba septa and the resin was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF, mixed by vortexing for 1 min and the DMF was removed using vacuum and N_2 pressure in order to maintain the vessel under inert atmosphere. Trimethyl orthoformate (1 mL) was added followed by 3.2 mL of DMF and 0.8 mL (10.0 mmol, 18 eq) of n-propylamine. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 18 h at room temperature. After removal of the reaction solution by nitrogen pressure and vacuum, 5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium triacetoxyboro-hydride in DMF (1 g, 4.7 mmol, 8 eq) and 100 μL of acetic acid were added. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 8 h at room temperature. The reaction solution was removed and the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL). The last CH_2Cl_2 rinse was done with dry CH_2Cl_2 in the tube with the septa in place using nitrogen gas and

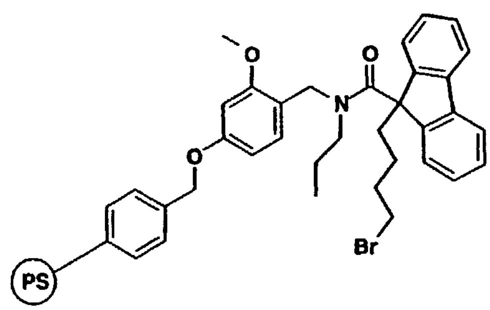
vacuum to filter away the solvent and keep the reaction vessel under inert atmosphere. The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

C.



To 3.45 g (10 mmol, 1 eq) of Example 273 Part A(1) compound in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added 100 μL of DMF. The resulting solution was cooled to 0°C and 7.5 mL (15 mmol, 1.5 eq) of a 2.0 M oxalyl chloride solution in CH_2Cl_2 was added. The bubbling reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min and then allowed to warm to room temperature. After 2 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated to afford the crude acid title chloride as a yellowish orange solid/oil mixture which was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and used without purification.

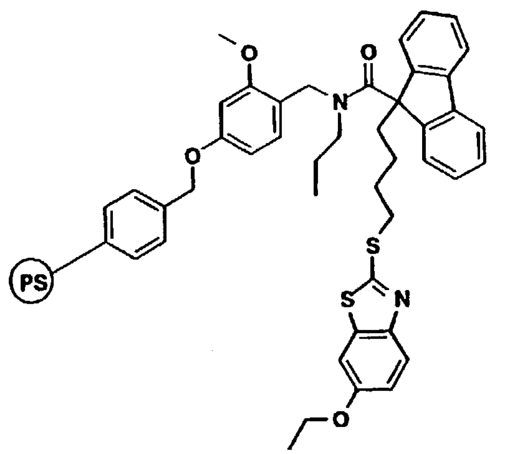
D.



To the Part B resin in the polypropylene tube were added 1 mL of diisopropylethyl amine (5.7 mmol, 10 eq) and 1 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and the resulting mixture was mixed for 2 min. The tube was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 4 mL (2.2 mmol, 4 eq) of

a solution of Part C acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 was added. The resulting orange reaction mixture was mixed by vortexing at room temperature for 19 h. and then rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL) to afford title resin which was used in the next step without characterization.

E.



The Part D resin in the sealed polypropylene tube was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF and vortexed for 2 min. The solvent was removed with N_2 and vacuum and a solution of 1.16 g (5.5 mmol, 10 eq) of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzothiazole in 4 mL of DMF was added to the resin followed by 5 mL (5 mmol, 9 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bistrimethylsilylamide in THF. Vortexing was initiated and the reaction mixture was mixed for 17 h at room temperature. The reaction solution was filtered away and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL).

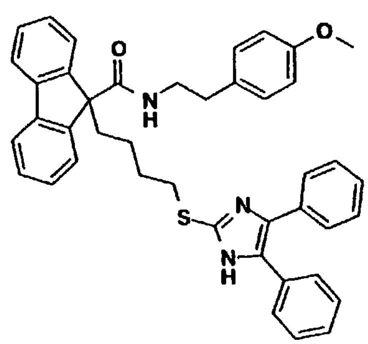
F. 9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

The Part E resin was treated with 5 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and vortexed for 90 min. The reaction solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 1 mL) and the combined reaction solution and rinses were concentrated. The products from 3 parallel reactions were each redissolved in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2, pooled and reconcentrated to afford 393 mg (46% crude) of an off-white solid. Recrystallization from MeOH afforded 339 mg (40%) of title compound as a white solid.

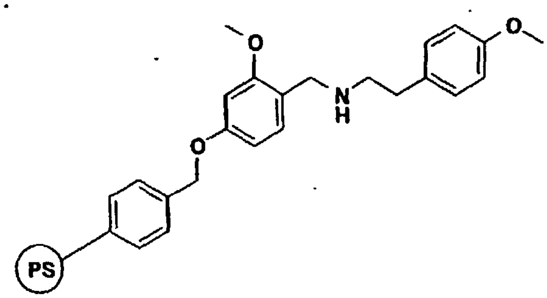
mp 112-113.5°C.
MS (electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 517 (M+H).
Anal. Calcd for $C_{30}H_{32}N_2O_2S_2$:
C, 69.73; H, 6.24; N, 5.42; S, 12.41
Found: C, 69.48; H, 6.22; N, 5.39; S, 12.25.

Example 312

9-[4-[(4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]butyl]-N-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

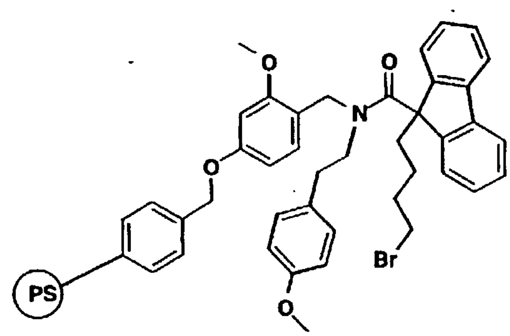


A.



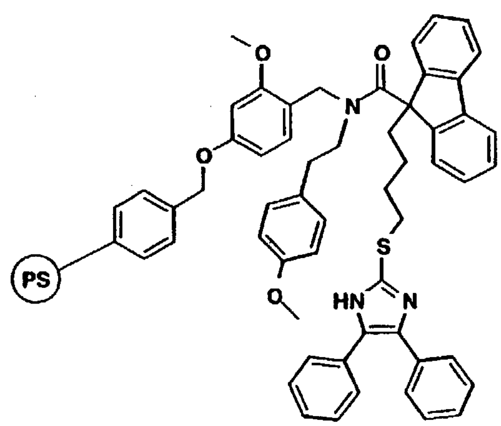
To a 25 mL Varian polypropylene tube fitted with a polyethylene frit and a luer stopcock was added 500 mg of Example 311 Part A resin. The tube was sealed with a 19 mm Aldrich Suba septa and the resin was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF, mixed by vortexing for 1 min and the DMF was removed using vacuum and N_2 pressure in order to maintain the vessel under inert atmosphere. Trimethyl orthoformate (1 mL) was added followed by 2.6 mL of DMF and 1.46 mL (1.51 g, 10.0 mmol, 18 eq) of *p*-methoxyphenethylamine. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 18 h at RT. After removal of the reaction solution by nitrogen pressure and vacuum, 5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride in DMF (1 g, 4.7 mmol, 8 eq) and 100 µL of acetic acid were added. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 8 h at room temperature. The reaction solution was removed and the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL). The last CH_2Cl_2 rinse was done with dry CH_2Cl_2 in the tube with the septa in place using nitrogen gas and vacuum to filter away the solvent and keep the reaction vessel under inert atmosphere. The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

B.



To the Part A resin in the polypropylene tube were added 1 mL of diisopropylethyl amine (5.7 mmol, 10 eq) and 1 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and the resulting mixture was mixed for 2 min. The tube was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 4 mL (2.2 mmol, 4 eq) of a solution of Example 311 Part C acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 was added. The resulting orange reaction mixture was mixed by vortexing at room temperature for 19 h and then rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL) to afford title resin which was used in the next step without characterization.

C.



The Part B resin in the sealed polypropylene tube was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF and vortexed for 2 min. The solvent was removed with N_2 and vacuum. To a suspension of 1.4 g (5.5

mmol, 10 eq) of 4,5-diphenyl-2-imidazolethiol in 5 mL of DMF was added 5 mL (5 mmol, 9 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bistrimethylsilylamide in THF. The resulting solution of thiolate anion was added to the resin, vortexing was initiated and the reaction mixture was mixed for 17 h at RT. The reaction solution was filtered away and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL) and used in the next step without characterization.

D. 9-[4-[(4,5-Diphenyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)-thio]butyl]-N-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

The Part C resin was treated with 5 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and vortexed for 90 min. The reaction solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 1 mL) and the combined reaction solution and rinses were concentrated. The products from 3 parallel reactions were each redissolved in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2, pooled and reconcentrated to afford 729 mg (68% crude) of a yellow oil. Flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluted with 2% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 (1 L), followed by 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2 (1 L) afforded 208 mg (19%) of title compound as a white foam.

MS(electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 650 (M + H).

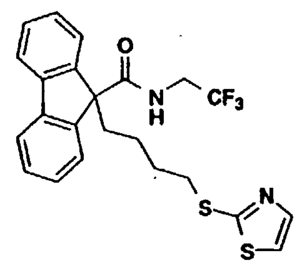
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{42}H_{39}N_3O_2S$ + 0.63 CH_2Cl_2:

C, 71.72; H, 5.59; N, 5.97; S, 4.56

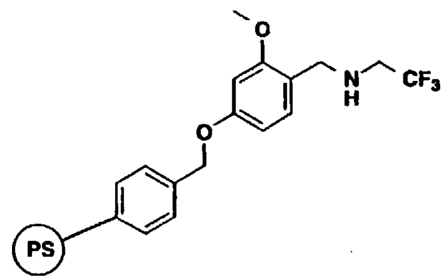
Found: C, 71.96; H, 5.64; N, 5.94; S, 4.76.

Example 313

9-[4-(2-Thiazolylthio)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



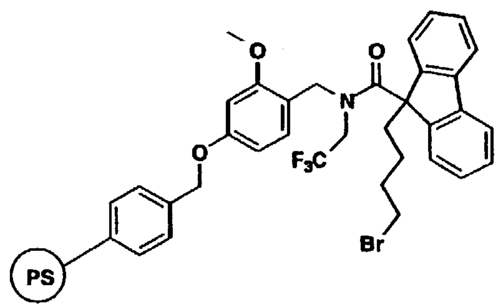
A.



To a 25 mL Varian polypropylene tube fitted with a polyethylene frit and a luer stopcock was added 500 mg of Example 311 Part A resin. The tube was sealed with a 19 mm Aldrich Suba septa and the resin was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF, mixed by vortexing for 1 min and the DMF was removed using vacuum and N_2 pressure in order to maintain the vessel under inert atmosphere. Trimethyl orthoformate (1 mL) was added followed by 3.2 mL of DMF and 796 µL (991 mg, 10.0 mmol, 18 eq) of 2,2,2-trifluoroethylamine. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 18 h at room temperature. After removal of the reaction solution by nitrogen pressure and vacuum, 5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium triacetoxyboro-hydride in DMF (1 g, 4.7 mmol, 8 eq) and 100 µL of acetic acid were added. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 8 h at room temperature. The reaction solution was removed and

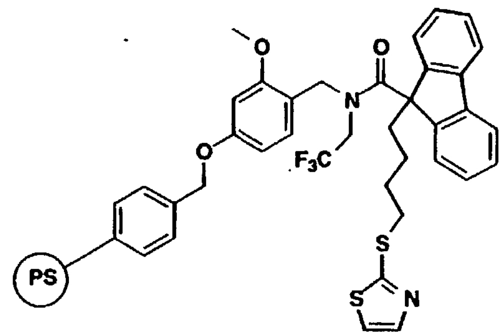
the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL). The last CH_2Cl_2 rinse was done with dry CH_2Cl_2 in the tube with the septa in place using nitrogen gas and vacuum to filter away the solvent and keep the reaction vessel under inert atmosphere. The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

B.



To the Part A resin in the polypropylene tube were added 1 mL of diisopropylethyl amine (5.7 mmol, 10 eq) and 1 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and the resulting mixture was mixed for 2 min. The tube was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 4 mL (2.2 mmol, 4 eq) of a solution of Example 311 Part C acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 was added. The resulting orange reaction mixture was mixed by vortexing at RT for 19 h. and then rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL) to afford title resin which was used in the next step without characterization.

C.



The Part B resin in the sealed polypropylene tube was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF and vortexed for 2 min. The solvent was removed with N_2 and vacuum and a solution of 644 mg (5.5 mmol, 10 eq) of 2-mercaptothiazole in 4 mL of DMF was added to the resin followed by 5 mL (5 mmol, 9 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bistrimethylsilylamide in THF. Vortexing was initiated and the reaction mixture was mixed for 17 h at RT. The reaction solution was filtered away and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL).

D. 9-[4-(2-Thiazolylthio)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide

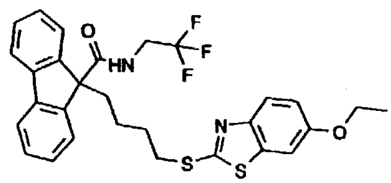
The Part C resin was treated with 5 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and vortexed for 90 min. The reaction solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 1 mL) and the combined reaction solution and rinses were concentrated. The products from 3 parallel reactions were each redissolved in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2, pooled and reconcentrated to afford 395 mg (52% crude) of an off-white solid. Recrystal-lization from MeOH afforded 342 mg (45%) of title compound as a white solid.

mp 143-144°C.
MS(electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 463 (M + H).

Anal. Calcd for $C_{23}H_{21}N_2O_2S_2F_3$:
C, 59.72; H, 4.58; N, 6.06; S, 13.86
Found: C, 59.65; H, 4.58; N, 6.01; S, 13.64.

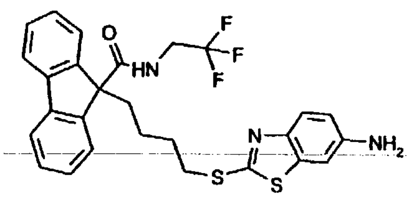
The following additional compounds were prepared employing solid phase synthesis techniques as described in Examples 311 to 313.

Example 314



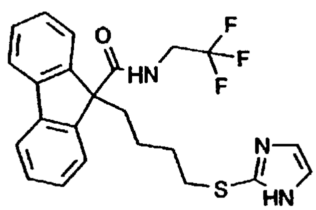
m/z 557 (M+H)

Example 315



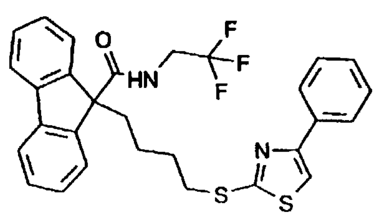
m/z 528 (M+H)

Example 316

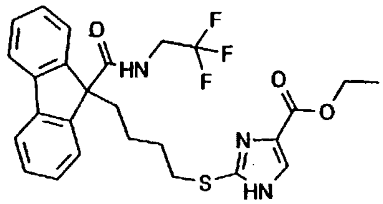


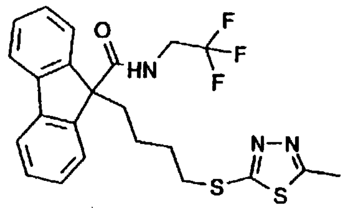
m/z 446 (M+H)

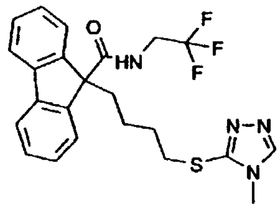
Example 317

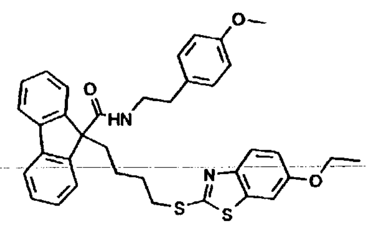


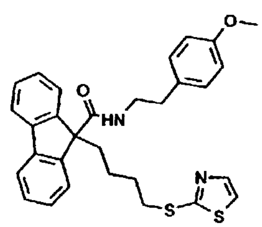
m/z 539 (M+H)

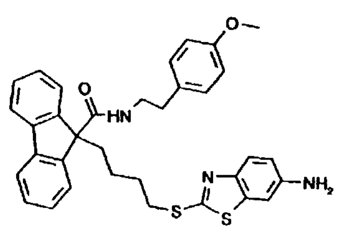
Example 318  m/z 518 (M+H)

Example 319  m/z 478 (M+H)

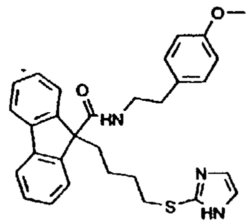
Example 320  m/z 461 (M+H)

Example 321  m/z 609 (M+H)

Example 322  m/z 515 (M+H)

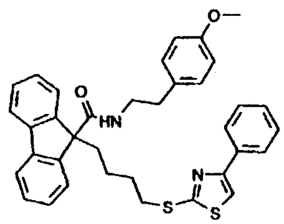
Example 323  m/z 580 (M+H)

Example 324



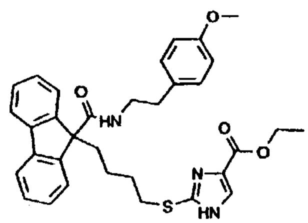
m/z 498 (M+H)

Example 325



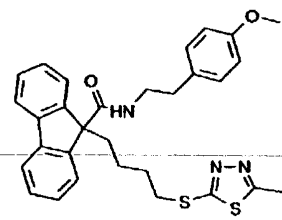
m/z 591 (M+H)

Example 326



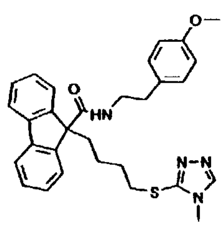
m/z 570 (M+H)

Example 327



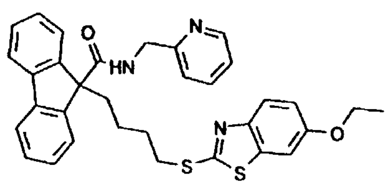
m/z 530 (M+H)

Example 328

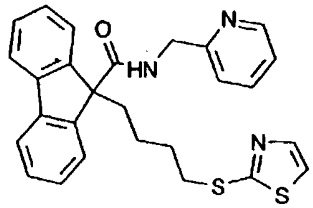


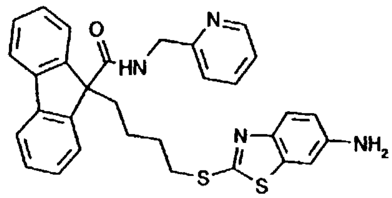
m/z 513 (M+H)

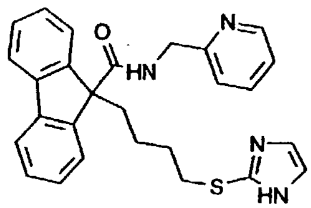
Example 329

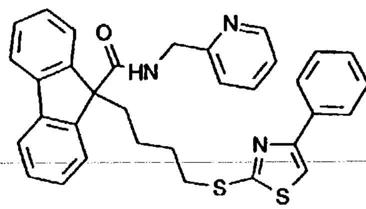


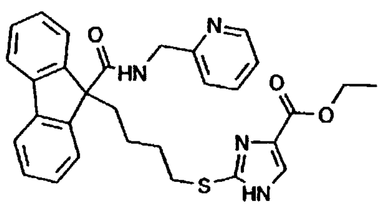
m/z 566 (M+H)

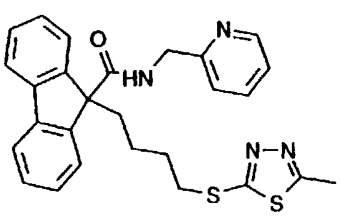
Example 330  m/z 472 (M+H)

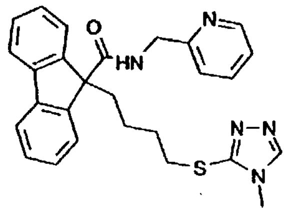
Example 331  m/z 537 (M+H)

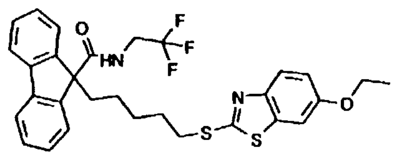
Example 332  m/z 455 (M+H)

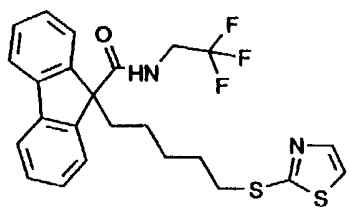
Example 333  m/z 548 (M+H)

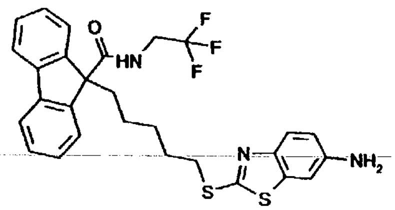
Example 334  m/z 527 (M+H)

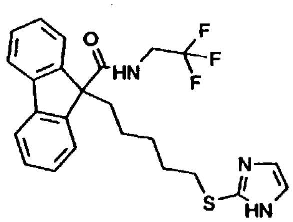
Example335  m/z 487 (M+H)

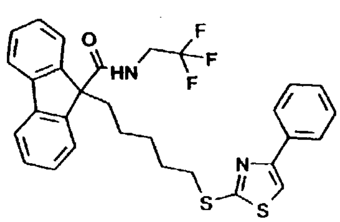
Example 336  m/z 470 (M+H)

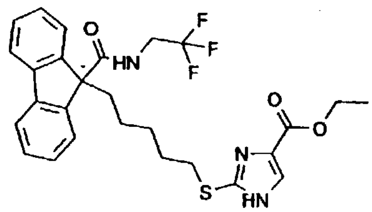
Example 337  m/z 571 (M+H)

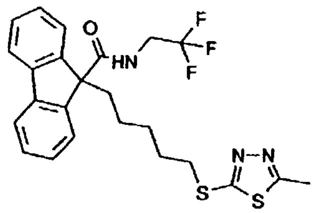
Example 338  m/z 477 (M+H)

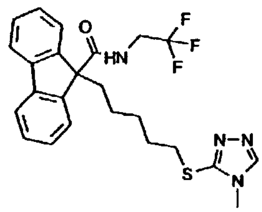
Example 339  m/z 542 (M+H)

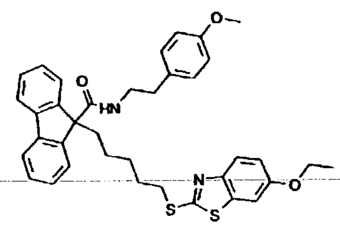
Example 340  m/z 460 (M+H)

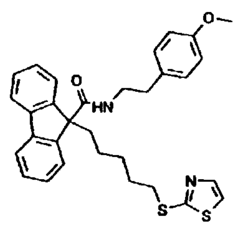
Example 341  m/z 553 (M+H)

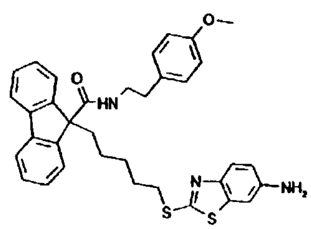
Example 342  m/z 532 (M+H)

Example 343  m/z 492 (M+H)

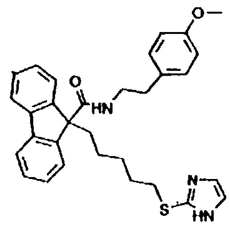
Example 344  m/z 475 (M+H)

Example 345  m/z 623 (M+H)

Example 346  m/z 529 (M+H)

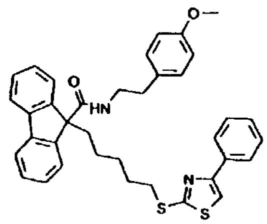
Example 347  m/z 594 (M+H)

Example 348



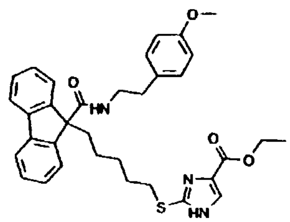
m/z 512 (M+H)

Example 349



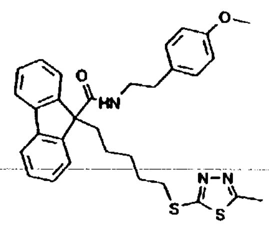
m/z 605 (M+H)

Ecample 350



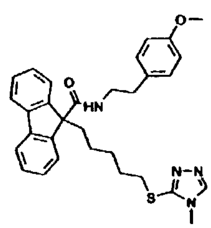
m/z 584 (M+H)

Example 351



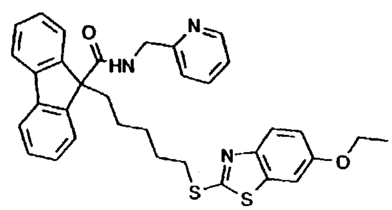
m/z 544 (M+H)

Example 352

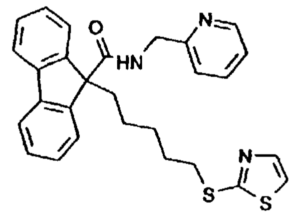


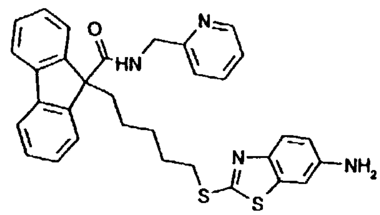
m/z 527 (M+H)

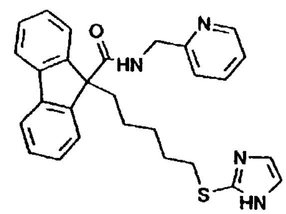
Example 353

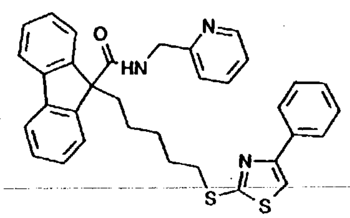


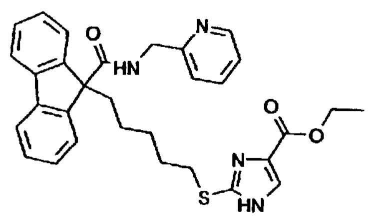
m/z 580 (M+H)

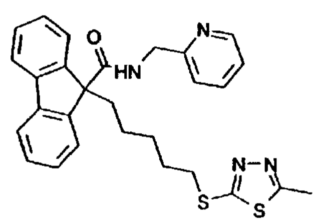
Example 354  m/z 486 (M+H)

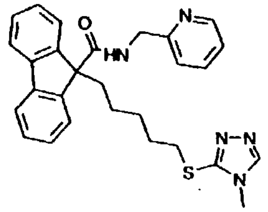
Example 355  m/z 551 (M+H)

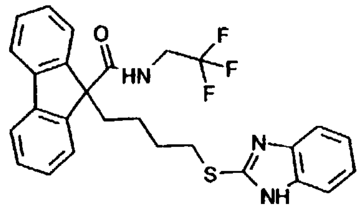
Example 356  m/z 469 (M+H)

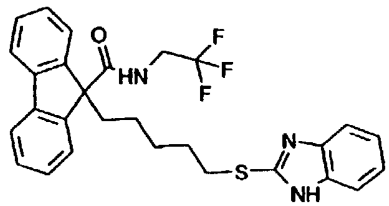
Example 357  m/z 562 (M+H)

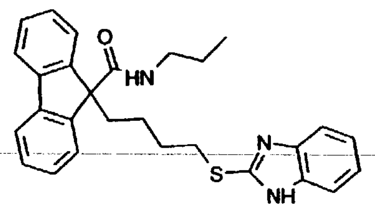
Example 358  m/z 541 (M+H)

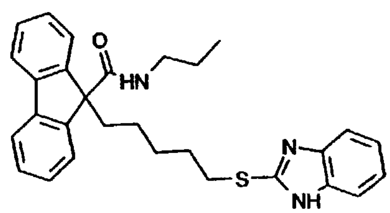
Example 359  m/z 501 (M+H)

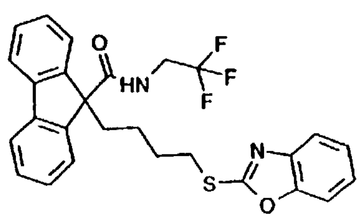
Example 360  m/z 484 (M+H)

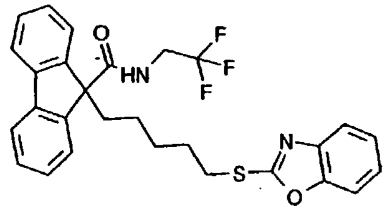
Example 361  m/z 496 (M+H)

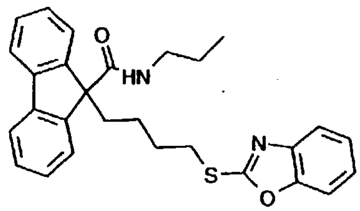
Example 362  m/z 510 (M+H)

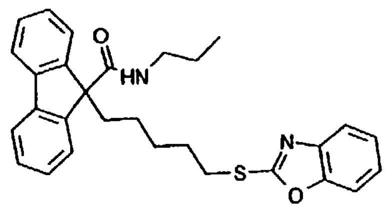
Example 363  m/z 456 (M+H)

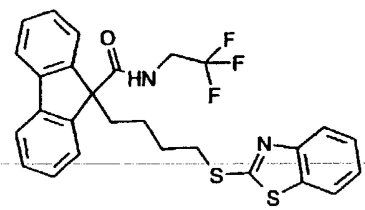
Example 364  m/z 470 (M+H)

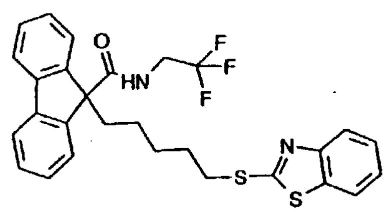
Example 365  m/z 497 (M+H)

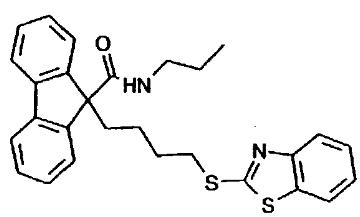
Example 366  m/z 511 (M+H)

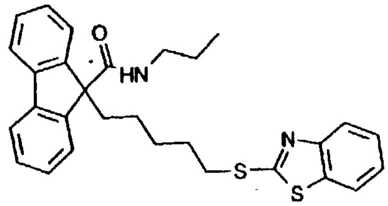
Example 367  m/z 457 (M+H)

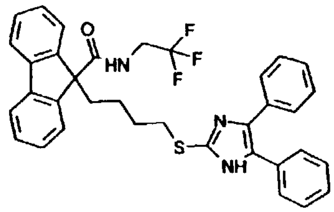
Example 368  m/z 471 (M+H)

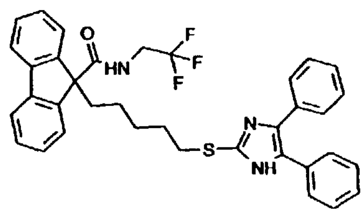
Example 369  m/z 513 (M+H)

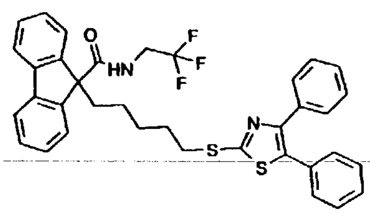
Example 370  m/z 527 (M+H)

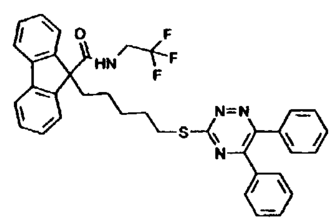
Example 371  m/z 473 (M+H)

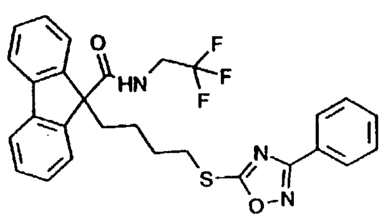
Example 372  m/z 487 (M+H)

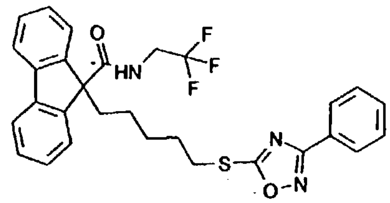
Example 373  m/z 598 (M+H)

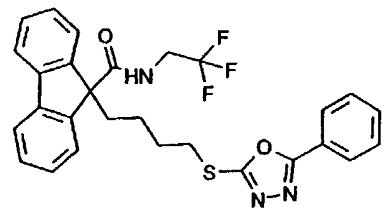
Example 374  m/z 612 (M+H)

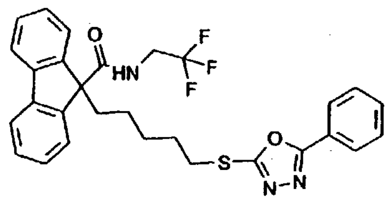
Example 375  m/z 629 (M+H)

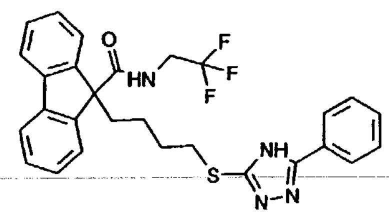
Example 376  m/z 625 (M+H)

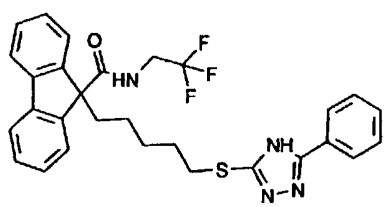
Example 377  m/z 522 (M-H)

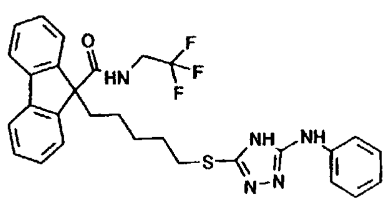
Example 378  m/z 536 (M-H)

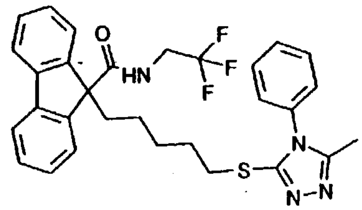
Example 379  m/z 524 (M+H)

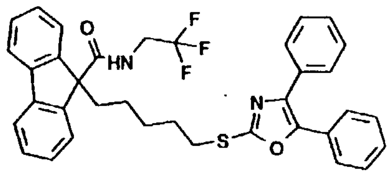
Example 380  m/z 538 (M+H)

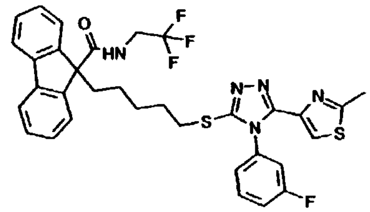
Example 381  m/z 523 (M+H)

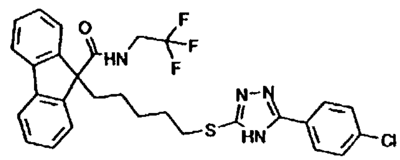
Example 382  m/z 537 (M+H)

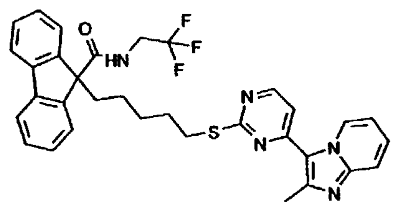
Example 383  m/z 552 (M+H)

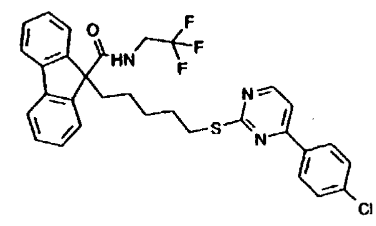
Example 384  m/z 551 (M+H)

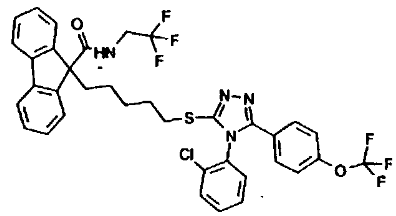
Example 385  m/z 613 (M+H)

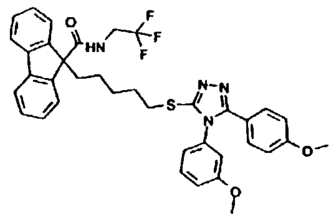
Example 386  m/z 652 (M+H)

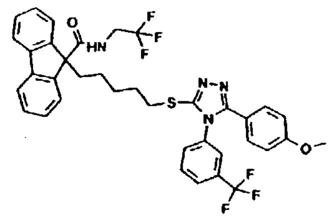
Example 387  m/z 572 (M+H)

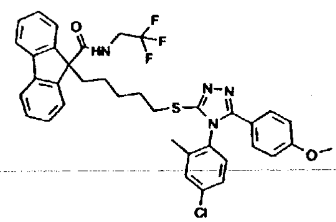
Example 388  m/z 602 (M+H)

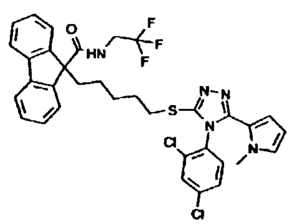
Example 389  m/z 582 (M+H)

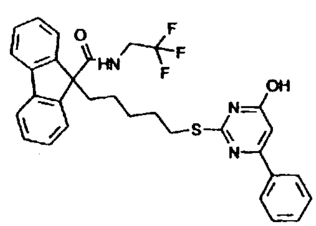
Example 390  m/z 732 (M+H)

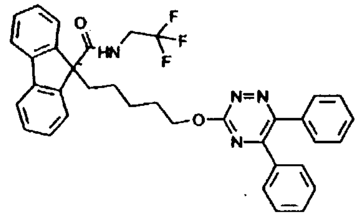
Example 391  m/z 673 (M+H)

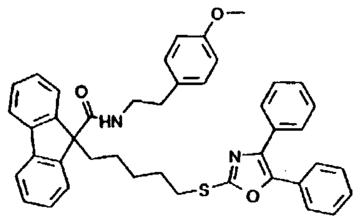
Example 392  m/z 711 (M+H)

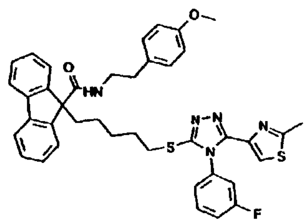
Example 393  m/z 692 (M+H)

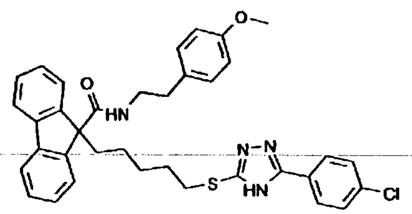
Example 394  m/z 685 (M+H)

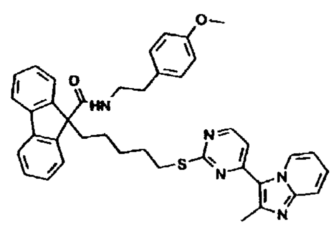
Example 395  m/z 564 (M+H)

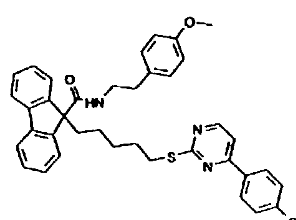
Example 396  m/z 609 (M+H)

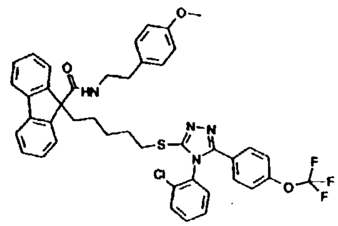
Example 397  m/z 665 (M+H)

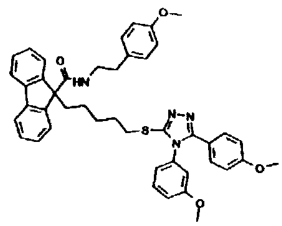
Example 398  m/z 704 (M+H)

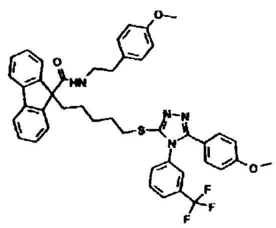
Example 399  m/z 624 (M+H)

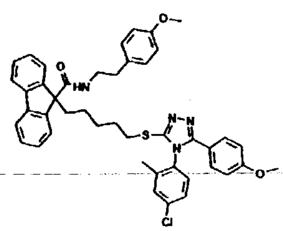
Example 400  m/z 654 (M+H)

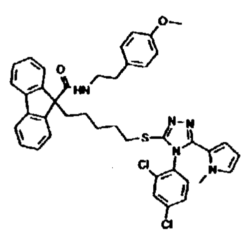
Example 401  m/z 634 (M+H)

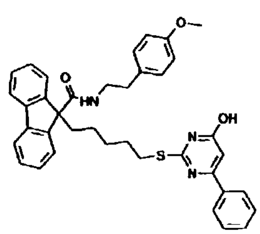
Example 402  m/z 784 (M+H)

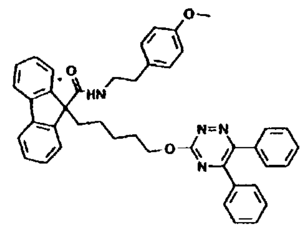
Example 403  m/z 725 (M+H)

Example 404  m/z 763 (M+H)

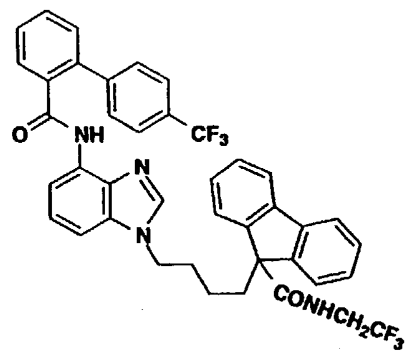
Example 405  m/z 744 (M+H)

Example 406  m/z 737 (M+H)

Example 407  m/z 616 (M+H)

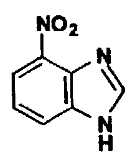
Example 408  m/z 661 (M+H)

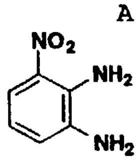
<u>Example 409</u>



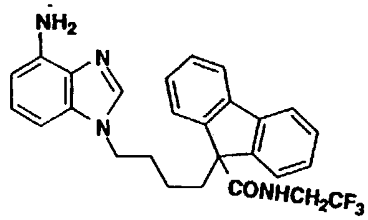
NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

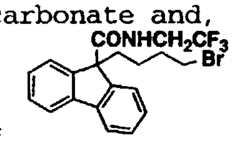
A.



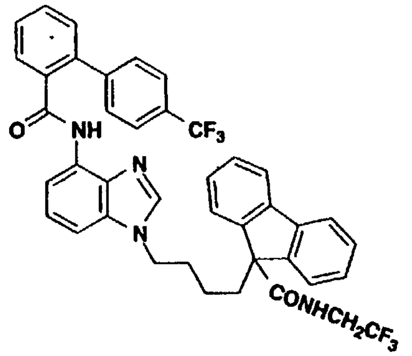
A stirred solution of 7.53 g (50.0 mmol) of  in 100 mL of 98% formic acid was set to reflux under argon for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled and evaporated. The resulting solid residue was stirred with 100 mL of concentrated ammonium hydroxide for 30 min. The solids were collected, washed with 20 mL of water and dried *in vacuo* at 40°C to give title compound as a white solid, 7.76 g, 95%, mp 238-240°C.

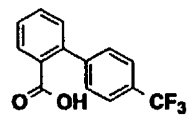
B.



To a stirred solution of 2.50 g (15.0 mmol) of Part A compound in 30 mL of DMF at room temperature under argon was added 3.0 g (22 mmol) of potassium carbonate and, after 30 min, 6.80 g (16.0 mmol) of  (prepared in Example 273 Part A(2)). After 24 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with 200 mL of water. The gummy solid that formed was collected, washed with water and dissolved in dichloromethane. This solution was washed twice with water, once with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. The resulting semi-solid was triturated with cold ether and collected. Without characterization, a stirred slurry of this material and 200 mg of 10% palladium-on-charcoal in 50 mL of ethanol was purged with argon and evacuated three times. Hydrogen was introduced to the partially evacuated solution via a bladder. After 20 h, the reaction mixture was purged with argon, passed through a 0.45 μ nylon filter, washing with dichloromethane and evaporated. The oily product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x25 cm column, 3:97 methanol/ethyl acetate) to give title compound as a white amorphous solid, 3.02 g, 42% overall yield from Part A compound.

C.



To a solution of 1.50 g (3.13 mmol) of Part B compound, 835 mg (3.13 mmol) of , 425 mg of HOAt (3.13 mmol) and 220 µL of triethylamine (1.58 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was added 680 mg (3.6 mmol) of EDAC. After 48 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The extracts were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 8:17 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave title compound as a white amorphous solid, 1.43 g, 63%.

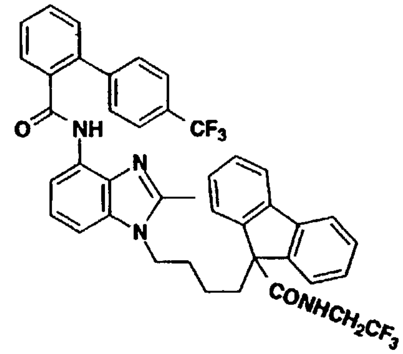
MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{41}H_{32}F_6N_4O_2$+0.5 EtOAc:

C, 67.01; H, 4.71; N, 7.27; F, 14.79

Found: C, 66.95; H, 4.36; N, 7.36; F, 14.76.

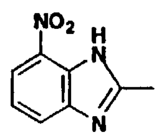
MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 727 (M+H).

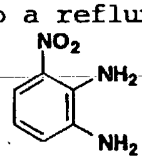
Example 410



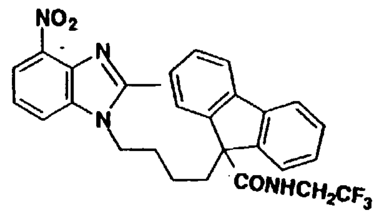
NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

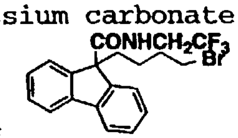
A.



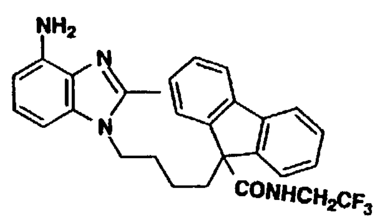
To a refluxing solution of 1.53 g (10.00 mmol) of  in 45 mL of ethanol and 12 mL of 5 M hydrochloric acid under argon was added 2.00 g (20.0 mmol) of 2,4-pentanedione over the course of 5 min. After an additional 25 min at reflux, the reaction was cooled, neutralized with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and partially evaporated to remove ethanol. The residual mass was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The extracts were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated to give title compound as a tan solid, 1.35 g, 76%, mp 215-217°C.

B.



To a stirred slurry of 1.00 g of Part A compound (5.64 mmol) in 10 mL of DMF at room temperature under argon was added 1.00 g (7.2 mmol) of potassium carbonate. After 30 min, 2.55 g (6.0 mmol) of  (prepared in Example 273 Part A(2)) was added and the reaction stirred for 86 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 30 mL of water. The resulting solids were filtered, washed with water and dissolved in dichloromethane. The organic extract was washed with water, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated onto 10 g of silica gel. Purification by flash chromatography (5x25 cm column, 3:7 ethyl acetate/dichloromethane) gave title compound as a white solid, mp 187-189°C, 2.03 g, 69%.

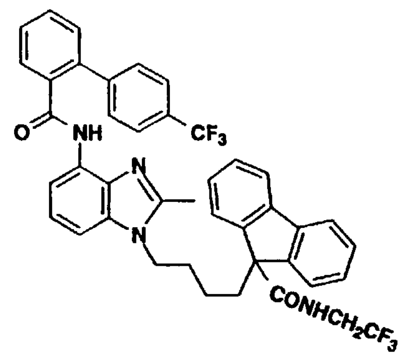
C.

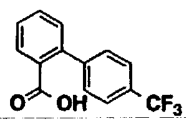


A stirred slurry of 1.00 g (1.91 mmol) of Part B compound and 200 mg of 10% palladium-on-charcoal in 25 mL of ethanol was purged with argon and evacuated three times. Hydrogen was introduced to the partially evacuated solution via a bladder. After 14 h, the reaction mixture was purged with

argon and passed through a 0.45 µ nylon filter, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was evaporated and then re-evaporated twice from dichloromethane to give title compound as a white foam. The material was used in the next reaction without purification or characterization.

D.



To all of Part C compound, was added 508 mg (1.90 mmol) of , 260 mg of HOAt (1.91 mmol) and 132 µL of triethylamine (0.95 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane was added 230 mg (2.2 mmol) of EDAC. After 70 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The extracts were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 1:4 ether/dichloromethane) gave title compound as a white solid, 1.10 g, 78%, mp 110-112°C.

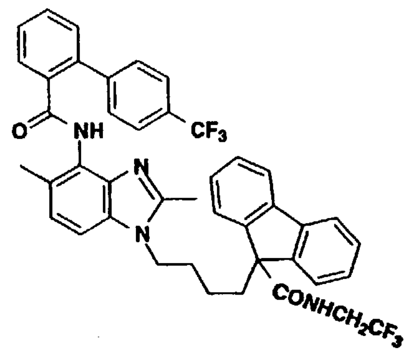
MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{42}H_{34}F_6N_4O_2$:

C, 68.10; H, 4.63; N, 7.56; F, 15.39

Found: C, 67.82; H, 4.69; N, 7.31; F, 15.44.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 741 (M+H).

Example 411



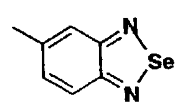
Preparation of compounds Parts A, B and C were by modifications of the procedures found in the following references:

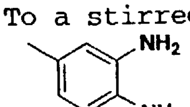
1. S. Grivas, W. Tian, E. Ronne, S. Lindström and K. Olsson; *Acta Chem. Scand.*, 47 521 (1993);

2. W. Tian and S. Grivas; *Synthesis* 29 1305 (1992).

NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

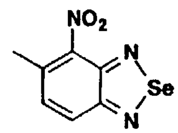
A.



To a stirred solution of 48.95 g (0.400 mol) of  in 500 mL of 2.4 M hydrochloric acid at 80°C under argon, was added a warm solution

of 88.77 g (0.800 mol) of selenium dioxide in 300 mL of water dropwise over the course of 30 min. After an additional 90 min, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and the solids were collected, washing with water. The brown solids were dried *in vacuo* at 50°C to give title compound, 75.10 g, 95% yield, mp 67-69°C.

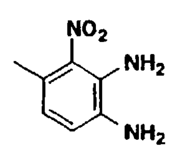
B.



To a stirred solution of 72.00 g (0.365 mol) of Part A compound in 180 mL of 98% sulfuric acid at 10°C was added a cold solution of 108.0 mL of 2:1 98% sulfuric acid/70% nitric acid over 1 h. The temperature of the reaction mixture was not allowed to rise above 20°C. After an additional 60 min, the reaction was poured as a thin stream into 750 g of ice with rapid stirring. The fine yellow slurry was filtered and the collected solids were washed five times with 200 mL portions of cold water. The moist cake was heated in 500 mL of ethanol to near boiling and then cooled to room temperature and the solid collected. Drying *in vacuo* at 50°C gave title compound as a yellow solid, 80.70 g, 91% yield, mp 190-192°C.

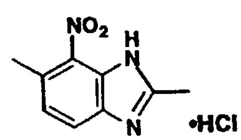
MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_7H_5N_3O_2Se$:
C, 34.73; H, 2.08; N, 17.36; Se, 32.61
Found: C, 34.96; H, 1.97; N, 17.35; Se, 32.59.

C.



To a stirred solution of hydriodic acid (25.0 mL, 57%, 189 mmol, Aldrich catalog #21,002-1, stabilized with 1.5% hypophosphorous acid) at room temperature in argon was added 5.00 g (20.7 mmol) of Part B compund. The reaction vessel was placed in an oil bath pre-heated to 50°C and the resulting deep red solution was vigorously stirred for 2 h. After cooling to room temperature the reaction mixture was poured into a stirred slurry of 24 g (0.2 mol) of sodium hydrogen sulfite in 50 mL of water. The resulting light yellow slurry was treated with an ice-cold solution of sodium hydroxide (7.5 g, 188 mmol) in 50 mL of water. Additional 6 M sodium hydroxide was added until the aqueous slurry was brought to pH 8. The resulting deep red slurry was filtered and the filtrate extracted three times with 200 mL portions of chloroform. The solids from the filtration were dissolved in 300 mL of chloroform and washed once with 50 mL of water. The organic extracts were combined, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give title compound as a deep red solid, 3.04 g, 88% yield, mp 132-133°C.

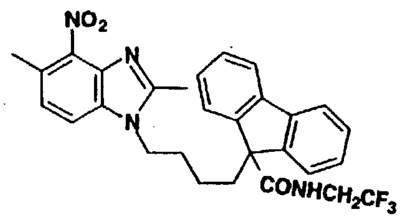
D.

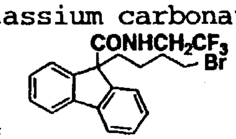


To a refluxing solution of 1.00 g (6.00 mmol) of Part C compound in 27 mL of ethanol and 7.2 mL of 5 M hydrochloric acid under argon was added 1.20 g (12.0 mmol) of 2,4-pentanedione over the course of 5 min. After an additional 60 min at reflux, the reaction was cooled and partially evaporated to remove ethanol. The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water and

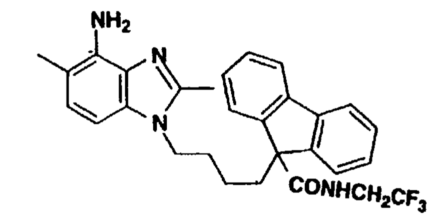
dried *in vacuo* at 40°C to give title compound as a tan solid, 1.12 g, 98%, mp 232-234°C.

E.



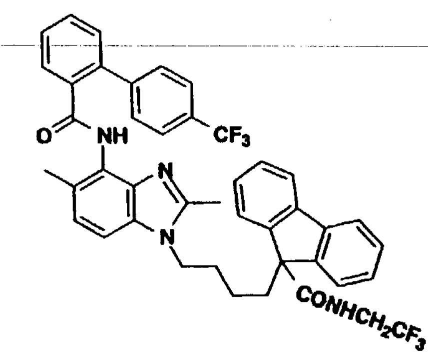
To a stirred slurry of 1.80 g of the free base of Part D compound (9.41 mmol) in 15 mL of DMF at room temperature under argon was added 1.75 g (33 mmol) of potassium carbonate. After 1 h, 4.26 g (10.0 mmol) of  (prepared in Example 273 Part A(2)) was added and the reaction stirred for 86 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 30 mL of water. The liquids were decanted away from the formed gummy solid, which was then washed with water. The semi-solid residue was triturated with 40 mL of ether. The resulting granular solid was chilled and filtered. The collected solid cake was washed with water, transferred to a round bottom flask and evaporated from toluene. The dried residual solid was triturated with hot ethyl acetate and filtered to give 4.02 g of title compound (80%) as a white solid, mp 181-183°C. Analytical HPLC indicated that the compound was 98.7% pure.

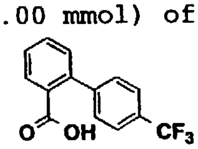
F.



A stirred slurry of 1.05 g (1.96 mmol) of Part E compound and 200 mg of 10% palladium-on-charcoal in 40 mL of ethanol was purged with argon and evacuated three times. Hydrogen was introduced to the partially evacuated solution via a bladder. After 14 h, the reaction mixture was purged with argon and passed through a 0.45 μ nylon filter, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was evaporated and then re-evaporated twice from dichloromethane to give title compound as a white foam, 0.958 g, 99%.

G.



To a solution of 536 mg (1.00 mmol) of Part F compound, 270 mg (1.02 mmol) of , 136 mg of HOAt (1.00 mmol) and 70 μL of triethylamine (0.5 mmol) in 2 mL of dichloromethane was added 230 mg (1.2 mmol) of EDAC. After 70 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with

dichloromethane. The extracts were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 1:9 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave title compound as a white amorphous solid, 440 mg, 58%.

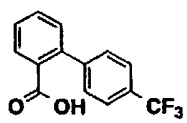
MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{43}H_{36}F_6N_4O_2$+1.4 H_2O+0.2 EtOAc:

C, 65.96; H, 5.11; N, 7.02

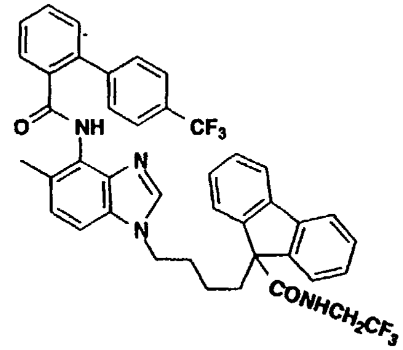
Found: C, 65.95; H, 4.72; N, 7.08.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 755 (M+H).

Preparation of G [ALTERNATIVE]:

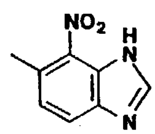
To a stirred slurry of 1.72 g (6.47 mmol) of  in 15 mL of dichloromethane (protected from atmospheric moisture by a Drierite-filled tube) was added 0.85 mL (9.74 mmol) of oxalyl chloride and then 0.1 mL of DMF. Gas evolves and, within a few minutes, a colorless solution formed. After 1 h, IR indicated that complete reaction had occurred. The reaction was evaporated twice from dichloromethane and then rediluted with 10 mL of dichloromethane. This solution was added dropwise to a solution of 3.21 g of Part F compound and 1.00 mL (7.17 mmol) of triethylamine at 0°C under argon. Total addition took 20 min and then the reaction was warmed to room temperature. After 90 min, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The extracts were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexanes provided title compound as a white solid, mp 126-128°C, 3.86 g, 81% yield.

Example 412



NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

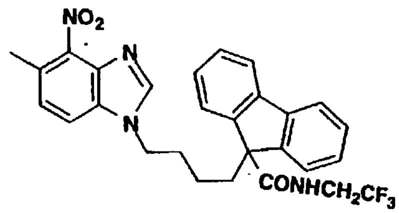
A.

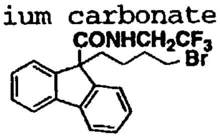


A refluxing solution of 1.586 g (9.49 mmol) of Example 411 Part C in 19 mL of 98% formic acid under argon was stirred for 90 min. The reaction mixture was cooled and evaporated. The syrupy residue was cautiously treated with 20 mL of concentrated ammonium hydroxide solution and stirred for 15 min. The resulting tan solid was collected, washed with 20 mL of cold water and dried *in vacuo* at 40°C to give title compound as a tan solid, 1.63 g, 97%, mp 237-239°C.

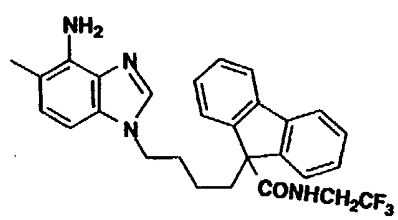
MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_8H_7N_3O_2$+0.12 H_2O:
C, 53.58; H, 4.07; N, 23.43
Found: C, 53.66; H, 3.88; N, 23.62.

B.



To a stirred slurry of 1.587 g of Part A compound (8.96 mmol) in 15 mL of DMF at room temperature under argon was added 1.50 g (10.9 mmol) of potassium carbonate. After 1 h, 4.26 g (10.0 mmol) of  (prepared in Example 273 Part A(2)) was added and the reaction stirred for 20 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with water. The liquids were decanted away from the formed gummy solid, which was then washed with water. The semi-solid residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed twice with water, once with brine and dried ($MgSO_4$). Two purifications by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 57:43 ethyl acetate/hexanes) gave 3.05 g of title compound (45%) as a white amorphous solid.

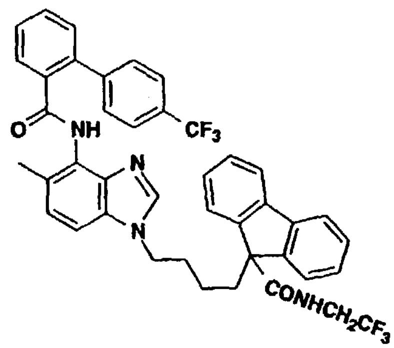
C.

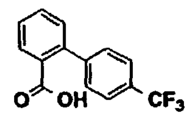


A stirred slurry of 500 mg (0.96 mmol) of Part B compound and 200 mg of 10% palladium-on-charcoal in 20 mL of ethanol was purged with argon and evacuated three times. Hydrogen was introduced to the partially evacuated solution via a bladder. After 14 h, the reaction mixture was purged with

argon and passed through a 0.45 µ nylon filter, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was evaporated and then re-evaporated twice from dichloromethane to give title compound as a white foam, 0.455 g, 97%.

D.



To a solution of 411 mg (0.834 mmol) of Part C compound, 222 mg (0.85 mmol) of , 114 mg of HOAt (0.838 mmol) and 58 µL of triethylamine (0.4 mmol) in 4 mL of dichloromethane was added 190 mg (1.0 mmol) of EDAC. After 66 h, the reaction mixture was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The extracts were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 2 L 1:4 hexanes/ethyl acetate, then 1:5 hexanes/ethyl acetate) gave title compound as a white amorphous solid, 258 mg, 42%.

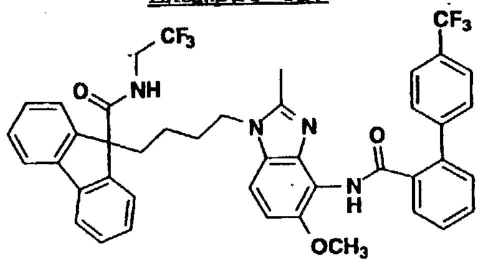
MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{42}H_{34}F_6N_4O_2$+0.5 H_2O + 0.5 EtOAc:

C, 66.58; H, 4.95; N, 7.06

Found: C, 66.63; H, 4.67; N, 7.28.

MS (electrospray, + ions) m/e 741 (M+H).

Example 413

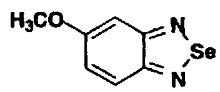


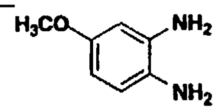
Preparation of compounds of Parts A, B and C were by modifications of the procedures found in the following references:

1. S. Grivas, W. Tian, E. Ronne, S. Lindstrom and K. Olsson; Acta Cehm. Scand., 47 521 (1993).
2. W. Tian and S. Grivas; Synthesis 29 1305 (1992).

NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60 (catalog #9385-9), 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

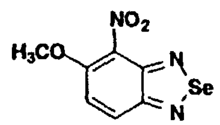
A.



To a stirred solution of  (5.30 g, 25.0 mmol) in 75.0 mL of 1 M HCl at 80°C under argon, was added a solution of selenium dioxide (5.55 g, 50.0 mmol) in 37.5 mL of water dropwise over the course of 0.5 h. Some solid was formed. The reaction was stirred an additional 0.5 h at 80°C and then cooled to 0°C. The resulting solid was collected, washed with water, and dried in vacuum at 50°C. The filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate (2x80 mL). The combined extracts were washed twice with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and

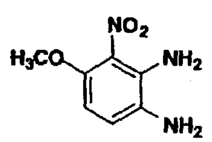
evaporated to give additional solid. The solids were combined to provide title compound as a brown solid, 5.09 g (95.5%), mp 108-9°C.

B.



To a stirred solution of Part A compound (4.70 g, 22.1 mmol) in 98% H_2SO_4 (40 mL) at 5°C was added a cold solution of 98% H_2SO_4 (8 mL) and 70% HNO_3 (4 mL), dropwise over 0.5 h. After an additional 1 h at 5°C, the reaction mixture was poured into ice (40 g). Some yellow solid was formed. The solution was neutralized to pH 10-11 by 1 N NaOH, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed twice with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give title compound, 5.25 g (92.0%) as a yellow solid (mp 234-5°C).

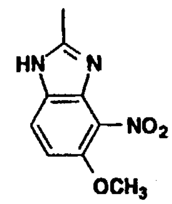
C.



To a stirred solution of Part B compound (5.10 g, 19.8 mmol) in concentrated HCl (60 mL) at room temperature under argon was added a solution of 57% HI (6 mL), dropwise over 15 minutes. After an additional 2 h, a solution of 5% $NaHSO_3$ (60 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to 80°C for 0.5 h. After cooling to room temperature, the dark mixture was added to ethyl acetate (200 mL) and stirred for 0.5 h. The mixture was neutralized to pH 9-10 by 4 N NaOH at 5°C and filtered through Celite. The ethyl acetate layer

was washed twice with brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give title compound, 2.07 g (57.1%) as a red solid (mp 114-6°C).

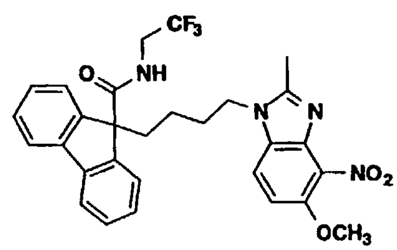
D.



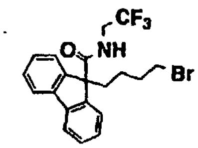
To a stirred refluxing solution of Part C compound (1.00 g, 5.46 mmol) in 5 M HCl (6 mL) and EtOH (40 mL) under argon was added 2,4-pentanedione (1.10 g, 11.0 mmol). After refluxing 0.5 h, the reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and neutralized with saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution. The resulting yellow precipitate was filtered, washed with water and ethyl ether. The resulting solid was then dissolved in hot ethyl acetate, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated to give title compound, 0.827g (73.0%) as a yellow solid (mp 200-1°C).

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_9H_9N_3O_3$+0.36Et_2O:
C, 53.62; H, 5.43; N, 17.97
Found: C, 54.04; H, 5.08; N, 18.35.

E.



A solution of Part D compound (0.800 g, 3.86 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.680 g, 4.94 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) under argon was stirred for 0.5 h at room



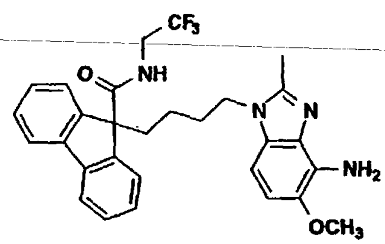
temperature. To the mixture was added (prepared as in Example 273 Part A(2)) (1.75 g, 4.11 mmol). After 16 h, water (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting yellow precipitate was filtered. The solid was then dissolved in CH_2Cl_2, washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x18 cm column, ethyl acetate) to give title compound, 1.42 g (66.6%) as a yellow solid (mp 87-9°C).

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{29}H_{27}F_3N_4O_4$+0.25AcOEt:

C, 62.71; H, 5.09; N, 9.75; F, 9.92

Found: C, 62.33; H, 4.86; N, 9.67; F, 10.17.

F.



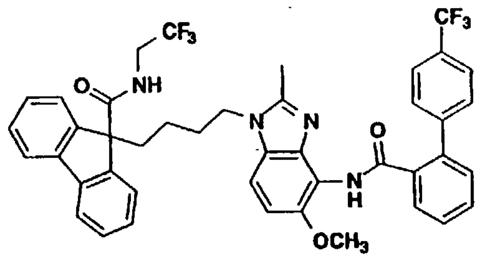
To 10% palladium-on-charcoal (0.230 g, 9.56% mmol) under argon was added EtOH (35 mL) and Part E compound (1.25 g, 2.26 mmol). Hydrogen was introduced to the solution *via* a bladder at room temperature. After stirring 16 h, the reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and concentrated to give title compound, 1.09 g (92.4%) as a light yellow solid (mp 80-1°C).

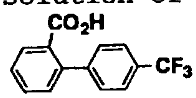
MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{29}H_{29}F_3N_4O_2+0.55H_2O$:

C, 65.41; H, 5.70; N, 10.52; F, 10.70

Found: C, 65.12; H, 5.56; N, 10.72; F, 11.15.

G.



To a solution of Part F compound (0.870 g, 1.58 mmol),  (0.420 g, 1.58 mmol) and HOAt (0.240 g, 1.74 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (2 mL) under argon was added EDAC (0.330 g, 1.74 mmol) and Et_3N (0.080 g, 0.790 mmol). After stirring 24 h at room temperature, additional CH_2Cl_2 (1 mL) was added and stirring was continued for an additional 12 h. Saturated $NaHCO_3$ solution was added to the reaction mixture which was extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x18 cm column, ethyl acetate followed by 1:99 methanol/ethyl acetate) to give title compound,

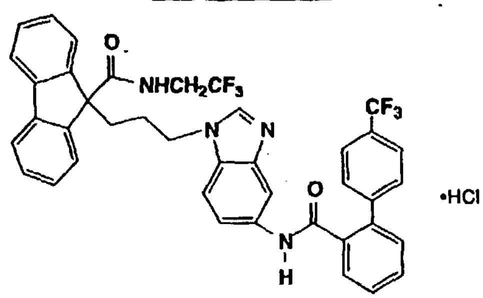
0.512 g (42.0%) as a white amorphous solid (mp 132-4°C).

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{43}H_{36}F_6N_4O_3+0.3$ AcOEt+0.5 H_2O:

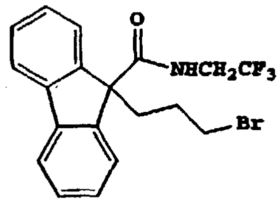
C, 65.85; H, 4.93; N, 6.95; F, 14.14

Found: C, 65.93; H, 4.69; N, 6.90; F, 14.44.

Example 414



A.

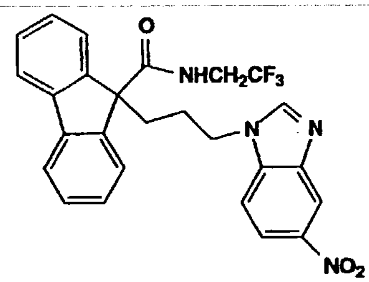


A solution of (9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (20.0 g, 92.3 mmoles) in dry THF (90 ml) was placed under vacuum for 20 minutes to remove dissolved oxygen then cannulated into a cooled (0°C, ice-salt bath) solution of 1.0 M lithium t-butoxide in THF (212 ml, 2.23 eq). The ice-bath was removed and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 1.0 hr. after which the green suspension was treated with 1,3-dibromopropane (18.5 ml, 1.96 eq) via syringe. The dark mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hours then partitioned between 30% Heptane in EtOAc (300 ml) and H_2O (250 ml), re-extracting the aqueous phase with H_2O (3 x 70 ml). The combined aqueous extracts were acidified with 2.0 N HCl to pH 2.0, extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 190 ml) and the combined CH_2Cl_2 extracts were dried (anhydrous $MgSO_4$), filtered, evaporated to dryness and dried *in vacuo* to give the crude acid as a syrup (32 g).

The acid was dissolved in dry CH_2Cl_2 (190 ml), cooled to 0°C (ice-salt bath), treated with dry DMF (0.32 ml, 0.4 eq) and $(COCl)_2$ (8.2 ml, 94

mmoles), stirred at 0°C for 5 minutes then at room temperature for 2.0 hours. Meanwhile, trifluoroethylamine hydrochloride (13.8 g, 102 mmoles) was dissolved in dry CH_2Cl_2 (225 ml), cooled to 0°C (ice-salt bath), treated with Et_3N (51.5 ml) and stirred for 10 minutes. The acid mixture was cannulated into the amine solution, and stirred at 0°C, allowing the reaction mixture to come to room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was washed sequentially with H_2O (2 x 190 ml), 1.0 N HCl (320 ml), H_2O (190 ml) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (190 ml), dried (anhydrous $MgSO_4$), filtered, evaporated to dryness and dried *in vacuo*. The crude product mixture was chromatographed on a silica gel column (Merck, 4" x 13"), eluting the column with EtOAc:Hexane (1:4) to give title compound as a solid foam (22 g, 57.8 %). R_f 0.38 (Silica gel; EtOAc:Hexane-1:4; UV, PMA); m.p. 106-108°C.

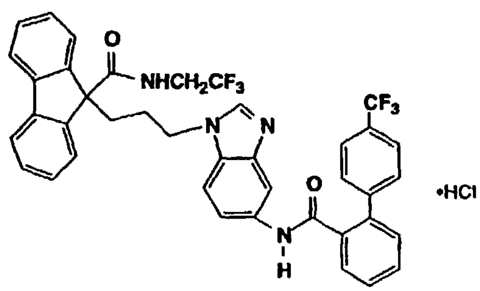
B.



A mixture of Part A compound (2.0 g, 4.85 mmoles), 5-nitrobenzimidazole (870 mg, 5.33 mmoles), and anhydrous K_2CO_3 (737 mg, 5.34 mmoles) in dry DMF (7.0 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 3 days then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residual syrup was partitioned between EtOAc (2 x 50 ml) and H_2O (13 ml), and the combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (3 x 13 ml) and brine (13 ml), dried (anhydrous Na_2SO_4), filtered,

evaporated to dryness and dried *in vacuo*. The crude product mixture was triturated with hot CH_3CN (2 x 25 ml), and filtered while hot to give a white solid (584 mg). The crude filtrate was concentrated to a solid mixture and chromatographed twice on a silica gel column (Merck, 200 g), eluting each column with CH_2Cl_2:EtOAc (3:1-4.0 L) to give diastereomerically enriched title compound (1.197 g, 50.3 %, m.p. 207-8°C).
TLC : R_f 0.37 (Silica gel; EtOAc:CH_2Cl_2-6:4; UV).

C.



A solution of Part B compound (200 mg, 0.4 mmole) in dry CH_3OH (10 ml) was treated with 10 % Pd/C (40 mg) and hydrogenated (balloon) at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH_3OH (10 ml) and filtered through a celite pad in a millipore unit, washing the pad well with CH_3OH (3 x 10 ml). The combined filtrates were evaporated to dryness and dried *in vacuo* to give the crude amine as a syrup (196 mg).

The amine was dissolved in dry CH_2Cl_2 (5.0 ml), treated with the 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxylic acid (110 mg, 0.42 mmole), HOBt•H_2O (57 mg, 0.42 mmole) and EDAC (88 mg, 0.46 mmole) and stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (2 x 15 ml) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (3.0 ml) and the combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (3 x 3.0 ml) and brine (3.0 ml), dried

(anhydrous Na_2SO_4), filtered, evaporated to dryness and dried *in vacuo*. The crude product mixture was chromatographed on a silica gel column (Merck, 70 g), eluting the column with EtOAc:Hexane (1:2), EtOAc and CH_2Cl_2:MeOH (100:3) to give the clean free base (207 mg).

This adduct (207 mg) was dissolved in dry dioxane (2.6 ml), treated with 4.0 M HCl/dioxane (0.21 ml, 2.83 eq), swirled for a few minutes then diluted with dry Et_2O (35 ml), scratching the solids as they formed. The supernatant was decanted and the solids washed with dry Et_2O (2 x 15 ml) to give title compound as a solid (163.8 mg, 53.6 %; m.p. 155-165°C, shrinking commencing at 150°C)).

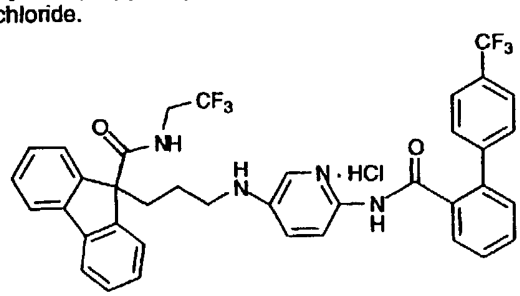
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{40}H_{30}F_6N_4O_2 \cdot HCl \cdot 0.8\ H_2O$ (Eff. Mol. Wt.=763.57):

C, 62.92; H, 4.30; N, 7.34;

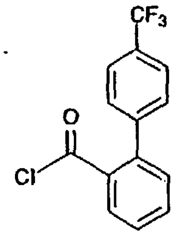
Found: C, 62.93; H, 4.37; N, 7.11.

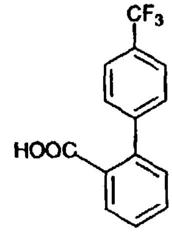
Example 415

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[2-[[[4'-(3,3,3-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

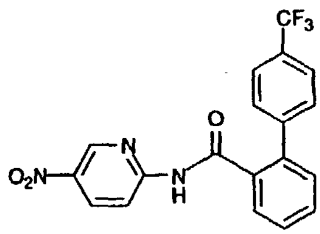


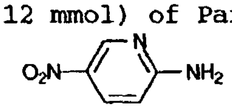
A.



To a stirred solution of  (5.32 g., 20 mmol) in 40 mL of dry CH_2Cl_2 and 40 mL of DMF at room temperature under nitrogen was slowly added 15.0 mL of 2 M oxalyl chloride in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and concentrated to an oil, which was dried in vacuo for 2 h and then stored at -40°C overnight to give crude title compound as an amorphous solid.

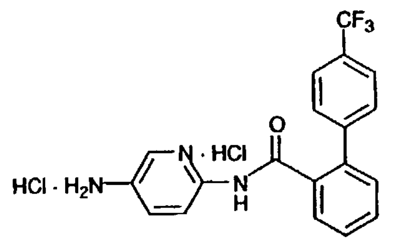
B.



A mixture of 3.41 g (12 mmol) of Part A compound, 1.25 g (9 mmol) of , and 2.9 mL (36 mmol) of dry pyridine in 15 mL of dry THF was stirred at room temperature under argon for 20 h and filtered. Evaporation of the filtrate gave a residue which was taken up in CH_2Cl_2, water, and 10% Na_2CO_3. The CH_2Cl_2 was washed with dilute

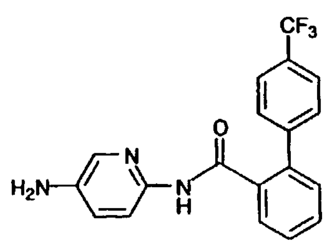
Na_2CO_3 (2x) and water (2x), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated to a yellow gummy residue (4.72 g). Chromatography of this residue over 450 g of silica gel using $CHCl_3$, concentration, and then concentration from EtOAc afforded 2.63 g (57%) of title compound as a white solid.

C.



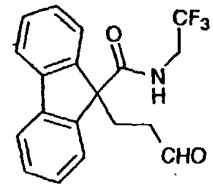
Part B compound (2.45 g, 6.33 mmol) was hydrogenated at 1 atmosphere with 350 mg of 10% Pd/C in 60 mL of glacial AcOH for 1.5 h. Concentrated HCl (1.1 mL, 13 mmol) was added, the mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to a residual oil. Concentration of the oil from 95% EtOH and trituration of the oily residue from Et_2O gave 2.41 g (89%) of title compound as a solid.

D.



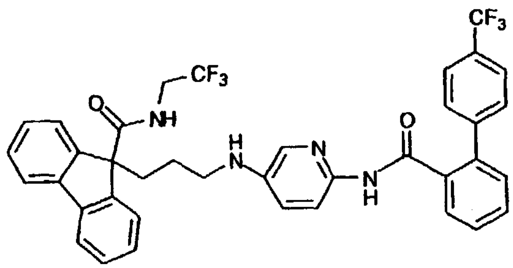
Part C compound (430 mg, 1 mmol) was shaken with CH_2Cl_2 and 5% $NaHCO_3$. The CH_2Cl_2 extract was washed with 5% $NaHCO_3$ (2x) and then water (2x), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated to give 342 mg (96%) of title compound as a yellow foam.

D(1).



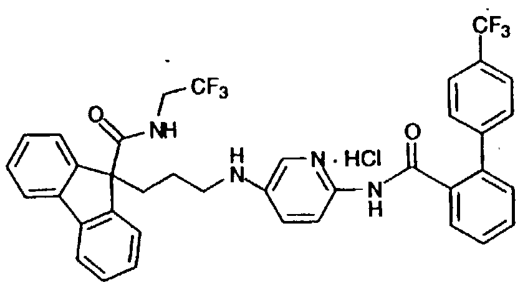
The Part D(1) compound is prepared as described in Example 296 Part A.

E.



A mixture of Part D compound (342 mg, 0.96 mml), Part D(1) compound (335 mg, 0.96 mmol), glacial AcOH (0.33 mL, 5.8 mmol) and $NaBH(OAc)_3$ (610 mg, 2.88 mmol) in 6 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane was stirred at room temperature under argon for 17 h. The mixture was diluted with CH_2Cl_2 and the organics were washed with 5% $NaHCO_3$ (3x) and then water (2x), dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to a foamy residue (772 mg). Chromatography of this residue over 70 g of silica gel packed in CH_2Cl_2-EtOAc (85:15) by eluting with this solvent and then CH_2Cl_2-EtOAc (80:20) afforded 329 mg (50%) of title compound as a residue.

F.



To a solution of Part E compound (320 mg, 0.46 mmol) in 4 mL of dry THF was added 0.5 mL of 4 N HCl in dioxane and then Et_2O. The precipitate was collected, washed with Et_2O, and dried *in vacuo* at 40°C for 1 h to give 251 mg (75%) of title compound as a pale yellow solid having mp 128-132°C.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{38}H_{30}F_6N_4O_2$ + HCl+0.75 H_2O+0.15 Et_2O:

C, 61.84; H, 4.57; N, 7.47; Cl, 4.73; F, 15.20

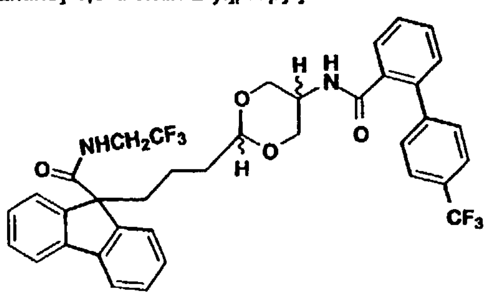
Found: C, 61.91; H, 4.41; N, 7.40; Cl, 4.81; F, 15.48.

MS (ESI-NH_3, + ions) 689 (M+H); (- ions) 687 (M-H).

TLC (silica gel): Rf=0.50, CH_2Cl_2: CH_3OH (19:1).

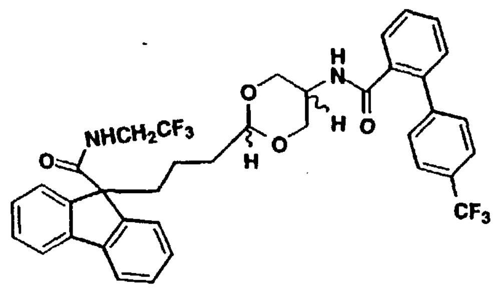
Example 416

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-dioxan-2-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



Isomer A

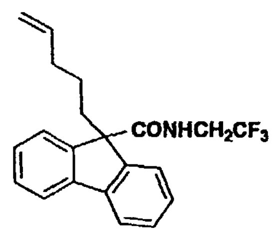
Example 416A



Isomer B

NOTE: The phrase "flash chromatography" refers to chromatography performed on EM Industries Silica Gel 60, 230-400 mesh under 10-20 psi of nitrogen pressure.

A.

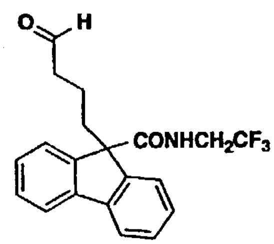


A solution of 9H-fluorene carboxylic acid (5.00 g, 23.7 mmol) in 24 mL of THF at -12°C was purged and evacuated with argon three times. The solution was added via canula to an argon-purged solution of 50 mL of lithium t-butoxide (1 M in THF, 50.0 mmol) at -12°C over 5 min. After 1 h, the solution was warmed to room temperature and $Br(CH_2)_3CH{=}CH_2$ (5.6 mL, 48 mmol) was added in a steady stream. After 70 h, the reaction was quenched with 1 M hydrochloric acid and extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were combined, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated.

The white solid was stirred and slurried in 25 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature while oxalyl chloride (3.5 mL, 40 mmol) and DMF (0.2 mL) were added. After 1 h, the yellow solution was

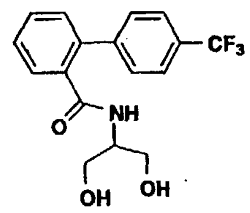
evaporated twice from dichloromethane and redissolved in 20 mL of dichloromethane. This solution was added to a stirred solution of 1,1,1-trifluoroethylammonium chloride (4.10 g, 30.0 mmol) and Et_3N (12.5 mL, 89.7 mmol) in 30 mL of dichloromethane at 0°C under argon. After 1 h, the reaction was quenched with 10% citric acid solution. The organic extract was dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5x20 cm column, 1:1 hexane/dichlo-romethane) gave, after trituration in hexane, title compound, 5.40 g, 63% yield, as a white solid, mp 47-49°C.

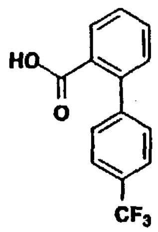
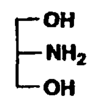
B.



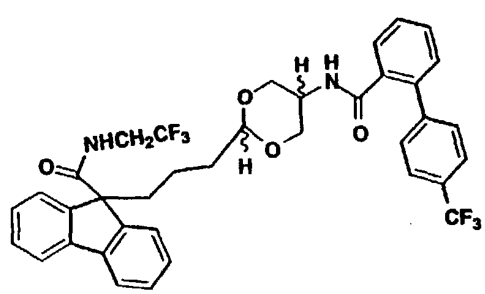
A solution of Part A compound (3.59 g, 10.0 mmol) in 100 mL of dichloromethane, protected by a Drierite-filled tube, at -78°C was treated with a stream of ozone/oxygen generated from a Welsbach Ozonizer for 20 min until a blue color persisted. Solid triphenylphosphine (2.70 g, 10.1 mmol) was added and the reaction was warmed to room temperature. After 24 h, the reaction mixture was partially evaporated and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5 x 20 cm column, 3:197 ether/dichloromethane) to give title compound as a low-melting solid, 3.40 g, 94%.

C.



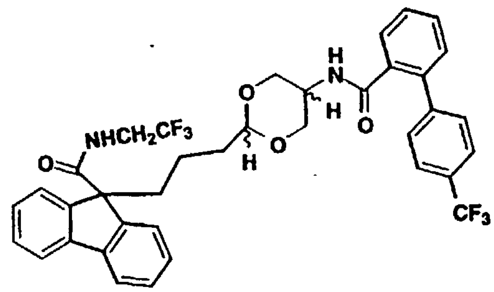
To a stirred solution of 1.33 g (5.00 mmol) of , 0.455 g (5.00 mmol) of , 0.750 g (5.0 mmol) of HOBt and 0.5 mL (3.6 mmol) of triethylamine in 10 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under argon, was added 1.0 g (5.25 mmol) of EDAC, portion-wise, over 3 min. After 16 h, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed once with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, once with brine and once with 10% citric acid solution, dried ($MgSO_4$) and evaporated. Purification by flash chromatography on silica gel (5 x 15 cm column, ethyl acetate) provided title compound as a white solid, mp 146-148°C, 1.23 g, 72% yield.

D.



Isomer A

E.



Isomer B

To a stirred slurry of Part C compound (340 mg, 1.00 mmol) and Part B compound (362 mg, 1.00 mmol) in 2 mL of dichloromethane at room temperature under argon was added 98% methanesulfonic acid (10 µL, 0.15 mmol). After 14 h, the resulting colorless solution was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and extracted twice with dichloromethane. The organic extracts were combined, dried (Na_2SO_4) and evaporated. The oily residue was partially purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (5 x 25 cm column, 1:1 EtOAc/hexanes) to give two fractions:

Isomer A (Example 416)
80 mg, 12% yield.
TLC: R_f = 0.46 (3:2 EtOAc/hexane on Silica Gel 60).
Melting point: 210-212°C.

Isomer B (Example 416A)
420 mg, 62% yield.
TLC: R_f = 0.37 (3:2 EtOAc/hexane on Silica Gel 60).
Melting point: 85-88°C.
Mass Spectrometry: (electrospray, + ions)
m/z 700 ($M+NH_4^+$), 683 (M+H).

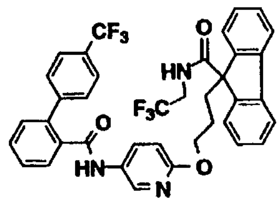
MICROAnal. Calcd for $C_{37}H_{33}F_6N_2O_5P$:

C, 65.10; H, 4.73; N, 4.10; F, 16.70

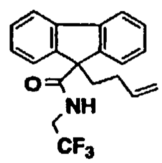
Found: C, 65.19; H, 4.91; N, 3.86; F, 16.52.

Example 417

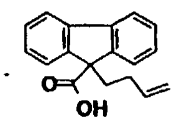
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, trifluoroacetate.



A.

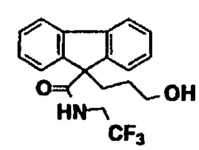


To a solution of the 9H-fluorene carboxylic acid (8.0 g, 38 mmol) in THF at 0°C (150 ml) was added a 1 M solution of lithium tert-butoxide (76 ml, 76 mmol) in THF. Following the addition of base, the reaction mixture was stirred vigorously at RT for 2h. The reaction mixture was treated with 1-bromo-3-butene (8.00 g, 60 mmol) and stirred overnight. TLC indicated a trace of starting acid was still present. The reaction mixture was treated with an additional 5 mL (5 mmol) of lithium tert-butoxide and the mixture stirred overnight. The mixture was quenched with NH_4Cl solution and the pH adjusted to 2 with $KHSO_4$ solution. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (400 mL) and washed with water. The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$), and the solvent was removed *in vacuo* to give an off-white foam which was partially purified by trituration with hexane to give a white solid (9.5 g) of the structure



To a solution of the above crude acid (9.5 g, 36 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL) was added a 2 M solution of oxalyl chloride (23 ml, 46 mmol) in dichloromethane followed by a 2 drops of DMF. The reaction (bubbled vigorously) was stirred under argon at RT for 2 h. The solvent was evaporated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in THF (150 ml). The mixture was treated with $CF_3CH_2NH_2$ HCl salt (5.4 g, 40 mmol) and triethylamine (8.00 g, 78 mmol) and stirred at RT for 6 h. The reaction mass was diluted with ethyl acetate (300 mL) and washed 1N HCl and saturated K_2CO_3 solution. The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$), and the solvent was removed in vacuo to give an off-white solid which was purified by recrystalization from methanol to give 4.5 g of title compound as a white solid. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue purified by flash column chromatography to give an additional 3.5 g of title compound as a white solid (overall yield 8.0 g. 64%).

B.

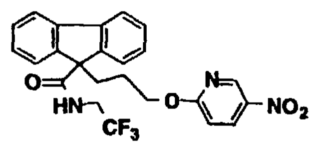


A solution of Part A compound (3.00 g, 8.7 mmol) in a mixture of 50 mL 1:1 dichloromethane/ methanol at -78° C was treated with a stream of ozone in oxygen for 35 min. The mixture turned light gray and TLC indicated that the starting olefin was consumed. The reaction mixture was treated with $NaBH_4$ pellets (1.03 g, 27 mmol) and stirred overnight at RT. The mixture was quenched

with 50 mL of NH_4Cl solution and 150 mL ethyl acetate. The layers were equilibrated and separated. The organic fraction was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexanes to give 2.6 g (85%) of title compound as a white solid.

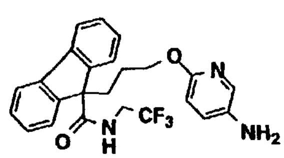
mp: 112-114°C

C.



A solution of Part B compound (2.50 g, 7.16 mmol) in THF was treated with NaH (192 mg, 8 mmol) at 0°C. After 1 h the alkoxide was treated with 1.30 g (8 mmol) of 2-bromo-5-nitropyridine. The mixture was stirred at RT overnight and an additional 36 mg (1.5 mmol) of NaH was added. After stirring for an additional 4 hours the reaction mixture was quenched with $NaHCO_3$ solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic fraction was dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 6:12:1 ethyl acetate/hexanes/dichloromethane to give 3.12 g (92%) of title compound as a white solid.

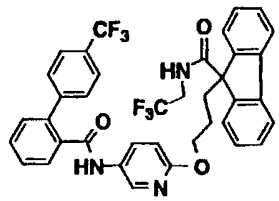
D.



A solution of Part C compound (3.00 g, 6.4 mmol) in ethyl acetate (50 mL) was treated with 200

mg of 10% Pd/carbon and placed under an atmosphere of H_2 (balloon pressure). After stirring overnight the mixture was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate concentrated to title compound in the form of a thick oil (3.00 g, ≈ 100%).

E.

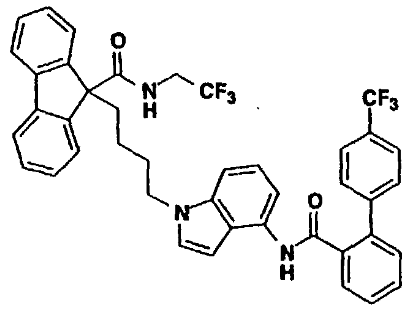


The crude Part D amine (3.0 g, 6.3 mmol) was stripped from toluene (2 X 20 mL) and pumped to ensure complete drying. The amine was diluted with 100 mL of THF and cooled to 0°C. The solution was treated with the Example 415 Part A acid chloride (1.75 g, 6.1 mmol) in 10 mL of dichloromethane. The mixture was then treated with triethylamine (0.64 g, 6.3 mmol) and a slurry resulted. The thick mixture was stirred for 1 hour at RT and diluted with 50 mL $NaHCO_3$ solution and 100 mL of ethyl acetate. The layers were equilibrated and separated. The organic fraction was dried ($MgSO_4$), concentrated and purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel with 3:7 ethyl acetate/hexanes followed by 1:1 ethyl acetate/hexanes to give 4.00 g (92%) of title compound as an off white solid.

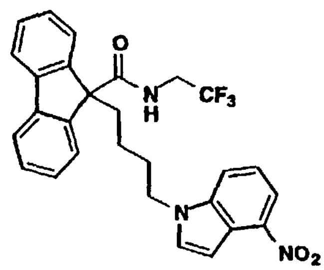
mp: 115-120°C
TLC Silica gel (3:7 ethyl acetate/hexane) R_f=0.50.
Mass Spec. (ES-NH_3, + ions) m/z 690 (M+H).
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{38}H_{29}N_3O_3F_6$ + 0.5 H_2O + HCl
C, 61.34; H, 4.33; N, 5.65; Cl, 4.76
Found: C, 60.90; H, 4.30; N, 5.36; Cl, 4.97.

Example 418

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



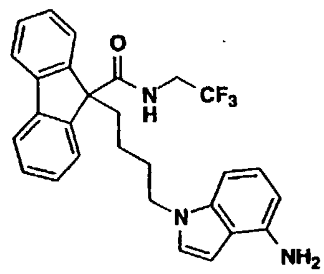
A.



A solution of 4-nitroindole (4.0 g, 24.7 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added slowly over 5 min to a suspension of unwashed sodium hydride (1.09 g, 60 wt.% in mineral oil, 27.2 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) at 0°C. An immediate color change to deep red occurred with bubbling of escaping gasses. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 5 min and then at RT for 40 min. A solution of Example 273 Part A(2) compound (12.6 g, 29.6 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT over a weekend (64 h total). The solvent was removed under high vacuum on a rotary evaporator, and the resulting orange residue was partitioned between EtOAc (200 mL) and H_2O (50 mL). The organic layer was washed with H_2O (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated to give a yellow foam. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (600 g) eluting with a step gradient of 20% to 25% to

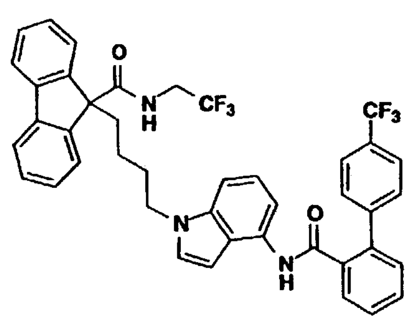
30% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (10.9 g, 73%) as a yellow foam.

B.



A mixture of Part A compound (7.47 g, 14.7 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (780 mg, 0.737 mmol) in EtOAc (50 mL) was hydrogenated under a balloon of H_2 at RT for 5 h, filtered through Celite®, and washed with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and dried under high vacuum to give title compound (7.12 g, 100%) as a white foam.

C.



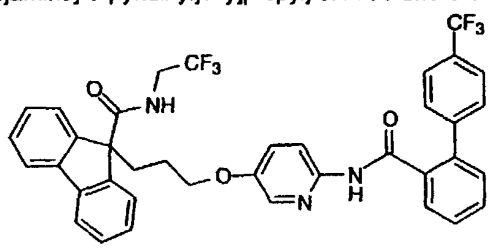
To a solution of Part B compound (5.2 g, 10.9 mmol) and triethylamine (2.0 mL, 14.2 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) at 0°C was added Example 415 Part A compound (12 mL, 1.0M in CH_2Cl_2, 12.0 mmol) over 5 min. The cloudy reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 10 min, diluted with EtOAc (200 mL), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated to give a

golden foam. The crude product was dissolved in a minimal amount of CH_2Cl_2 and then purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (400 g) eluting with a step gradient of 30% to 40% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (7.74 g, 89%) as a pale yellow foam. NMR shows product to contain EtOAc.

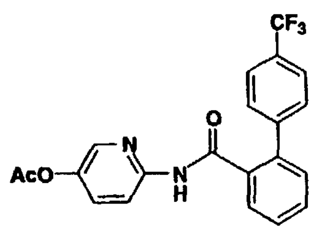
Anal. Calcd for $C_{42}H_{33}F_6N_3O_2$ + 0.5 $C_4H_8O_2$:
C, 68.65; H, 4.84; N, 5.46; F, 14.81
Found: C, 68.38; H, 4.55; N, 5.44; F, 14.82.

Example 419

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide



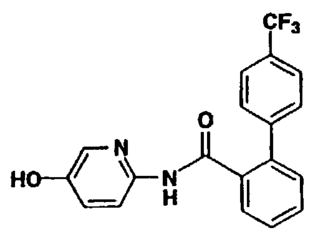
A.



Sodium nitrite (587 mg, 8.5 mmol) was added in portions to a stirred solution of 2.02 g (5.66 mmol) of Example 415 Part D compound in 40 mL of glacial AcOH at room temperature under N_2. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes, then 408 mg (6.8 mmol) of urea was added to destroy excess HONO and stirring was continued for 2 hours. The reaction was gradually heated to 90°C (N_2 evolution) and then 115°C, over the course of 3 hours, and then cooled to room

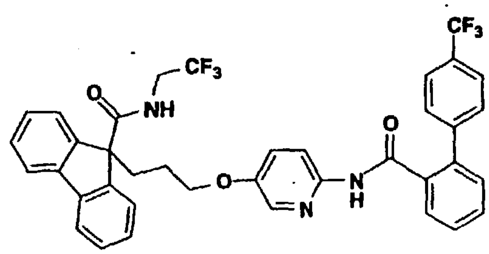
temperature. The solvent was removed in vacuo and the residue was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 and dilute $NaHCO_3$. The CH_2Cl_2 was washed with dilute $NaHCO_3$ (2x) and water (2x), dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated to an oily residue (2.29 g). Flash chromatography over 200 g of silica gel packed in $CHCl_3$ by eluting with title compound (fraction A, 265 mg and fraction B, 763 mg), which was used without further purification.

B.



A solution of Part A compound (763 mg) in 10 mL of CH_3OH and 6 mL of 2N KOH was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours and concentrated to a residue, which was taken up in Et_2O and water and extracted twice with Et_2O. The aqueous phase was layered with Et_2O and adjusted to pH 5.2 with dilute HCl. After two extractions with Et_2O, the acidic Et_2O extract was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to a residue. Crystallization of this residue from CH_2Cl_2 gave 439 mg of title compound. Similar treatment of the above 265 mg fraction of Part A compound provided an additional 87 mg of title compound for a total of 526 mg (26%, 2 steps) of title compound.

C.



50 mg (0.143 mmol) of Example 417 Part B compound, 64 mg (0.179 mmol) of Part B compound and 41 mg of triphenylphosphine were azeotropically evaporated with toluene (3X), then dried in vacuo for 2 hours before dissolved in 0.5 mL of freshly distilled THF. To above solution cooled at 0°C was added dropwise diethylazodicarboxylate (24.8 µL, 0.157 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon for 18 hours, then diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over $MgSO_4$. The filtrate was concentrated, absorbed on Celite, flash chromatographed eluting with 20-30% EtOAc/hexane to give 76.4 mg of the product as an oily residue. Further purication using preparative HPLC, after lyophilization afforded 56.5 mg (57% yield) of the pure title product as a white powder.

MICROANALYSIS: Calculated for $C_{38}H_{29}N_3F_6O_3$ + 0.60 H_2O:

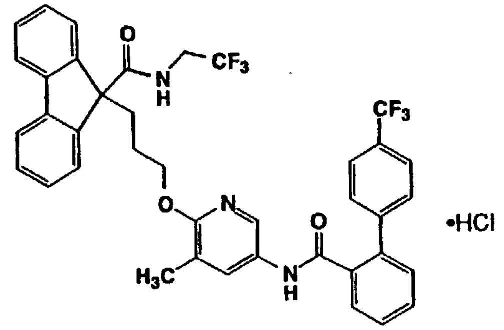
C, 65.16; H, 4.35; N, 6.00; F, 16.27

Found: C, 64.86; H, 4.04; N, 5.77; F, 16.59.

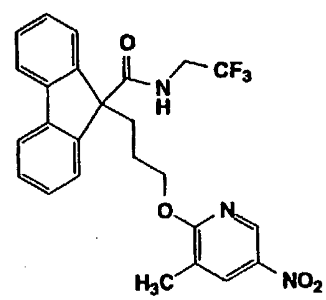
MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/e @ 690 (M+H).

Example 420

9-[3-[[3-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



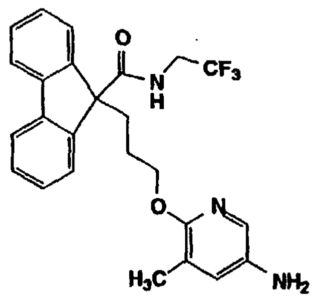
A.



A solution of Example 417 Part B compound (1.25 g, 3.58 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was treated with NaH (173 mg, 60% mineral oil dispersion, 4.3 mmol) and stirred for 15 min at RT. After all the gray solid was consumed, 2-chloro-3-methyl-5-nitropyridine (742 mg, 4.3 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting black mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h. Additional 2-chloro-3-methyl-5-nitropyridine (74 mg, 0.43 mmol) was added and stirring was continued for 6 h longer. The mixture was diluted with 5% aq. $NaHCO_3$ (10 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give a foam. Flash chromatography on Merck silica gel K-60 (50 g) eluting with EtOAc/hexane

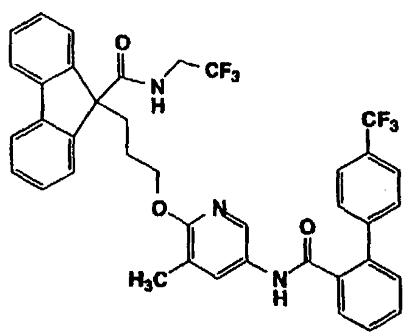
(0.5:9.5 to 1:4) to give title compound (1.53 g, 90%) as a solid, m.p. 102-104°C.

B.



A mixture of Part A compound (250 mg, 0.51 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (15 mg) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon pressure) at RT for 24 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through nylon 66 filter, and concentrated in vacuo to give crude title amine (240 mg, quantitative) as an oil.

C.



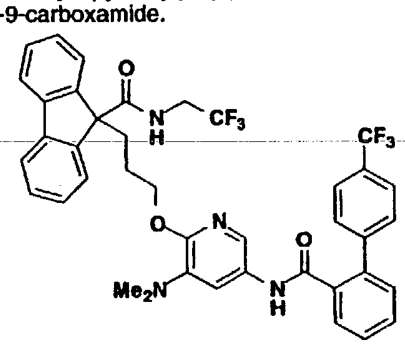
To a solution of crude Part B compound (240 mg, 0.50 mmol) and triethylamine (221 µl, 1.5 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise 540 µl (0.54 mmol) of 1.0 M 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenyl carboxylic acid chloride (Example 415 Part A) solution in CH_2Cl_2. The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h. Dichloromethane (20 mL) was added and the solution was washed with sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution

(2 x 10 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give an oil. Purification by flash chromatography on Merck silica gel K-60 (20 g) eluting with CH_2Cl_2/MeOH (10:0 to 9.8:0.2) to give 300 mg of title compound as a free base. To the stirred solution of free base title compound (281 mg, 0.4 mmol) in THF was added 4N HCl in dioxane (415 µl, 1.6 mmol). After stirring for 3 min, the clear solution was diluted with Et_2O (50 mL). The separated solid was collected and dried in vacuo (0.5 mm) at RT for 2 h to give title compound (260 mg, 90%) as off white solid.

MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 704 (M + H).

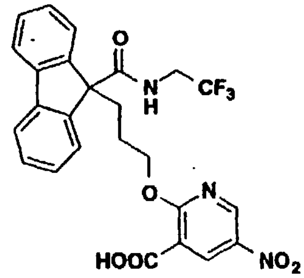
Example 421

9-[3-[[3-(Dimethylamino)-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

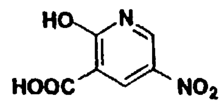


For compounds of Part A(1) and Part A(2), the procedure described in J. Med. Chem. **1992** *35*, 1895, was followed.

A.

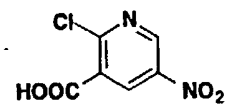


A(1).



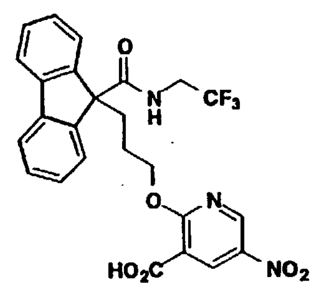
Fuming nitric acid (10 mL, 240 mmol) was added to a suspension of 2-hydroxynicotinic acid (13.9 g, 100 mmol) in concentrated sulfuric acid (40 mL) and the reaction mixture was heated gradually to 50°C, at which point all solids had dissolved. After 5 min at 50°C, the reaction mixture began to exotherm violently, whereupon the heating bath was removed. The reaction mixture turned dark red and emitted red fumes, and within a few minutes, began to cool down. Once at RT (HPLC indicated complete reaction), the yellow solution was poured into ice water (600 mL), and the resulting solid was filtered, washed with ice water (2 x 100 mL), and air-dried for 1 h to give 12.1 g of a yellow solid. The crude product was recrystallized from H_2O (200 mL) and then dried in a vacuum oven at 90 °C to give title compound (10.4 g, 57%) as a yellow solid (mp 238.5-240.5°C, lit mp 240°C).

A(2).



A suspension of Part A(1) compound (7.0 g, 38 mmol) in phosphorus oxychloride (20 mL) was heated at reflux for 2 h, cooled to RT, and added slowly to H_2O (100 mL) with stirring, maintaining the temperature below 40°C with added ice. Following addition, the mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min, whereupon a precipitate formed. The mixture was extracted with Et_2O/THF (2:1, 2 x 200 mL), and the combined organic extracts were washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to give an oily yellow solid. The crude product was taken up in hot Et_2O/hexane (1:1, 200 mL), filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated to give title compound (5.78 g, 75%) as a yellow solid (mp 140-141°C, lit mp 142-143°C).

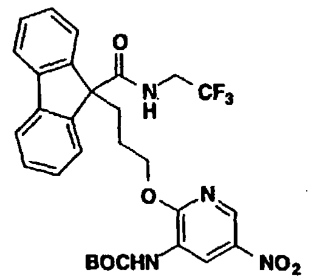
A(3).



Sodium hydride (124 mg, 60 wt% in mineral oil, 3.09 mmol) was added all at once to a solution of Example 417 Part B compound (430 mg, 1.23 mmol) in DMF (2 mL). After evolution of gasses, the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min at RT, followed by addition of Part A(2) compound (208 mg, 1.03 mmol) all at once. Bubbling ensued and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min, diluted with H_2O, and then acidified with 1N HCl (3

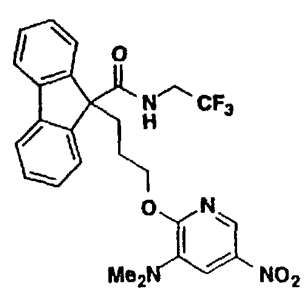
mL). The solid mass that formed was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL), washed with a large amount of brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to give 750 mg crude title carboxylic acid as a yellow oil.

B.



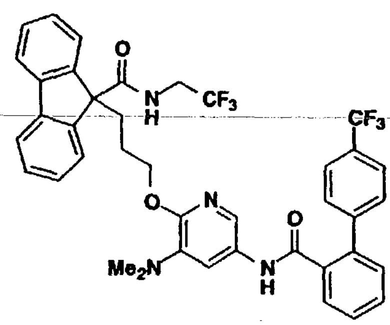
Diphenylphosphoryl azide (477 µL, 2.22 mmol) was added to a solution of Part A compound (955 mg, 1.85 mmol) and triethylamine (385 µL, 2.78 mmol) in freshly distilled *tert*-butanol. The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 2 h, cooled to RT, and concentrated to give an orange oil. The oil was dissolved in EtOAc (25 mL), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 5 mL), H_2O (5 mL), and brine (5 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated to give 1.33 g of an orange thick oil. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (100 g) eluting with a step gradient of 15% to 20% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (355 mg, 33%) as a yellow foam.

C.



A solution of Part B compound (343 mg, 0.585 mmol) in 4N HCl/dioxane (3 mL) was allowed to stand at RT for 5 h, then concentrated to give the crude amine. To a mixture of the crude free amine, formalin (950 µL, 37%, 11.7 mmol), and AcOH (1 mL, 17.6 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) was added sodium cyanoborohydride (370 mg, 5.85 mmol) all at once. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, concentrated, and azeotroped with toluene (15 mL). The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (50 mL), washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (2 x 10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated to give 400 mg of an orange oil. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) eluting with 15% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (230 mg, 76%) as a yellow glass.

D.



Following the procedure in Example 418 Part C compound(230 mg, 0.447 mmol) was hydrogenated and then acylated with Example 415 Part A compound to give title compound (234 mg, 72%) as a white foam.

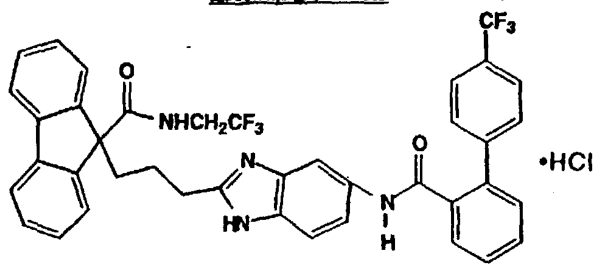
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 733 [M+H].

Anal. Calcd for $C_{40}H_{34}F_6N_4O_3$ + 0.5 H_2O:

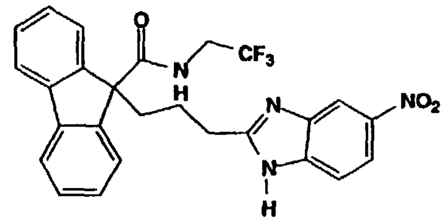
C, 64.77; H, 4.76; N, 7.55; F, 15.37

Found: C, 64.70; H, 4.60; N, 7.28; F, 15.16.

Example 422



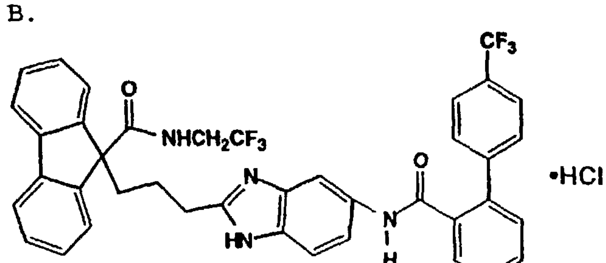
A.



A mixture of Example 416 Part B compound (400 mg, 1.11 mmoles), 5-nitrophenyldiamine (173 mg, 1.11 mmoles) and 2,3-dichloro-5,6-dicyano-1,4-benzoquinone (DDQ) (256.3 mg, 1.11 mmoles) in dry CH_3CN (5.0 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 25 hours and stripped to dryness. The crude mixture chromatographed on a silica gel column (Merck), eluting the column with CH_2Cl_2:EtOAc (3:1) to give title compound as a light brick-red solid foam (313 mg, 57.1 %).

TLC : R_f 0.47 (Silica gel; EtOAc:CH_2Cl_2-6:4; UV)

B.



A solution of Part A compound (308 mg, 0.62 mmole) in dry CH_3OH (15 ml) was treated with 10%

Pd/C (60 mg) and hydrogenated (balloon) at room temperature for 19 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH_3OH (15 ml) and filtered through a celite pad in a millipore unit, washing the pad well with CH_3OH (3x). The combined filtrates were evaporated to dryness and dried <u>in vacuo</u> to give the crude amine as a syrup (281.7 mg).

The amine was dissolved in dry CH_2Cl_2 (8.0 ml), treated with 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxylic acid (167 mg, 0.65 mmole), HOBt•H_2O (86 mg, 0.64 mmole) and EDAC (133.4 mg, 0.68 mmole) and stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (2 x 25 ml) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (4.5 ml) and the combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (3x) and brine, dried (anhydrous Na_2SO_4), filtered, evaporated to dryness and dried <u>in vacuo</u>. The crude product mixture was chromatographed on a silica gel column (Merck), eluting the column with EtOAc:Hexane mixtures (1:2; 4:1) to give the clean free base (165.7 mg, 37.3%).

This adduct (136 mg, 0.19 mmole) was dissolved in dry dioxane (1.7 ml), treated with 4.0 <u>M</u> HCl/dioxane (0.17 ml, 3.5 eq), swirled for a few minutes then diluted with dry Et_2O (25 ml), scratching the solids as they formed. The mixture was filtered and the solids washed with dry Et_2O (2x) to give title compound as a solid (123 mg, m.p. 170-180°C, shrinking commencing at 150°C).

MS: $(M + H)^+ = 713$.

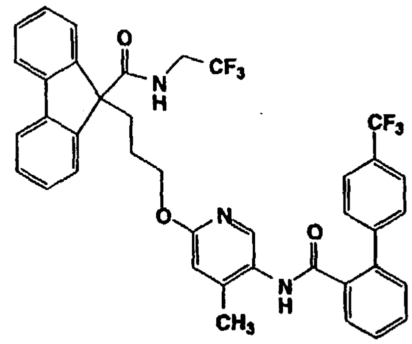
Anal. Calc'd for $C_{40}H_{30}F_6N_4O_2$•HCl•0.9 H_2O:

C, 62.77; H, 4.32; N, 7.32; Cl, 4.63; F, 14.89

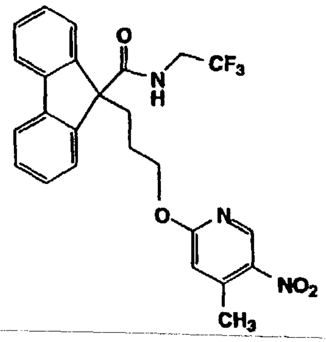
Found: C, 62.73; H, 4.00; N, 7.22; Cl, 4.60; F, 14.51

Example 423

9-[3-[[4-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



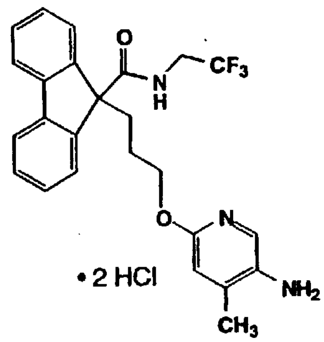
A.



To a stirred solution of Example 417 Part B compound (7.0 g, 20.0 mmol, dried with toluene) in 200 mL of dry THF at 0°C under argon was added triphenylphosphine (7.9 g, 30.0 mmol) and 2-hydroxy-4-methyl-5-nitropyridine (3.7 g, 24.0 mmol) followed by the dropwise addition of diisopropyl azodicar-boxylate (DIAD) (5.9 mL, 30.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h and quenched with sat. $NaHCO_3$ (70 mL) and concentrated to remove THF. Water (300 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with H_2O (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo to give a viscous oil. Flash chromatography on Merck silica gel K-60 (800 g)

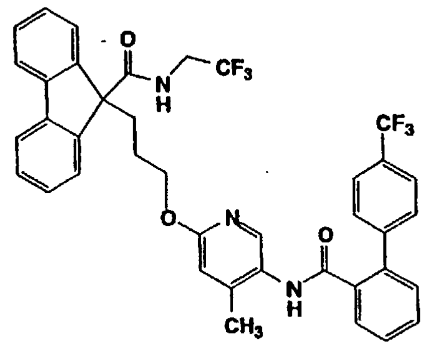
eluting with EtOAc/hexane (0.5:9.5 to 1:4) provided 4.0 g (41%) of title compound as foam.

B.



A mixture of Part A compound (1.5 g, 3.09 mmol) and 10% palladium on carbon (200 mg) in ethyl acetate (30 mL) was hydrogenated (balloon pressure) at RT for 24 h. TLC showed the presence of some starting material; therefore an additional quantity of 10% Pd/C (25 mg) was added and hydrogenation was continued for 12 h longer. The catalyst was removed by filtration through nylon 66 filter, and concentrated in vacuo to give crude amine. To the stirred solution of clear amine in Et_2O (100 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (2.8 mL, 10.7 mmol). The separated solid was diluted with Et_2O (50 mL) and collected, dried in vacuo (0.5 mm) at RT for 3 h to give title compound (1.53 g, 94%) as off white solid.

C.

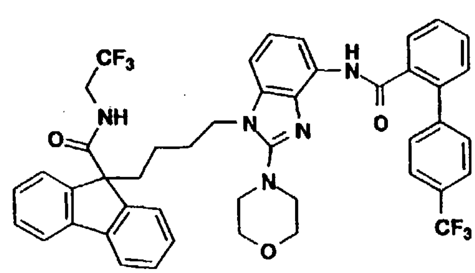


To a solution of crude Part B compound (106 mg, 0.2 mmol) and triethylamine (150 µl, 1.0 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) at 0°C was added dropwise 220 µl of 1.0 M 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenyl acid chloride solution in CH_2Cl_2 (0.22 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0°C for 1 h. Dichloromethane (20 mL) was added and the solution was washed with sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (2 x 5 mL), then dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give 190 mg of foam. Purification by flash chromatography on Merck silica gel K-60 (5 g) eluting with EtOAc/hexane (1:4 to 3:7) provided title compound (110 mg, 78%) as foam.

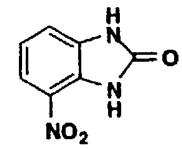
MS (ESI, + ions) m/z 704 (M + H).

Example 424

9-[4-[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

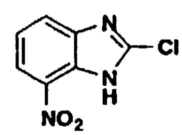


A.



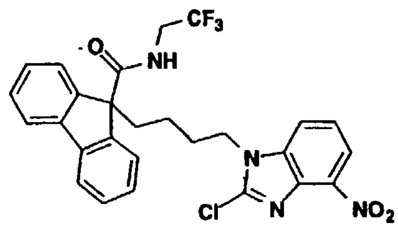
To a solution of 3-nitro-1,2-benzenediamine (5.36 g, 35 mmol) in 300 mL of dry THF cooled at 0°C was added Et_3N (10.95 mL), followed by dropwise addition of phosgene/toluene (1.93 M, 20 mL, 38.5 mmol). After addition, the resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature overnight, then filtered. The collected solid was washed with H_2O (4X), dried over P_2O_5 in vacuo for 2 days to give 3.98 g (63% yield) of title compound as a brown solid.

B.



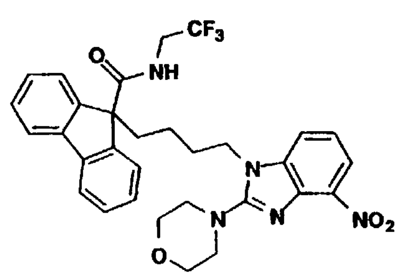
A suspension of Part A compound (3.583 g, 20 mmol) in 70 mL of $POCl_3$ was refluxed at 120°C for 3 hours, then a stream of HCl gas was bubbled through a gently refluxed suspension for 2 more hours. After cooling to room temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to dryness. The obtained residue was dissolved in H_2O, adjusted pH to 6 with 10% aqueous NH_4OH, then extracted with EtOAc (3X). The combined EtOAc extracts were washed with H_2O (2X), brine, dried over $MgSO_4$. The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was absorbed on Celite, then chromatographed eluting with 25% EtOAc/hexane to give 2.785 g (71% yield) of title compound as a light yellow solid.

C.



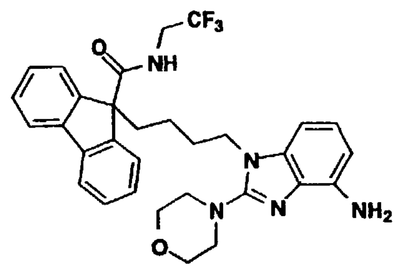
To a solution of Part B compound (2.785 g, 14.10 mmol) in 30 mL of anhydrous DMF was added 7.20 g (16.92 mmol) of Example 273 Part A(2) compound, followed by potassium carbonate (3.90g, 28.20 mmol). The resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature under argon for 64 hours, then partitioned between EtOAc/H_2O. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3X), the combined EtOAc extracts washed with water (3X), brine, dried over $MgSO_4$. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give a beige colored solid, which was triturated with EtOAc (2X), dried in air to yield 2.3 g of title compound as an off-white solid. The EtOAc washings were concentrated and the residue triturated with EtOAc, and the process repeated to afford 1.9 g more of title compound. The EtOAc washings from last trituration were concentrated and the residue absorbed on Celite, then chromatographed eluting with 20-50% EtOAc/hexane to give additional 0.4 g of title compound (total 4.6 g, 60% yield) as a light yellow solid.

D.



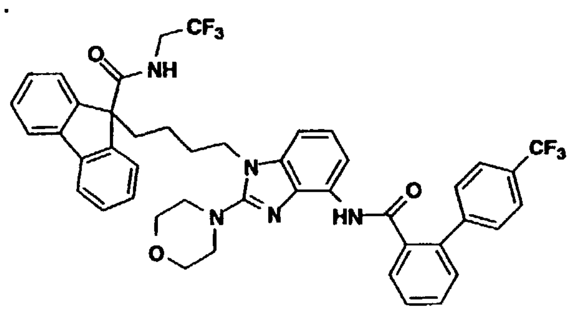
A solution of Part C compound (109 mg, 0.20 mmol) in neat morpholine (1 mL) was heated at 45°C under argon for 20 hours, then concentrated to dryness, the residue chromatographed eluting with 50-70% EtOAc/hexane to give 123 mg (100% yield) of title compound as a yellow foam.

E.



A suspension of Part D compound (115 mg, 0.2 mmol) and 45 mg of 10% Pd/C in EtOH/EtOAc (1:1, 4 mL) was hydrogenated under a hydrogen balloon for 3.5 hours, then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, the residue stripped with CH_2Cl_2 (3X), dried in vacuo to give 110 mg (100% yield) of title compound as a white foam.

F.



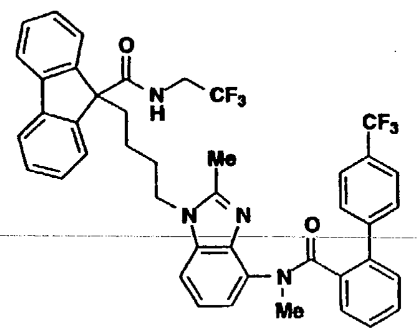
To a solution of Part E compound (110 mg, 0.2 mmol) in 0.5 mL of CH_2Cl_2 cooled at 0°C was added a 1.0 M solution of Example 415 Part A compound in CH_2Cl_2 (0.24 mL), followed by Et_3N (35 µL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature under argon overnight, then diluted

with EtOAc, washed with water, brine, dried over $MgSO_4$. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo, the obtained residue absorbed on Celite, chromatographed eluting with 20-60% EtOAc/hexane to give 110 mg of title compound as a white foam, which was lyophilized in MeOH/H_2O to give 100 mg (61% yield) of title compound as a white powder.

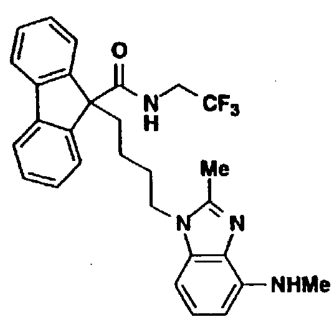
MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/e @ 812 (M+H).
MS: (high resolution) Calcd for $C_{45}H_{40}N_5F_6O_3$ (M+H), 812.3055
Found: 812.2994.

Example 425

9-[4-[2-Methyl-4-[methyl[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



A

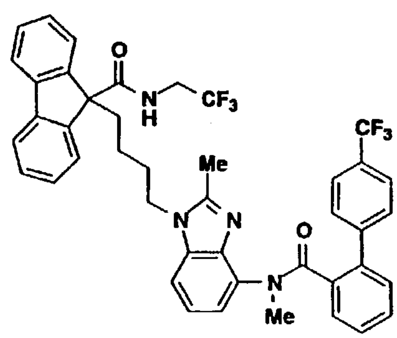


Acetic anhydride (472 μL, 5 mmol) was added to formic acid (5.0 mL) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, and a portion (1.9 mL, 1.9 mmol) was added slowly to a

solution of Example 410 Part C compound (300 mg, 0.61 mmol) in THF (0.5 mL) at 0°C. After 30 min, the reaction mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (20 mL) and saturated $NaHCO_3$ (20 mL), and the organic layer was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (5 mL) and brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to give 189 mg of the formamide.

Lithium aluminum hydride (515 µL, 1.0M in THF, 0.515 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of a portion of the formamide (312 mg) in THF (3 mL) at 0°C. The cooling bath was removed, and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min. Following a quench with H_2O (0.5 mL), 1M sodium potassium tartrate (5 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT vigorously for 2 h. The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10 mL), and the organic extracts were washed with brine (5 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated to give 110 mg of an opaque oil. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (35 g) eluting with a step gradient of 60% to 80% EtOAc/hexane to give title compound (280 mg, 89%) as a yellow foam.

B.



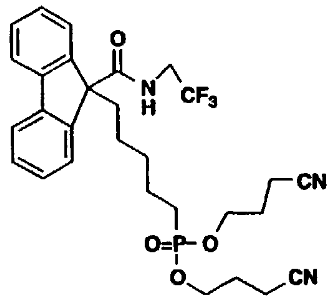
Following the procedure in Example 418 Part C, Part A compound (218 mg, 0.431 mmol) was acylated with Example 415 Part A compound to give title compound (289 mg, 89%) as a white foam.

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 741 [M+H].

The following additional compounds were prepared employing procedures described hereinbefore.

Example 426

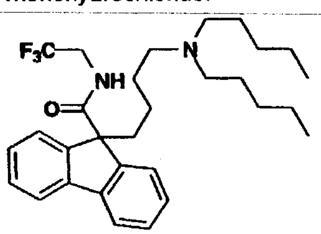
9-[5-[Bis(3-cyanopropoxy)phosphinyl]pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ions): 576 (M+H), 593 (M+NH_4).

Example 427

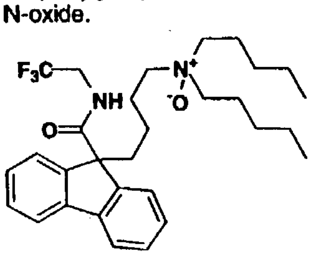
9-[4-(Dipentylamino)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 503 (M+H).

Example 428

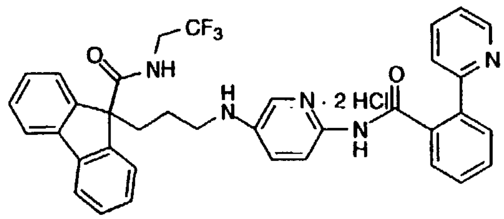
9-[4-(Dipentylamino)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, N-oxide.



MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 519 (M+H).

Example 429

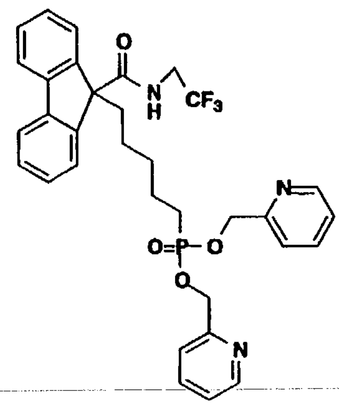
9-[3-[[2-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrocholoride.



MS (ESI-NH_3, + ion) 622 [M+H]; (-ion) 620 [M-H].

Example 430

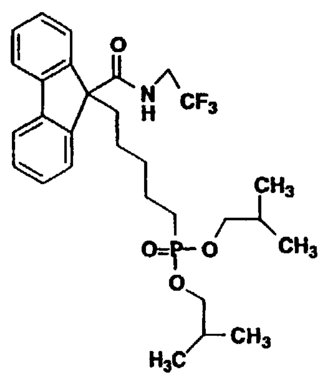
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(2-pyridinylmethyl) ester.



MS (ESI, + ions): 624 (M+H).

Example 431

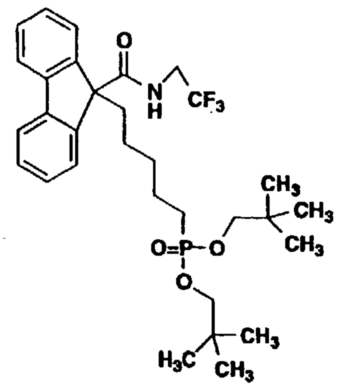
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(2-methylpropyl) ester.



MS (ESI, + ions): 554 (M+H), 571 (M+NH_4).

Example 432

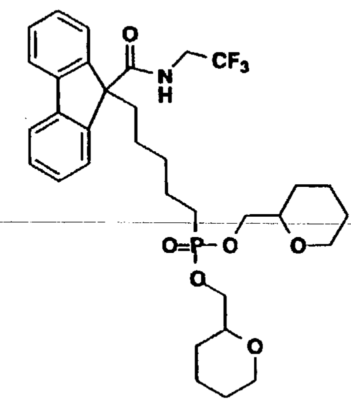
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(2,2-dimethylpropyl) ester.



MS (ESI, + ions): 582 (M+H), 599 (M+NH_4).

Example 433

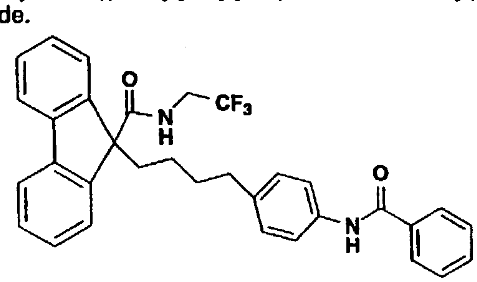
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-ylmethyl) ester.



MS (ESI, + ions): 638 (M+H), 655 (M+NH_4).

Example 434

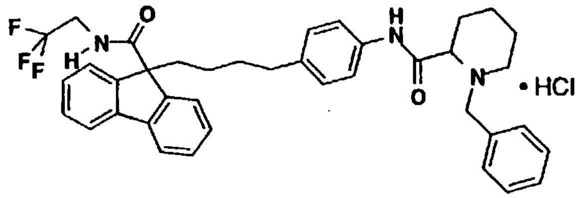
9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 543 (M+H).

Example 435

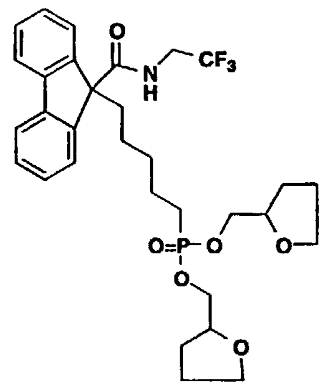
9-[4-[4-[[[1-(Phenylmethyl)-2-piperidinyl]carbonyl]amino]phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 640 (M+H).

Example 436

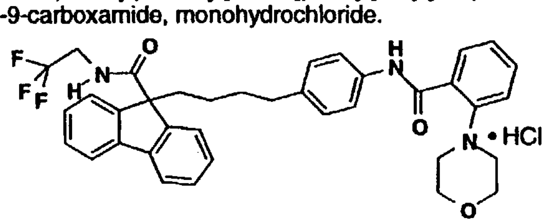
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl) ester.



MS (ESI, + ions): 610 (M+H), 627 ($M+NH_4$); (-ion) 608 (M-H).

Example 437

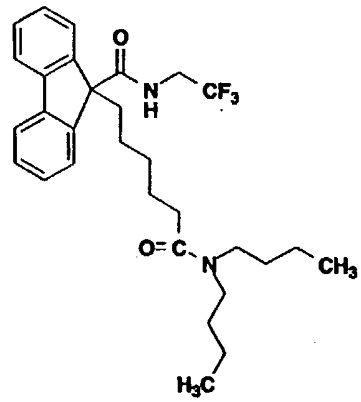
9-[4-[4-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (electrospray, + ions) m/z 628 (M+H).

Example 438

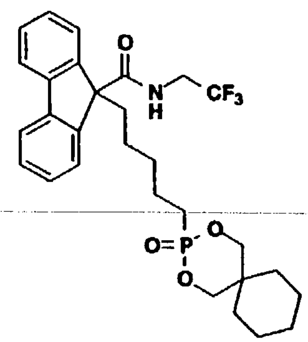
9-[6-(Dibutylamino)-6-oxohexyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 517 (M+H).

Example 439

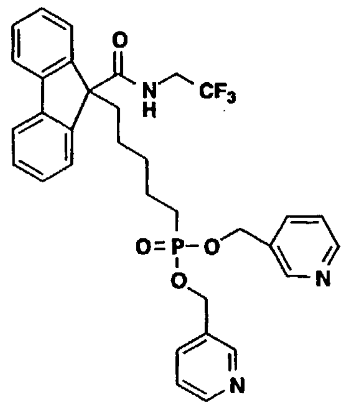
9-[5-(3-Oxo-2,4-dioxa-3-phosphaspiro[5.5]undecan-3-yl)pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 550 (M+H).

Example 440

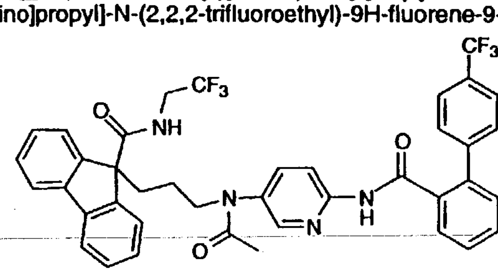
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(2-pyridinylmethyl) ester.



MS (ESI, - ion): 622 (M-H).

Example 441

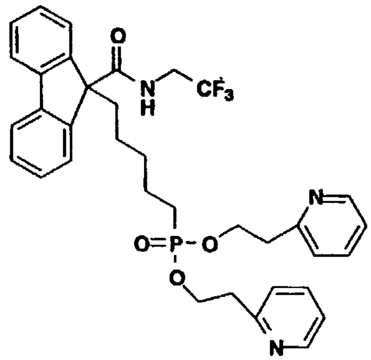
9-[3-[Acetyl[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS $(M+H)^+$ @ 731.

Example 442

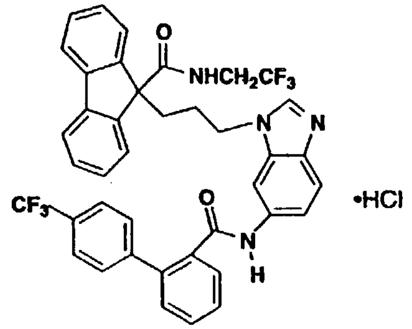
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl] ester.



MS (ESI, + ion): 652 (M+H).

Example 443

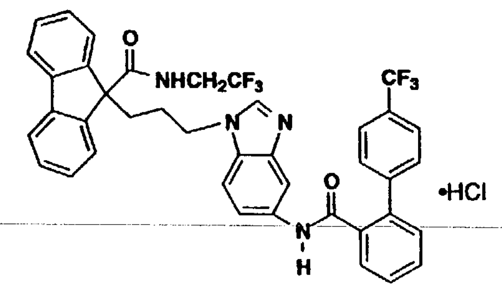
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[6-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ = 713.

Example 444

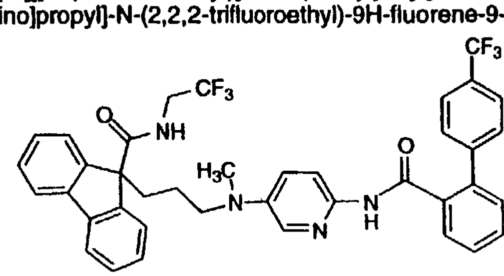
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ = 713.

Example 445

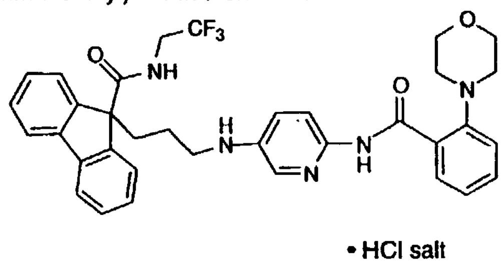
9-[3-[Methyl[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 703.

Example 446

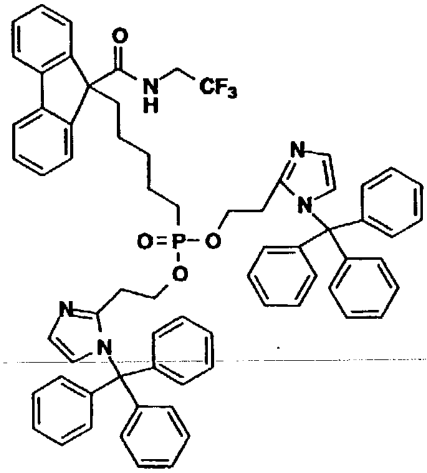
9-[3-[[2-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 630.

Example 447

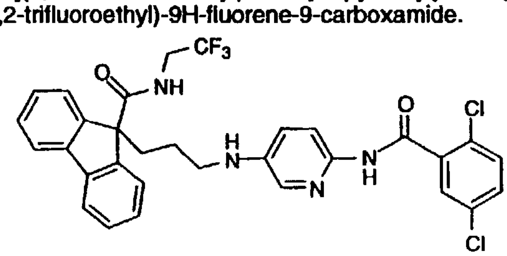
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[2-[1-(triphenylmethyl)-1H-imidazol-2-yl]ethyl] ester.



MS (ESI, + ion): 1114 (M+H).

Example 448

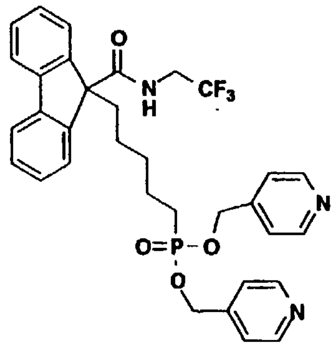
9-[3-[[2-[(2,5-Dichlorobenzoyl)amino]-5-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 613.

Example 449

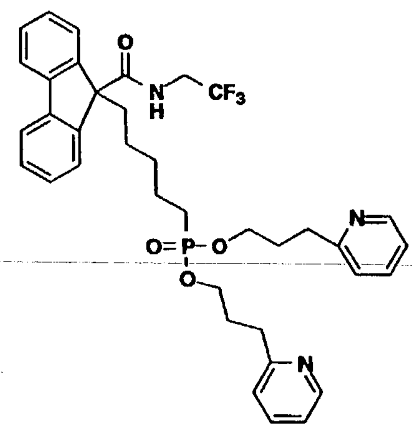
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis(4-pyridinylmethyl) ester.



MS (ESI, + ion): 624 (M+H).

Example 450

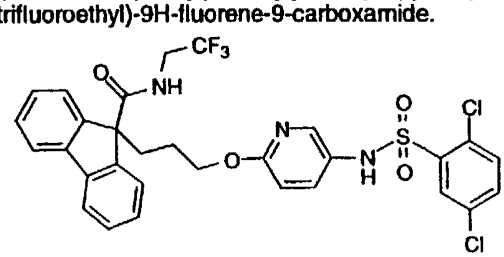
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[3-(2-pyridinyl)propyl] ester.



MS (ESI, + ion): 680 (M+H).

Example 451

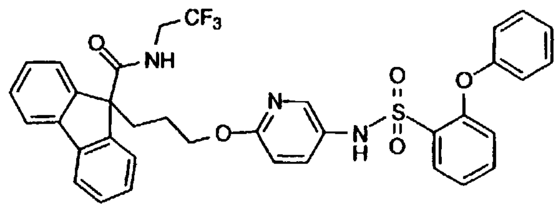
9-[3-[[5-[[(2,5-Dichlorophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 650; MW 649.

Example 452

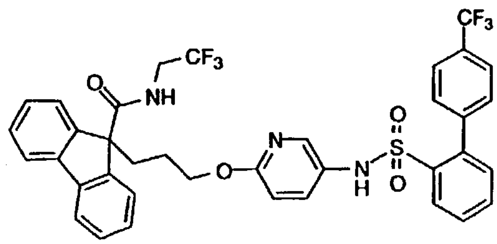
9-[3-[[5-[[(2-Phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^=$ @ 673

Example 453

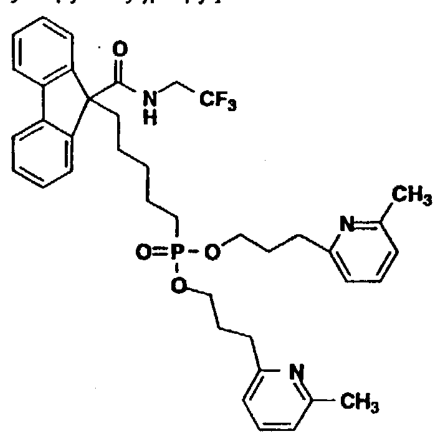
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]sulfonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 726.

Example 454

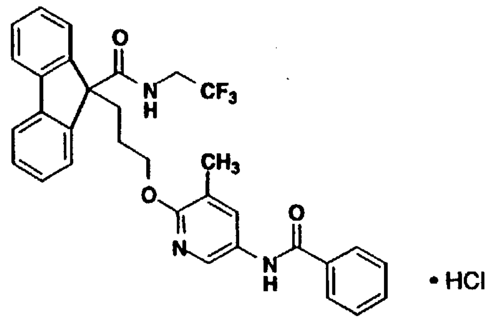
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[3-(6-methyl-2-pyridinyl)propyl] ester.



MS (ESI, - ion): 706 (M-H).

Example 455

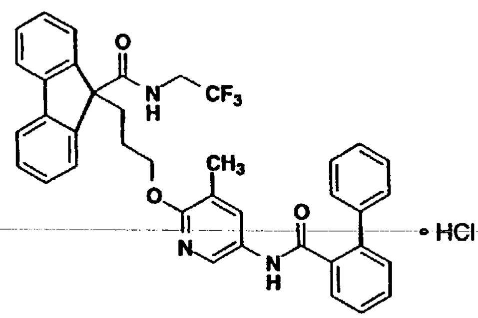
9-[3-[[5-(Benzoylamino)-3-methyl-2-pyridinyl]-oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ESI, + ion): 560 (M+H).

Example 456

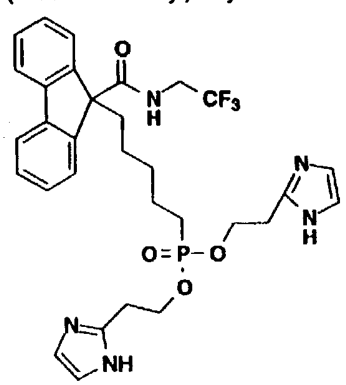
9-[3-[[5-[[([1,1'-Biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-3-methyl-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ESI, + ion): 636 (M+H).

Example 457

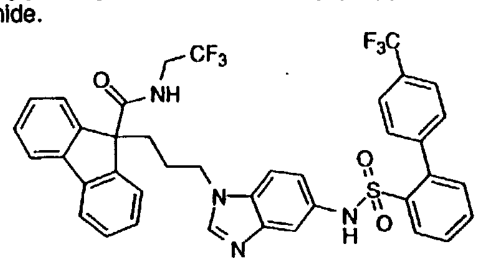
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis 2-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)ethyl ester.



MS (ESI, + ion): 630 (M+H).

Example 458

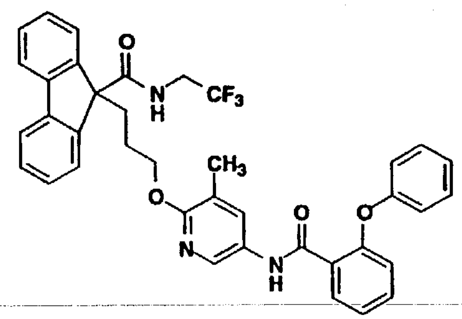
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]sulfonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 749; (M-H) @ 747.

Example 459

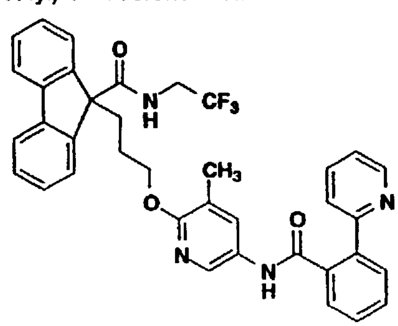
9-[3-[[3-Methyl-5-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 652 (M+H).

Example 460

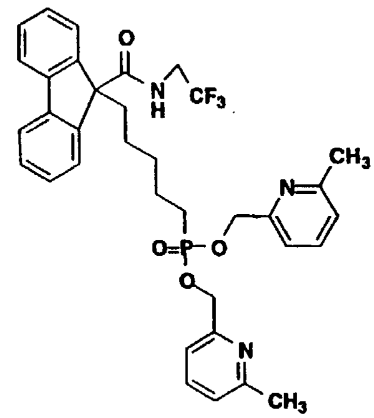
9-[3-[[3-Methyl-5-[[2-(2-pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 637 (M+H).

Example 461

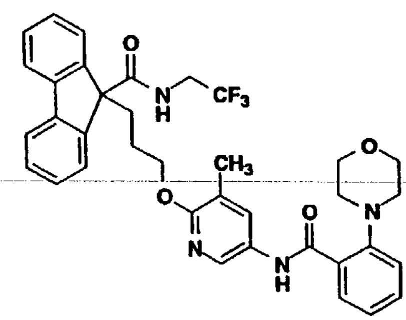
[5-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]pentyl]phosphonic acid, bis[(6-methyl-2-pyridinyl)methyl] ester.



MS (ESI, + ions): 652 (M+H).

Example 462

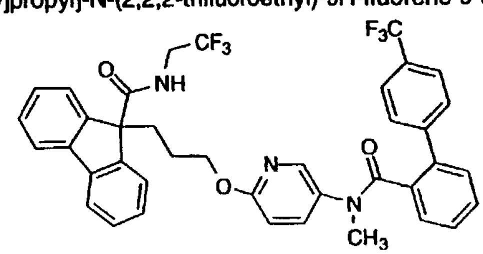
9-[3-[[3-Methyl-5-[[2-(4-morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 645 (M+H).

Example 463

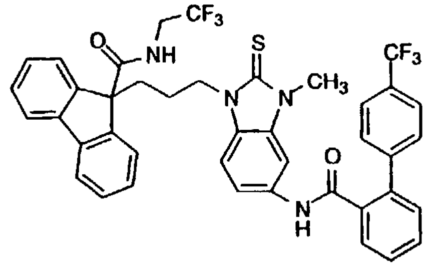
9-[3-[[5-[Methyl[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]sulfonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 704, (M-H) @ 702.

Example 464

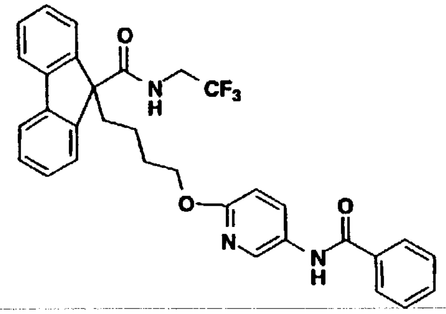
9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-3-methyl-2-thioxo-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 759+

Example 465

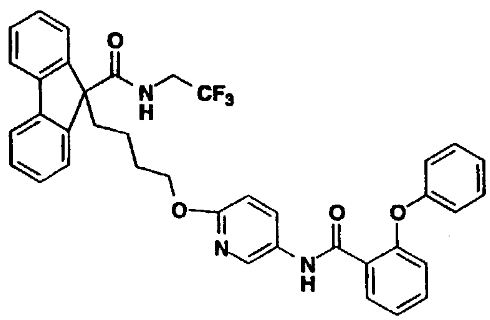
9-[4-[[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 560 (M+H).

Example 466

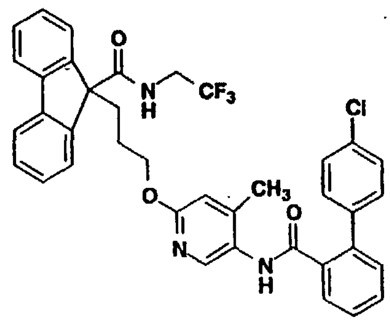
9-[4-[[5-[(2-Phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 652 (M+H).

Example 467

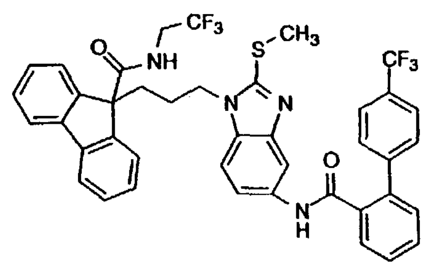
9-[3-[[5-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-methyl-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 670 (M+H).

Example 468

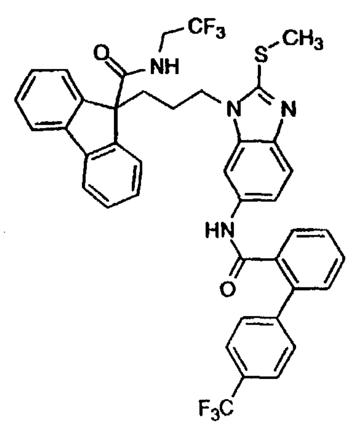
9-[3-[2-(Methylthio)-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 759.

Example 469

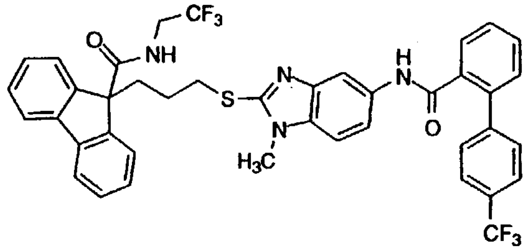
9-[3-[2-(Methylthio)-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 759.

Example 470

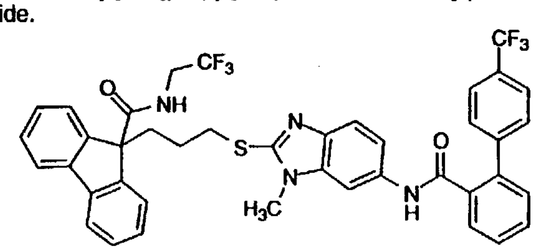
9-[3-[[1-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]thio]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 759.

Example 471

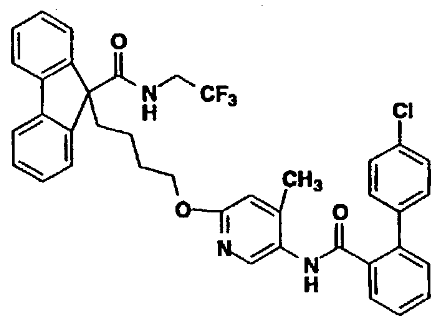
9-[3-[[1-Methyl-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]thio]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 759.

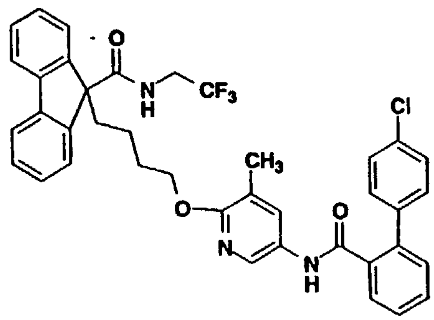
Example 472

9-[4-[[5-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-4-methyl-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 684 (M+H).

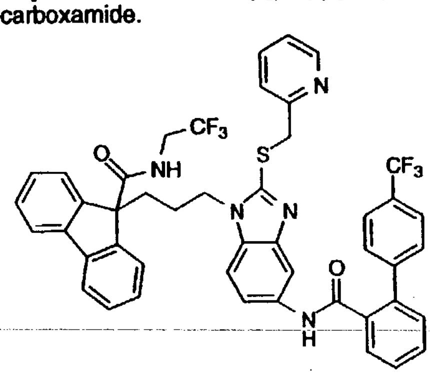
Example 473



MS (ESI, + ion): 684 (M+H).

Example 474

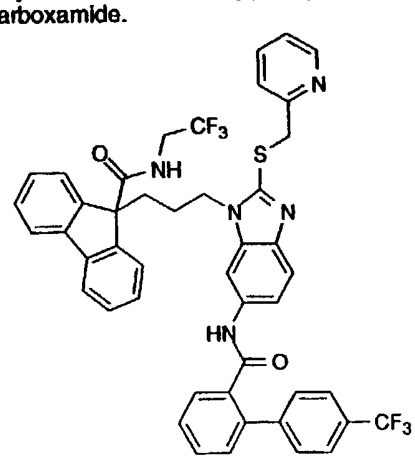
9-[3-[2-[(2-Pyridinylmethyl)thio]-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 836; (M-H)- @ 834.

Example 475

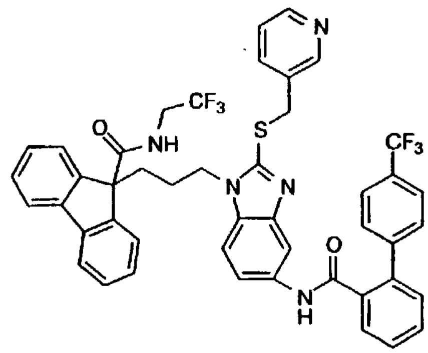
9-[3-[2-[(2-Pyridinylmethyl)thio]-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 836; (M-H)- @ 834.

Example 476

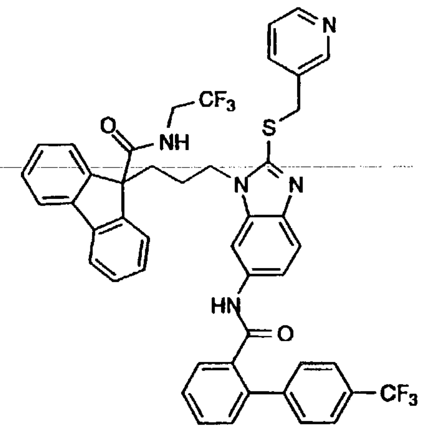
9-[3-[2-[(2-Pyridinylmethyl)thio]-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 836; (M-H)- @ 834.

Example 477

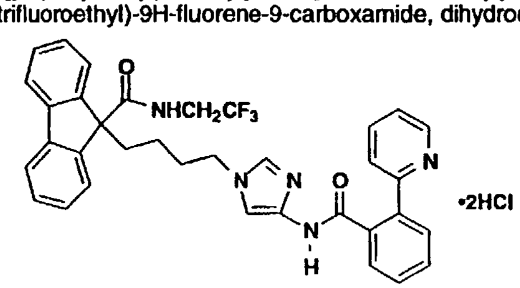
9-[3-[2-[(3-Pyridinylmethyl)thio]-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$ @ 836; (M-H)- @ 834.

Example 478

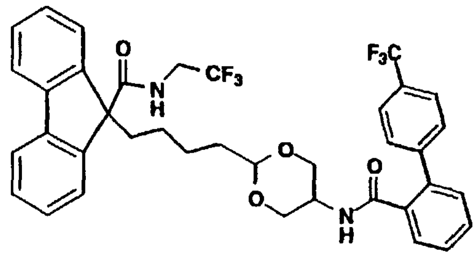
9-[4-[4-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.



MS: (M+H)$^+$=610.

Example 479

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-dioxan-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, isomer A.

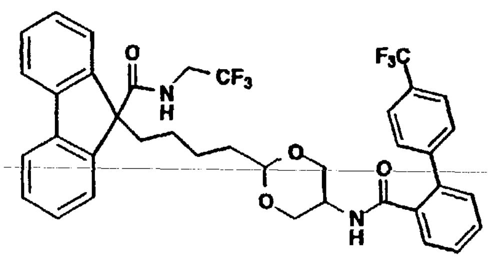


"Isomer A"

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 697 (M+H).

Example 480

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-dioxan-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, isomer B.

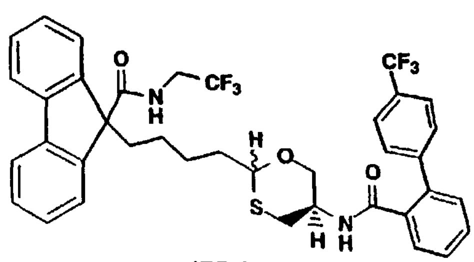


"Isomer B"

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 697 (M+H).

Example 481

(5R)-N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-oxathian-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, isomer A.

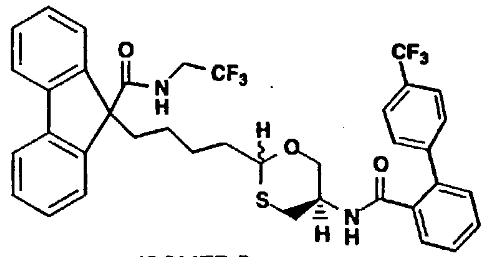


ISOMER A

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 713 (M+H).

Example 482

(5R)-N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1,3-oxathian-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, isomer B.

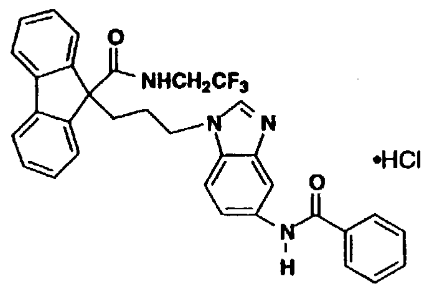


ISOMER B

MS (electrospray, - ions) m/z 713 (M+H).

Example 483

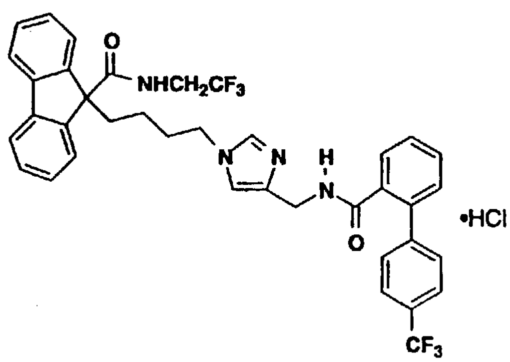
9-[3-[5-(Benzoylamino)-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS $(M+H)^+ = 569$.

Example 484

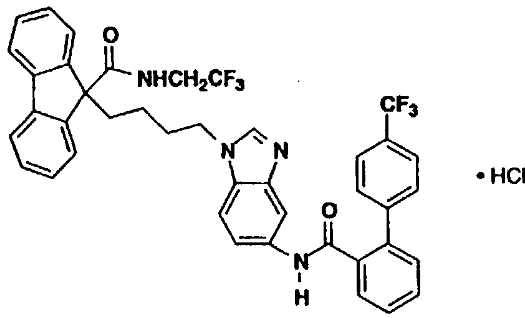
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]methyl]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS $(M+H)^+ = 691$.

Example 485

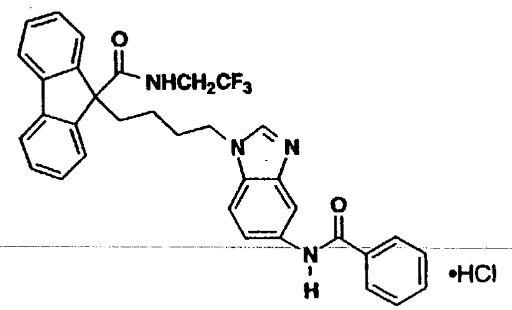
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS $(M+H)^+ = 727$.

Example 486

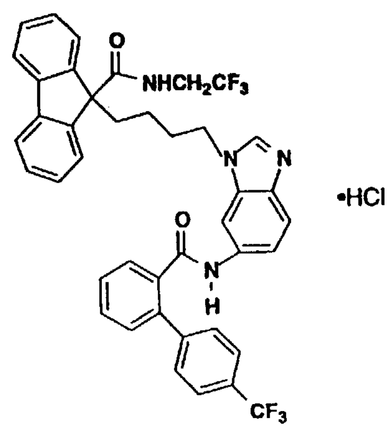
9-[4-[5-(Benzoylamino)-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS $(M+H)^+ = 583$.

Example 487

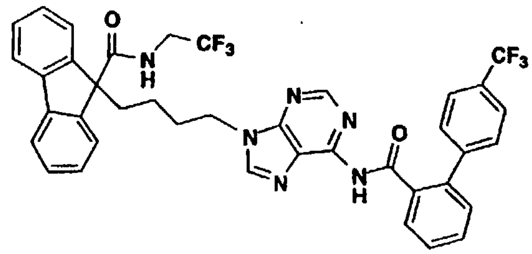
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[6-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (M+H)+ = 727.

Example 488

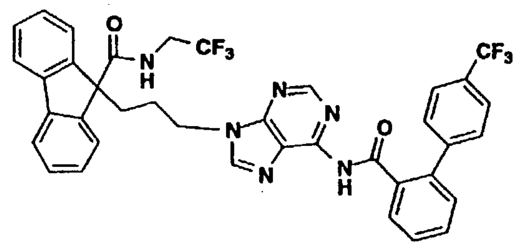
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-9H-purin-9-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 729 (M+H).

Example 489

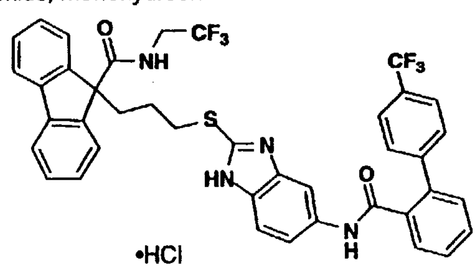
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-9H-purin-9-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 715 (M+H).

Example 490

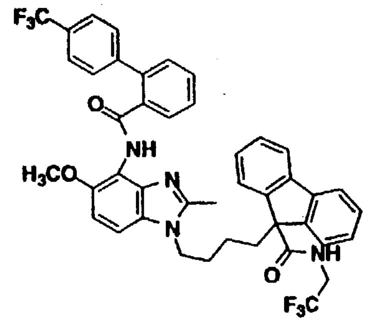
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]propyl]thio]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS: (M+H)+ @ 745.

Example 491

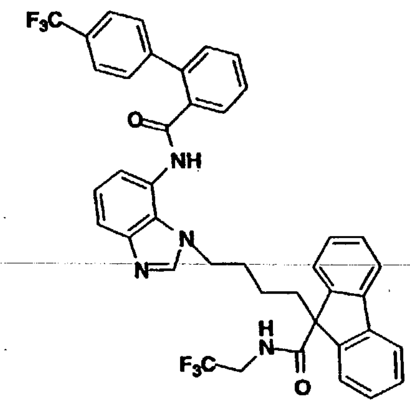
9-[4-[5-Methoxy-2-methyl-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions).

Example 492

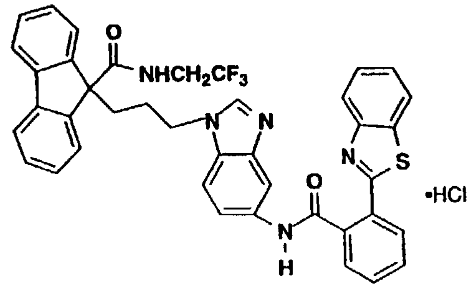
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[7-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 493

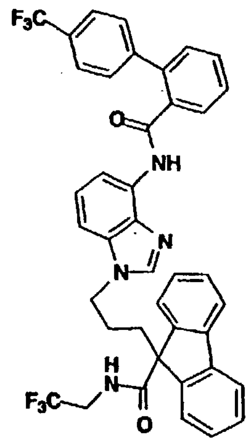
9-[3-[5-[[2-(2-Benzothiazolyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS: $(M+H)^+ = 702$.

Example 494

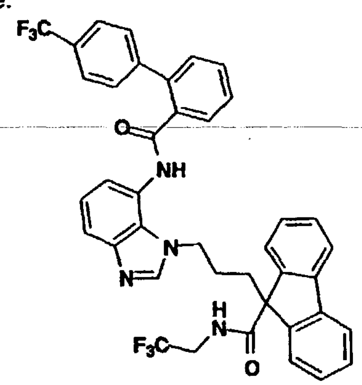
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 713 (M+H).

Example 495

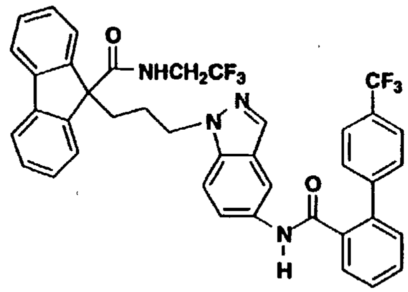
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[7-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimid-azol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 713 (M+H).

Example 496

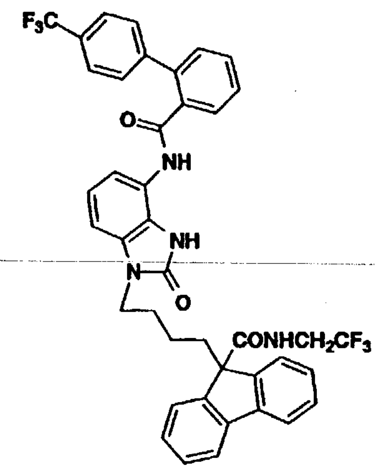
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+ = 713$.

Example 497

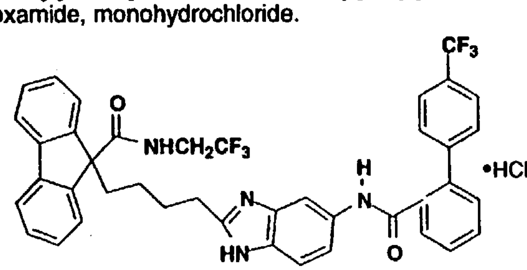
9-[4-[1,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 743 (M+H).

Example 498

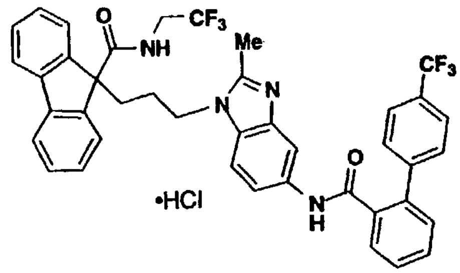
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimdazol-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS $(M+H)^+ = 727$.

Example 499

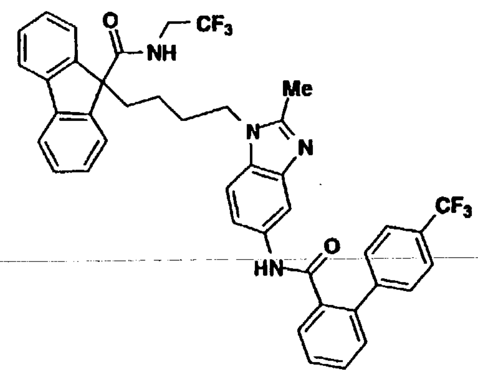
9-[3-[2-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS: $(M)^+$ @ 726.

Example 500

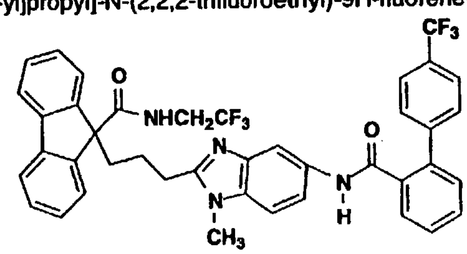
9-[4-[2-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M)^+$.

Example 501

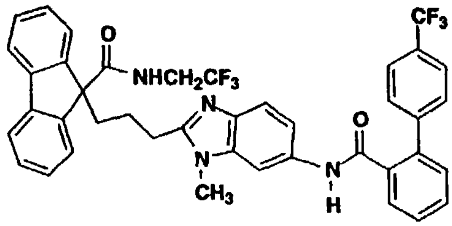
9-[3-[1-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimdazol-2-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS $(M+H)^+ = 727$.

Example 502

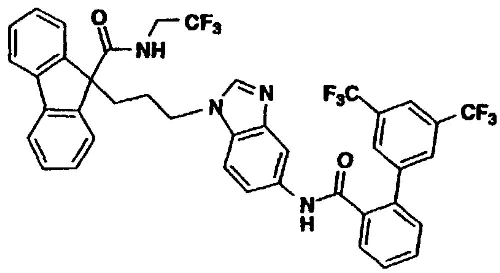
9-[3-[1-Methyl-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimdazol-2-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS $(M+H)^+$ = 727.

Example 503

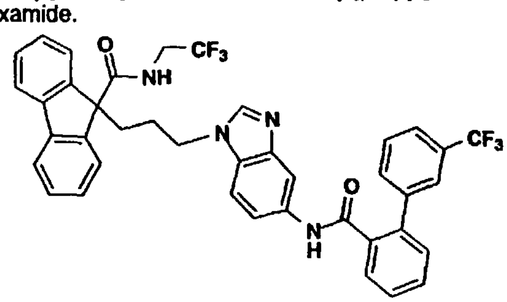
9-[3-[5-[[[3',5'-Bis(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M)^+$ @ 780.

Example 504

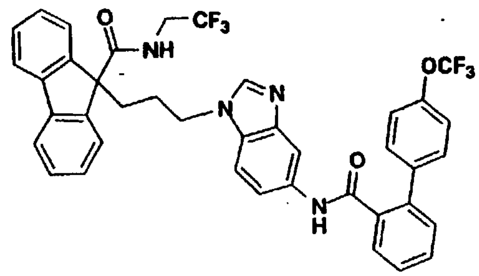
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M)^+$ @ 712.

Example 505

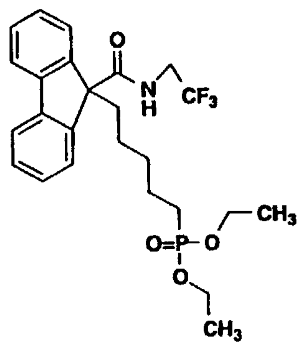
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethoxy)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M)^+$ @ 728.

Example 506

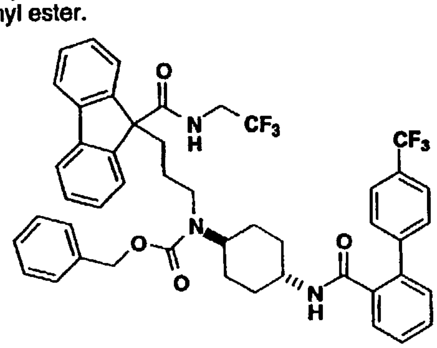
9-[[5-(Diethoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]amino]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ions): 498 (M+H), 515 $(M+NH_4)$.

Example 507

trans-[3-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]propyl][4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]cyclohexyl]carbamic acid, phenylmethyl ester.

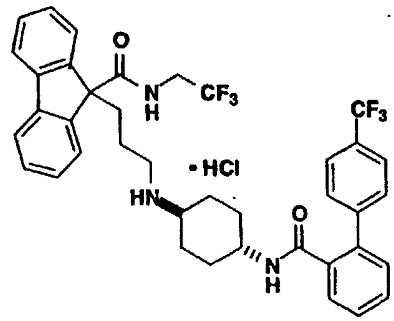


trans isomer

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 845 $[M+NH_4]$.

Example 508

trans-N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]cyclohexyl]amino]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

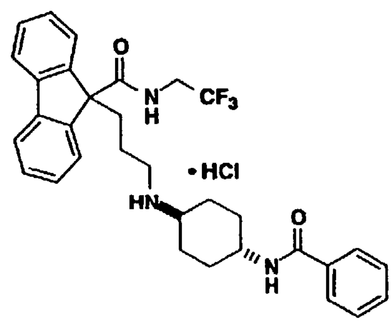


trans isomer

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 694 (M+H).

Example 509

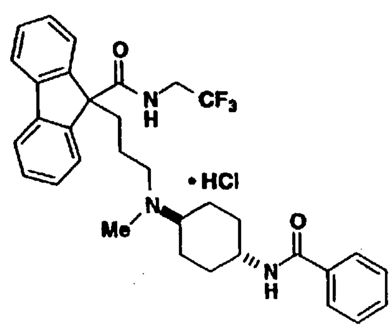
trans-9-[3-[[4-(Benzoylamino)cyclohexyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 550 [M+H].

Example 510

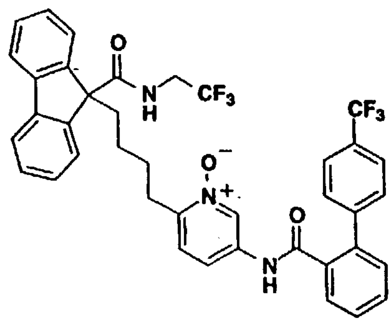
trans-9-[3-[[4-(Benzoylamino)cyclohexyl]methylamino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 647 [M+H].

Example 511

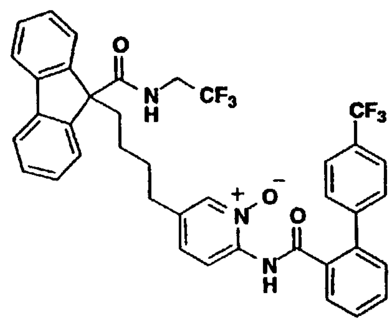
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, N-oxide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 704 [M+H].

Example 512

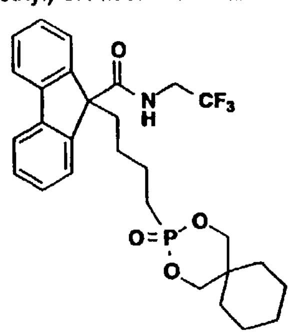
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, N-oxide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 704 [M+H].

Example 513

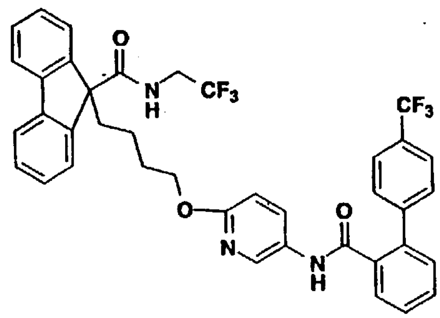
9-[4-(3-Oxo-2,4-dioxa-3-phosphaspiro[5.5]undecan-3-yl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 536 (M+H).

Example 514

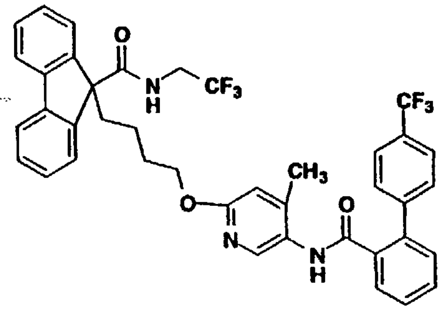
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 704 (M+H).

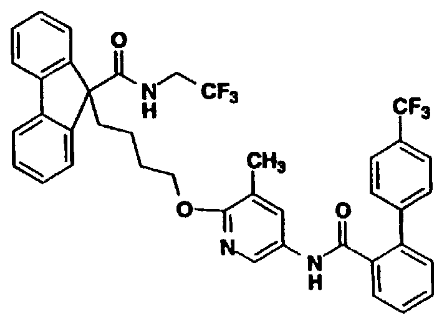
Example 515

9-[4-[[4-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 718 (M+H).

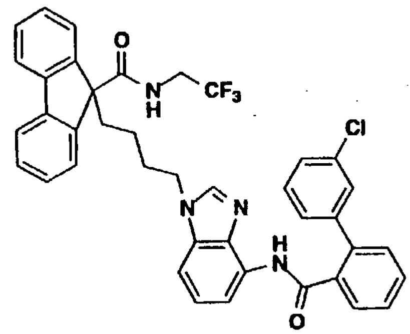
Example 516



MS (ESI, + ion): 718 (M+H).

Example 517

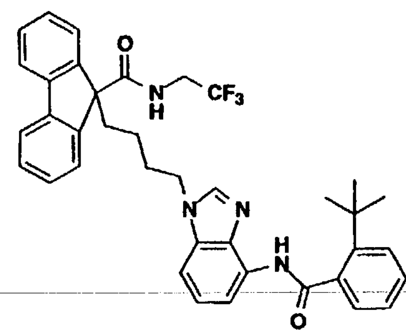
9-[4-[4-[[(3'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 693 (M+H).

Example 518

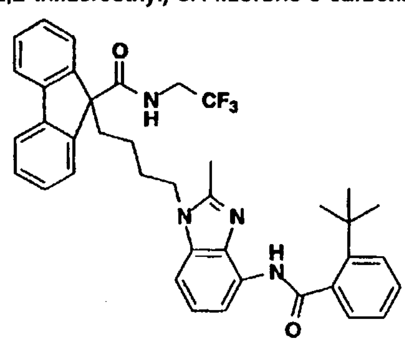
9-[4-[4-[[2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): 639 (M+H).

Example 519

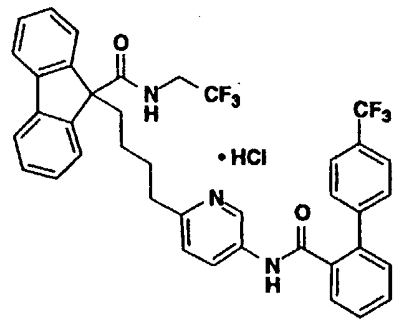
9-[4-[4-[[2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ESI, + ion): (M+H).

Example 520

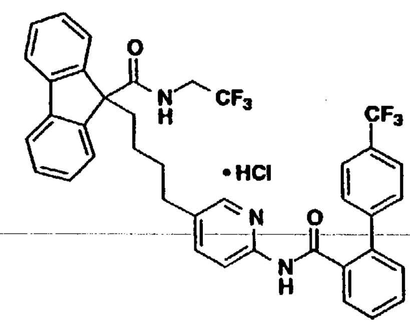
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 688 [M+H].

Example 521

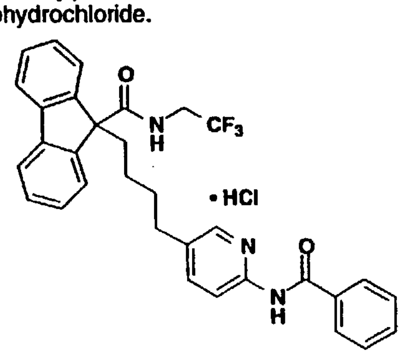
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyridinyl]-butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 688 [M+H].

Example 522

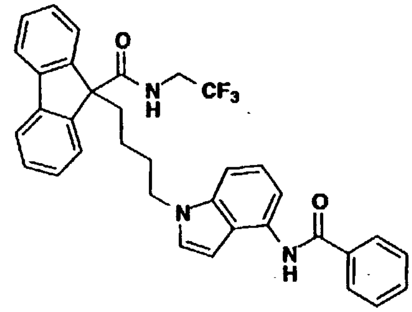
9-[4-[2-(Benzoylamino)-5-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 544 [M+H].

Example 523

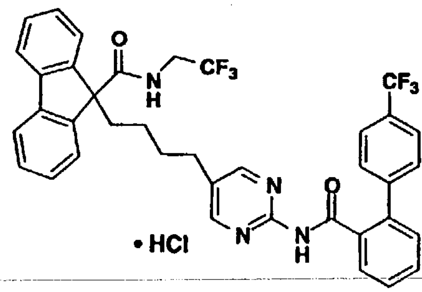
9-[4-[4-(Benzoylamino)-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 582 [M+H].

Example 524

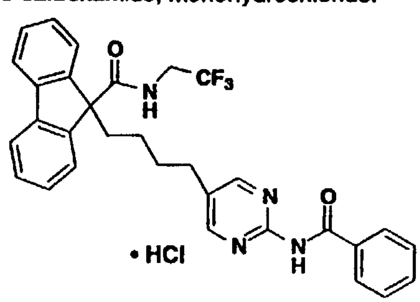
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-5-pyrimidinyl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 689 (M+H).

Example 525

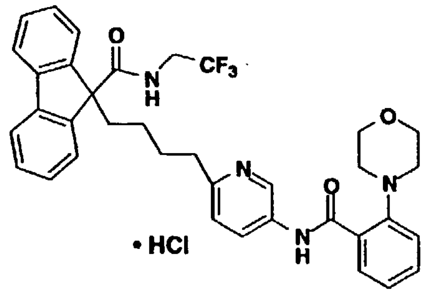
9-[4-[2-(Benzoylamino)-5-pyrimidinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 545 (M+H).

Example 526

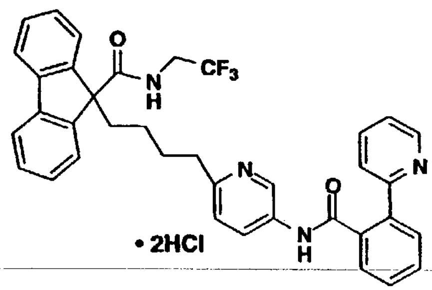
9-[4-[5-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 629 (M+H).

Example 527

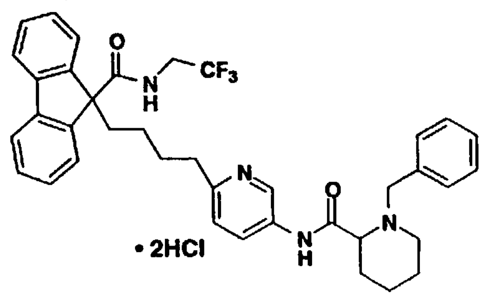
9-[4-[5-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 621 (M+H).

Example 528

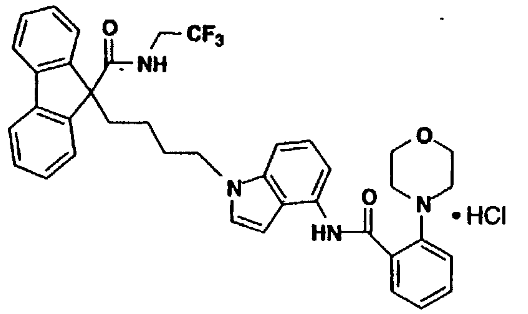
9-[4-[5-[[[1-(Phenylmethyl)-2-piperidinyl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 641 (M+H).

Example 529

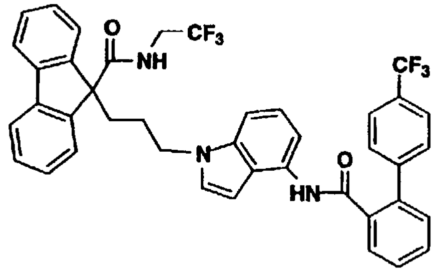
9-[4-[4-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 536 (M+H).

Example 530

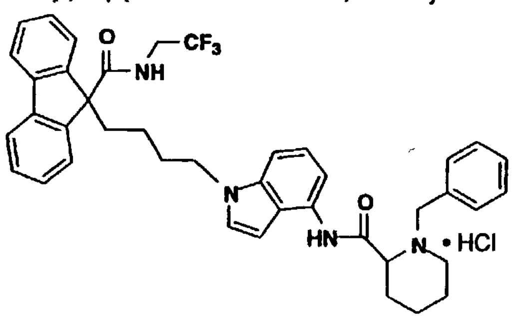
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 729 (M+ NH_4).

Example 531

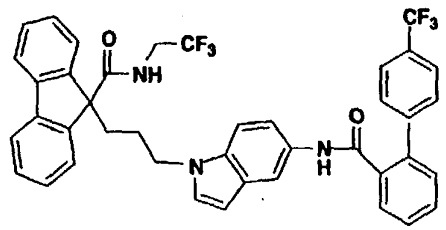
N-[1-[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)carbonyl]amino]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-1H-indol-4-yl]-1-(phenylmethyl)-2-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 679 (M+H).

Example 532

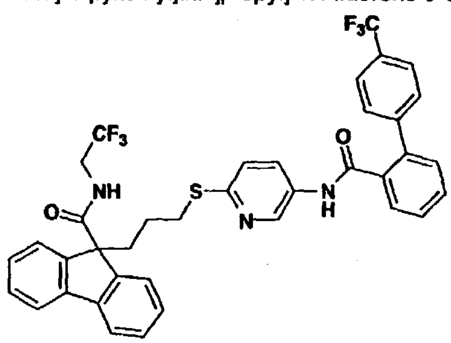
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-5-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 729 ($M+NH_4$).

Example 533

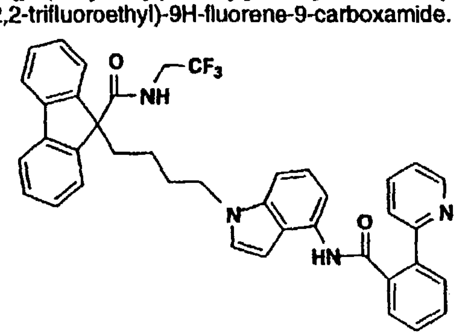
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]thio]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z @ 706 $[M+H]^+$.

Example 534

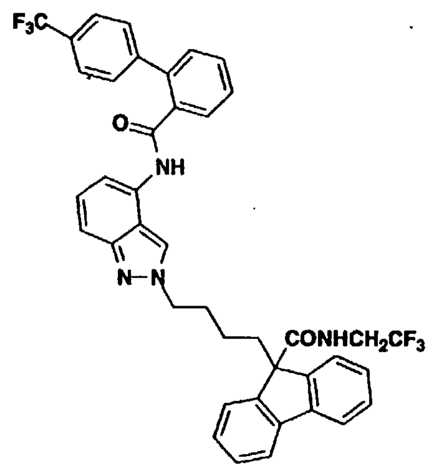
9-[4-[4-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 659 (M+H).

Example 535

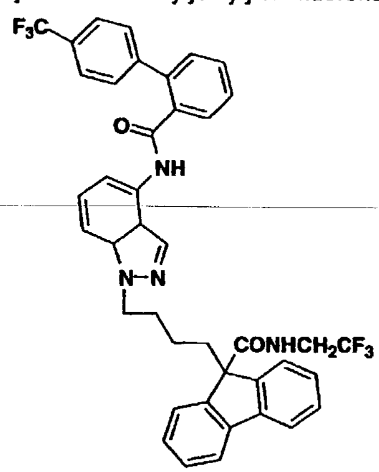
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2H-indazol-2-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 536

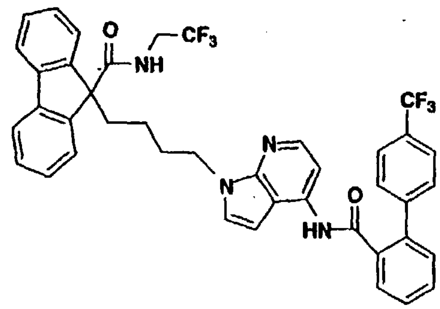
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 537

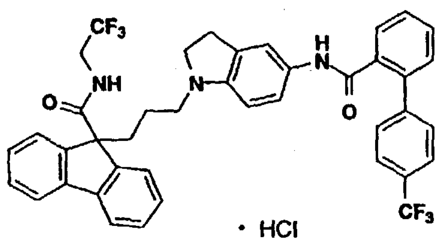
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 538

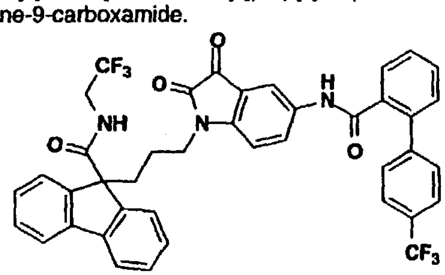
9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS (ESI) m/z $[M+H]^+$ @ 714, [M+H] @ 712.

Example 539

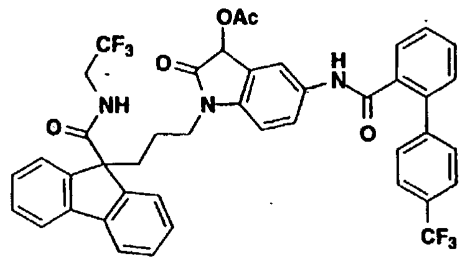
9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-2,3-dioxo-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS $[M+H]^+$ @ 742, $[M-H]^-$ @ 740, (ESI).

Example 540

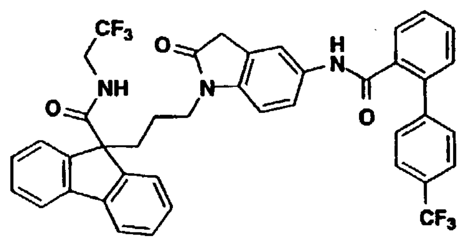
9-[3-[3-(Acetyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS $[M+H]^+$ @ 786, $[M-H]^-$ @ 784, (ESI).

Example 541

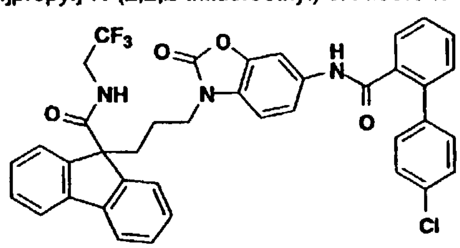
9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: m/z $[M+H]^+$ @ 728, $[M-H]^-$ @ 726, (ESI).

Example 542

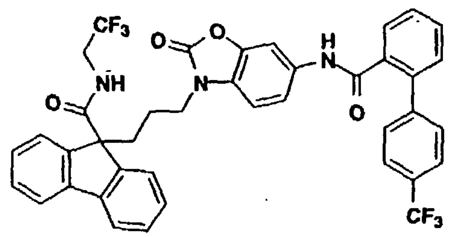
9-[3-[6-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-3-benzoxazolyl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: m/z @ 713 $[M+NH_4]^+$, @ 694 $[M-H]^-$, (ESI).

Example 543

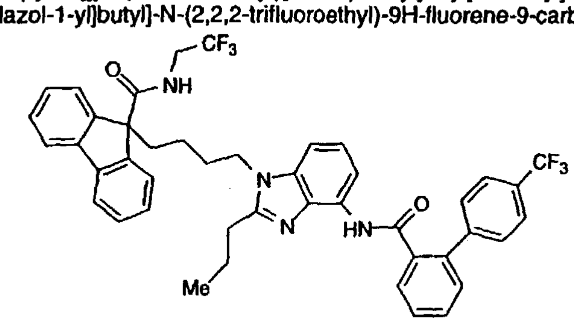
9-[3-[2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-3-benzoxazolyl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: m/z $[M+H]^+$ @ 730, $[M-H]^-$ @ 728, (ESI).

Example 544

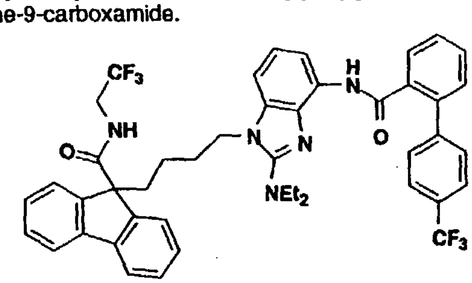
9-[4-[2-Propyl-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: m/z $[M+H]^+$ 769; $[M-H]^-$ 767.

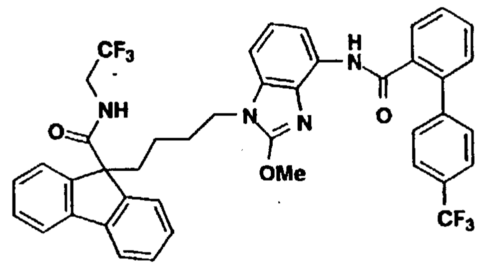
Example 545

9-[4-[2-(Diethylamino)-4-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



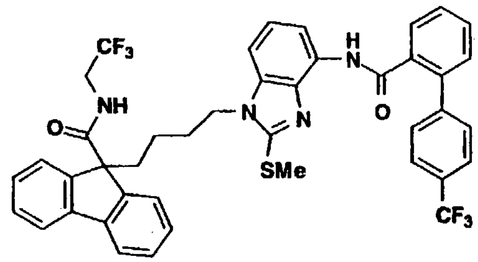
Example 546

9-[4-[2-Methoxy-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



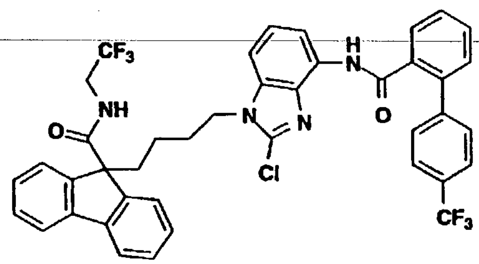
Example 547

9-[4-[2-(Methylthio)-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



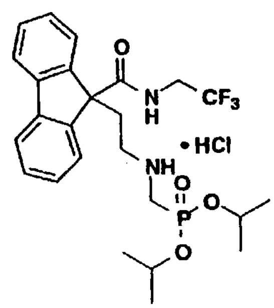
Example 548

9-[4-[2-Chloro-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



Example 549

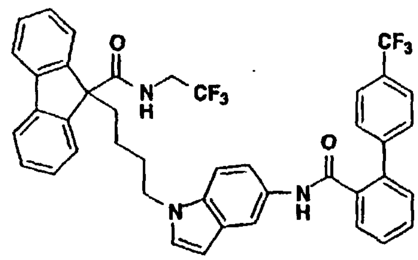
[[[2-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]amino]methyl]phosphonic acid, bis(1-methylethyl) ester.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 513 [M+H].

Example 550

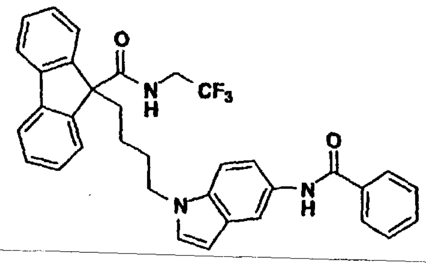
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 726 [M+H].

Example 551

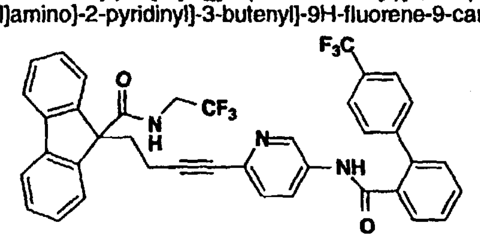
9-[4-[5-(Benzoylamino)-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 582 [M+H].

Example 552

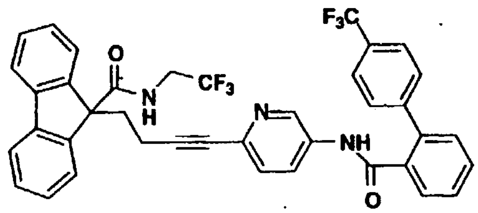
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]-3-butenyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 684 (M+H).

Example 552A

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]-3-butenyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, trifluoroacetate.

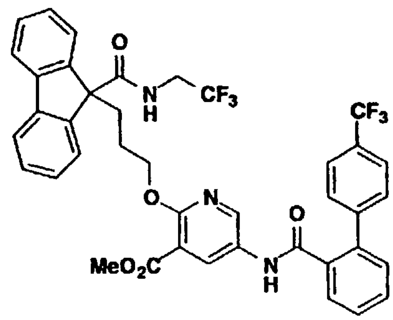


•TFA

MS (ES, + ions) m/z 684 (M+H).

Example 553

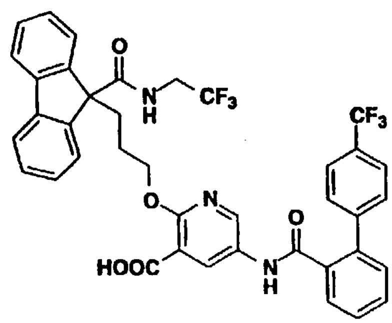
2-[3-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]propoxy]-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid, methyl ester.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 748 [M+H].

Example 554

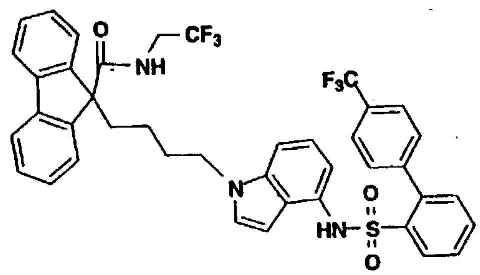
2-[3-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]propoxy]-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-3-pyridinecarboxylic acid.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 734 [M+H].

Example 555

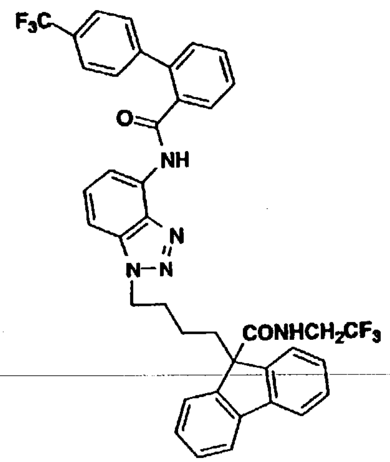
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]sulfonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 762 (M+H).

Example 556

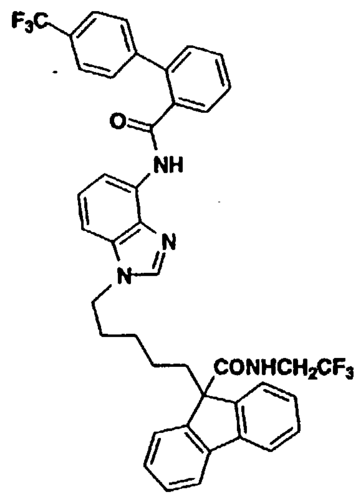
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzotriazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 728 (M+H).

Example 557

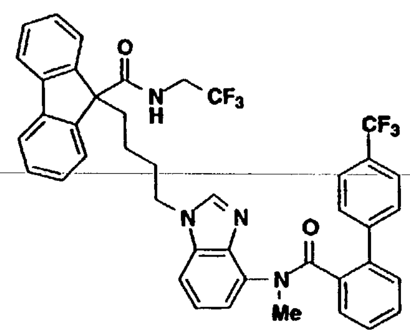
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[5-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]-carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]pentyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: (electrospray, + ions) m/z 741 (M+H).

Example 558

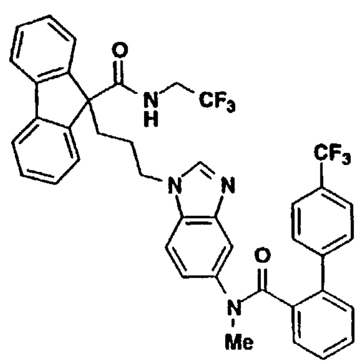
9-[4-[4-[Methyl[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 741 [M+H].

Example 559

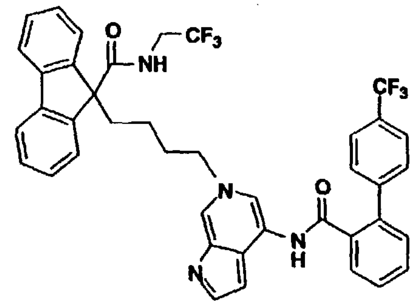
9-[3-[5-[Methyl[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 727 [M+H].

Example 560

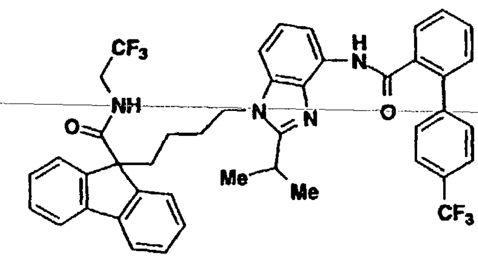
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-6H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 561

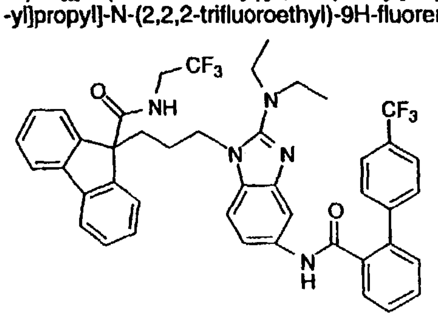
9-[4-[2-(1-Methylethyl)-4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: m/z 769 $(M+H)^+$.

Example 562

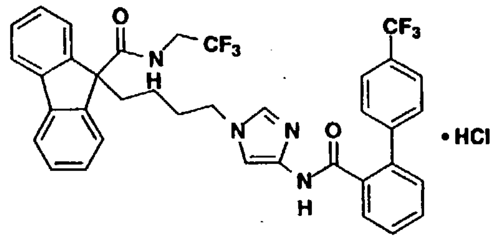
9-[3-[2-(Diethylamino)-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS: $(M+H)^+$.@ 784.

Example 563

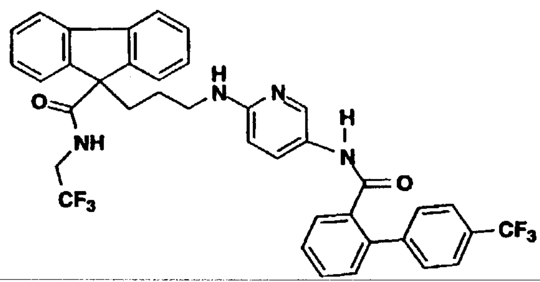
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.



MS: $(M+H)^+$.= 677.

Example 564

N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, trifluoroacetate.

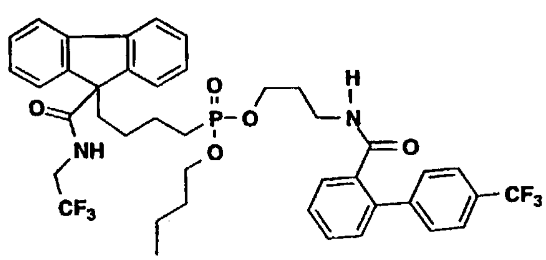


CF_3COOH Salt

MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 689 (M+H).

Example 565

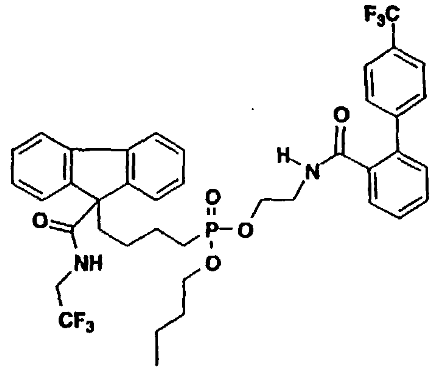
[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, butyl 3-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]propyl ester.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 806 $(M+NH_4)$, 789 (M+H).

Example 566

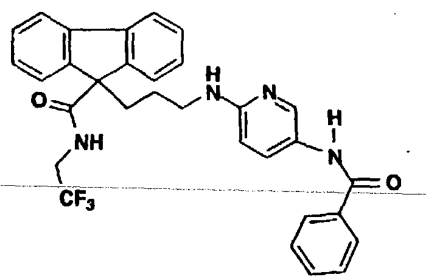
[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, butyl 2-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]ethyl ester.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 792 ($M+NH_4$), 775 (M+H).

Example 567

9-[3-[[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]amino]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

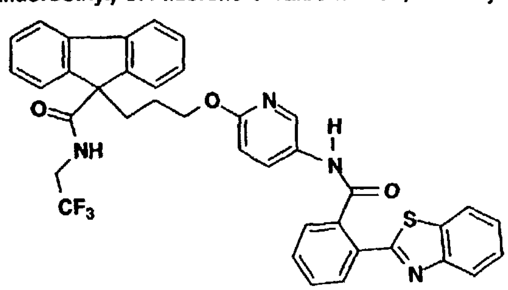


HCl Salt

MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 545 (M+H).

Example 568

9-[3-[[5-[[2-(2-Benzothiazolyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, monohydrochloride.

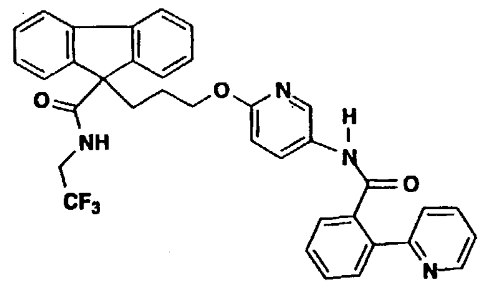


HCl Salt

MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 679 (M+H).

Example 569

9-[3-[[5-[[2-(2-Pyridinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.

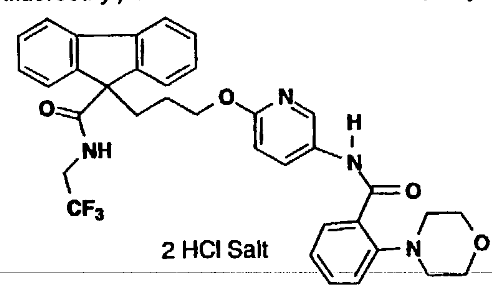


2 HCl Salt

MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 623 (M+H).

Example 570

9-[3-[[5-[[2-(4-Morpholinyl)benzoyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, dihydrochloride.

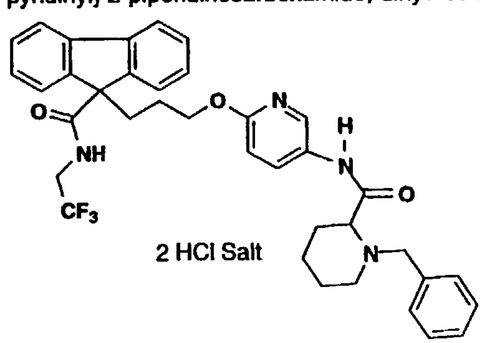


2 HCl Salt

MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 631 (M+H).

Example 571

1-(Phenylmethyl)-N-[2-[3-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]propoxy]-5-pyridinyl]-2-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride.

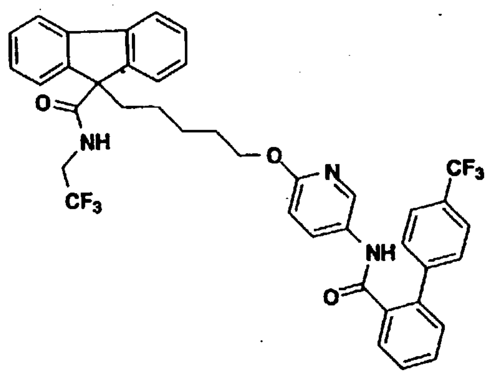


2 HCl Salt

MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 643 (M+H).

Example 572

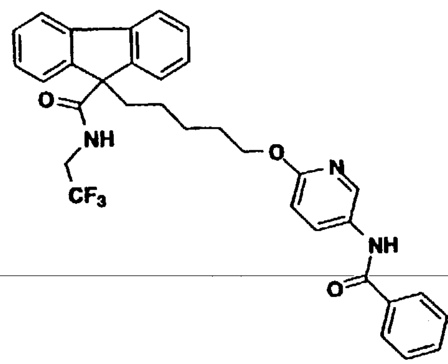
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[5-[[5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]pentyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 718 (M+H).

Example 573

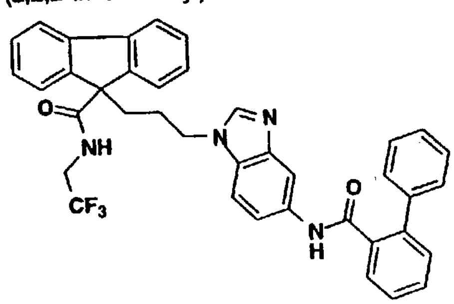
9-[5-[[5-(Benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]oxy]pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 574 (M+H).

Example 574

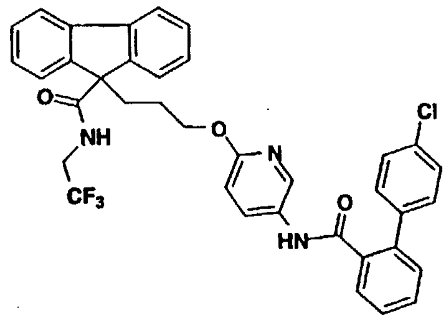
9-[3-[5-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 680 (M+H).

Example 575

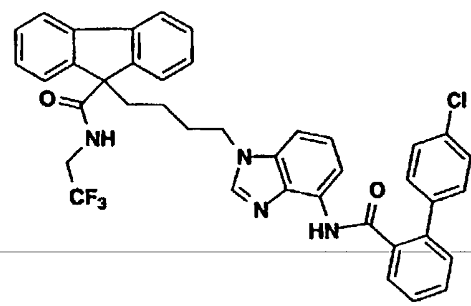
9-[3-[[5-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, hydrochloride.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 656 (M).

Example 576

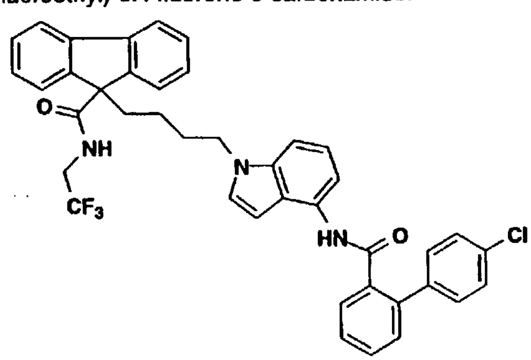
9-[4-[4-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 693 (M).

Example 577

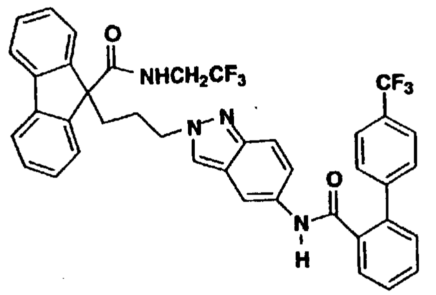
9-[4-[4-[[(4'-Chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]-1H-indol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 692 (M).

Example 578

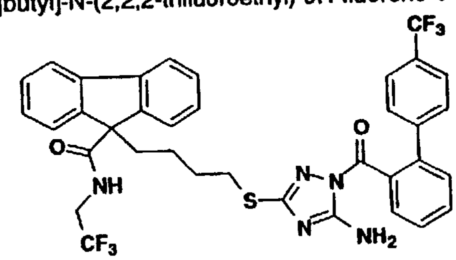
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[3-[5-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-2H-indazol-2-yl]propyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS $(M+H)^+$ = 713.

Example 579

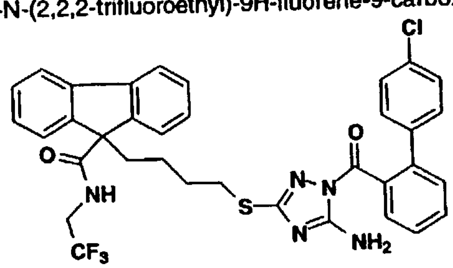
9-[4-[[5-Amino-1-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]thio]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 710 (M+H).

Example 580

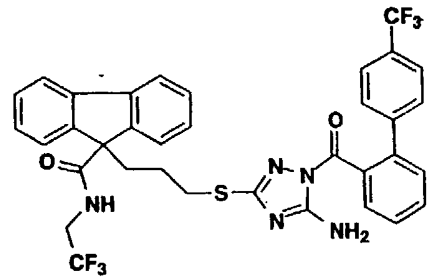
9-[4-[[5-Amino-1-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]thio]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 676 (M+H).

Example 581

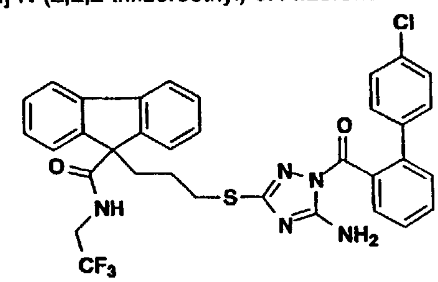
9-[3-[[5-Amino-1-[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]thio]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 696 (M+H).

Example 582

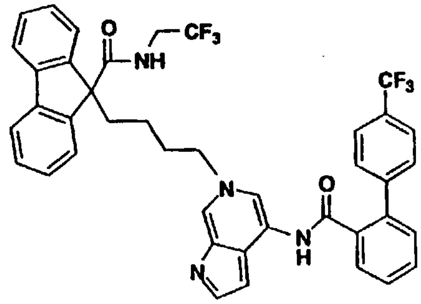
9-[3-[[5-Amino-1-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl)carbonyl]-1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]thio]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 662 (M+H).

Example 583

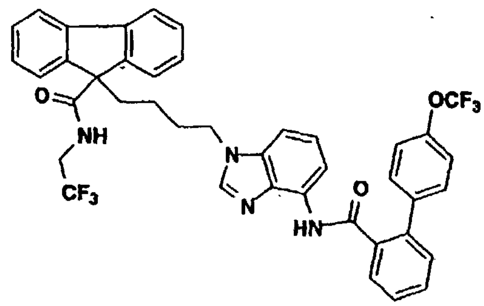
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-6H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-6-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 584

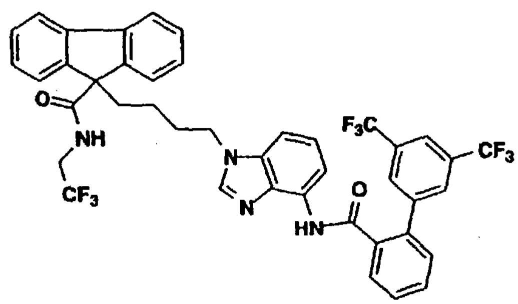
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[4'-(trifluoromethoxy)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 743 (M+H).

Example 585

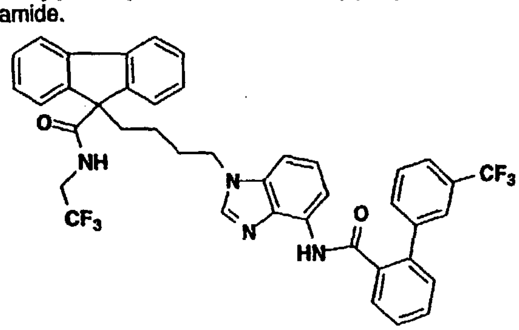
9-[4-[4-[[[3',5'-Bis(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 795 (M+H).

Example 586

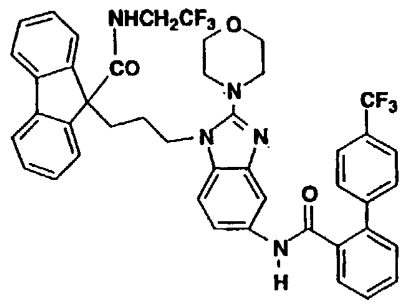
N-(2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl)-9-[4-[4-[[[3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 727 (M+H).

Example 587

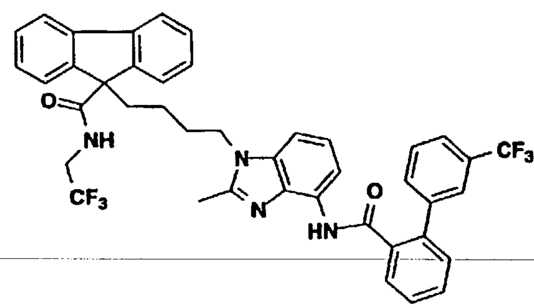
9-[3-[2-(4-Morpholinyl)-5-[[[4'-(1,1,1-trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS $(M+H)^+$ = 798.

Example 588

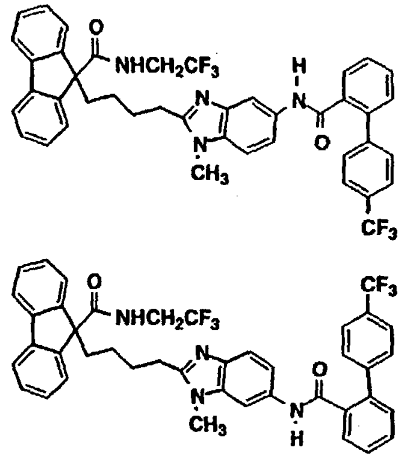
9-[4-[2-Methyl-4-[[[3'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



MS (ES, NH_3, + ions) m/z 741 (M+H).

Example 589

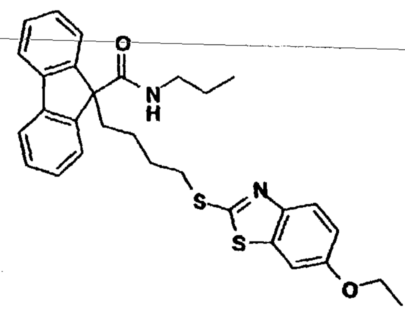
9-[4-[1-Methyl-5-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimdazol-2-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide, and 9-[4-[1-methyl-6-[[[4'-(trifluoromethyl)[1,1'-biphenyl]-2-yl]carbonyl]amino]-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide (1:1).



MS: $(M+H)^+ = 741$.

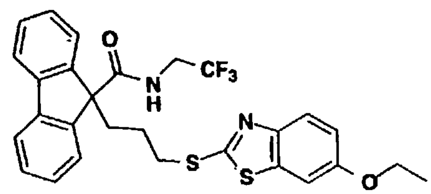
Example 590

9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.



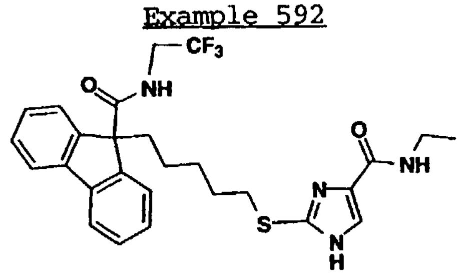
MS (ES) 517 (M+H).

Example 591



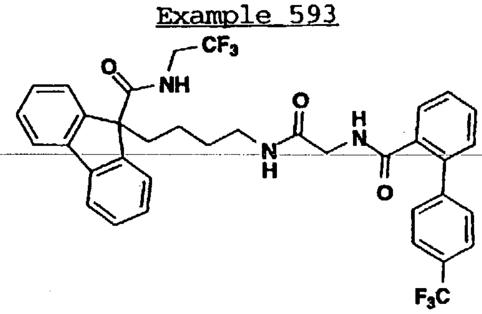
MS (ESI, + ions): m/z 543 (M+H).

Example 592



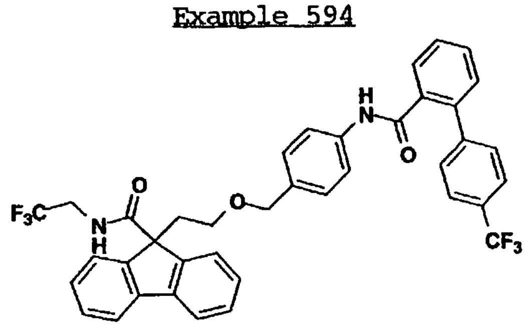
MS (eletrospray, pos. ions): m/z 531 (M+H).

Example 593



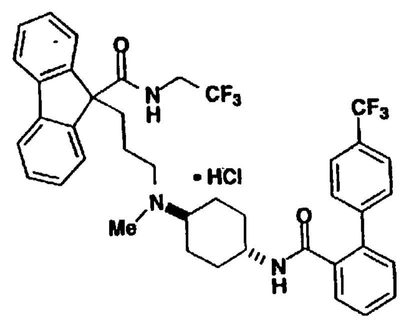
MS (eletrospray, pos. ions): m/z 668 (M+H).

Example 594



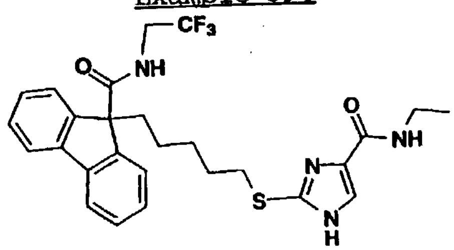
MS: (ESI, + ions) m/z 689 (M+H), 706 ($M+NH_4$).

Example 595



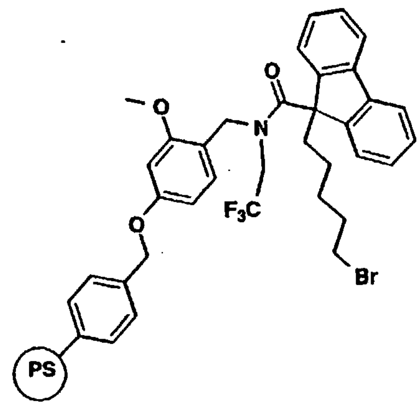
MS (ES, + ions) m/z 708 [M+H].

Example 596



The reaction sequence for preparation of title compound was carried out in batch mode until the final amide coupling which was carried out using a Varian Vac Elute SPS 24 as one of a 24 compound run. During the amide formation and cleavage all mixing was done by having the Vac Elute SPS 24 mounted to an orbital shaker. Mixing was done at 265 rpm unless otherwise noted.

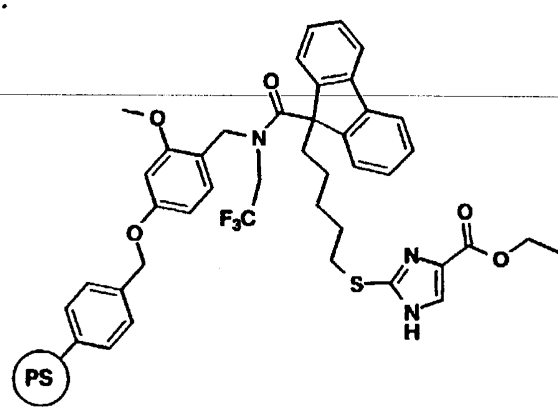
A.



PS = 1% Divinylbenzene cross-linked polystyrene resin, 100-200 mesh

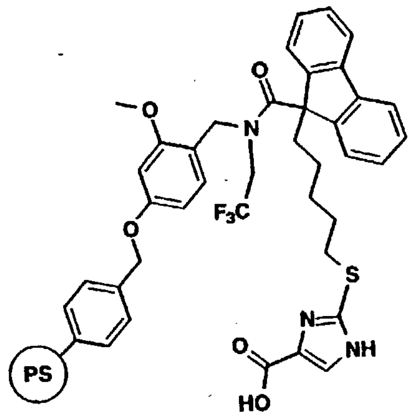
Title resin was prepared as described for Example 688 Part E except that 9-(5-bromopentyl)-9H-fluorene carboxylic acid chloride was used for the acylation with Example 689 Part A resin.

B.



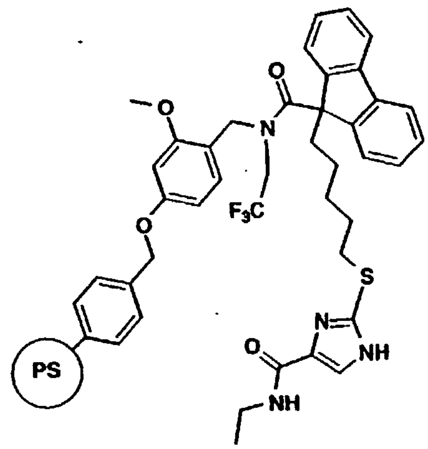
Title resin was prepared as descibed for Example 689 Part D compound employing 4-ethoxy-carbonylimidazole-2-thiol (Maybridge Chemical Co.).

C.



Part B resin (6.6 mmol) was swollen in 40 mL of THF, followed by draining of the solvent using nitrogen pressure. The resin was treated with a solution of 5.6 g (99 mmol, 15 eq) of KOH in 15 mL of water, 30 mL of MeOH and 30 mL of THF. The reaction mixture was heated at 50°C and vortexed for 4 days. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT and the reaction solution was removed. The resin was rinsed with 1:1 THF:water (3 x 50 mL), THF (3 x 50 mL), 5% acetic acid in THF (3 x 30 mL), THF (3 x 50 mL), CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 50 mL) and MeOH (3 x 50 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

D.



Method A.

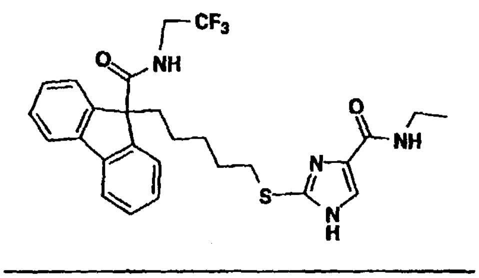
Part C resin (300 mg, 0.28 mmol) in a 25 mL polypropylene tube was swollen in 3 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and drained. The resin was suspended in 3 mL of a 1:1 CH_2Cl_2:DMF solution and treated with 376 mg (1.9 mmol, 7 eq) of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodi-imide hydrochloride (EDC) and 267 mg (1.9 mmol, 7 eq) of 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAt). Diethylamine gas (was then bubbled into the reaction mixture for 5 min (≥10 eq). The reaction mixture was shaken for 18 h, the reaction solution was drained and the resin was retreated under the same conditions. After 72 h, the reaction solution was again drained and the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

Method B

The Part C resin was swollen in 3 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and drained. The resin was suspended in 3 mL of a 1:1 CH_2Cl_2:DMF solution and treated with 307 µL (247 mg, 1.9 mmol, 7 eq) diisopropylcarbodiimide and 342 mg (2.8 mmol, 10 eq) of 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP). The

required amine (10 eq) was and the reaction mixture was shaken for 18 h. The reaction solution was drained and the resin was retreated under the same conditions. After 72 h, the reaction solution was again drained and the resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL). The resin was used in the next step without characterization.

E.

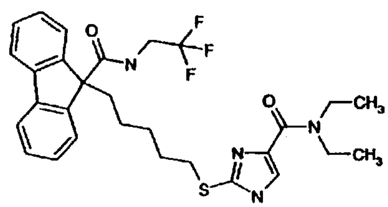


The Part D resin was treated with 2 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and shaken for 90 min. The cleavage solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 1 mL) and the combined cleavage solution and rinses were concentrated on a Speed Vac at RT. After 18 h, the sample was reconstituted in 4 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and reconcentrated on the Speed Vac. After 18 h, the sample was again reconstituted in 4 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and aliquots were removed for HPLC and MS analysis. The tube was concentrated again on the Speed Vac at ~40°C followed by exposure to high vacuum (1 mm Hg) on a lyophilizer for 14 h to afford 161 mg of crude product mixture of which **6** was 26%. The desired product was purified by preparative HPLC using a YMC-Pack ODS-A 250 x 30 mm, S-5 µm, 120 A column with a 70-100 %B gradient over 30 min, holding at 100% B for 15 min at a flow of 25 mL/min (Solvent A: 90% H_2O/10% MeOH with 0.1% TFA; Solvent B: 90% MeOH/10% H_2O with 0.1% TFA) to provide 25 mg (17% based on starting aldehyde resin) of title compound as a cloudy oil.

HPLC: retention time: 4.7 min; 90% purity. HPLC conditions: YMC S3 ODS 4.6 x 50 mm Rapid Resolution column; linear gradient from 50% B to 100% B over 8 min and held at 100% B for 2 min (method name: SMET4); flow rate 2.5 mL/min; detection at 215 nm; Solvent A: 90% H_2O/10% MeOH with 0.2% H_3PO_4; Solvent B: 90% MeOH/10% H_2O with 0.2% H_3PO_4.

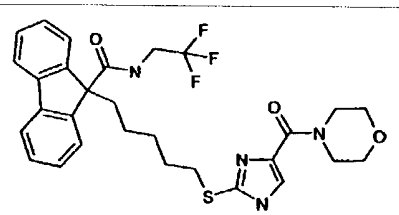
MS(electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 531 (M + H)

Example 597



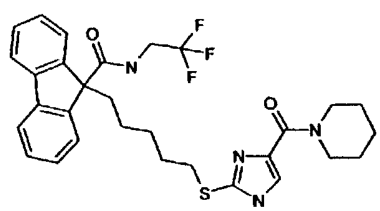
MS: m/z 559 (M+H)

Example 598



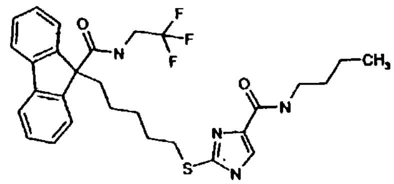
MS: m/z 573 (M+H)

Example 599



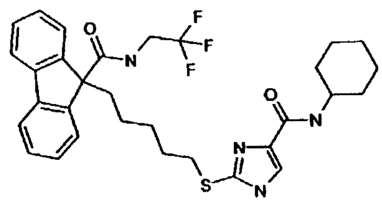
MS: m/z 571 (M+H)

Example 600



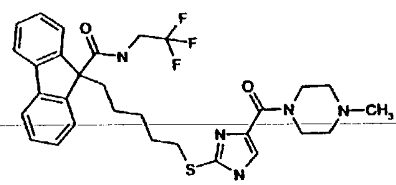
MS: m/z 559 (M+H)

Example 601



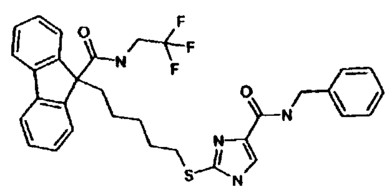
MS: m/z 585 (M+H)

Example 602



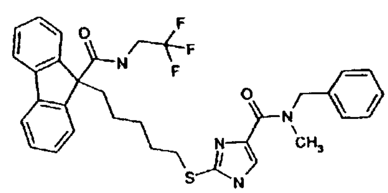
MS: m/z 586 (M+H)

Example 603



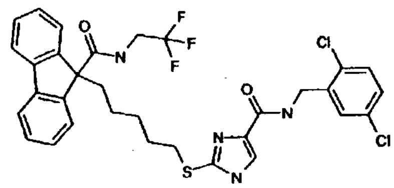
MS: m/z 593 (M+H)

Example 604



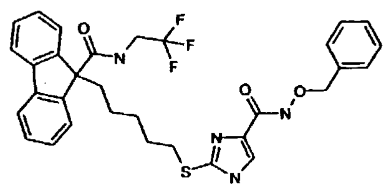
MS: m/z 607 (M+H)

Example 605



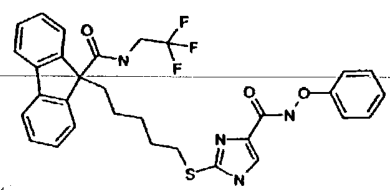
MS: m/z 661 (M+H)

Example 606



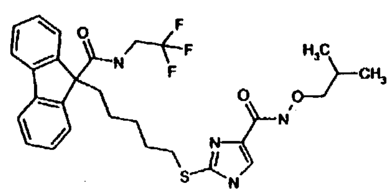
MS: m/z 609 (M+H)

Example 607



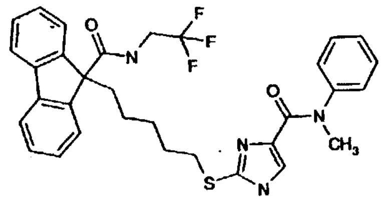
MS: m/z 595 (M+H)

Example 608



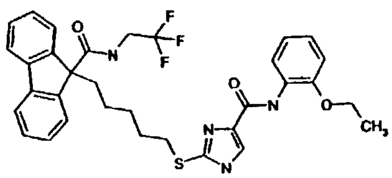
MS: m/z 575 (M+H)

Example 609



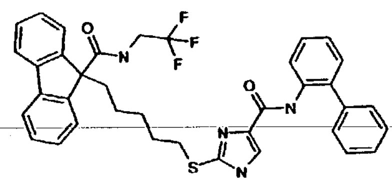
MS: m/z 593 (M+H)

Example 610



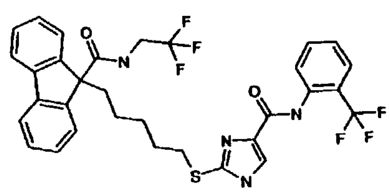
MS: m/z 623 (M+H)

Example 611



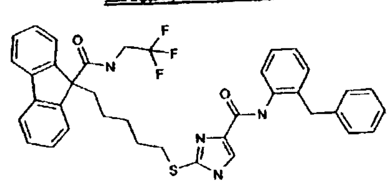
MS: m/z 655 (M+H)

Example 612



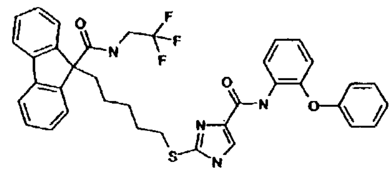
MS: m/z 647 (M+H)

Example 613



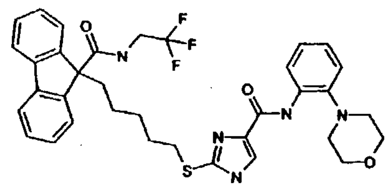
MS: m/z 669 (M+H)

Example 614



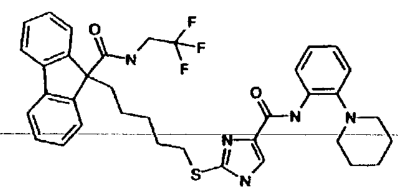
MS: m/z 671 (M+H)

Example 615



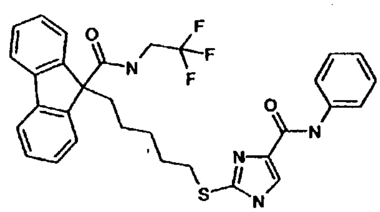
MS: m/z 664 (M+H)

Example 616



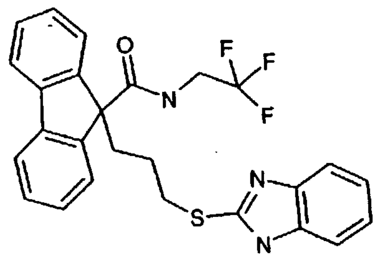
MS: m/z 662 (M+H)

Example 617



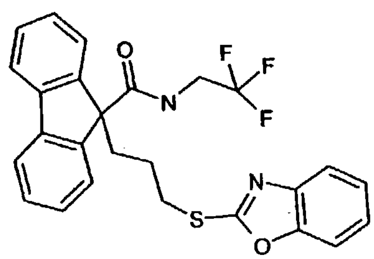
MS: m/z 579 (M+H)

Example 618



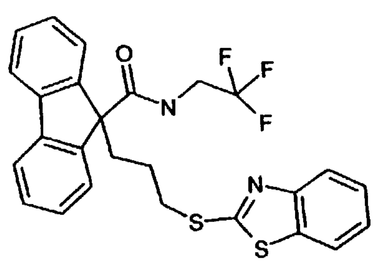
MS: m/z 482 (M+H)

Example 619



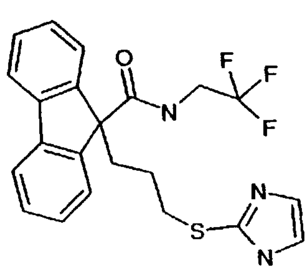
MS: m/z 483 (M+H)

Example 620



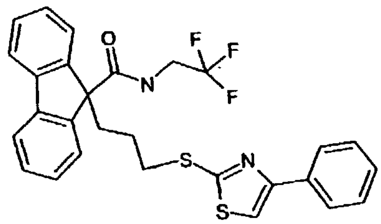
MS: m/z 499 (M+H)

Example 621



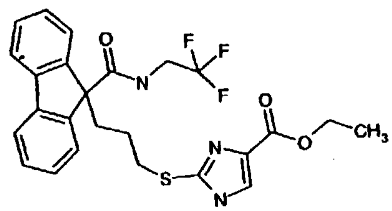
MS: m/z 432 (M+H)

Example 622



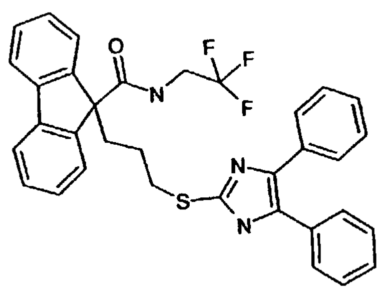
MS: m/z 525 (M+H)

Example 623



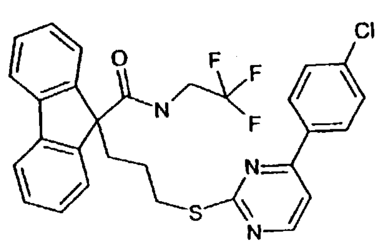
MS: m/z 504 (M+H)

Example 624



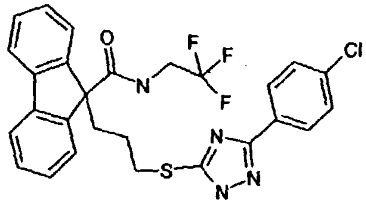
MS: m/z 584 (M+H)

Example 625



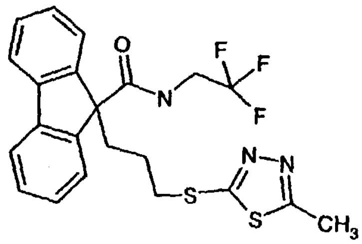
MS: m/z 554 (M+H)

Example 626



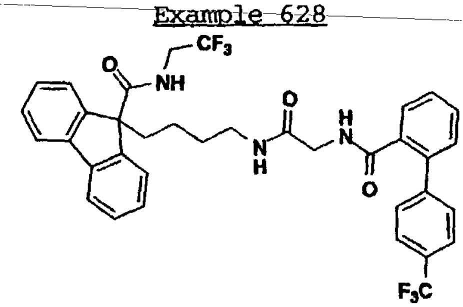
MS: m/z 543 (M+H)

Example 627



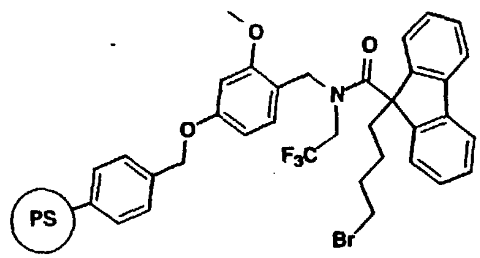
MS: m/z 464 (M+H)

Example 628



The reaction sequence for preparation of title compound was carried out using the 48-Weller solid phase reactor mounted to an orbital shaker as part of a 48 compound run. Shaking was done at 300 rpm.

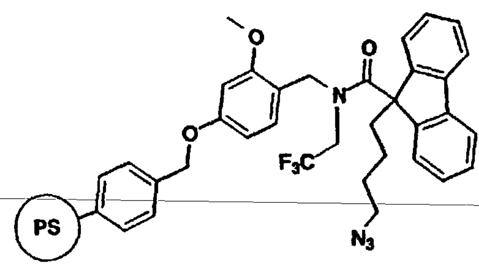
A.



PS = 1% Divinylbenzene cross-linked polystyrene resin, 100-200 mesh

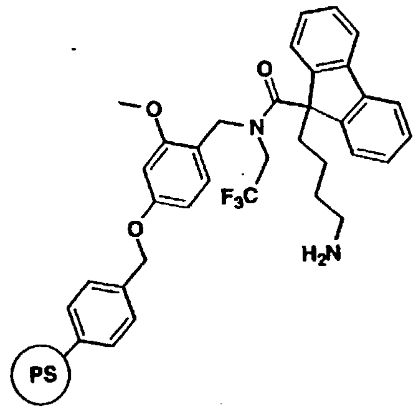
The title resin was prepared as described for Example 688 Part E except that 9-(4-bromobutyl)-9H-fluorene carboxylic acid chloride was used for the acylation with Example 689 Part A resin.

B.



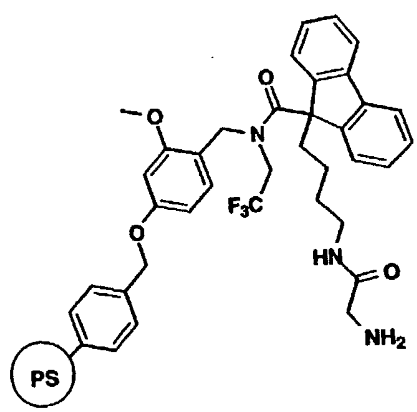
Part A resin (0.2 mmol) was swollen in 2 mL of dry DMF and drained using argon pressure. The resin was suspended in 1 mL of dry DMF and a solution of 284 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of tetrabutylammonium azide in 1 mL of DMF was added. After shaking for 16 h at RT, the reaction solution was drained and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (2 x 2 mL) and THF (2 x 2 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

C.



To the THF swollen Part B resin was added a solution of 262 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of triphenylphosphine and 1.26 mL (1.4 mmol, 7 eq) of water in 2 mL of THF. After shaking for 7 h at RT, the reaction solution was drained and the resin was rinsed with THF (3 x 2 mL) and DMF (2 x 2 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

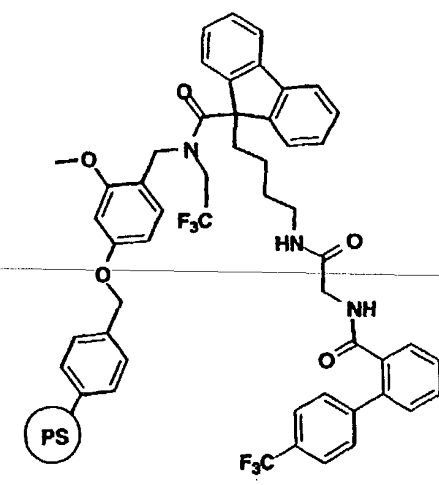
D.



To the DMF swollen Part C resin were added a solution of 135 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of N-hydroxybenzotriazole and 293 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of FMOC-glycine in 1.5 mL of DMF and a solution of 126 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of diisopropylcarbodiimide in CH_2Cl_2. After shaking for 12 h at RT, the reaction

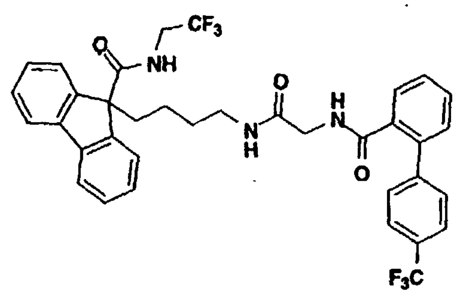
solution was drained and the resin was retreated under the same conditions for 3 h. The reaction solution was drained and the resin was rinsed with DMF (1 x 2 mL), CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 2 mL) and DMF (2 x 2 mL). The resin was then treated with 3 mL of 30% piperidine in DMF. After shaking at RT for 30 min, the reaction solution was drained and the resin was treated again with 3 mL of 30% piperidine in DMF. After draining the reaction solution, the title resin was rinsed with DMF (3 x 2 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

E.



To the DMF swollen Part D resin were added solutions of 135 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of N-hydroxybenzotriazole in 1 mL of DMF, 266 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of 4'-(trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxylic acid in 1 mL of DMF and 126 mg (1 mmol, 5 eq) of diisopropylcarbodiimide in 0.5 mL of CH_2Cl_2. After shaking for 72 h at RT, the reaction solution was drained and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (1 x 2 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 2 mL). The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

F.

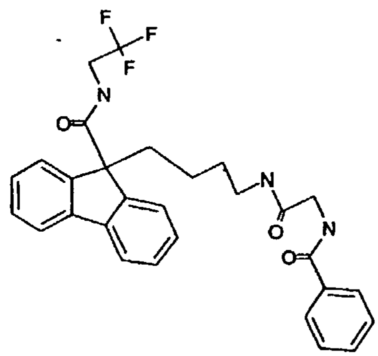


The Part E resin was treated with 2 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and shaken for 1 h. The cleavage solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (2 x 1 mL) and the combined cleavage solution and rinses were concentrated on a Speed Vac at RT. After 18 h, the sample was reconstituted in 4 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and reconcentrated on the Speed Vac. After 18 h, the sample was again reconstituted in 4 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and aliquots were removed for HPLC and MS analysis. The tube was concentrated again on the Speed Vac followed by exposure to high vacuum (1 mm Hg) on a lyophilizer for 14 h to afford 110 mg (82% yield based on starting aldehyde resin) of title compound as clear yellow oil.

HPLC: retention time: 7.7 min; 86% purity. HPLC conditions: YMC S3 ODS 4.6 x 50 mm Rapid Resolution column; linear gradient from 20% B to 100% B over 8 min and held at 100% B for 2 min (method name: SMET2); flow rate 2.5 mL/min; detection at 215 nm; Solvent A: 90% H_2O/10% MeOH with 0.2% H_3PO_4; Solvent B: 90% MeOH/10% H_2O with 0.2% H_3PO_4.

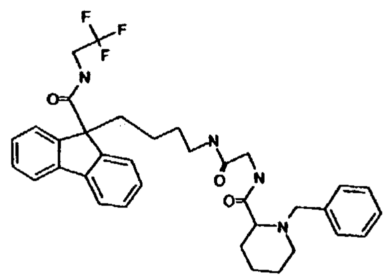
MS (electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 668 (M + H)

Example 629



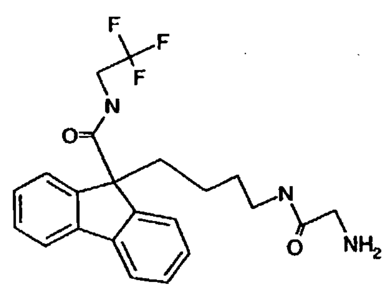
MS: m/z 524 (M+H)

Example 630



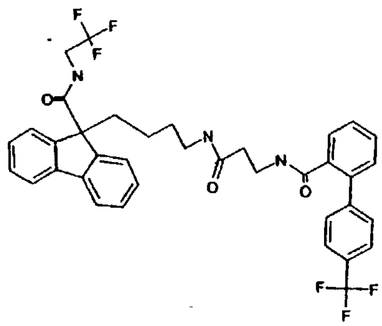
MS: m/z 621 (M+H)

Example 631



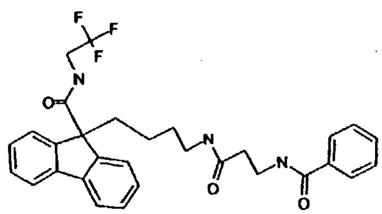
MS: m/z 420 (M+H)

Example 632



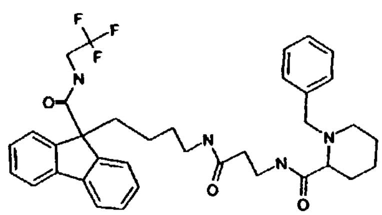
MS: m/z 682 (M+H)

Example 633



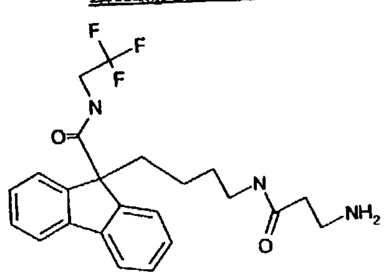
MS: m/z 538 (M+H)

Example 634



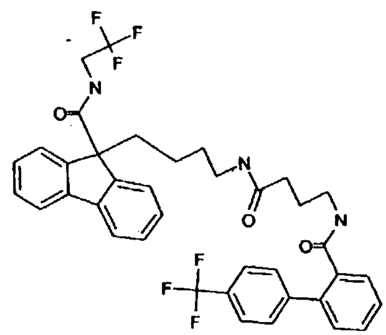
MS: m/z 635 (M+H)

Example 635



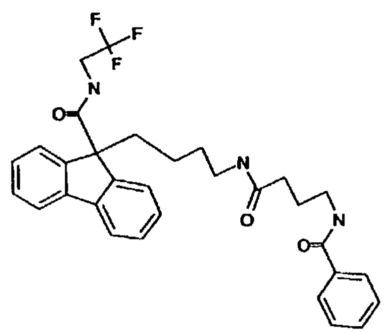
MS: m/z 434 (M+H)

Example 636



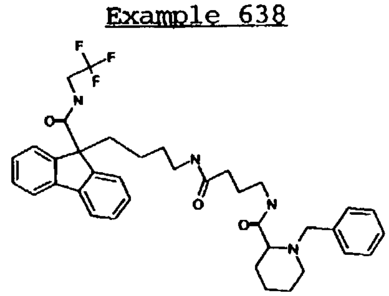
MS: m/z 696 (M+H)

Example 637



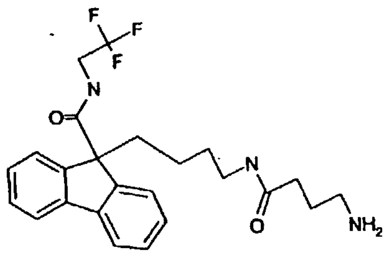
MS: m/z 552 (M+H)

Example 638



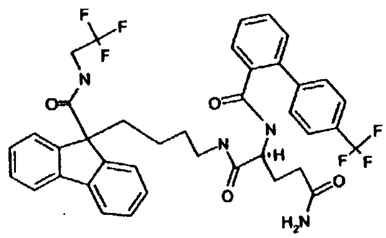
MS: m/z 649 (M+H)

Example 639



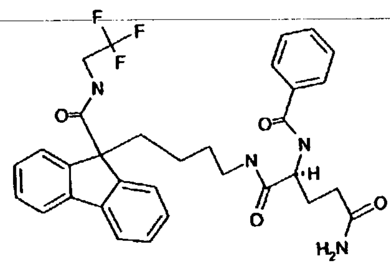
MS: m/z 448 (M+H)

Example 640



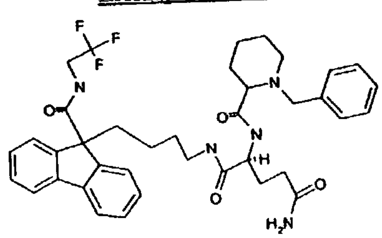
MS: m/z 739 (M+H)

Example 641



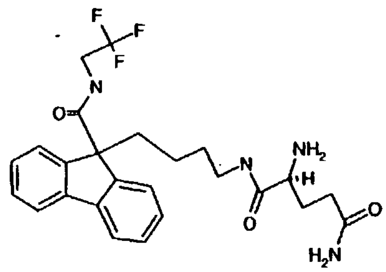
MS: m/z 595 (M+H)

Example 642



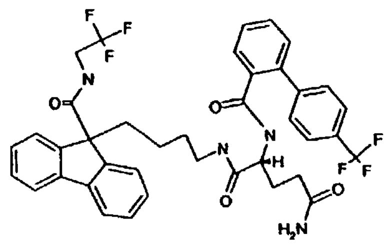
MS: m/z 692 (M+H)

Example 643



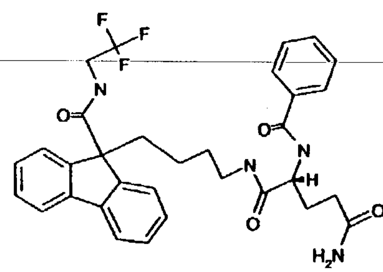
MS: m/z 491 (M+H)

Example 644



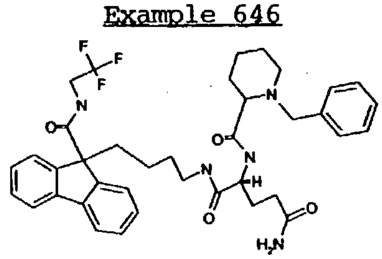
MS: m/z 739 (M+H)

Example 645



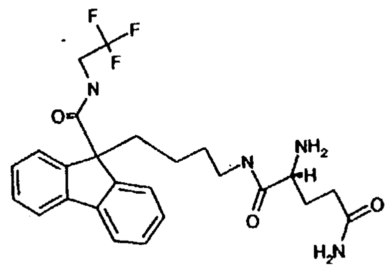
MS: m/z 595 (M+H)

Example 646



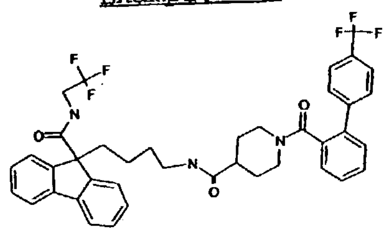
MS: m/z 692 (M+H)

Example 647



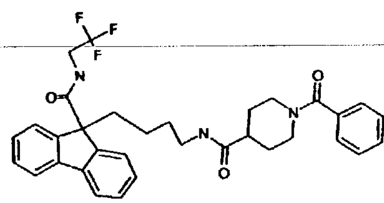
MS: m/z 491 (M+H)

Example 648



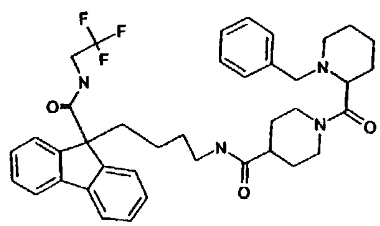
MS: m/z 722 (M+H)

Example 649



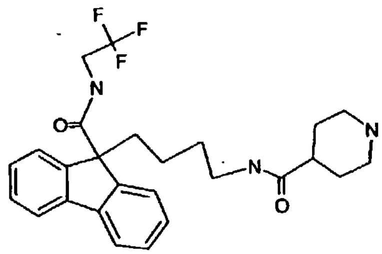
MS: m/z 578 (M+H)

Example 650



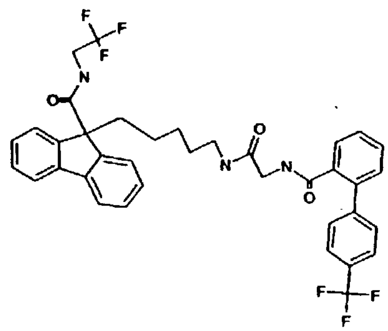
MS: m/z 675 (M+H)

Example 651



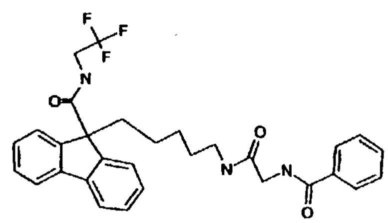
MS: m/z 474 (M+H)

Example 652



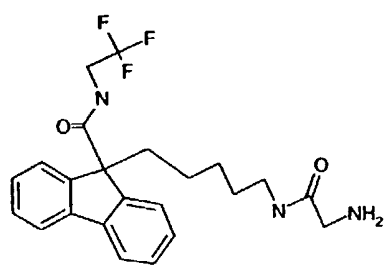
MS: m/z 682 (M+H)

Example 653



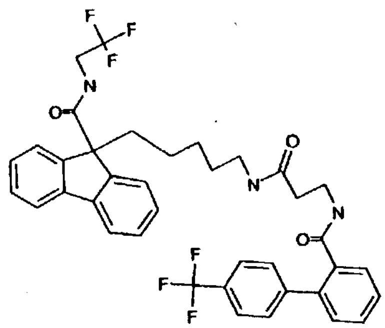
MS: m/z 538 (M+H)

Example 654



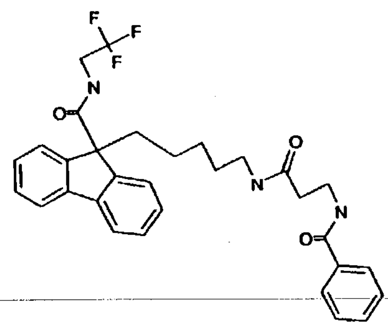
MS: m/z 434 (M+H)

Example 655



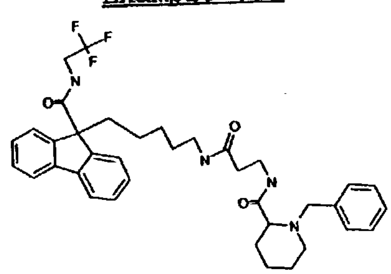
MS: m/z 696 (M+H)

Example 656



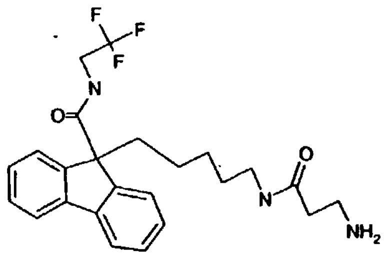
MS: m/z 552 (M+H)

Example 657



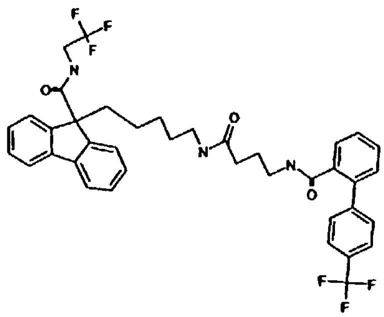
MS: m/z 649 (M+H)

Example 658



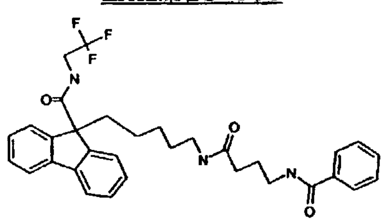
MS: m/z 448 (M+H)

Example 659



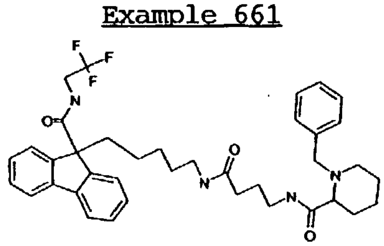
MS: m/z 710 (M+H)

Example 660



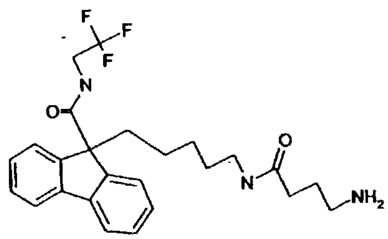
MS: m/z 566 (M+H)

Example 661



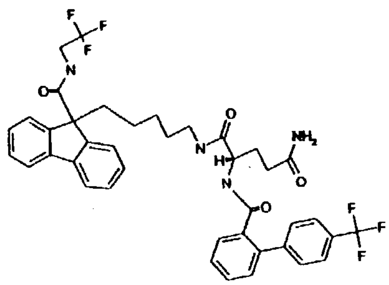
MS: m/z 663 (M+H)

Example 662



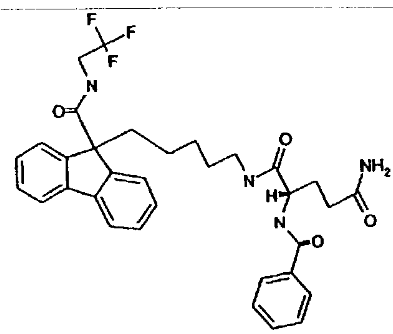
MS: m/z 462 (M+H)

Example 663



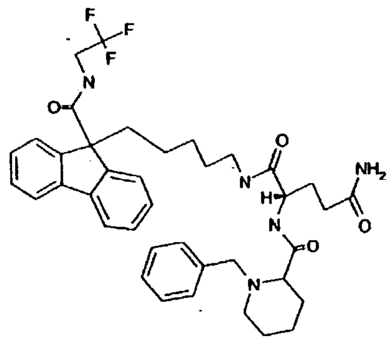
MS: m/z 753 (M+H)

Example 664



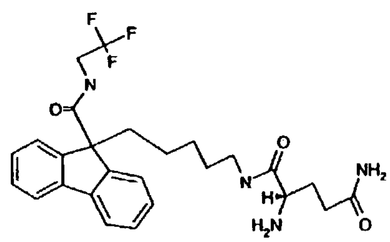
MS: m/z 609 (M+H)

Example 665



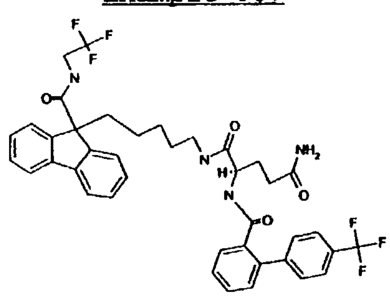
MS: m/z 706 (M+H)

Example 666



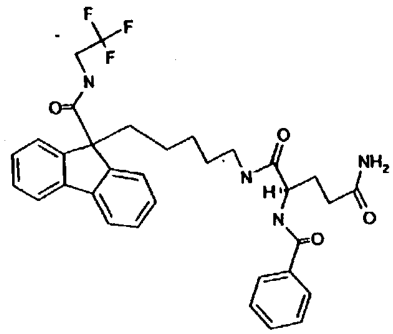
MS: m/z 505 (M+H)

Example 667



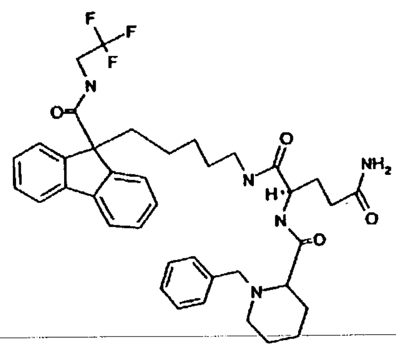
MS: m/z 753 (M+H)

Example 668



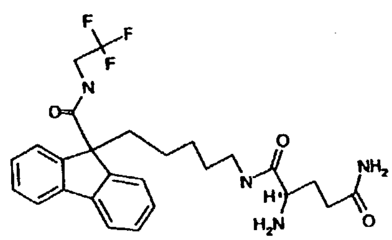
MS: m/z 609 (M+H)

Example 669



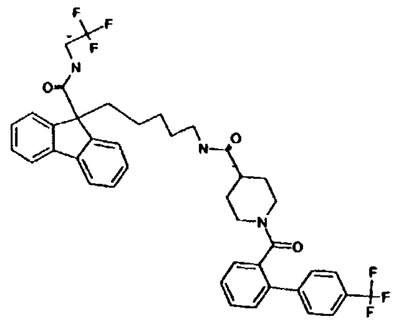
MS: m/z 706 (M+H)

Example 670



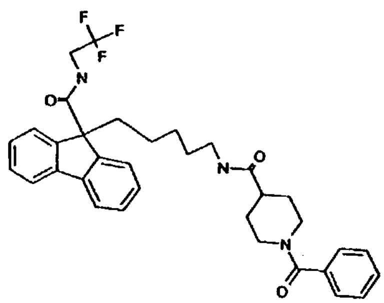
MS: m/z 505 (M+H)

Example 671



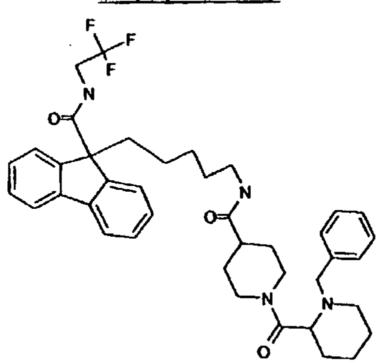
MS: MS: m/z 736 (M+H)

Example 672



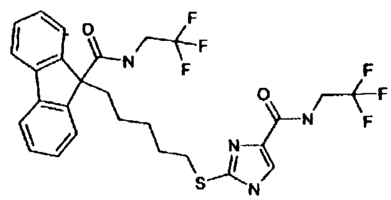
MS: m/z 592 (M+H)

Example 673



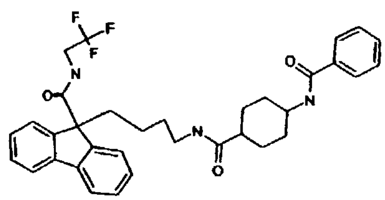
MS: m/z 689 (M+H)

Example 674



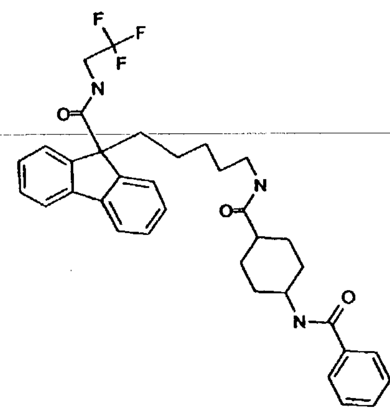
MS: m/z 585 (M+H)

Example 675



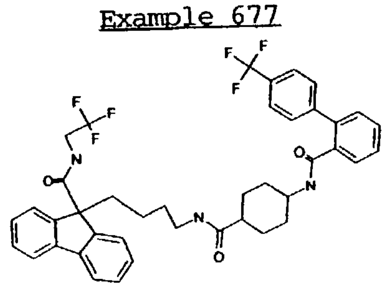
MS: m/z 592 (M+H)

Example 676



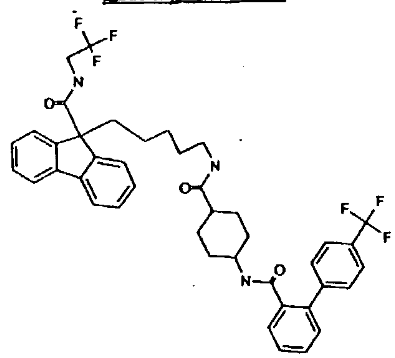
MS: m/z 606 (M+H)

Example 677



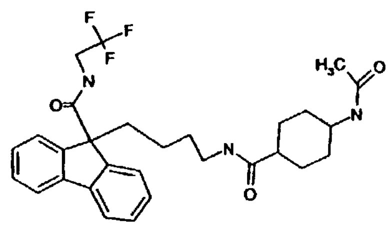
MS: m/z 736 (M+H)

Example 678



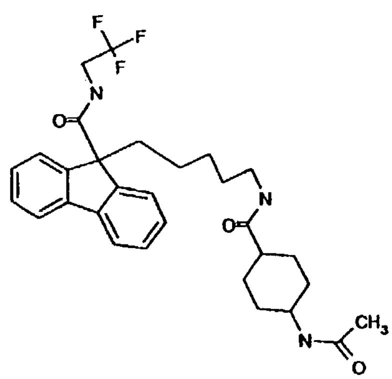
MS: m/z 750 (M+H)

Example 679



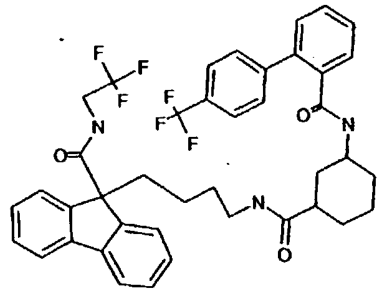
MS: m/z 530 (M+H)

Example 680



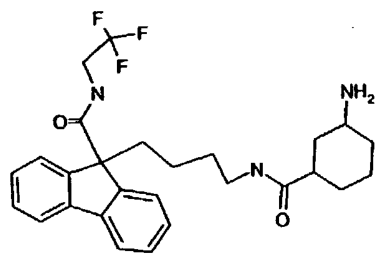
MS: m/z 544 (M+H)

Example 681



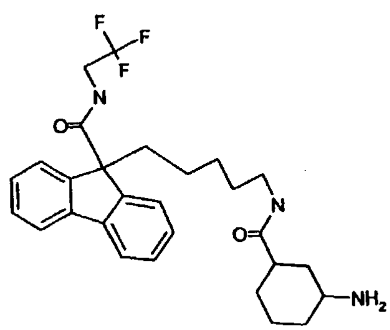
MS: m/z 736 (M+H)

Example 682



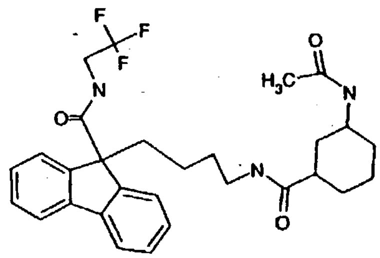
MS: m/z 488 (M+H)

Example 683



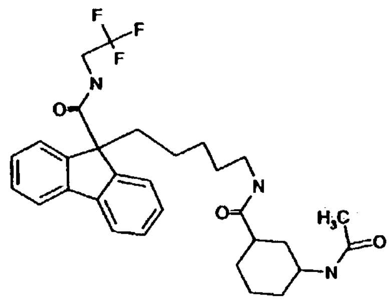
MS: m/z 502 (M+H)

Example 684



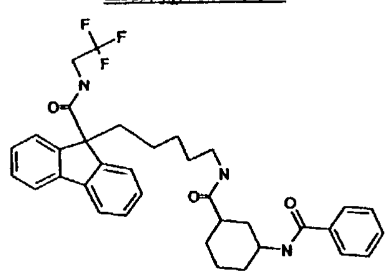
MS: m/z 530 (M+H)

Example 685



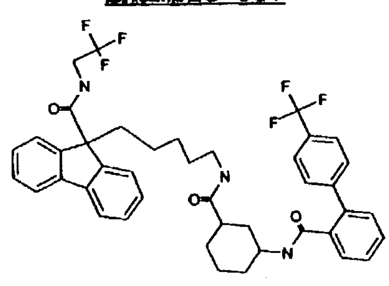
MS: m/z 544 (M+H)

Example 686



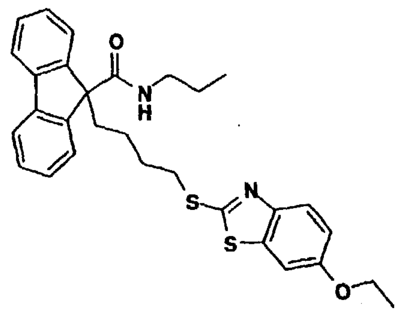
MS: m/z 606 (M+H)

Example 687



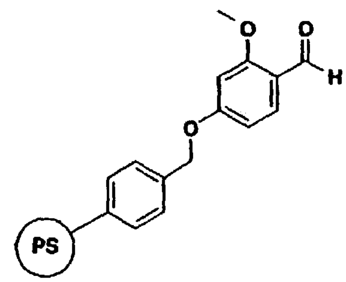
MS: m/z 750 (M+H)

Example 688



9-[4-[(6-Ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide.

A.



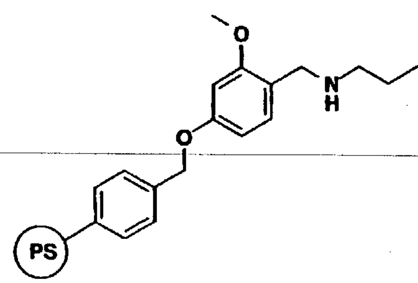
PS = 1% Divinylbenzene cross-linked polystyrene resin, 100-200 mesh

To a magnetically stirred suspension of 4.8 g (120 mmol, 10 eq) of sodium hydride (60% mineral oil dispersion) in 30 mL of dimethylformamide (DMF) at 0 °C was added a solution of 18.2 g (120 mmol, 10 eq) of 4-hydroxy-2-methoxybenzaldehyde in 50 mL of DMF dropwise over 75 min. The reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature (RT) and stirred for an additional 75 min. The stirbar was removed and 10 g (12 mmol, 1 eq) of Merrifield resin (with a loading of 1.2 mmol/g (Advanced Chemtech)) was added. The flask was placed in a heating mantel mounted on a vortex mixer and heated at 70°C (internal temper-ature) while vortexing for 26 h. The contents of the reaction vessel were transferred to a large filter funnel with a scintered-glass frit (porosity C) and rinsed

sequentially with DMF (3 x 100 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (3 x 100 mL), water (2 x 100 mL) and MeOH (5 x 100 mL). The resin was dried under high vacuum (0.1 mm Hg) for 72 h to afford 11.16 g (98% of expected weight) of title compound as a tacky non-freeflowing tan resin. The resin was characterized by gel-phase ^{13}C-NMR and elemental analysis (chlorine and oxygen).

Elemental Analysis:
Chlorine: Expected 0% Cl for 100% loading; found 0.21%. Starting Cl content of resin was 4.26%. Residual Cl consistent with 95% resin loading.
Oxygen: Expected 5.76% for 100% loading; found 6.21%.

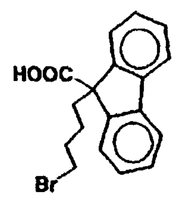
B.



To a 25 mL Varian polypropylene tube fitted with a polyethylene frit and a luer stopcock was added 500 mg of Part A resin. The tube was sealed with a 19 mm Aldrich Suba septa and the resin was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF, mixed by vortexing for 1 min and the DMF was removed using vacuum and N_2 pressure in order to maintain the vessel under inert atmosphere. Trimethyl orthoformate (1 mL) was added followed by 3.2 mL of DMF and 0.8 mL (10.0 mmol, 18 eq) of n-propylamine. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 18 h at RT. After removal of the reaction solution by nitrogen pressure and vacuum, 5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium

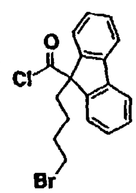
triacetoxy-borohydride in DMF (1 g, 4.7 mmol, 8 eq) and 100 µL of acetic acid were added. The reaction mixture was vortexed for 8 h at RT. The reaction solution was removed and theso-formed title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL). The last CH_2Cl_2 rinse was done with dry CH_2Cl_2 in the tube with the septa in place using nitrogen gas and vacuum to filter away the solvent and keep the reaction vessel under inert atmosphere. The title resin was used in the next step without characterization.

C.



The title compound was prepared as described in Example 273 Part A(1).

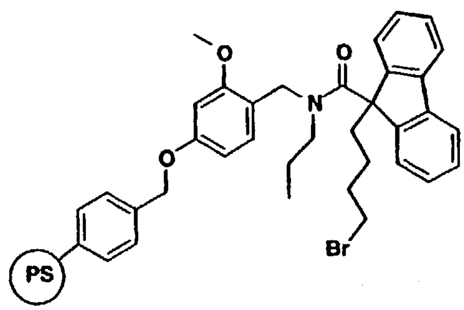
D.



To 3.45 g (10 mmol, 1 eq) of 9-(4-bromobutyl)-9H-fluorene carboxylic acid (Part C) in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2 was added 100 µL of DMF. The resulting solution was cooled to 0°C and 7.5 mL (15 mmol, 1.5 eq) of a 2.0 M oxalyl chloride solution in CH_2Cl_2 was added. The bubbling reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 min and then allowed to warm to RT. After 2 h, the reaction mixture was

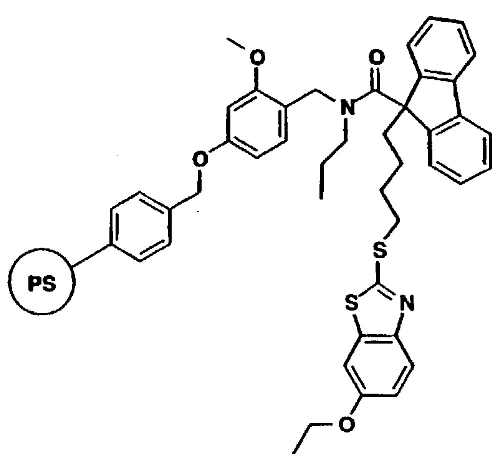
concentrated to afford the title crude acid chloride as a yellowish orange solid/oil mixture which was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and used without purification.

E.



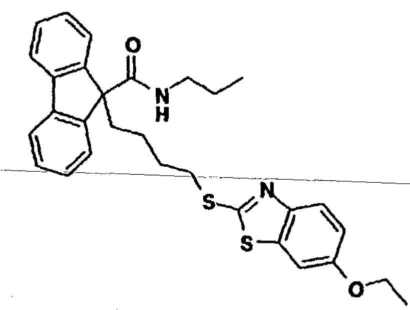
To the Part B resin in the polypropylene tube were added 1 mL of diisopropylethyl amine (5.7 mmol, 10 eq) and 1 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and the resulting mixture was mixed for 2 min. The tube was cooled to 0°C in an ice bath and 4 mL (2.2 mmol, 4 eq) of a solution of Part D acid chloride in CH_2Cl_2 was added. The resulting orange reaction mixture was mixed by vortexing at RT for 19 h. and then rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (4 x 5 mL) to afford title resin which was in the next step without characterization.

F.



The Part E resin in the sealed polypropylene tube was swollen in 5 mL of dry DMF and vortexed for 2 min. The solvent was removed with N_2 and vacuum and a solution of 1.16 g (5.5 mmol, 10 eq) of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzothiazole (Aldrich) in 4 mL of DMF was added to the resin followed by 5 mL (5 mmol, 9 eq) of a 1.0 M solution of sodium bistrimethyl-silylamide in THF. Vortexing was initiated and the reaction mixture was mixed for 17 h at RT. The reaction solution was filtered away and the title resin was rinsed with DMF (4 x 5 mL), 1:1 DMF:water (2 x 5 mL), water (1 x 5 mL), DMF (3 x 5 mL) and dichloromethane (CH_2Cl_2) (4 x 5 mL).

G.



The Part F resin was treated with 5 mL of 100% trifluoroacetic acid and vortexed for 90 min. The reaction solution was collected, the resin was rinsed with CH_2Cl_2 (3 x 1 mL) and the combined reaction solution and rinses were concentrated. The products from 3 parallel reactions were each redissolved in 15 mL of CH_2Cl_2, pooled and reconcentrated to afford 393 mg (46% crude) of an off-white solid. Recrystallization from MeOH afforded 339 mg (40%) of title compound as a white solid.

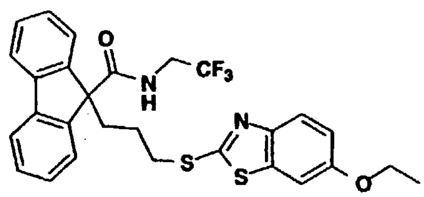
m.p. 112-113.5°C

TLC (silica gel, 5% MeOH in CH_2Cl_2, UV and I_2)
R_f = 0.75;
IR(KBr): 3343, 2924, 1653, 1522, 1449, 1225, 739 cm^{-1};
MS(electrospray, pos. ions): m/z 517 (M + H);
Anal. Calcd for $C_{30}H_{32}N_2O_2S_2$:

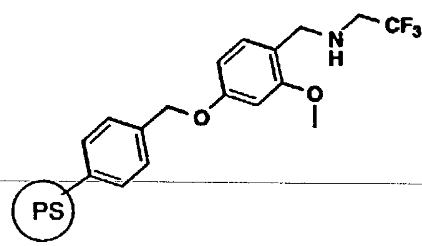
C, 69.73; H, 6.24; N, 5.42; S, 12.41

Found: C, 69.48; H, 6.22; N, 5.39; S, 12.25.

Example 689



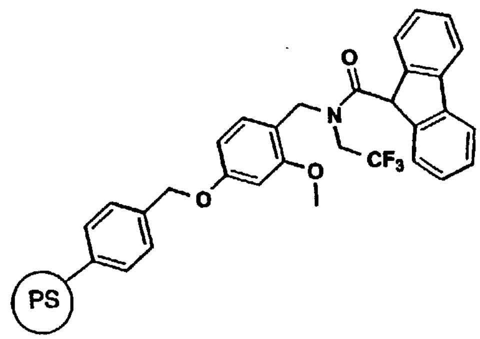
A.



Example 688 Part A resin (250 mg, 0.3 mmol) was swollen in 3.0 mL of dimethylformamide (DMF). The solvent was drained. and 406 mg (3.0 mmol, 10 eq) of trifluoroethylamine, 261 µL (1.5 mmol, 5 eq) of diisopropylethylamine, 0.5 mL of trimethylorthoformate and 1.8 mL of DMF were added. The reaction mixture was shaken on a vortex mixer for 3.5 hours. The reaction solution was drained and 2.5 mL of a 200 mg/mL solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (500 mg) and 100 µL of acetic acid were added. The mixture was shaken for 16 hours. The resin was rinsed with 3 x 3 mL of the following: DMF, 1:1 DMF:H_2O, H_2O, DMF, followed by 5 x 3 mL each of CH_2Cl_2 and CH_3OH. The resin was dried under vacuum

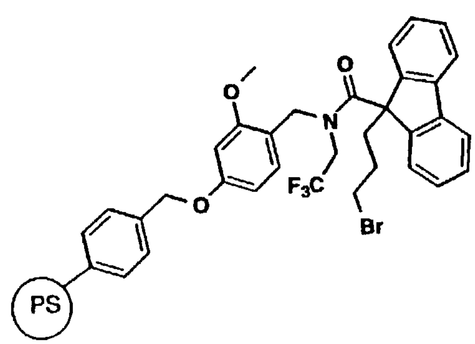
to provide 262 mg of title compound as a white resin.

B.



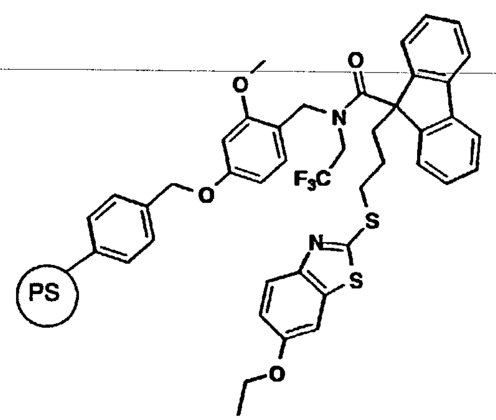
The Part A resin (262 mg, 0.3 mmol) was swollen in 3.0 mL of methylene chloride. A solution of 204 mg of 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (1.5 mmol, 5 eq) and 315 mg of 9-fluorenecarboxylic acid (1.5 mmol, 5 eq) in 1.0 mL of DMF and 2.0 mL of methylene chloride was treated with 235 µL of diisopropyl-carbodiimide (1.5 mmol, 5 eq). The resin was drained, the reagent solution was added and the mixture was shaken for 17 hours. The reaction solution was drained and rinsed with 3 x 3 mL of the following: DMF, 1:1 DMF:H_2O, H_2O, DMF, followed by 5 x 3 mL each of CH_2Cl_2 and CH_3OH. The resin was dried under vacuum to provide 356 mg of title compound as a yellow resin.

C.



The Part B resin (323 mg, 0.27 mmol) was swollen in 3.0 mL of DMF (new Sure-Seal) and then drained under an atmosphere of argon. DMF (2.5 mL) was added, followed by the dropwise addition of 324 µL (3.2 mmol, 1.2 eq) of a 1.0 *M* solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in tetrahydrofuran (THF). The reaction mixture was shaken under argon for two hours. The reaction solution was drained and the resin was rinsed with 6 x 3 mL of DMF maintaining an argon atmosphere. The resin was suspended in 2.5 mL of DMF and 137 µL of 1,3 dibromopropane (1.35 mmol, 5 eq) was added. The mixture was shaken for 4 hours. The reaction solution was drained and the resin was rinsed with 3 x 3 mL of the following: DMF, 1:1 DMF:H_2O, H_2O, followed by 4 x 3 mL of DMF to provide title resin, used as is in the next step.

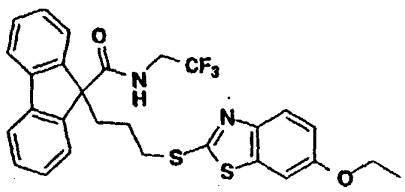
D.



The Part C resin (0.27 mmol) was swollen in 3.0 mL of DMF. The solvent was drained and a solution of 570 mg of 6-ethoxy-2-mercaptobenzo-thiazole (2.7 mmol, 10 eq) in 3.0 mL of DMF was added, followed by the dropwise addition of 2.7 mL (2.7 mmol, 10 eq) of a 1.0 *M* solution of sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in THF. After the addition was completed, the mixture was shaken for

14 hours. The resin was rinsed with 3 x 3 mL of the following: DMF, 1:1 DMF:H_2O, H_2O, DMF, followed by 8 x 3 mL of CH_2Cl_2 to provide title resin, used as is in the next step.

E.



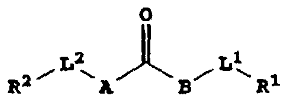
The Part D resin (0.27 mmol) was treated with 3.0 mL of trifluoroacetic acid for 90 minutes and then rinsed with methylene chloride, and the solutions were concentrated to provide 86 mg (58%) of a brown solid. This solid was combined with another batch of product prepared by the same route and purified by flash chromatography on silica gel (50 g) packed, loaded, and eluted with 25% hexane in methylene chloride followed by 100% methylene chloride. The 100% methylene chloride fractions were concentrated to provide 198 mg of title compound as an off-white foam.

TLC Silica gel (9:1 methylene chloride/hexane, visualization by UV) R_f = 0.25.
HPLC Purity = 97%. Retention time = 9.0 min.
Column: Zorbax SB- C18 Rapid Resolution 4.6 x 75 mm. Solvent A: 10% methanol:90% water:0.2% H_3PO_4. Solvent B: 90% methanol:10% water:0.2% H3PO4. Elution: Linear gradient from 20 to 100% B over 8 minutes followed by isocratic 100% B for 2 minutes (Short Method 2-SMET2).
MS (ESI, + ions): m/z 543 (M + H).
IR (KBr) 2930, 1684, 1601, 1512, 1449, 1273, 1223, 1163, 1038, 997, 745 cm^{-1}.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{25}N_2O_2S_2F_3$:
C, 61.98; H, 4.64; N, 5.16; S, 11.82;
F, 10.50
Found: C, 61.90; H, 4.72; N, 5.06; S, 12.09;
F, 10.23.

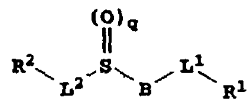
What is Claimed is:

1. A compound which has the structure



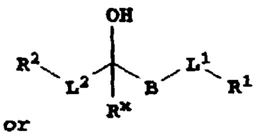
I

or



IA

or



IB

including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, N-oxides thereof,

wherein q is 0, 1 or 2;

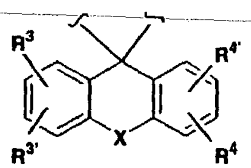
A is (1) a bond;

(2) -O-; or

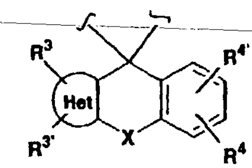
(3) $-N(R^5)-$

where R^5 is H or lower alkyl, or R^5 together with R^2 forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system containing 4 to 8 members in the ring;

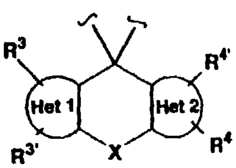
B is a fluorenyl-type group of the structure



or

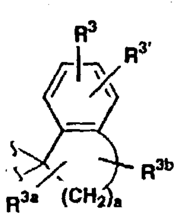


or



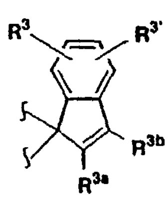
or

B is an indenyl-type group of the structure

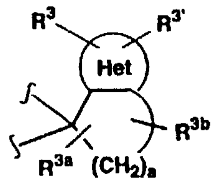


(a = 2,3 or 4)

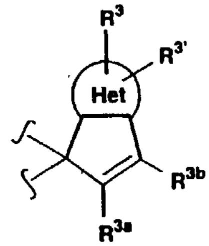
or



or



or

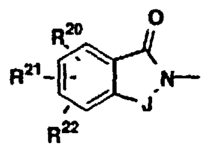


;

R^x is H, alkyl or aryl;

R^1 is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyl, (alkyl or aryl)$_3$Si (where each alkyl or aryl group is independent), cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkylamino, substituted arylalkylamino, aryl, arylalkyl, arylamino, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylamino, heteroaryloxy, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cycloheteroalkyl, heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, -PO(R^{13})(R^{14}), (where R^{13} and R^{14} are independently alkyl, aryl, alkoxy, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkoxy, or cycloheteroalkylalkoxy); aminocarbonyl (where the amino may optionally be substituted with one or two aryl, alkyl or heteroaryl groups); cyano, 1,1-(alkoxyl or aryloxy)$_2$alkyl (where the two aryl or alkyl substituents can be independently defined, or linked to one another to form a ring connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 2-position); 1,3-dioxane or 1,3-dioxolane connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 4-position; the R^1 group may optionally be substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents, which can be any of the R^3 or R^1 groups or alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino,

heteroaryloxylcarbonylamino, uriedo (where the uriedo nitrogens may optionally be substituted with alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl), heterocyclylcarbonyl-amino (where the heterocycle is connected to the carbonyl group via a nitrogen or carbon atom), alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino,



,

where J is: CHR^{23}, $\underset{\underset{O}{\|}}{-C-}$, $\underset{R^{24}}{\underset{|}{-CH}}-\underset{R^{25}}{\underset{|}{CH-}}$ or $\underset{R^{24}}{\underset{|}{-C}}=\underset{R^{25}}{\underset{|}{C-}}$;

R^{23}, R^{24} and R^{25} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

R^{20}, R^{21}, R^{22} are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl; and these substituents may either be directly attached to R^1, or attached via an alkylene at an open position;

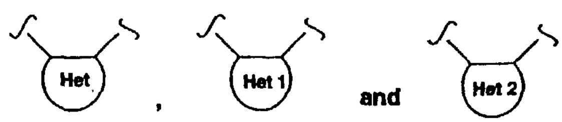
R^2 is independently any of the groups set out for R^1, H, polyhaloalkyl, or cycloheteroalkyl, and may be optionally substituted with one to four of any of the groups defined for R^3 or substituents defined for R^1;

L^1 is a linking group containing from 1 to 10 carbons in a linear chain including alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene, which may contain, within the linking chain any of the following: one or two alkenes, one or two alkynes, an oxygen, an amino group, an oxo group, and may be substituted with one to five alkyl or halo groups;

L^2 may be the same or different from L^1 and may independently be any of the L^1 groups set out above or a singe bond;

R^3, $R^{3'}$, R^4 and $R^{4'}$ may be the same or different and are independently selected from H, halogen, CF_3, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkynyloxy, alkanoyl, nitro, amino, thiol, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cyano, Ar-, Ar-alkyl, ArO, Ar-amino, Ar-thio, Ar-sulfinyl, Ar-sulfonyl, Ar-carbonyl, Ar-carbonyloxy or Ar-carbonylamino, wherein Ar is aryl or heteroaryl and Ar may optionally include 1, 2 or 3 additional rings fused to Ar;

R^{3a} and R^{3b} are the same or different and are independently any of the R^3 groups except hydroxy, nitro, amino or thio;



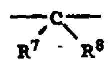
are the same or different and independently represent a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl ring which contains 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are independently N, S or O; and including N-oxides;

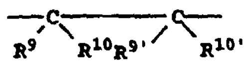
X is a bond, or is one of the following groups:

(1) $-\underset{(O)_{n'}}{\underset{|}{S}}-$;

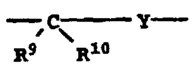
(2) $-O-$;

(3) $-\underset{R^6}{\underset{|}{N}}-$;

(4)  ;

(5)  ;

(6)  ; or

(7) 

wherein

Y is O, N-R^6 or S;

n' is 0, 1 or 2;

R^6 is H, lower alkyl, aryl, -C(O)-R^{11} or -C(O)-O-R^{11};

R^7 and R^8 are the same or different and are independently H, alkyl, aryl, halogen, -O-R^{12}, or

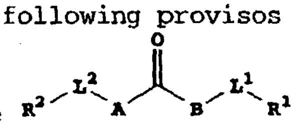
R^7 and R^8 together can be oxygen to form a ketone;

R^9, R^{10}, $R^{9'}$ and $R^{10'}$ are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl or -O-R^{11};

$R^{9''}$ and $R^{10''}$ are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl, halogen or -O-R^{11};

R^{11} is alky or aryl;

R^{12} is H, alkyl or aryl;

with the following provisos for compound of the structure 

(a) when R^1 is unsubstituted alkyl or unsubstituted arylalkyl, L^1 cannot contain amino;

(b) when R^1 is alkyl, L^1 cannot contain amino and oxo in adjacent positions (to form an amido group);

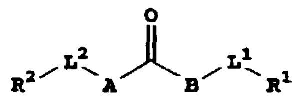
(c) when R^2L^2A- is H_2N-, R^1L^1 cannot contain amino;

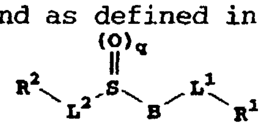
(d) when R^1 is cyano, L^1 must have more than 2 carbons;

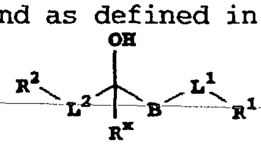
(e) R^1L^1 must contain at least 3 carbons;

with respect to compounds of formulas I, IA and IB, where R^1 or R^2 is cycloheteroalkyl, R^1 or R^2 is exclusive of 1-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-azetidinyl or 1-(2-oxo-pyrrolidinyl);

with respect to the sulfur containing compounds and alcohols, R^2L^2 cannot have an O or N atom directly attached to $S=(O)_q$ or $CR^x(OH)$, and for IA, R^2L^2 cannot be H.

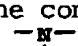
2. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure  .

3. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure  .

4. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the structure  .

5. The compound as defined in Claim 2 wherein A is a bond.

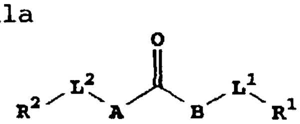
6. The compound as defined in Claim 2 wherein A is -O-.

7. The compound as defined in Claim 2 wherein A is  .

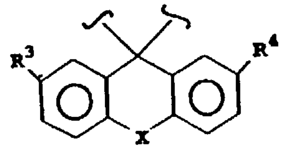
8. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein B is a fluorenyl-type group.

9. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein B is an indenyl-type group.

10. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the formula



wherein B is



A is NH;

X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are H or F;

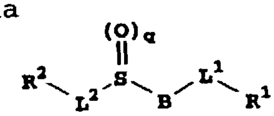
R^1 is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, $PO(R^{13})(R^{14})$, heteroarylthio, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl, alkenyl or 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

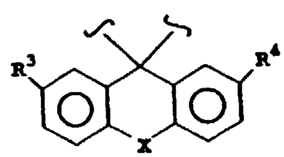
L^1 is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene.

11. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the formula



wherein B is



X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are H or F;

R^1 is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, $PO(R^{13})(R^{14})$, heteroarylthio, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl, alkenyl or 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

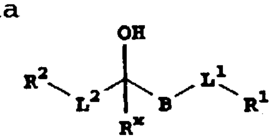
R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

L^1 is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

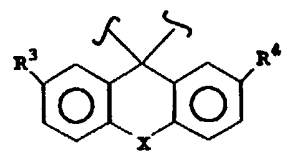
L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene;

q is 0, 1 or 2.

12. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the formula



wherein B is



X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are H or F;

R^1 is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, $PO(R^{13})(R^{14})$, heteroarylthio, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl, alkenyl or 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

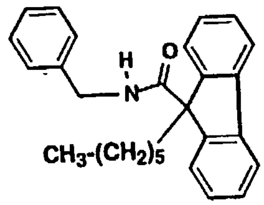
R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

L^1 is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

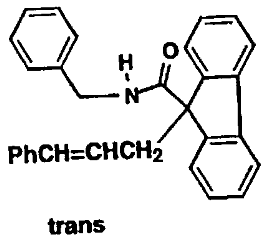
L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene;

R^x is H.

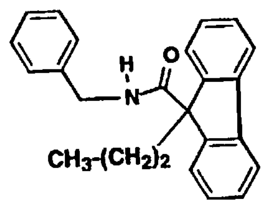
13. The compound as defined in Claim 1 which is N-(phenylmethyl)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;



;

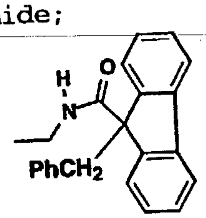


;

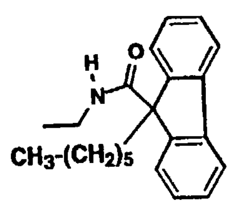


;

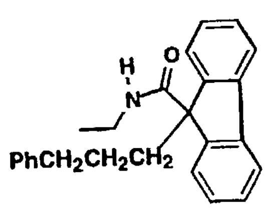
(E)-N-ethyl-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;



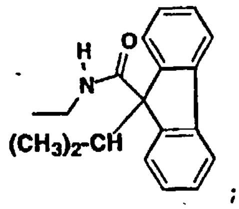
;

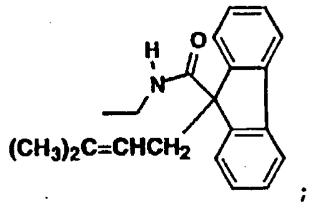


;



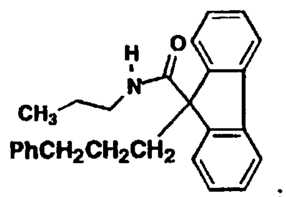
;

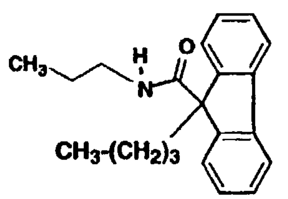


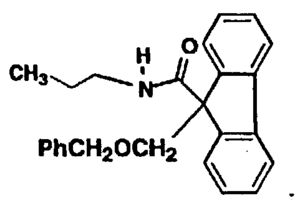


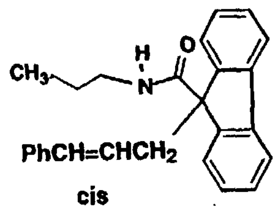
9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

(E)-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

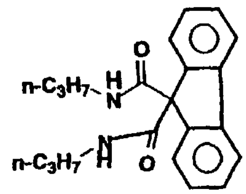




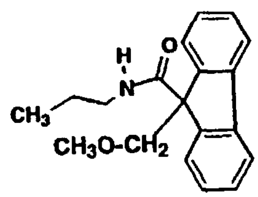




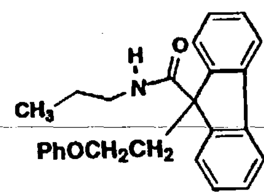
;



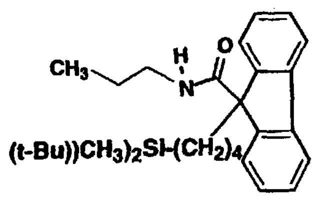
;



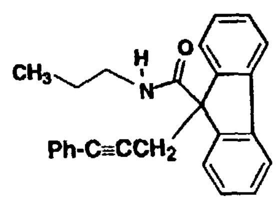
;



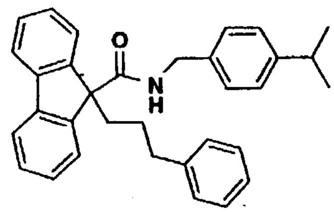
;



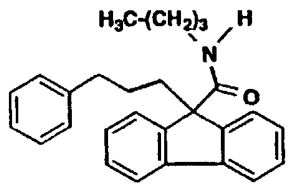
;



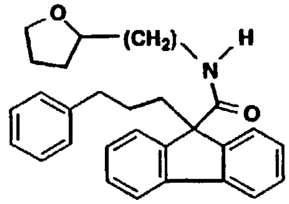
;



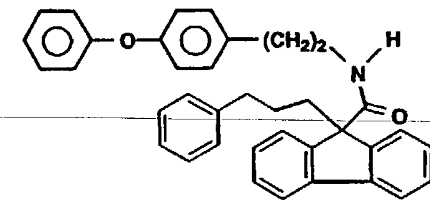
;



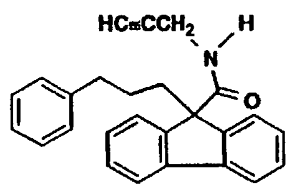
;



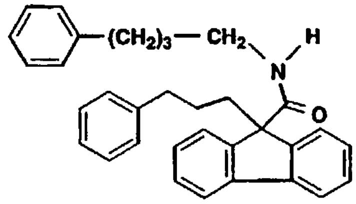
;



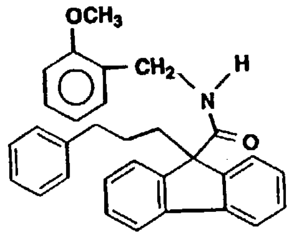
;

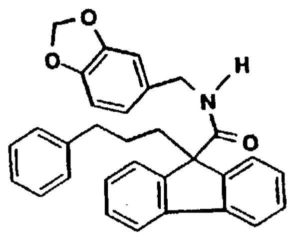


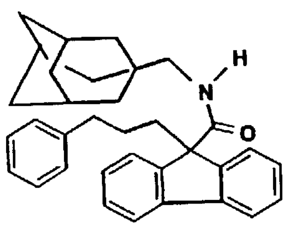
;

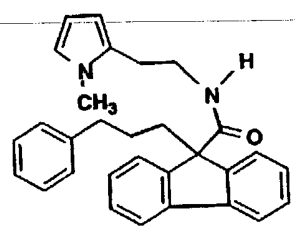


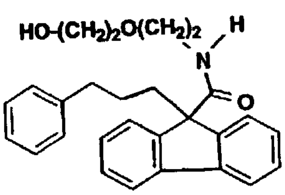
;

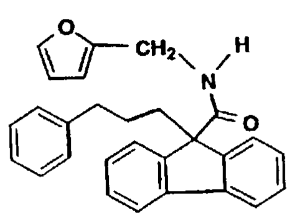

;

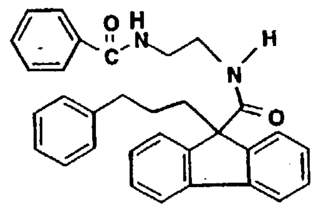

;


;

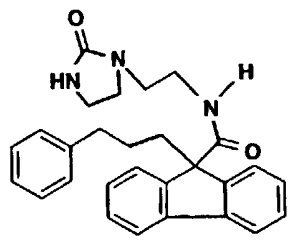

;


;

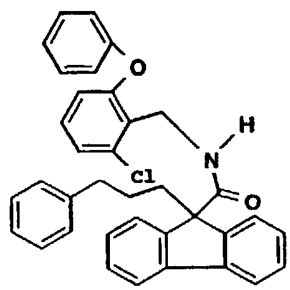

;



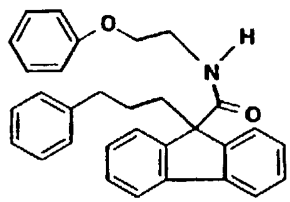
;



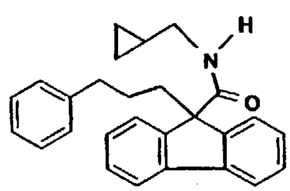
;



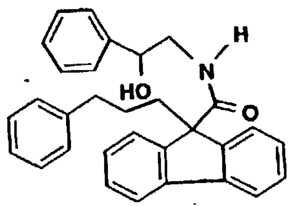
;



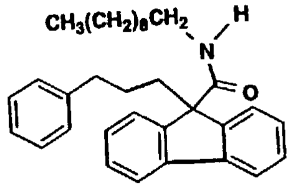
;



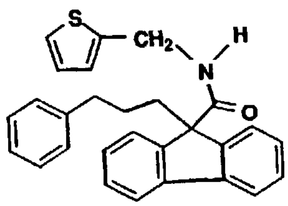
;



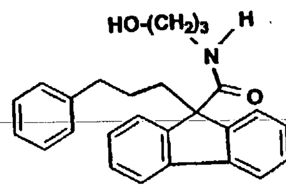
;



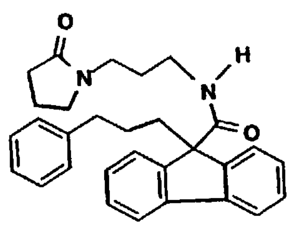
;



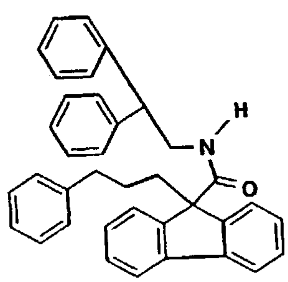
;



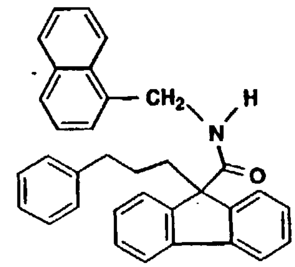
;



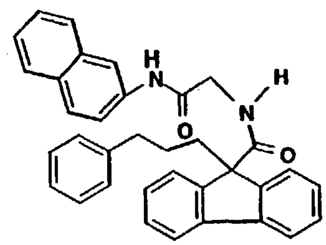
;



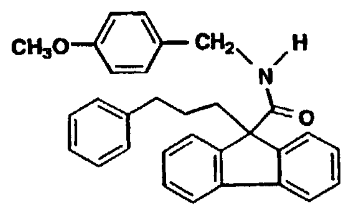
;



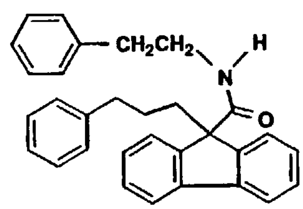
;



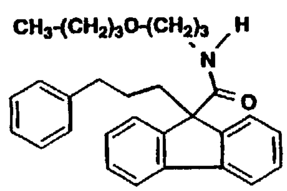
;



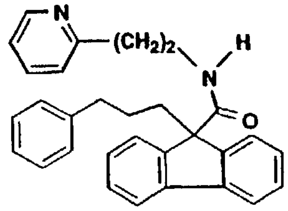
;



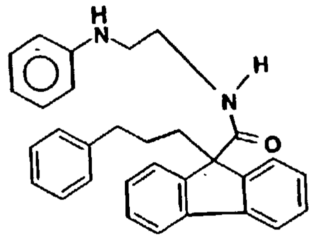
;



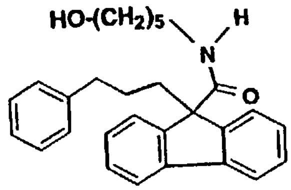
;



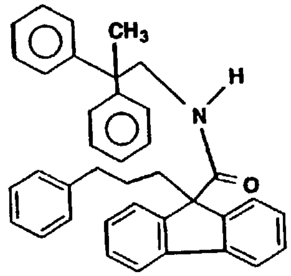
;



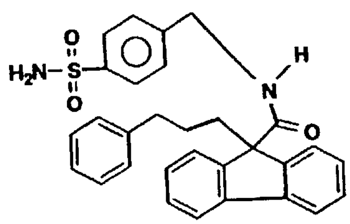
;



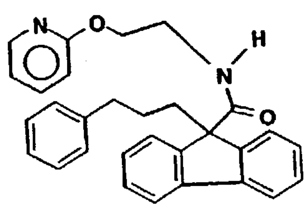
;



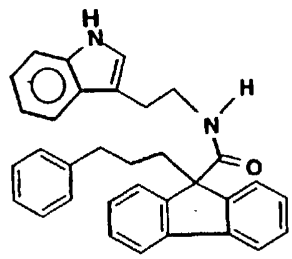
;



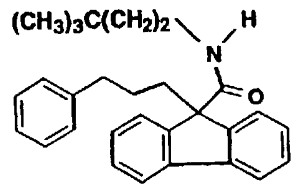
;



;

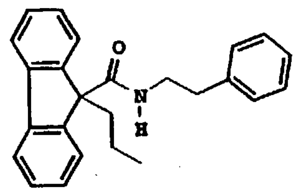


;

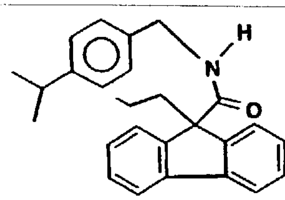


;

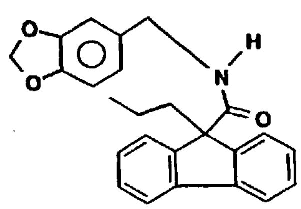
9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;



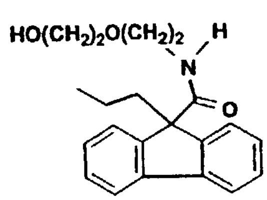
;



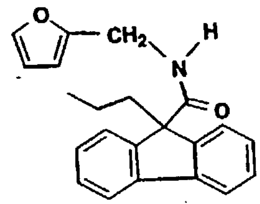
;



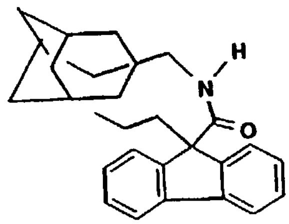
;



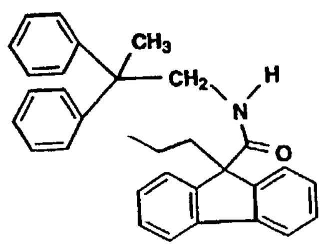
;



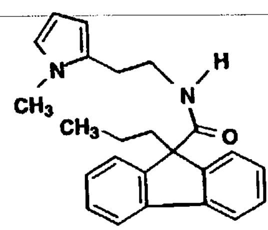
;



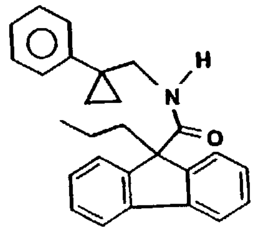
;



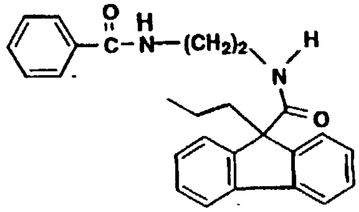
;

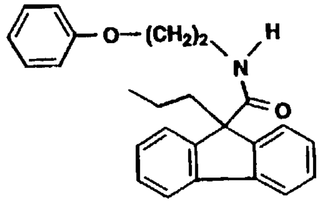


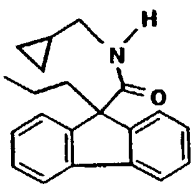
;

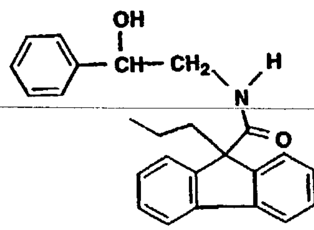


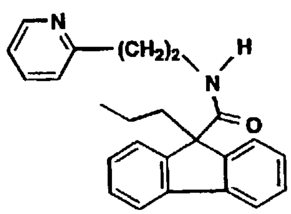
;

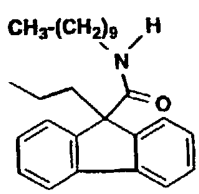

;

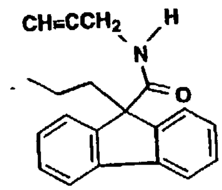

;

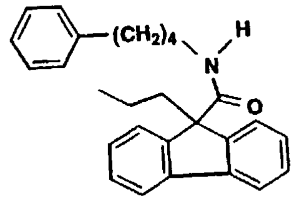

;

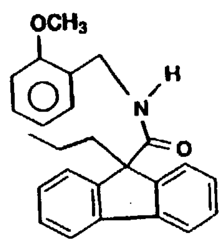

;

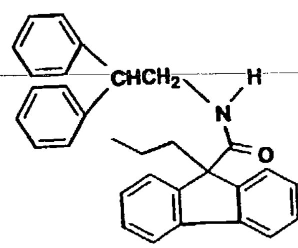

;

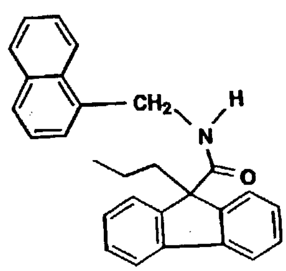

;

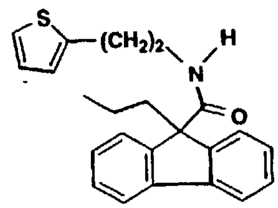

;

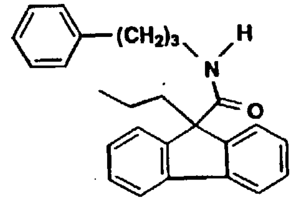

;

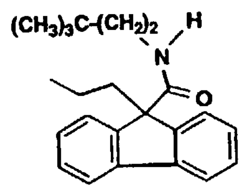

;

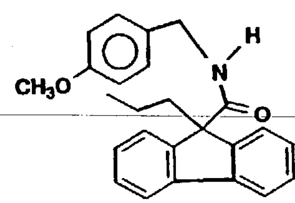

;

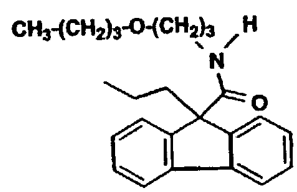

;


;

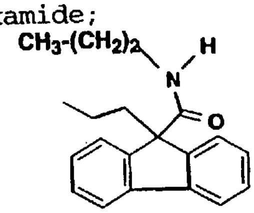

;

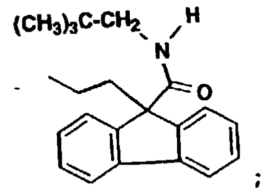

;

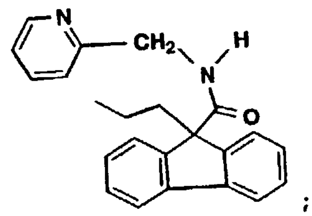

;

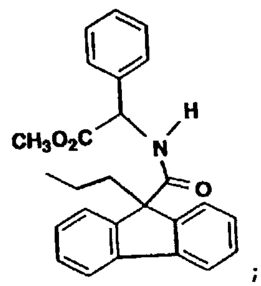

;

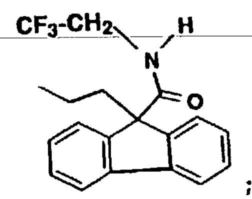
N-methyl-N-(phenylmethyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

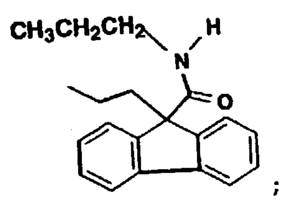

;











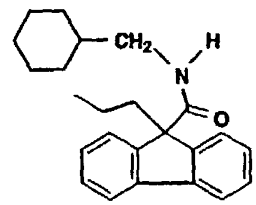
9-(2-propenyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

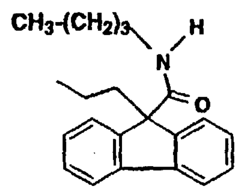
N-butyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

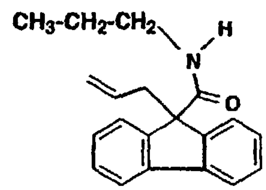
9-[[2,2-bis(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl]methyl-N-ethyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

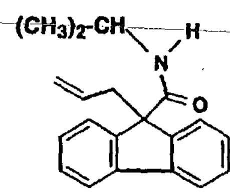
9-(2,3-dihydroxypropyl)-N-ethyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

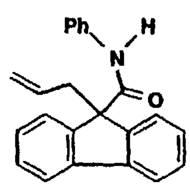
9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(3-hydroxy)propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;

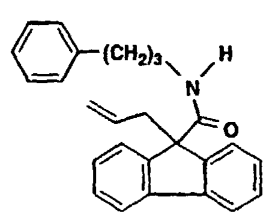

;

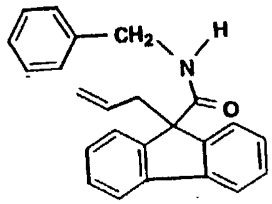

;

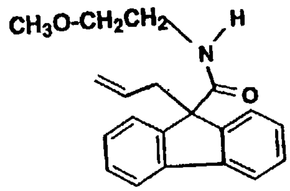

;

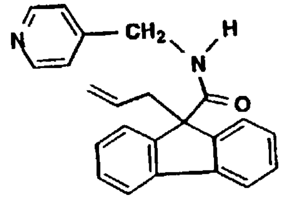

;

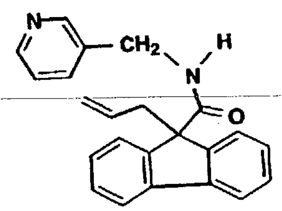

;

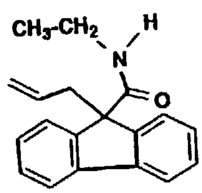

;


;

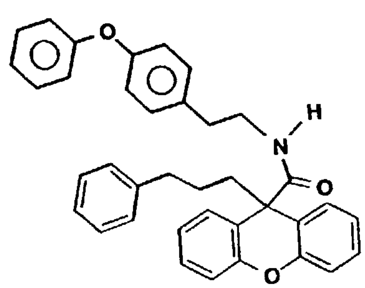

;

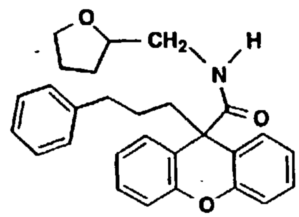

;


;

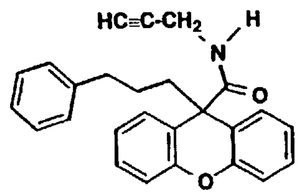

;

9-(1-piperidinylcarbonyl)-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene;

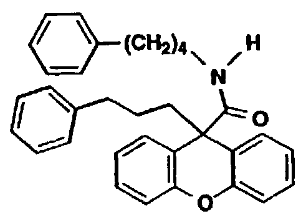

;



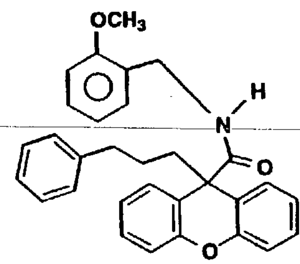
;



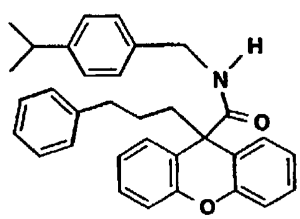
;



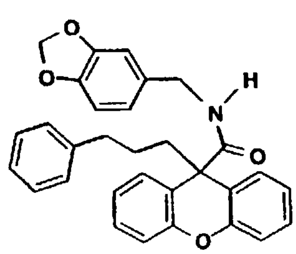
;



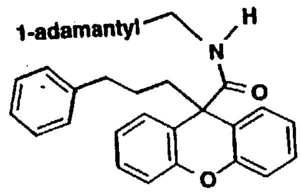
;

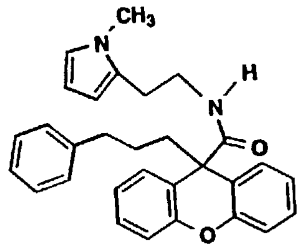


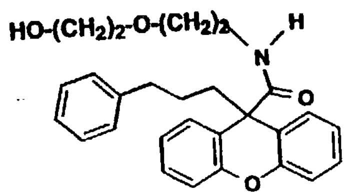
;

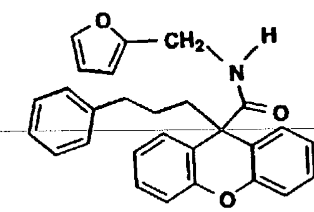


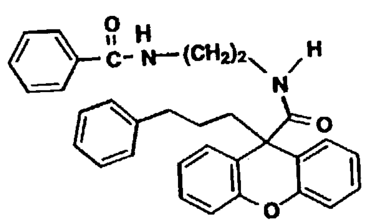
;

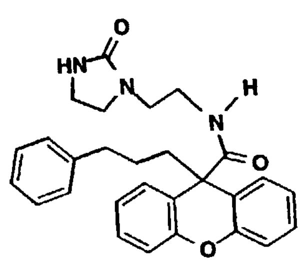

;

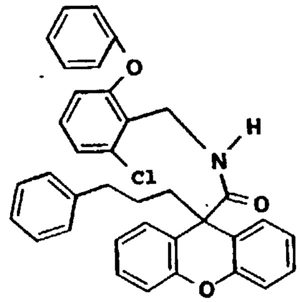

;


;

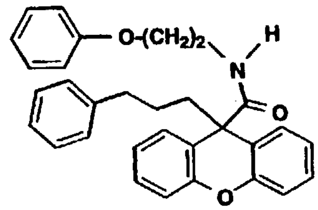

;


;

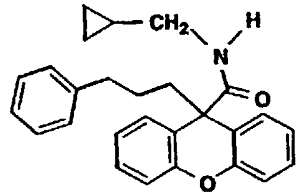

;



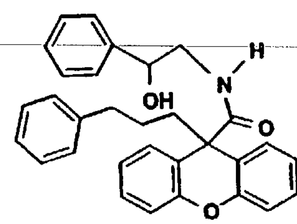
;



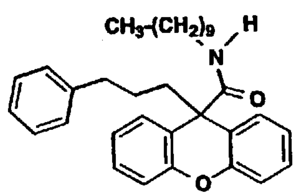
;



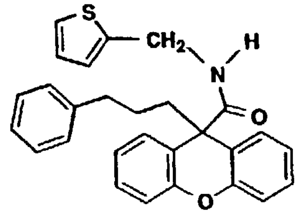
;



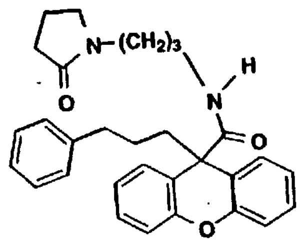
;



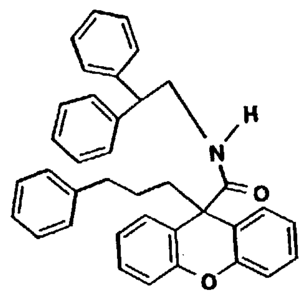
;



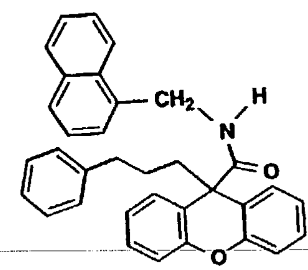
;



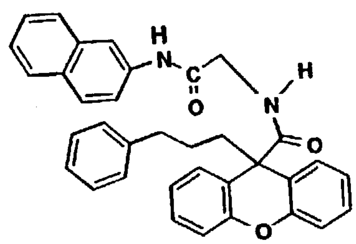
;



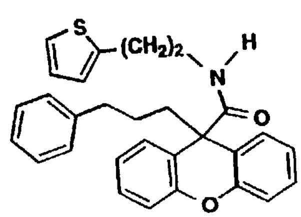
;



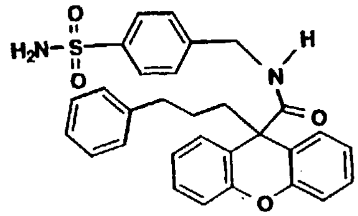
;



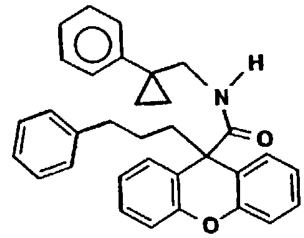
;



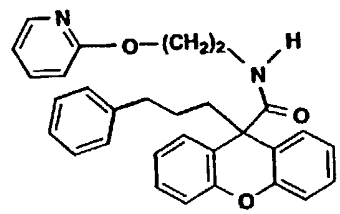
;



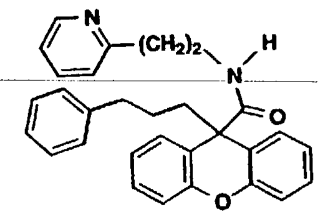
;



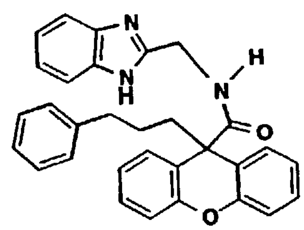
;



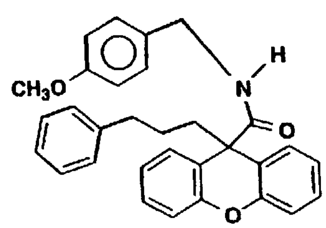
;



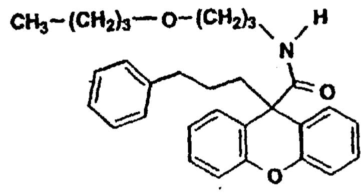
;



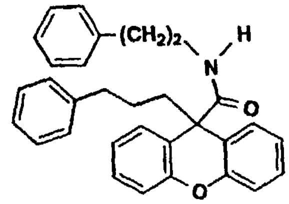
;



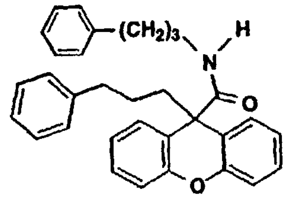
;



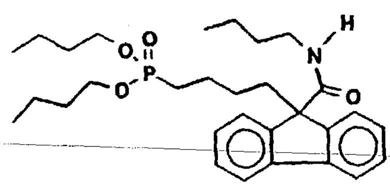
;



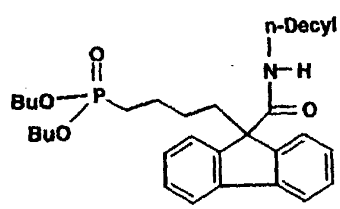
;



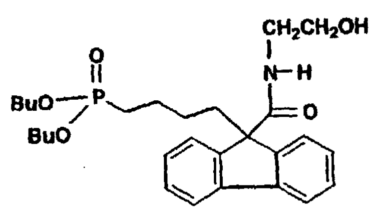
;



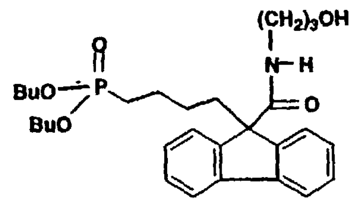
;



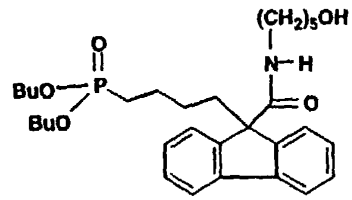
;



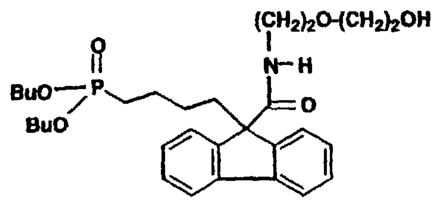
;



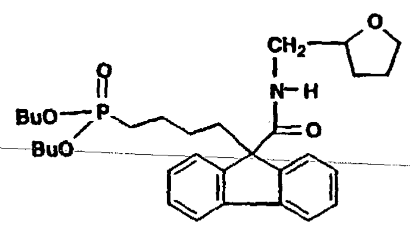
;



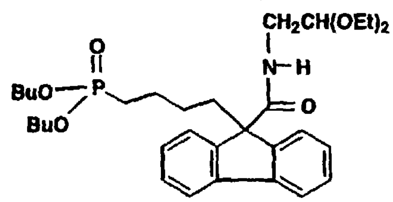
;



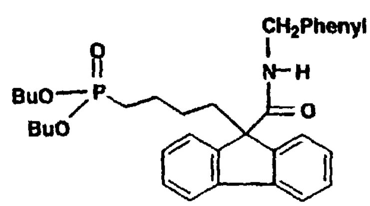
;



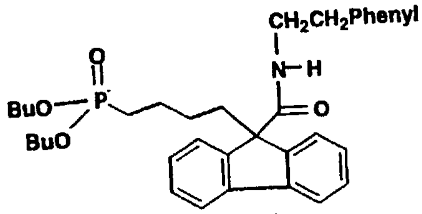
;



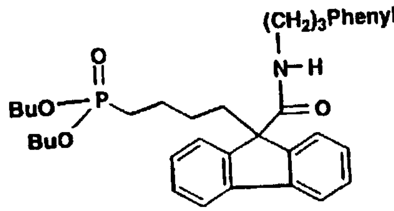
;



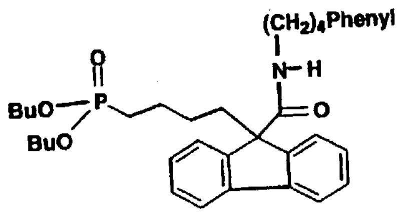
;


CH2CH2Phenyl
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

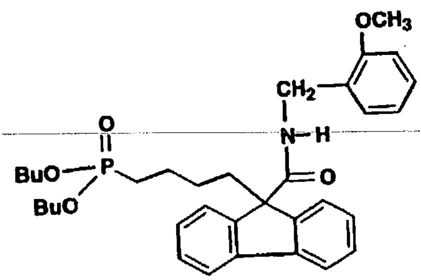
;


(CH2)3Phenyl
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

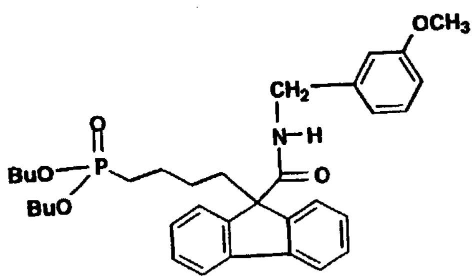
;


(CH2)4Phenyl
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

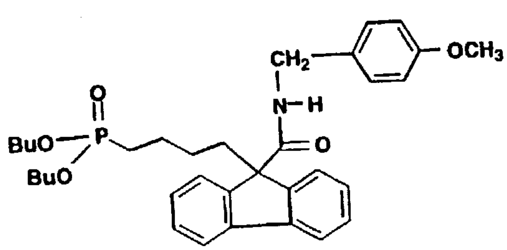
;


OCH3
CH2
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

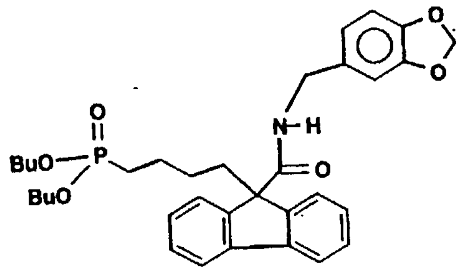
;


OCH3
CH2
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

;

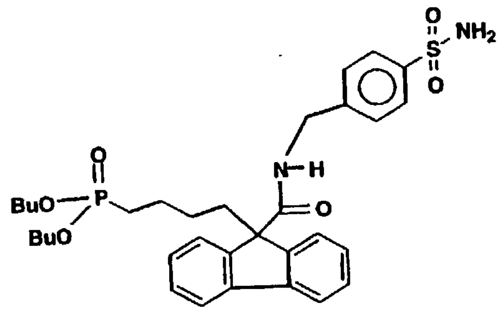

CH2
OCH3
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

;



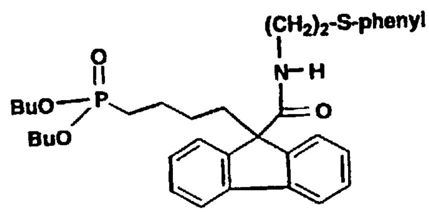
O
O
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

;



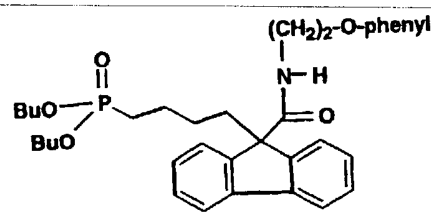
O
S
NH$_2$
O
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

;



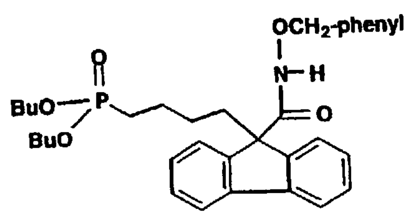
(CH$_2$)$_2$-S-phenyl
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

;



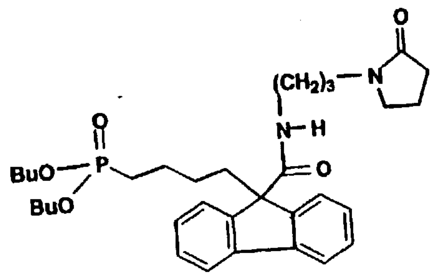
(CH$_2$)$_2$-O-phenyl
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

;

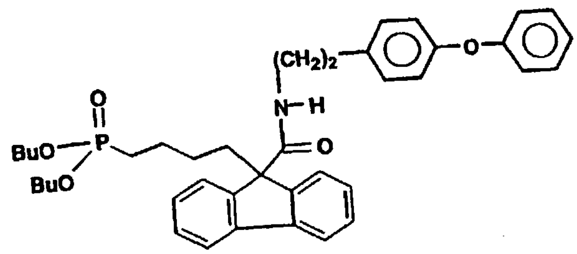


OCH$_2$-phenyl
N-H
O
BuO-P
BuO
O

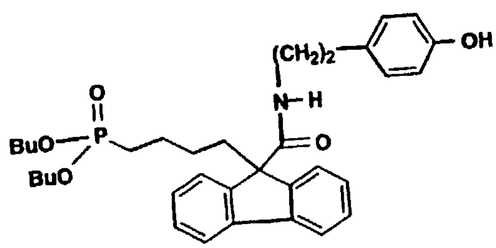
;


O
(CH2)3
N
N-H
O
O
BuO
P
BuO

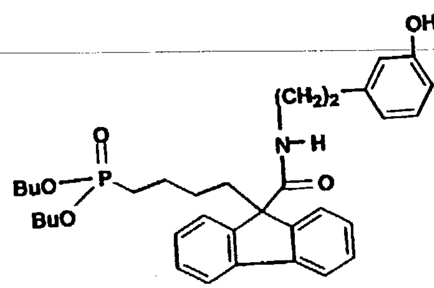
;


(CH2)2
O
N-H
O
O
BuO
P
BuO

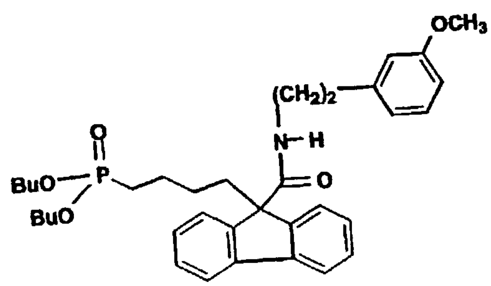
;


(CH2)2
OH
N-H
O
O
BuO
P
BuO

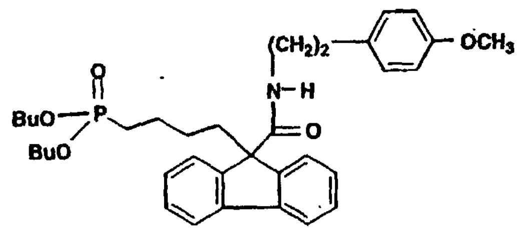
;


OH
(CH2)2
N-H
O
O
BuO
P
BuO

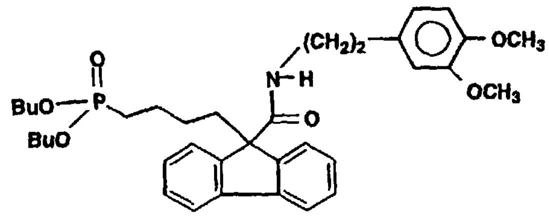
;


OCH3
(CH2)2
N-H
O
O
BuO
P
BuO

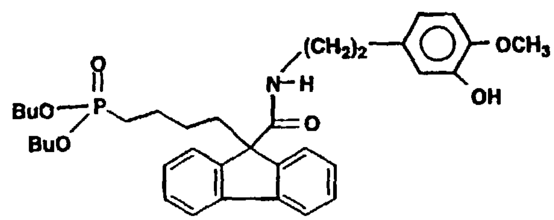
;



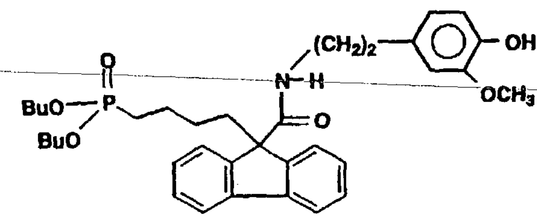
;



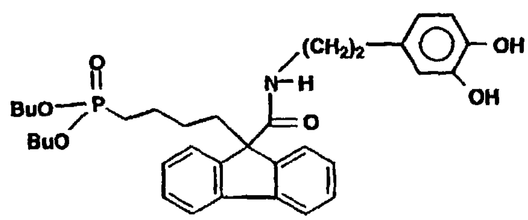
;



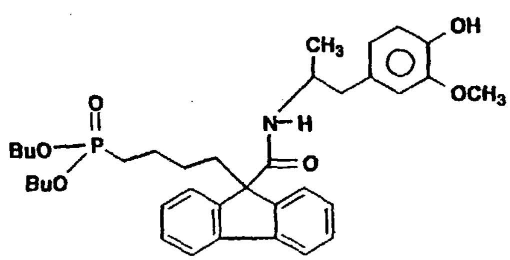
;



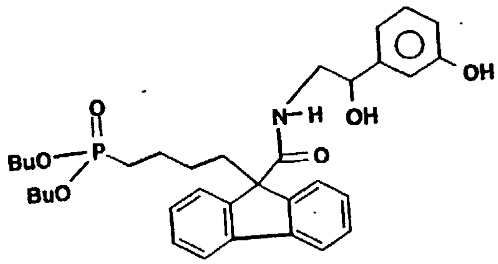
;



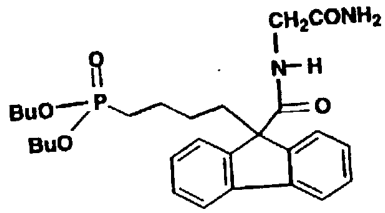
;



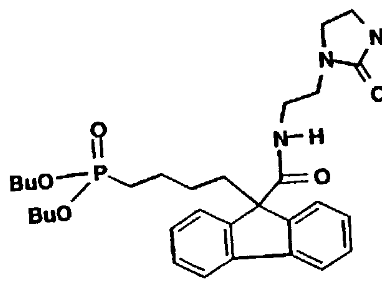
;



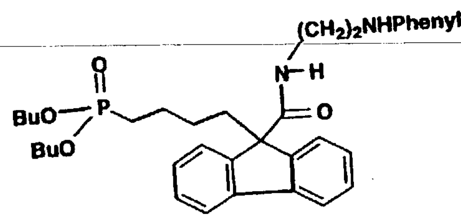
;



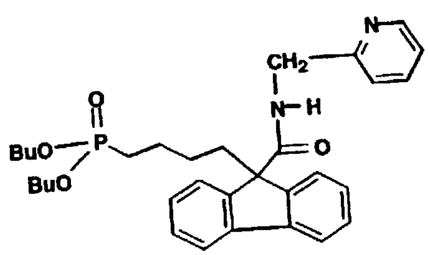
;



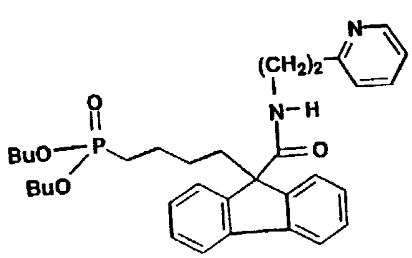
;



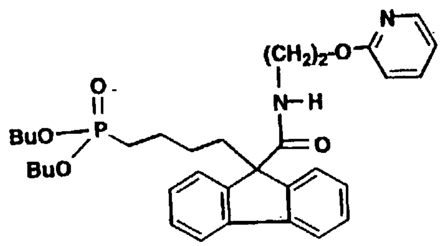
;



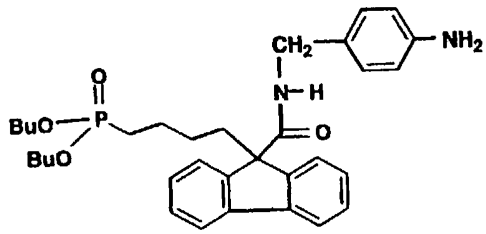
;



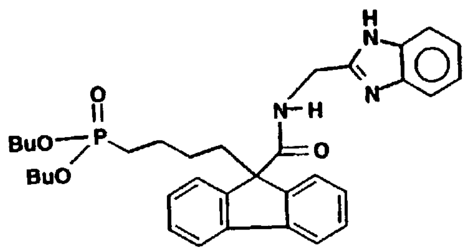
;



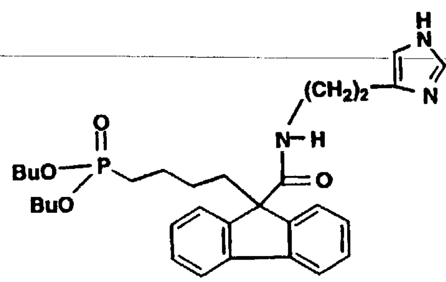
;



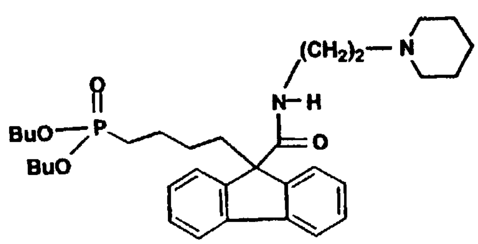
;



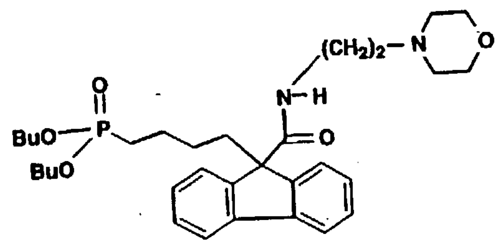
;



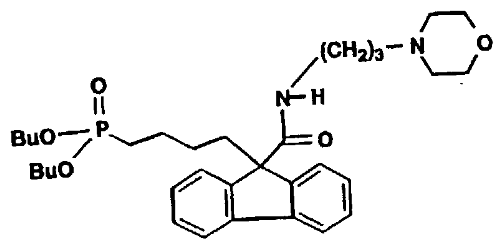
;



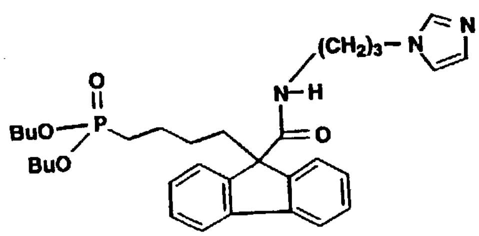
;



;



;



;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, ethyl ester;

9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxaldehyde;

9-(4-cyanobutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

1-[9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-yl]-1-butanone;

9-(3-phenylpropyl)-α-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol;

4-hydroxy-1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-butanone;

N-[3-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N-[5-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N-[[4-(1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

(E)-9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(diethoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(diphenylphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

[4-[9-(butylthio)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester;

[4-[9-(butylsulfonyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-phosphinic acid, dibutyl ester;

[4-[9-(butylsulfinyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester;

5-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide;

(E)-9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-(1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-[[(2-phenoxyphenyl)carbonyl]amino]-phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-(1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-[4-(1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-[4-(benzoylamino)]phenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-[(1,3-dihydro-1-oxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-phenyl]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[5-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-pentyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[5-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N,N-diethyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;

9-[(4-morpholinyl)carbonyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene;

9-hexyl-N-propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;

N-methoxy-N-methyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

10,11-dihydro-5-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo[a,d]cycloheptene-5-carboxamide;

N-methyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-pentanone;

α-butyl-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol;

1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-butanone;

α,9-dipropyl-9H-fluorene-9-methanol;

10,11-dihydro-5-(2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo-[a,d]cycloheptene-5-carboxamide;

9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide;

N,9-dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide;

10,11-Dihydro-5-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-5H-dibenzo-[a,d]cycloheptane-5-carboxamide;

(E)-2,7-difluoro-9-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

2,7-difluoro-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

2,7-difluoro-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(butylthio)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene;

9-(butylsulfinyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene;

9-(4-hydroxybutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(phenylthio)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-(1,3-dioxan-2-yl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-(1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

cis-N,9-dipropyl-1H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10-oxide;

5-(2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide;

(E)-5-(3-phenyl-2-propenyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-N-methyl-9-(2-propenyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N,9-dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10,10-dioxide;

trans-N,9-dipropyl-9H-thioxanthene-9-carboxamide, 10-oxide;

9-[3-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-N-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

1-(9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-yl)-2-(1-piperidinyl)ethanone, monohydrochloride;

N-(5-hydroxypentyl)-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(3-cyanopropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N-[[4-[[(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)carbonyl]-amino]phenyl]methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

N-[4-(4-aminophenyl)methyl]-9-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

4-(1-piperidinyl)-1-(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)-1-butanone, monohydrochloride;

N-methyl-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

2-(dimethylamino)-9-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(4-nitrophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-propenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

5-(3-phenylpropyl)-N-propyl-5H-indeno[1,2-b]pyridine-5-carboxamide;

9-[4-(4-aminophenyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-(4-aminophenyl)propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxylic acid, methyl ester;

N,N-dibutyl-9-[(propylamino)carbonyl]-9H-fluorene-9-butanamide;

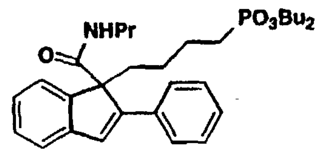
9-(5-cyanopentyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[2-[[[4-(1,3-dihydro-1,3-dioxo-2H-isoindol-2-yl)phenyl]sulfonyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoro-ethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

(Z)-9-[4-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

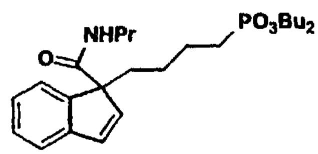
9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoropropyl)-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[butoxy[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethoxy]phosphinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;



;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-2,7-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;



;

(E)-9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-(benzoylamino)-1H-imidazol-1-yl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[5-(benzoylamino)-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[(2-bromo-5-pyridinyl)amino]butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[2-[[[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]sulfonyl]-amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-(4-phenylbutyl)-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

3-[(9-propyl-9H-fluoren-9-yl)sulfonyl]-propanoic acid, methyl ester;

9-[4-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

(Z)-9-[4-(diethoxyphosphinyl)-2-butenyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(diethoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-xanthene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,3,3,4,4,4-heptafluorobutyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-propyl-9H-indeno-[2,1-b]pyridine-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-[(phenylsulfonyl)amino]phenyl]-butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

[4-[9-(1-oxopentyl)-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-phosphonic acid;

9-[5-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)pentyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-[[5-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

[6-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]hexyl]phosphonic acid, dibutyl ester;

9-[4-[5-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-(benzoylamino)-2-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-methyl-1H-imidazol-1-yl]butyl-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-[[2-(benzoylamino)-5-pyridinyl]amino]-propyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

[[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl][2-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]carbamic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester;

9-[2-[[[4-(benzoylamino)phenyl]methyl]-amino]-ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxmide;

9-[4-[butoxy(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethoxy)-phosphinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[butoxy(2-pyridinylmethoxy)-phosphinyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dipropoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-[[(4-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]amino]-phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-[4-[[(2-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]-amino]phenyl]butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[4-(dibutoxyphosphinyl)butyl]-3,6-difluoro-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[3-[[5-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]-2-pyridinyl]oxy]propyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

9-[6-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-hexyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]phosphonic acid, di(1-methyl-ethyl)ester;

[[4-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]-methyl][2-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-

carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]ethyl]carbamic acid, 1,1-dimethylethyl ester;

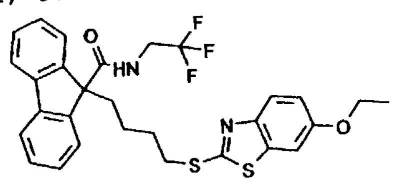
9-[2-[[[4-[(2-phenoxybenzoyl)amino]phenyl]-methyl]amino]ethyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

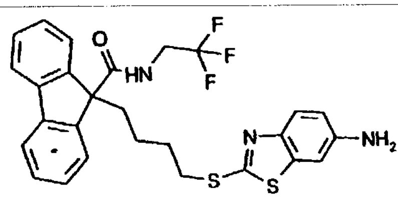
[1-[4-[9-[[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino]-carbonyl]-9H-fluoren-9-yl]butyl]-1H-imidazol-4-yl]-carbamic acid;

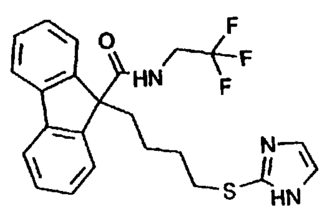
9-[4-[(4,5-diphenyl-1H-imidazol-2-yl)thio]-butyl]-N-[2-(4-methoxyphenyl)ethyl]-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

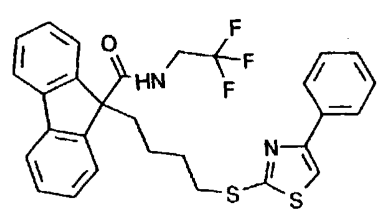
9-[4-[(6-ethoxy-2-benzothiazolyl)thio]-butyl]-N-propyl-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

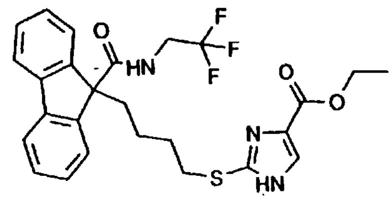
9-[4-(2-thiazolylthio)butyl]-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-9H-fluorene-9-carboxamide;

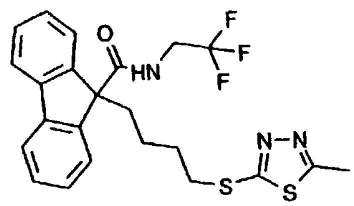


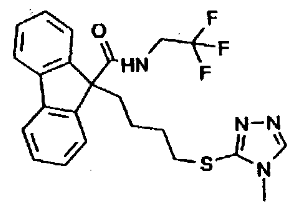


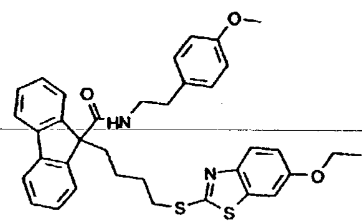


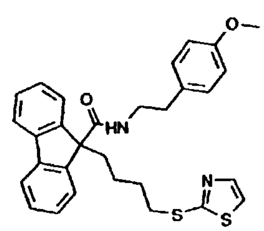


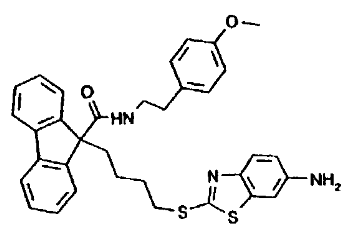


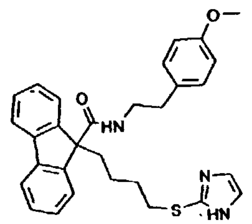


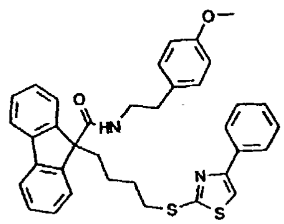


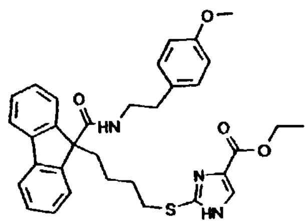


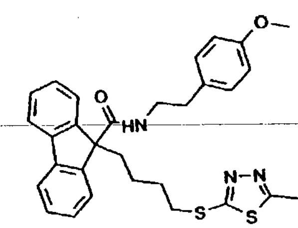


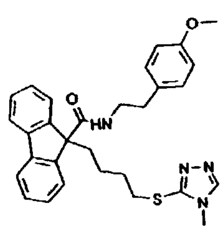


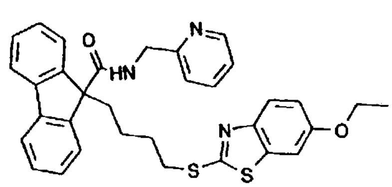


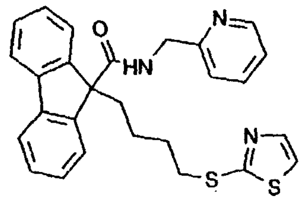


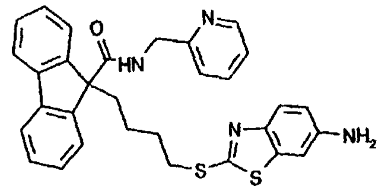


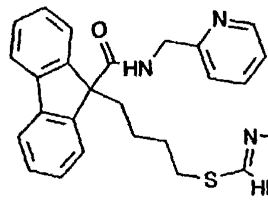


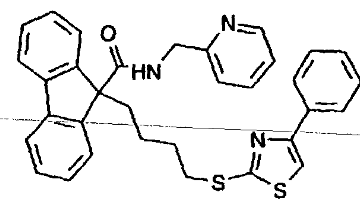


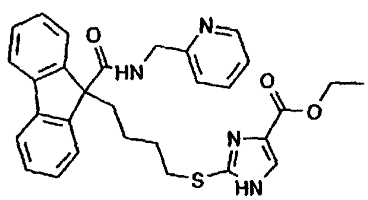


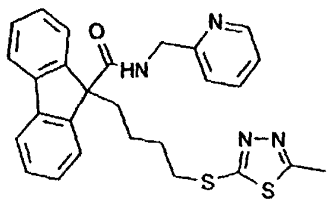


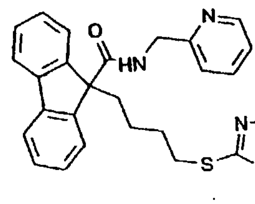


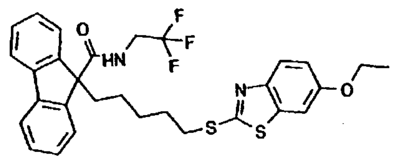


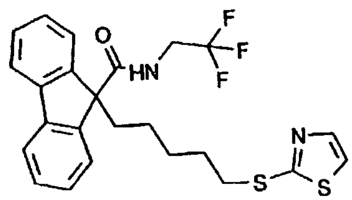


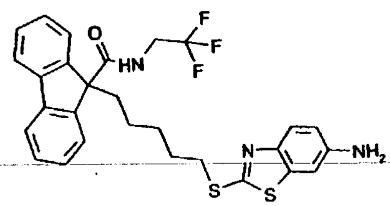


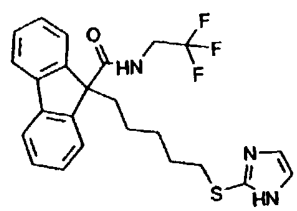


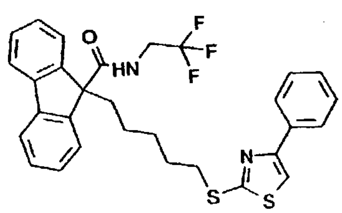


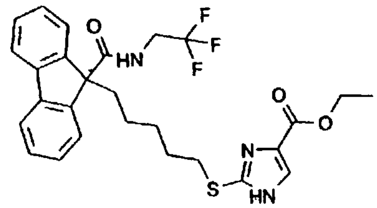


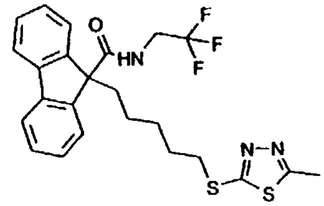


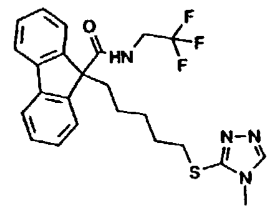


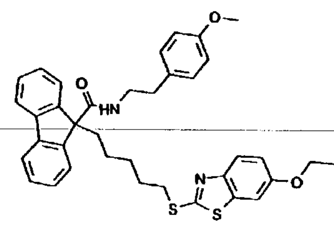


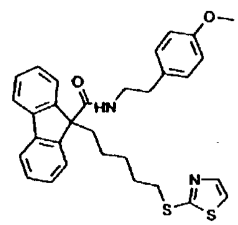


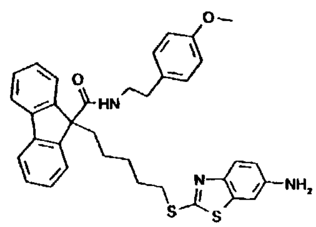


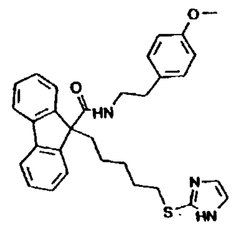


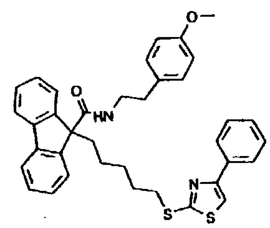


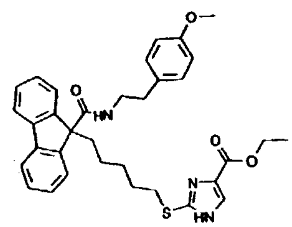


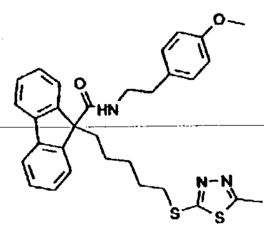


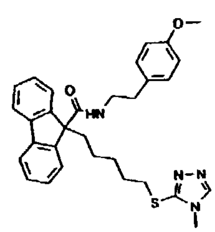


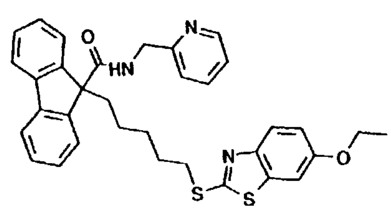


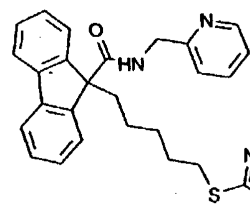


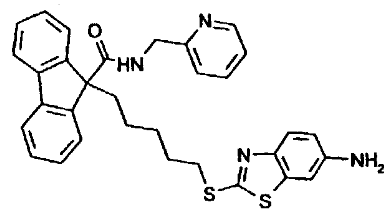


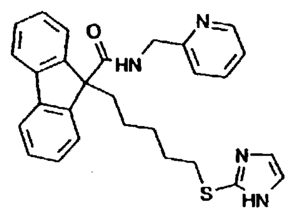


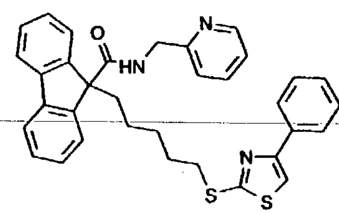


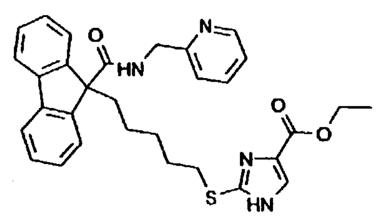


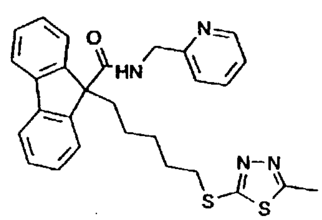


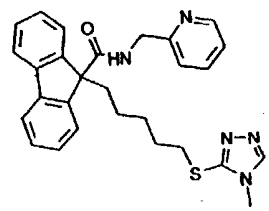


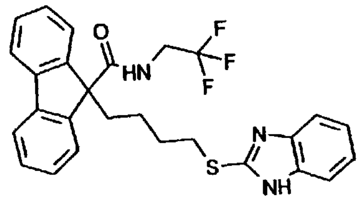


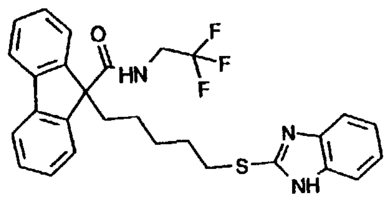


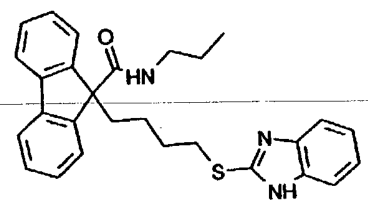


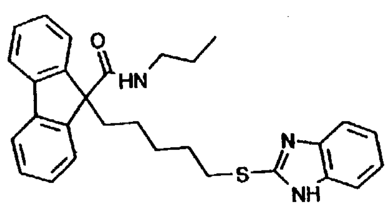


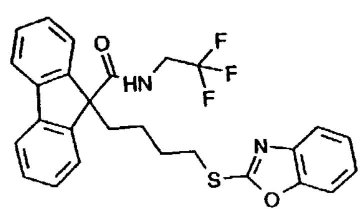


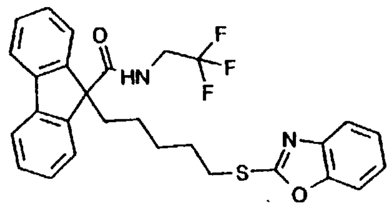


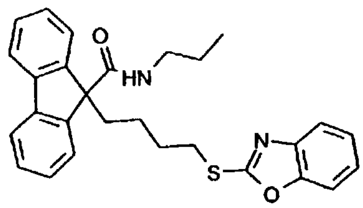


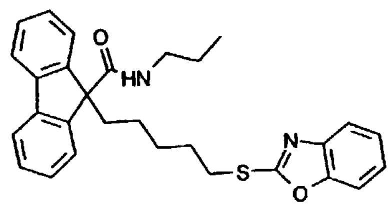


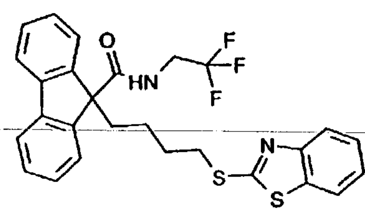


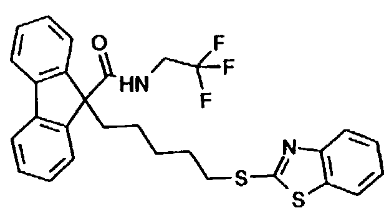


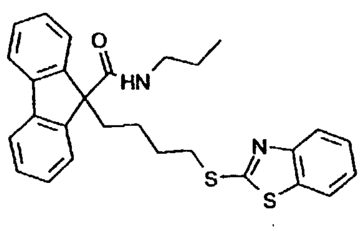

O
HN
F
F
F
S
N
O

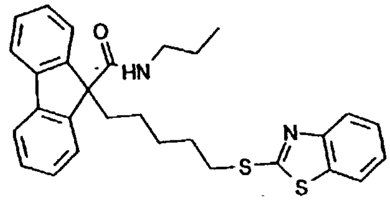

O
HN
S
N
O

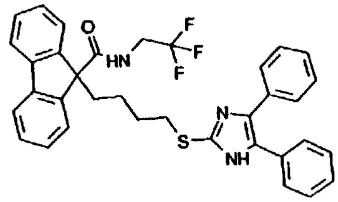

O
HN
S
N
O

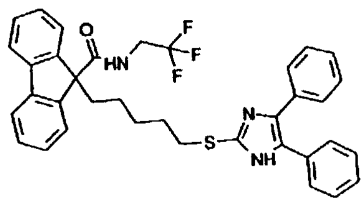

O
HN
F
F
F
S
N
S

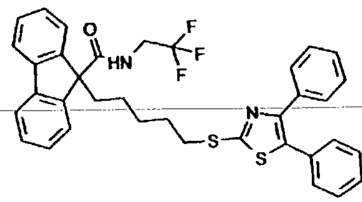

O
HN
F
F
F
S
N
S

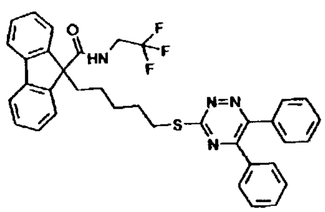

O
HN
S
N
S

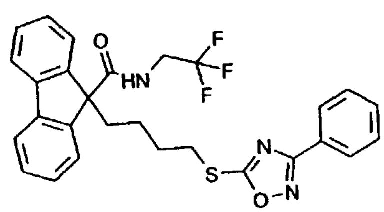


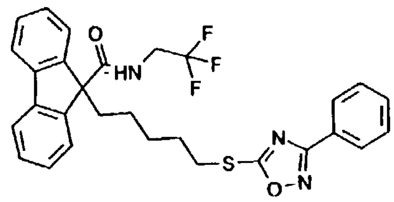


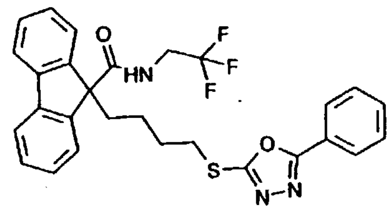


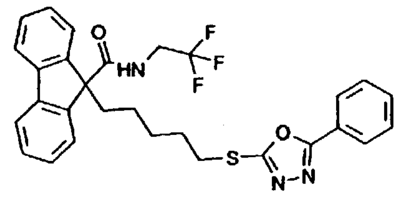


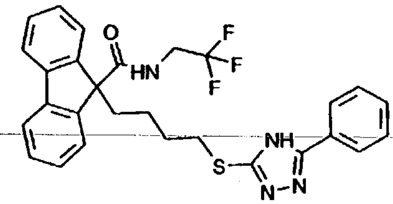


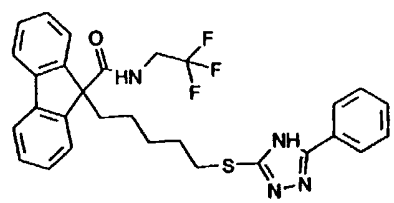


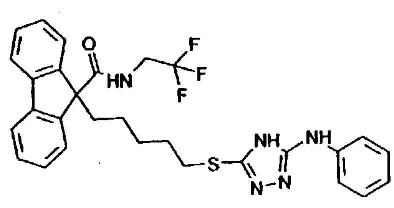


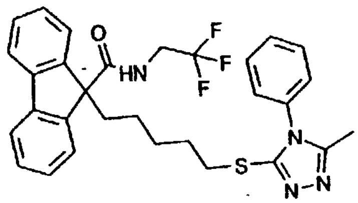


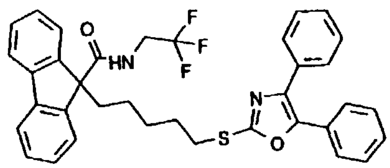


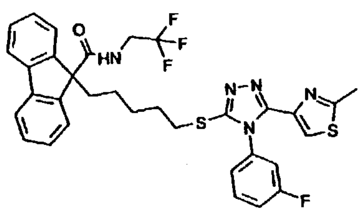


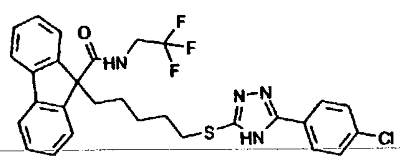


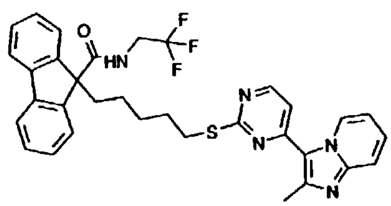


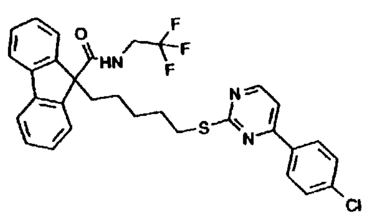


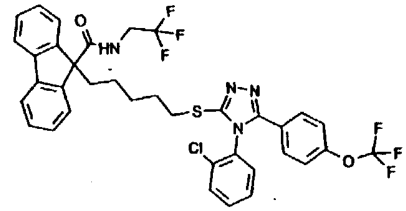


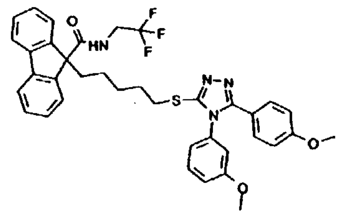


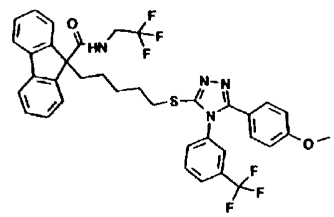


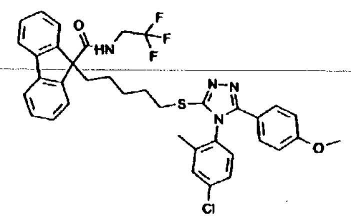


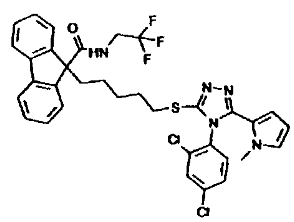


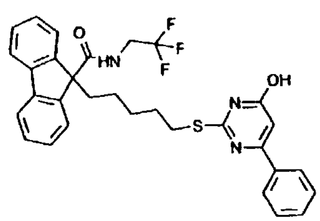


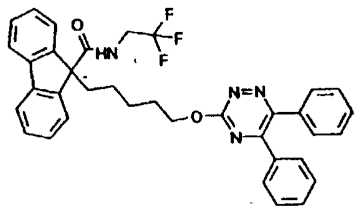


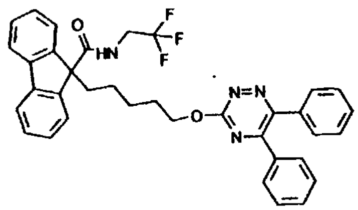


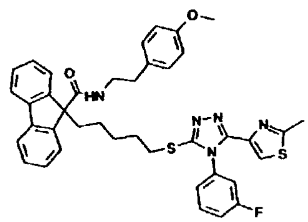


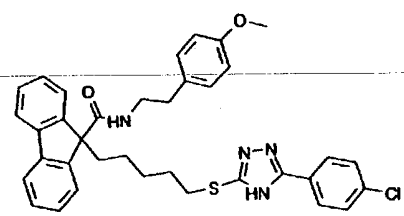


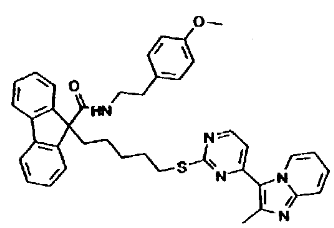


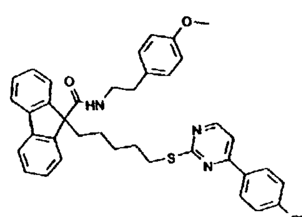


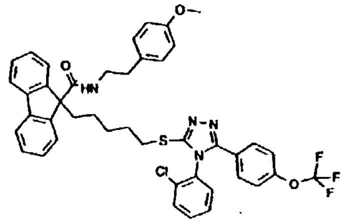


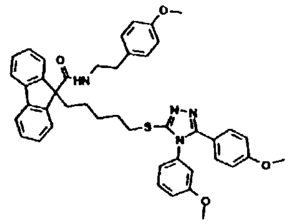


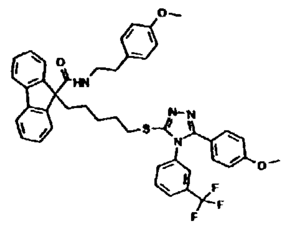


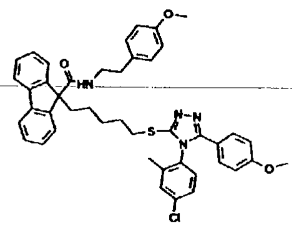


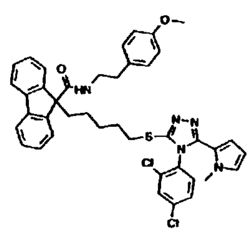


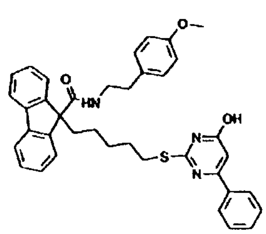


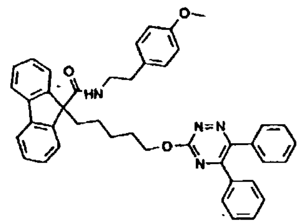


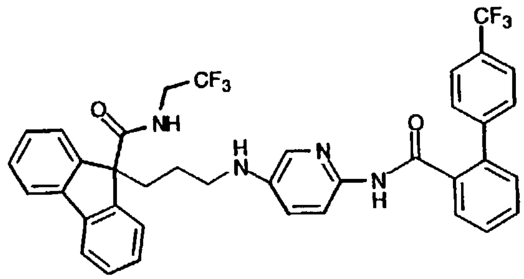


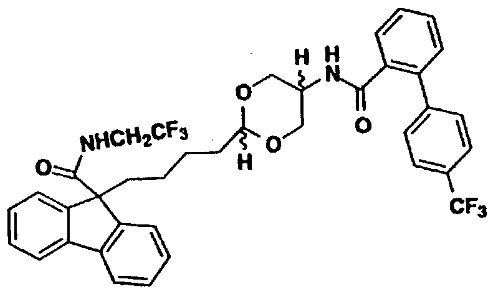




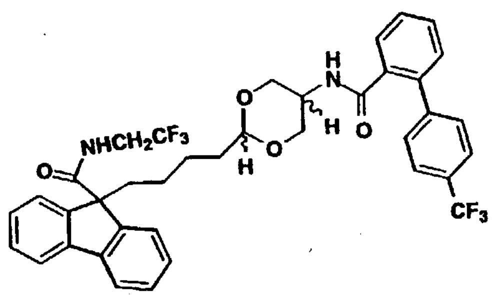




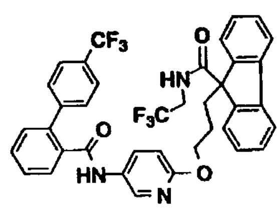


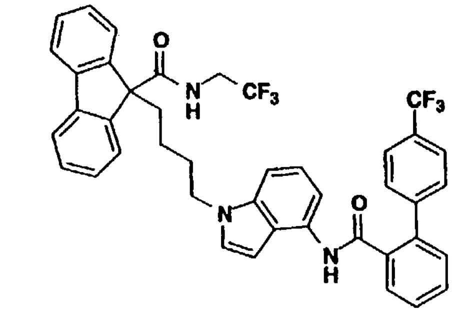


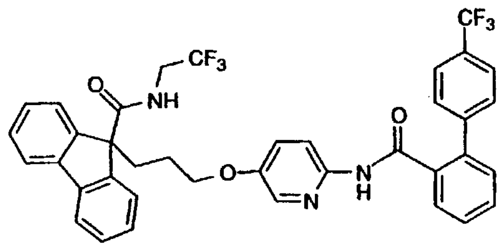
Isomer A

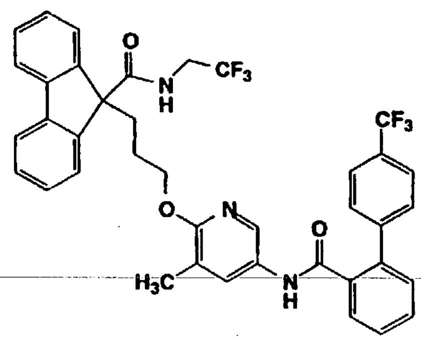


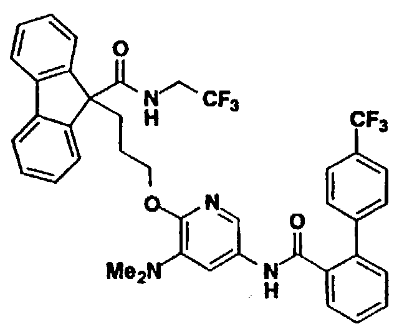
Isomer B

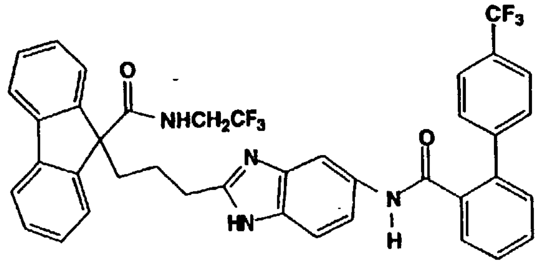


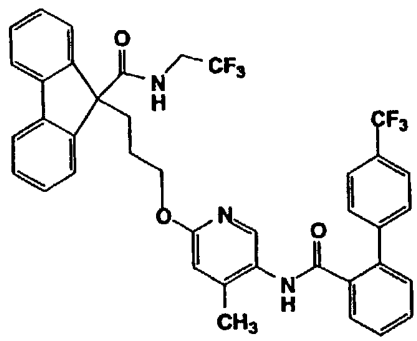

O
N
H
CF3
CF3
N
O
N
H

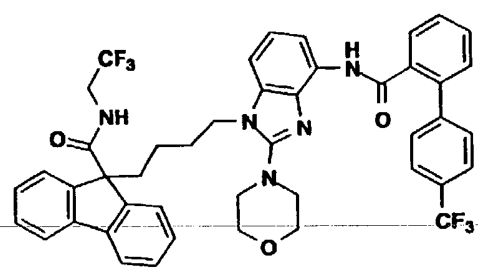

CF3
O
NH
CF3
O
O
N
N
H

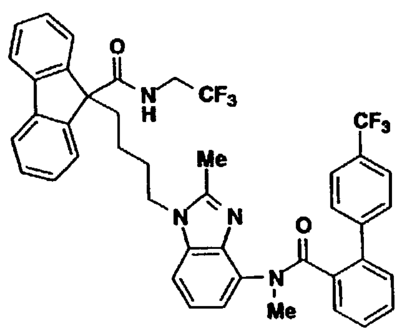

O
N
H
CF3
CF3
O
N
O
H3C
N
H

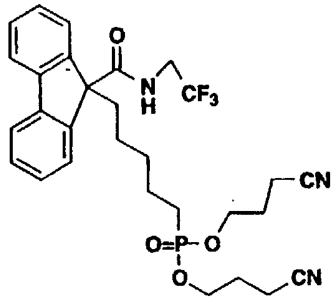

O
N
H
CF3
CF3
O
N
O
Me2N
N
H

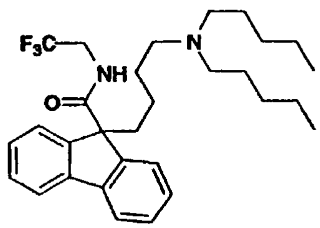


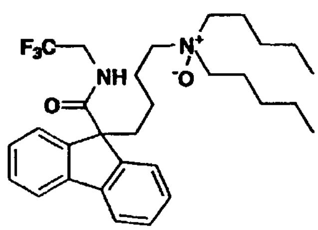


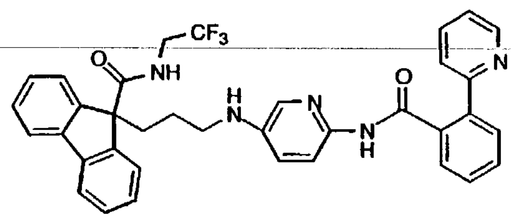


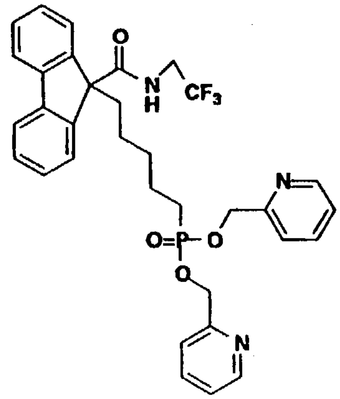


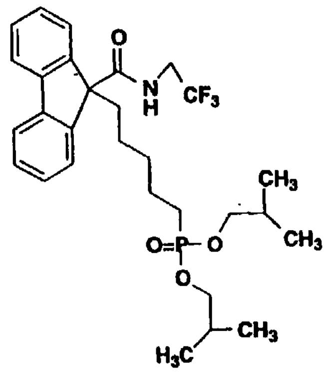


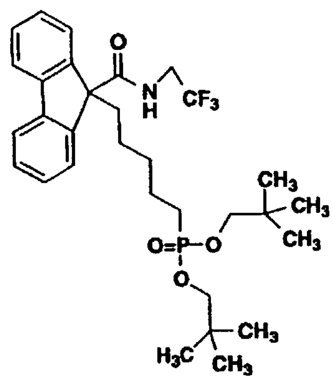


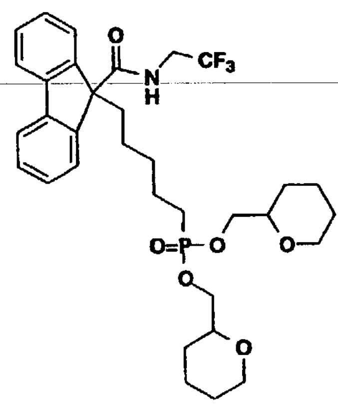


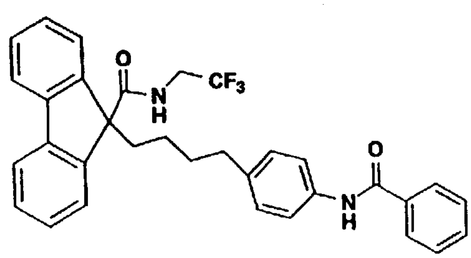


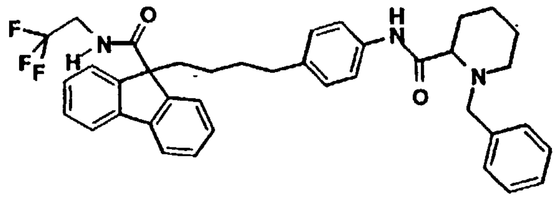


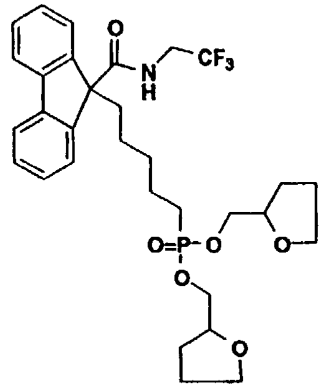


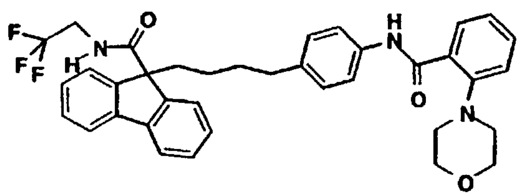


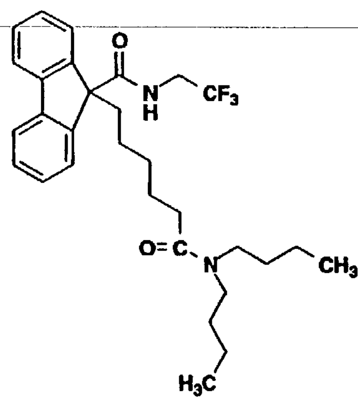


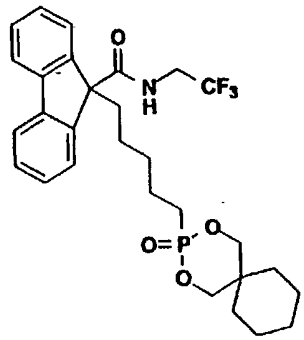


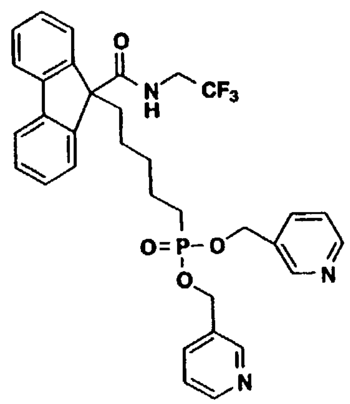


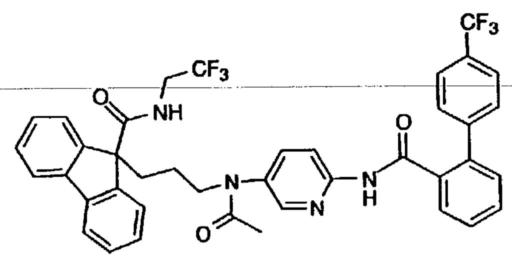


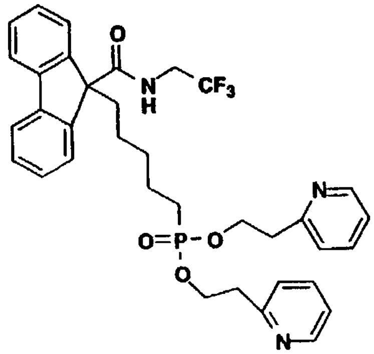


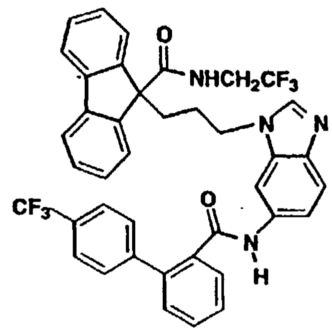


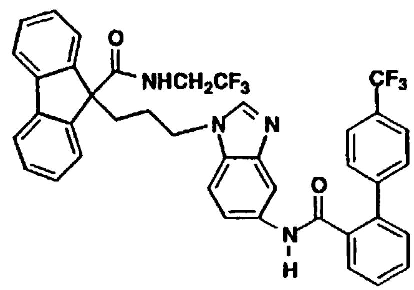


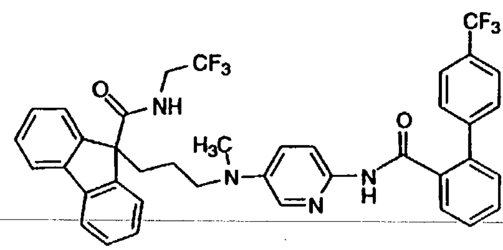


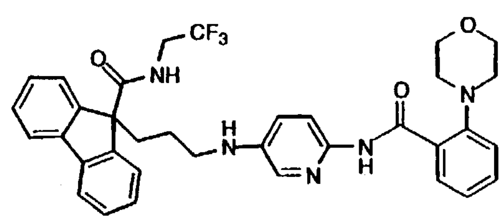


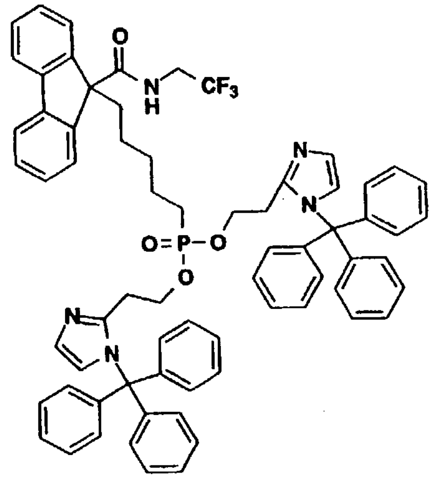


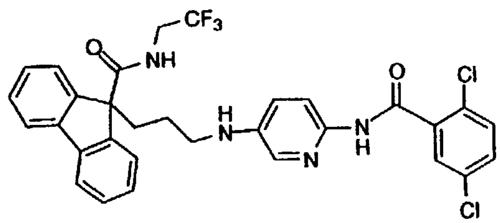


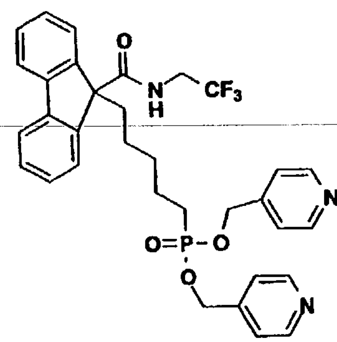


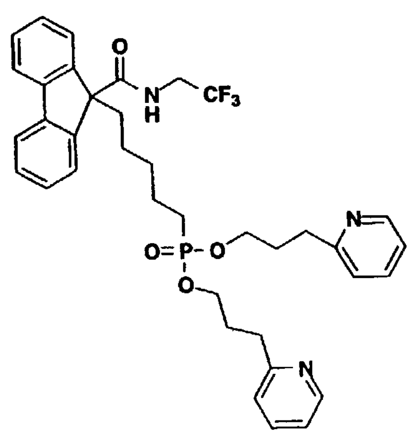


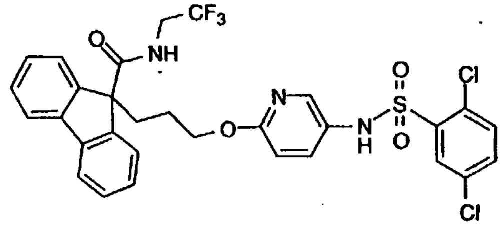


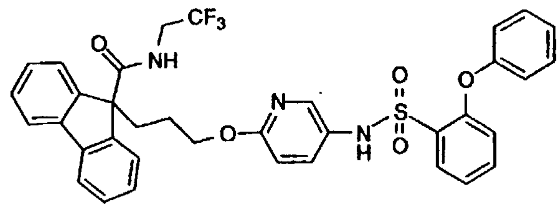


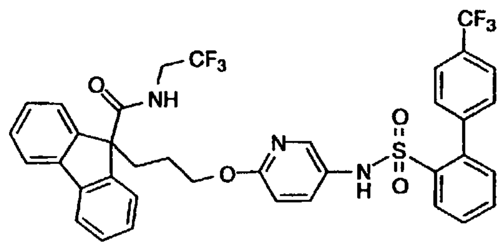


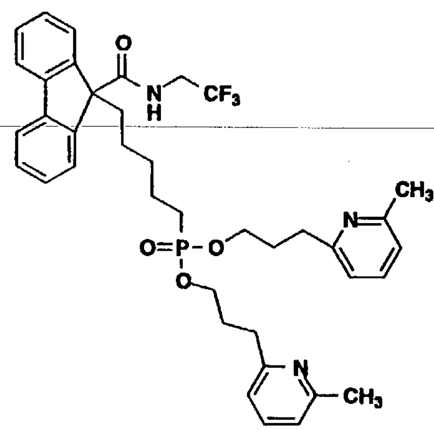


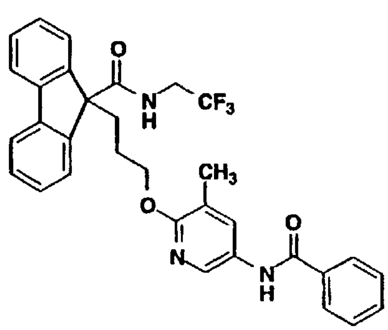


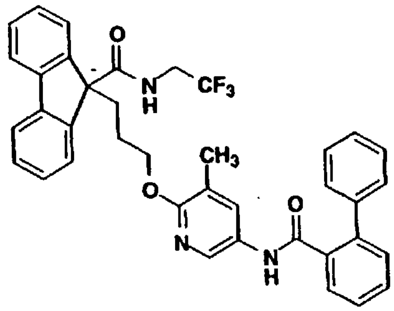


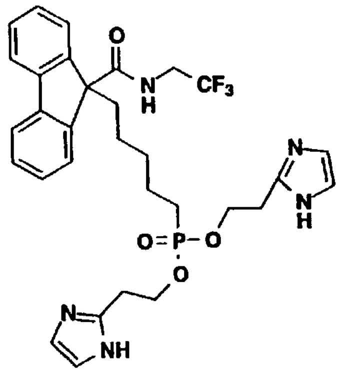


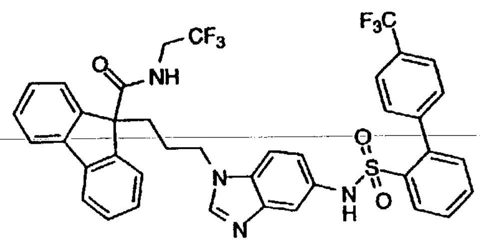


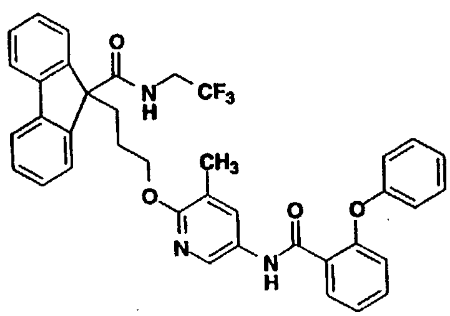


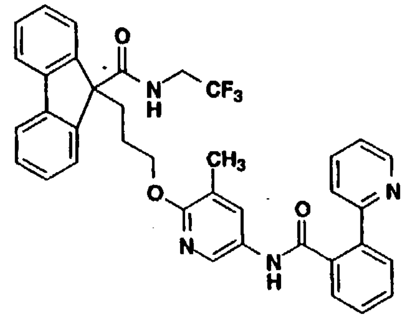


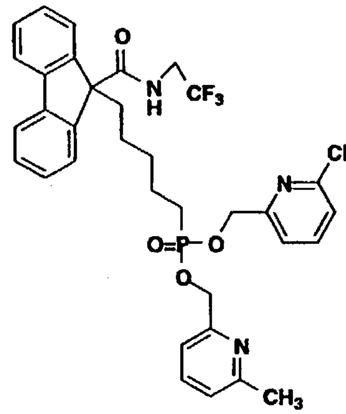


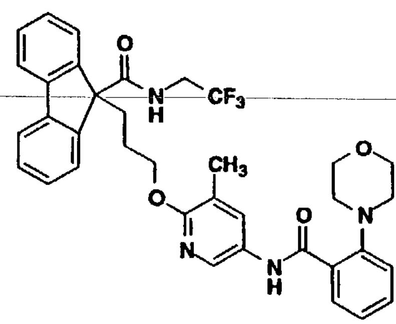


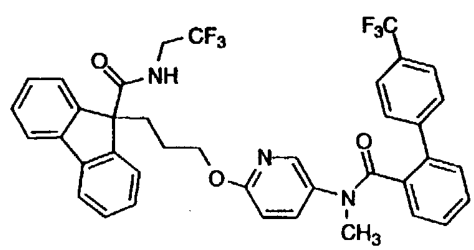


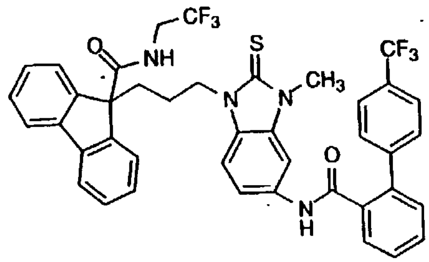


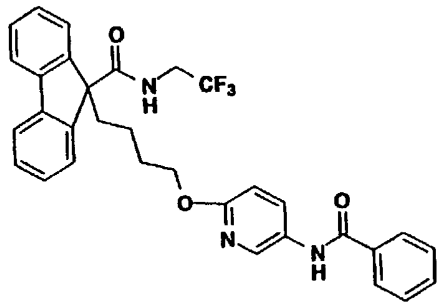

O
N
H
CF3
CH3
O
N
N
O
N
H

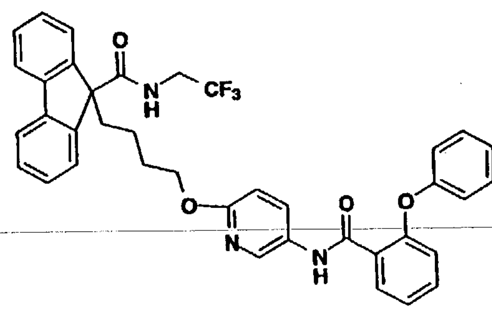

O
N
H
CF3
CH3
N
O=P
O
O
N
CH3

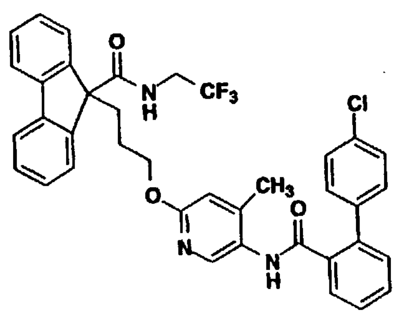

O
N
H
CF3
CH3
O
O
N
O
N
N
H

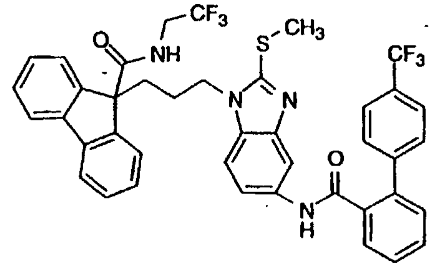

CF3
O
NH
F3C
O
N
O
N
CH3

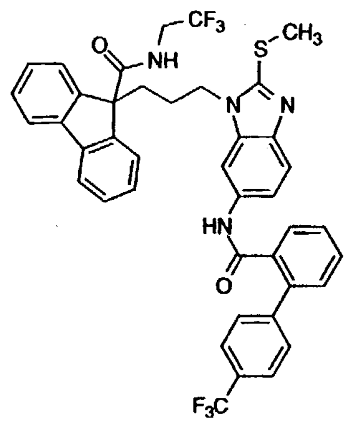


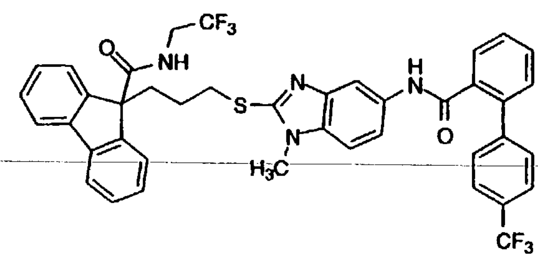


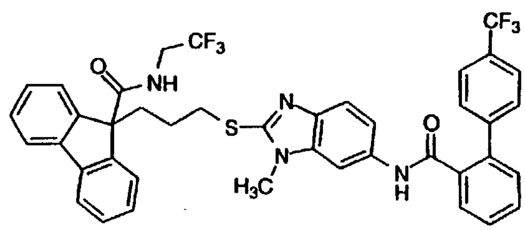


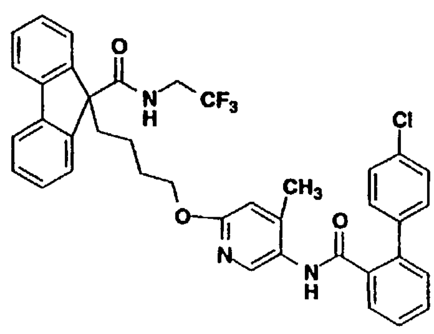


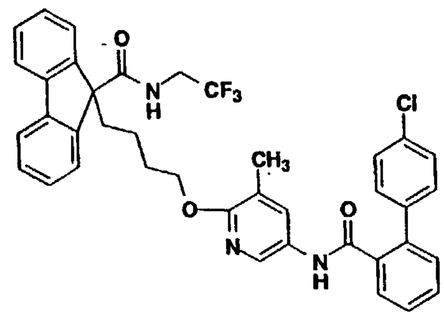


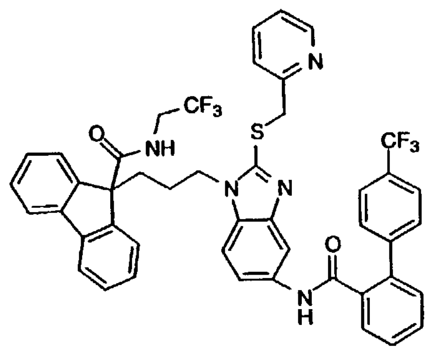


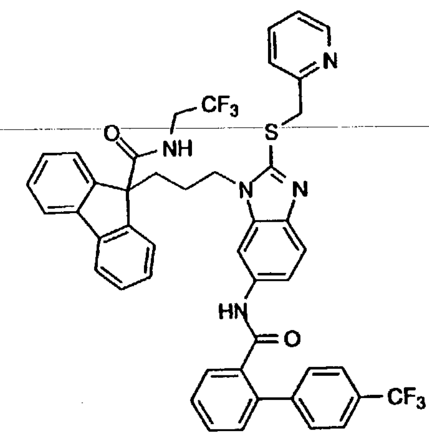


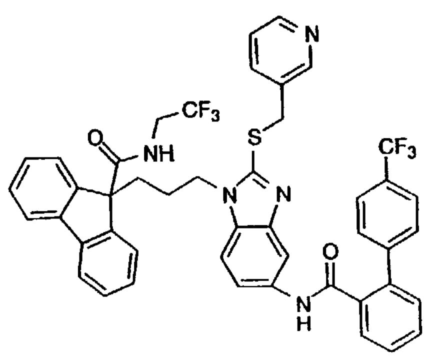


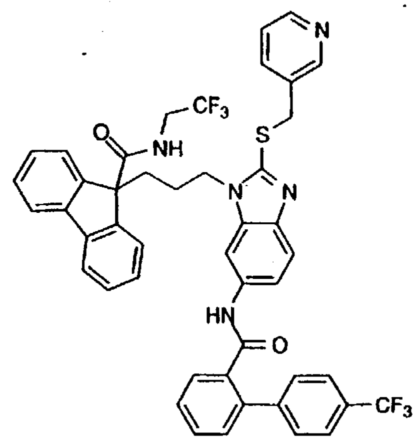


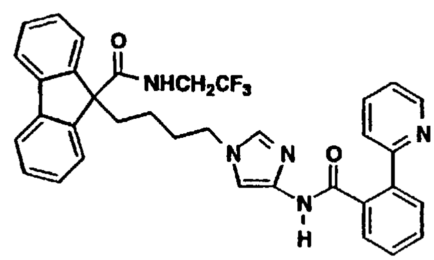


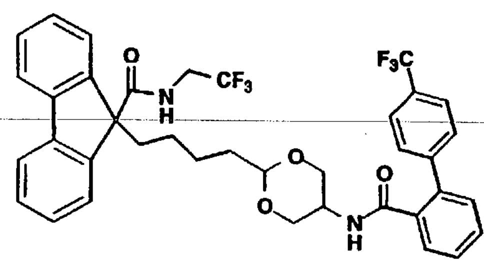




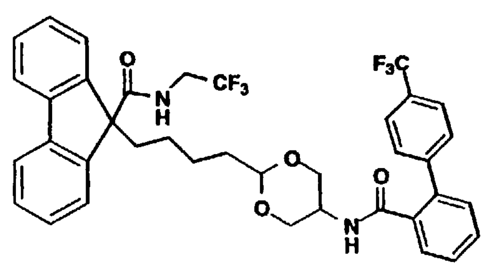




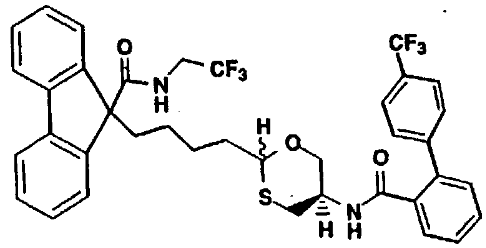




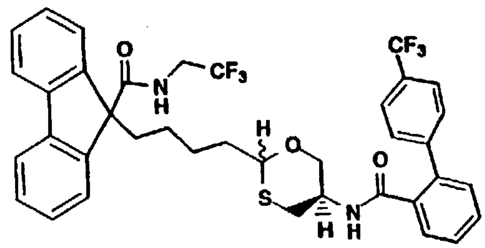
"Isomer A"



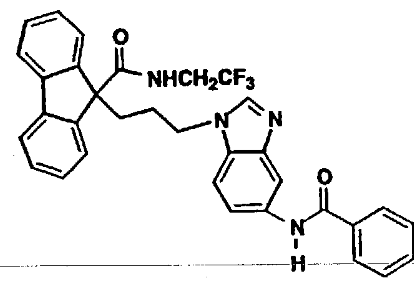
"Isomer B"

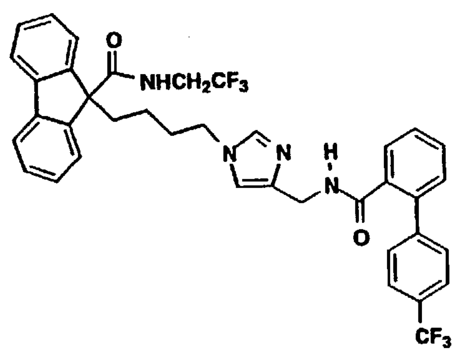


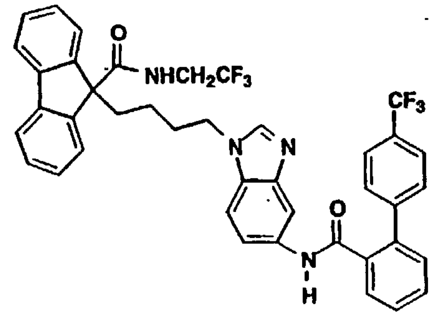
ISOMER A

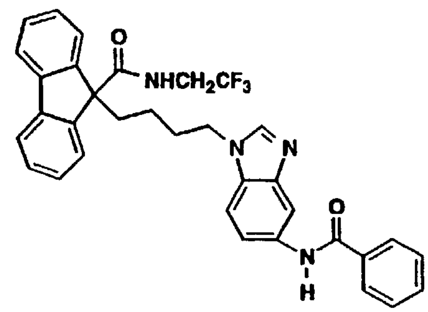


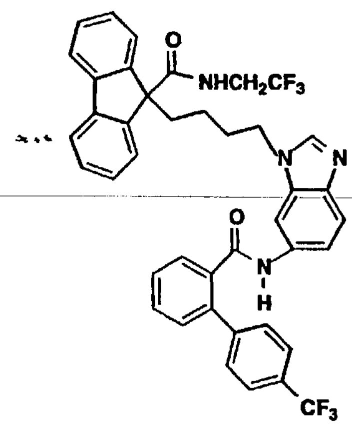
ISOMER B

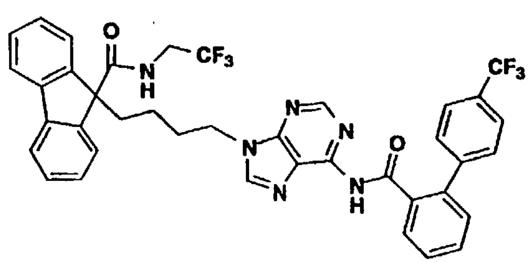


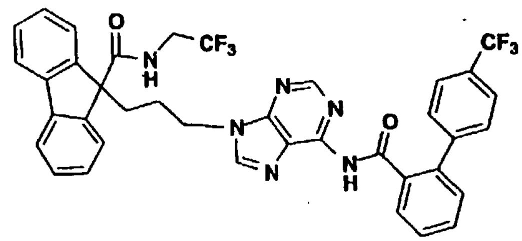


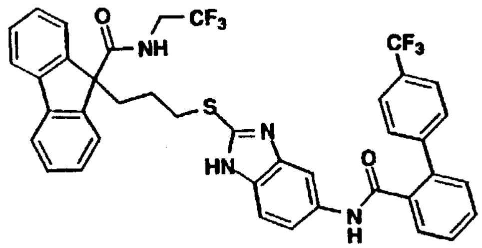


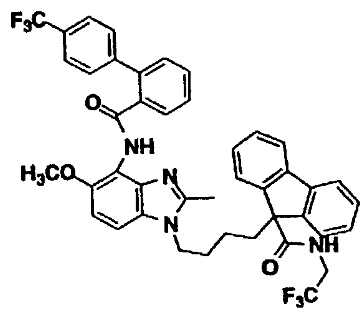


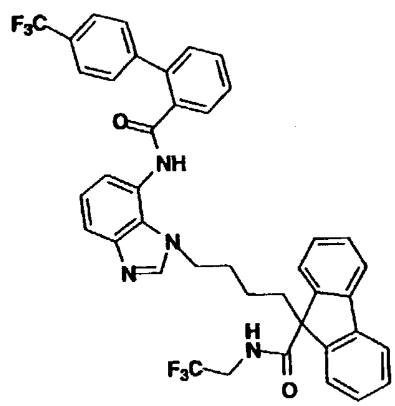


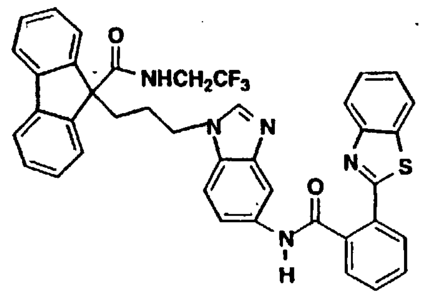


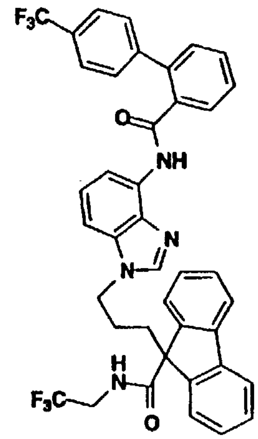


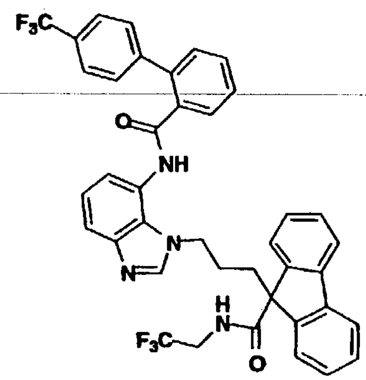


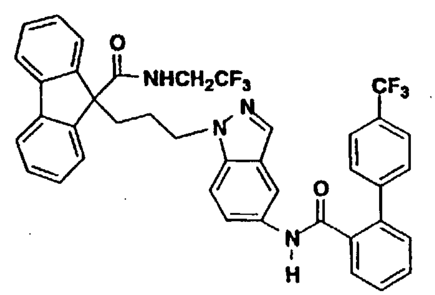


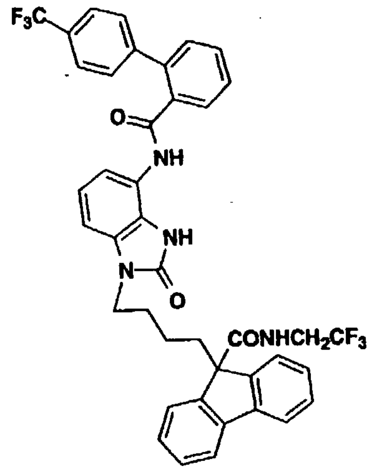


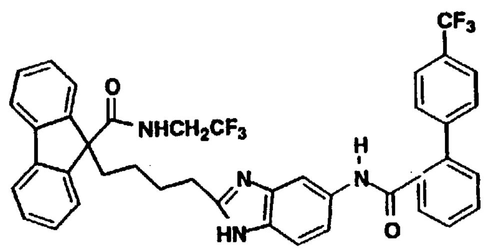


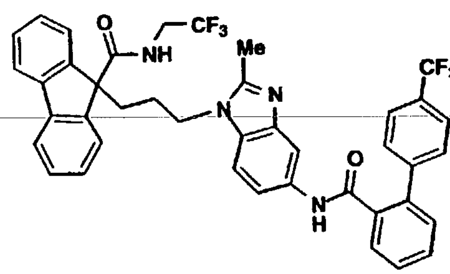


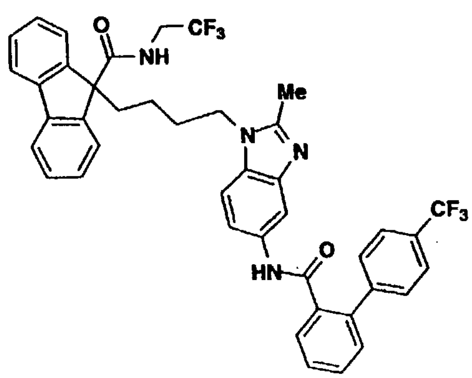


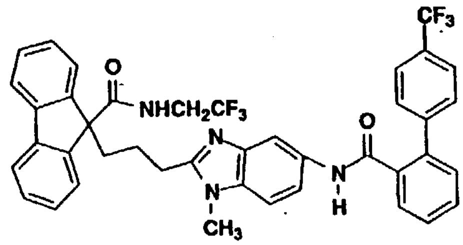


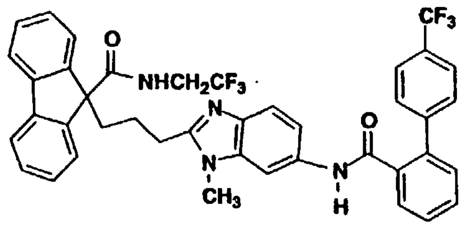


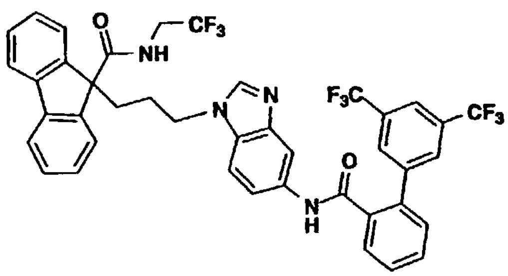


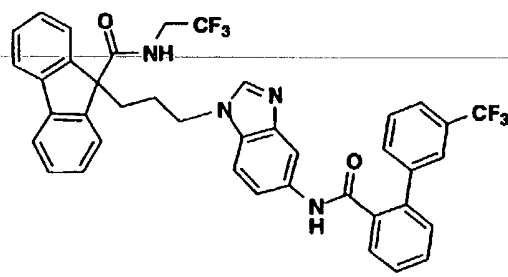


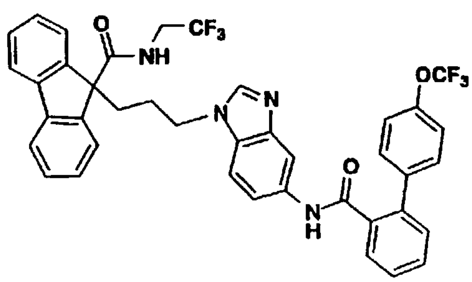


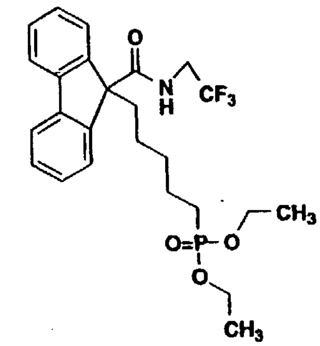


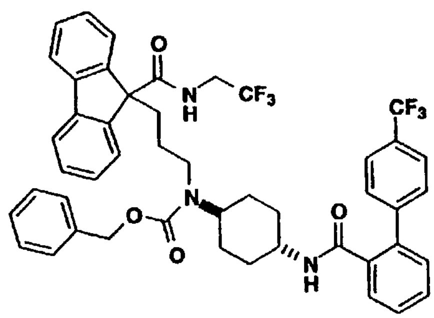




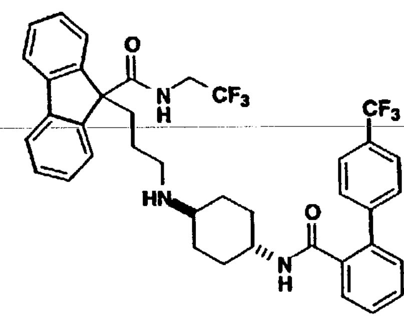




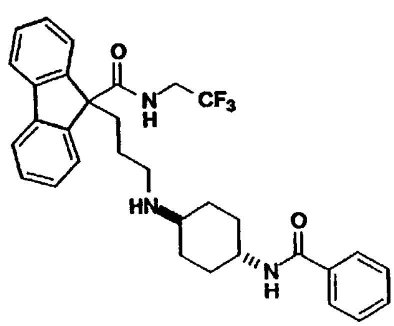


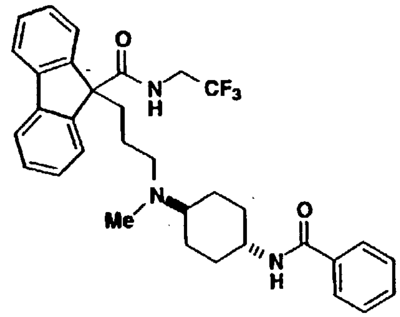


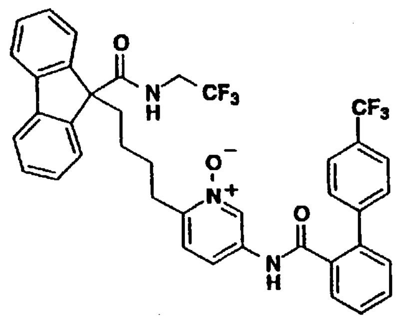
trans isomer

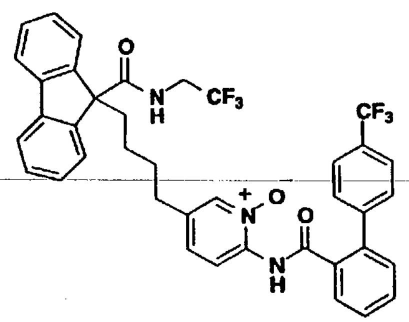


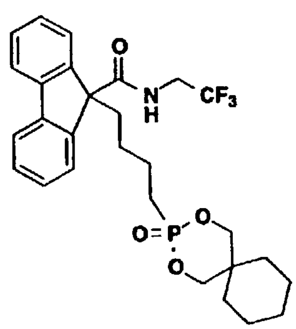
trans isomer

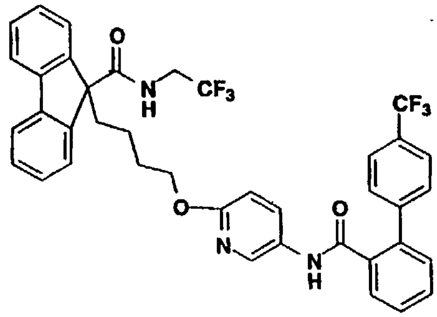


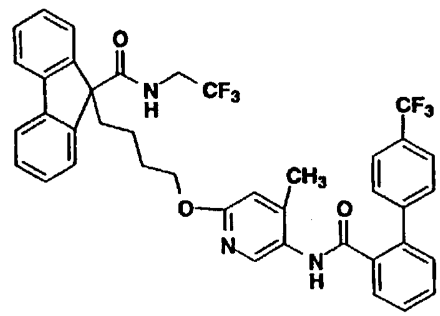


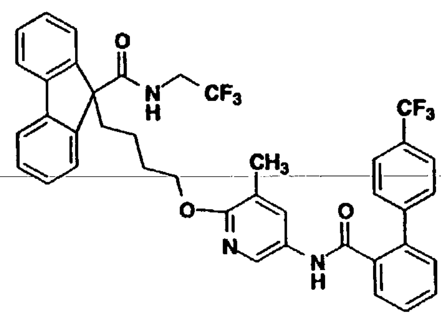


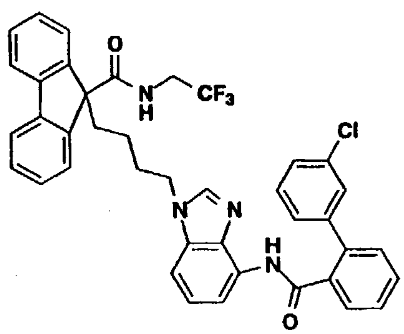


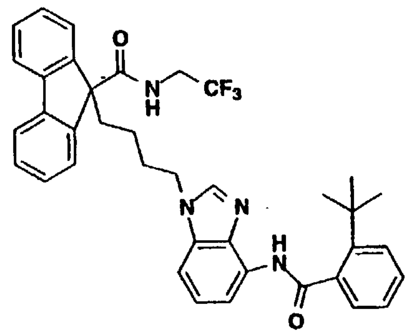


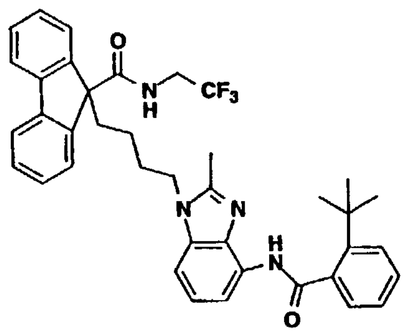


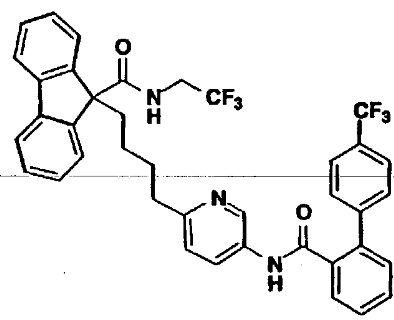


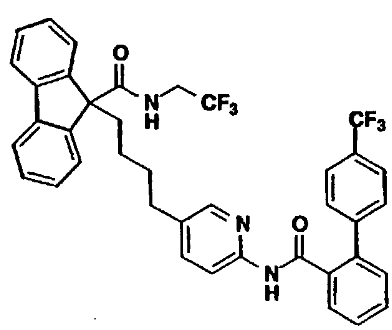


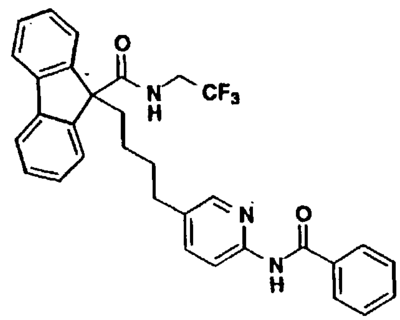


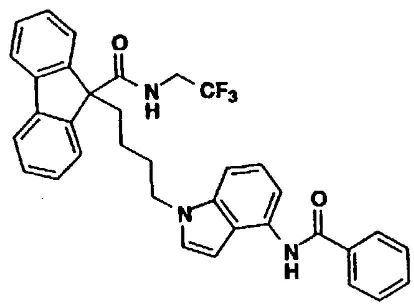


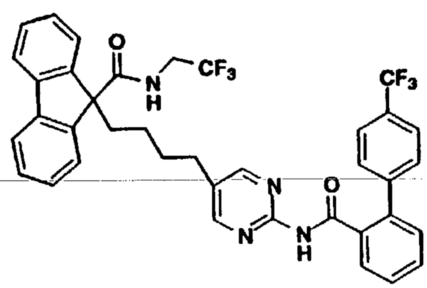


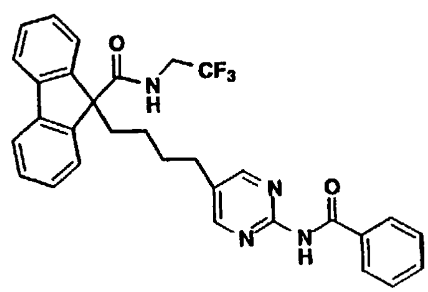


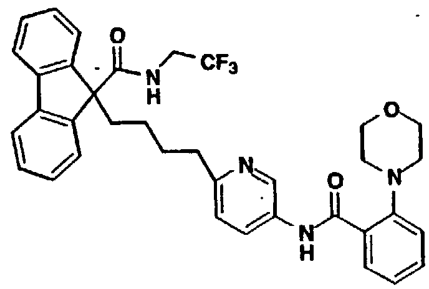


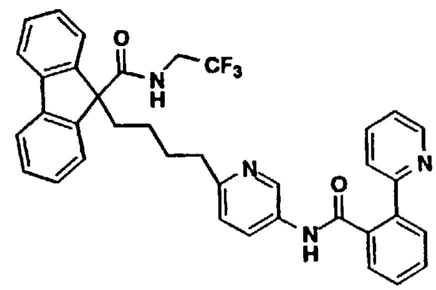


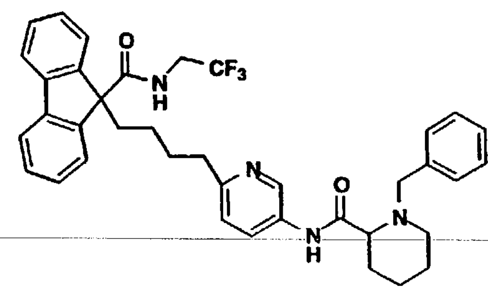


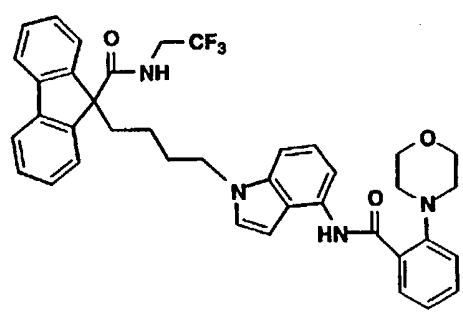


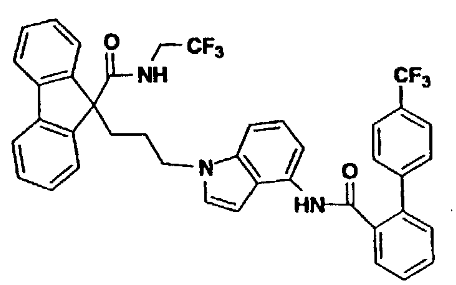


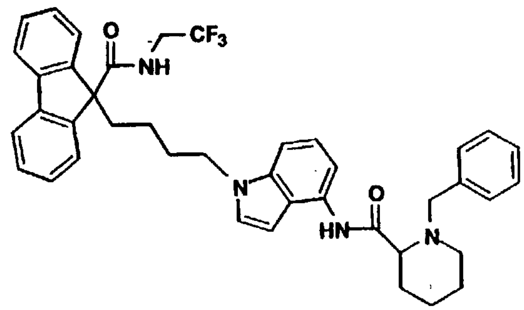


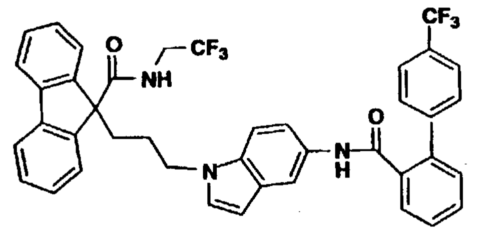


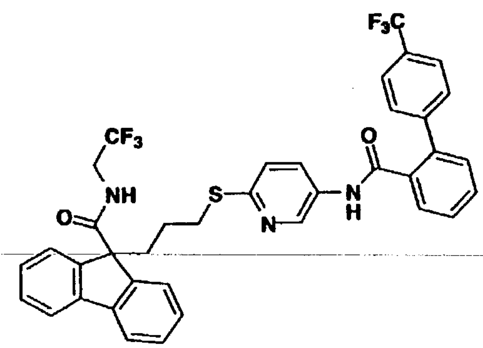


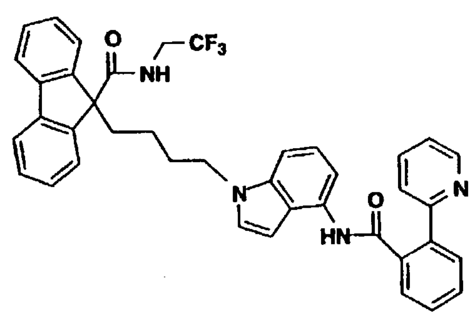


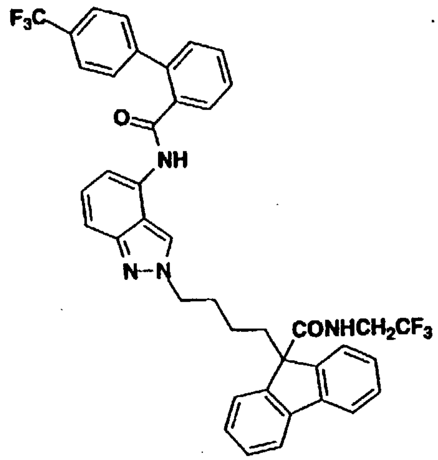


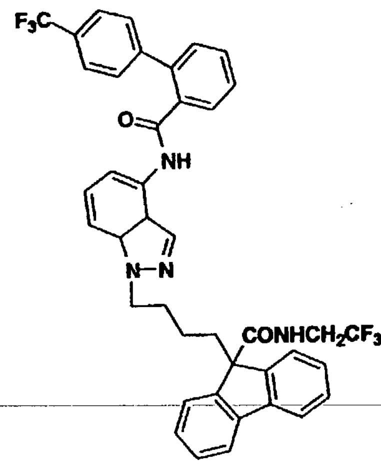

O
NH
CF3
N
HN
O
N

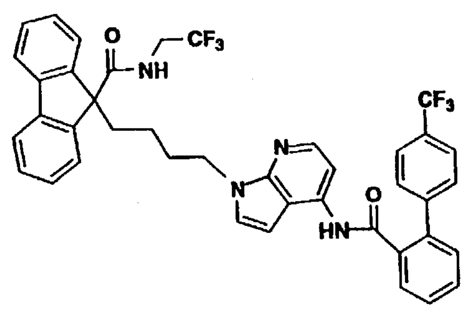

O
NH
CF3
CF3
N
N
H
O

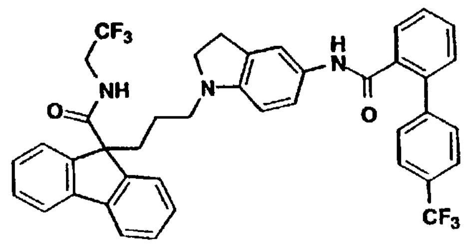

F3C
CF3
NH
O
S
N
O
N
H

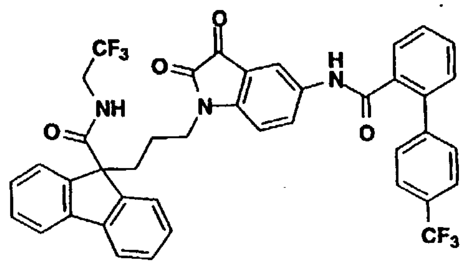

O
NH
CF3
N
HN
O
N

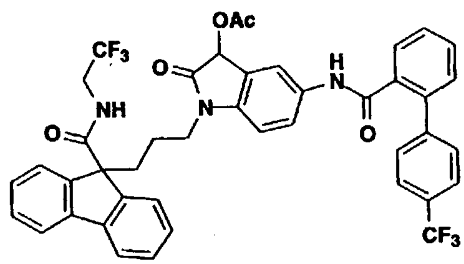

F3C
O
NH
N
N
CONHCH2CF3

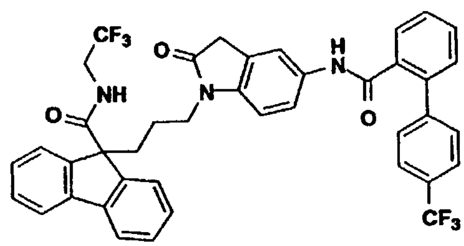

F3C
O
NH
N
N
CONHCH2CF3

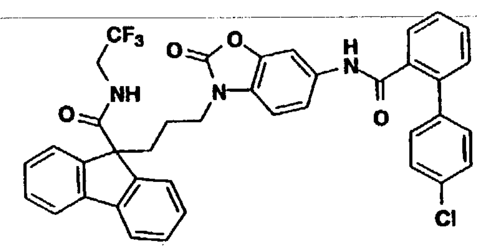

O
CF3
NH
CF3
N
N
O
HN

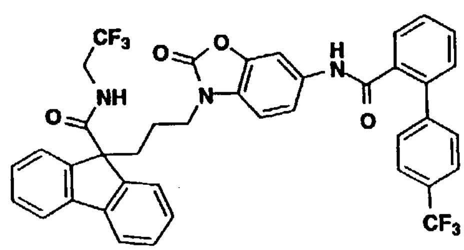

CF3
NH
O
N
H
N
O
CF3

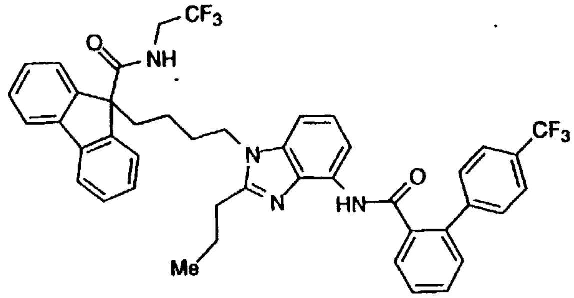


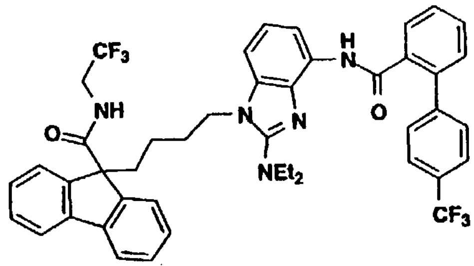


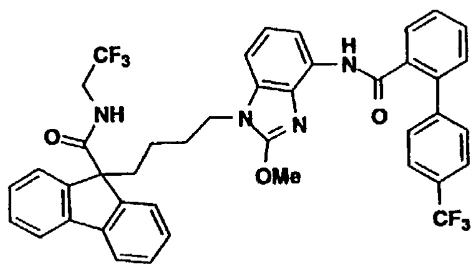


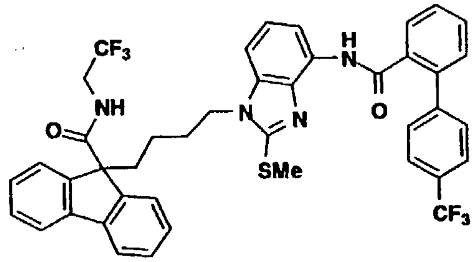


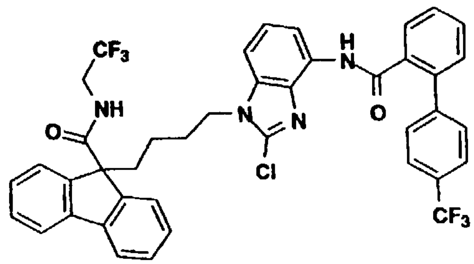


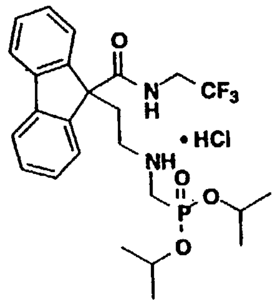


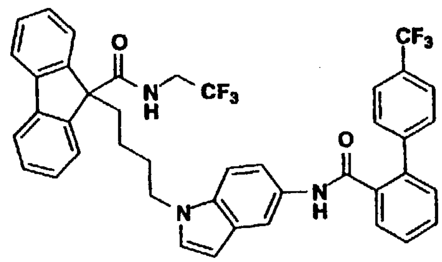


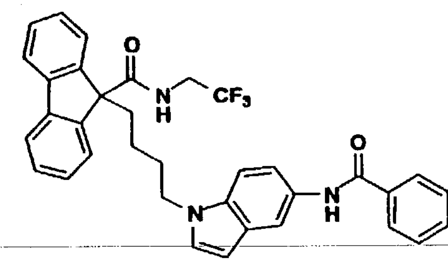


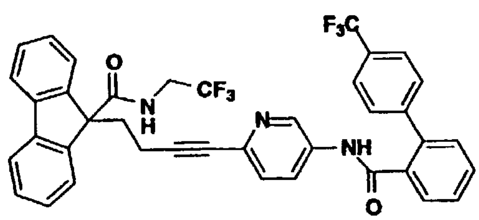


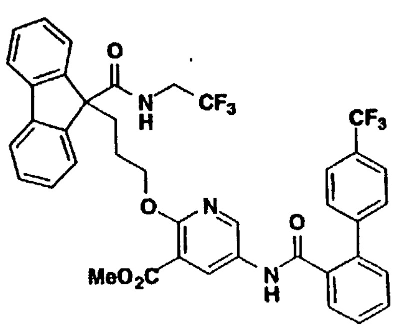


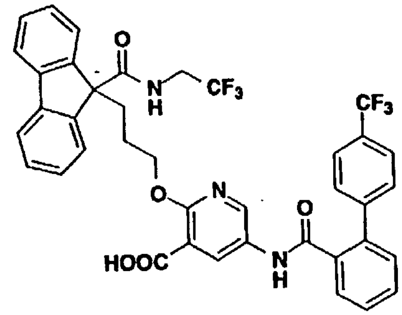


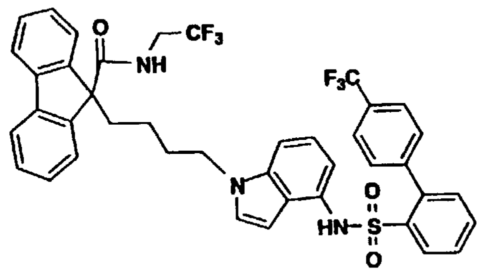


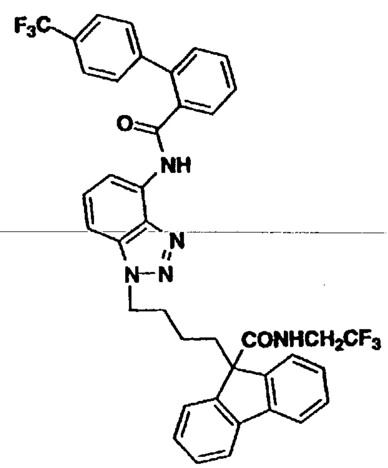


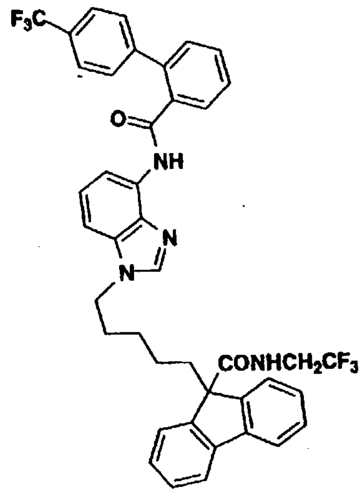


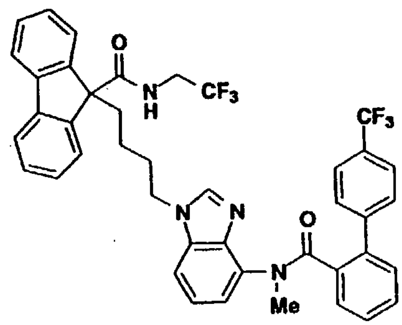


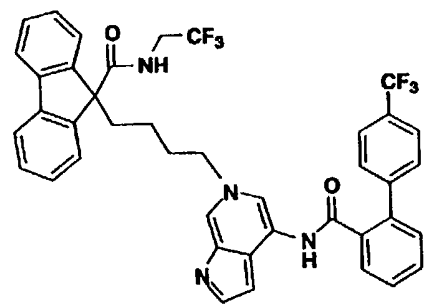


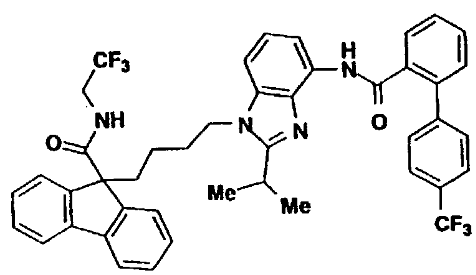


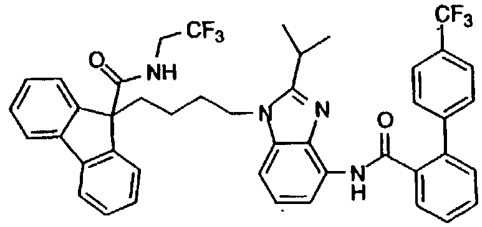


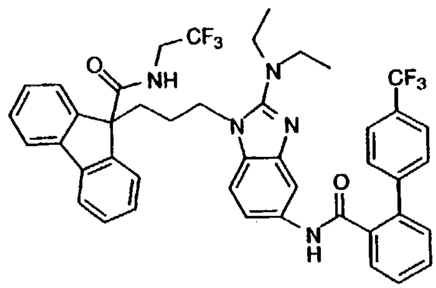


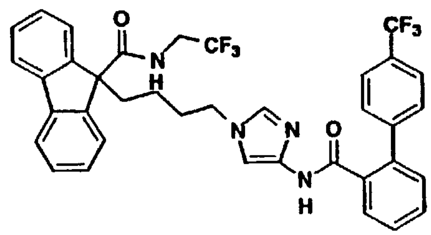


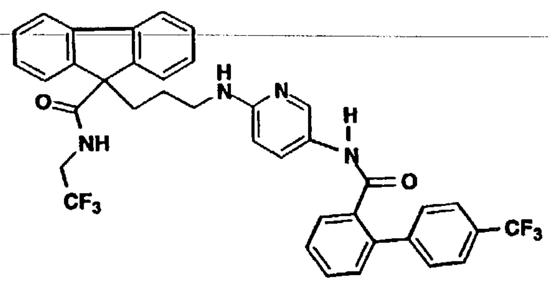


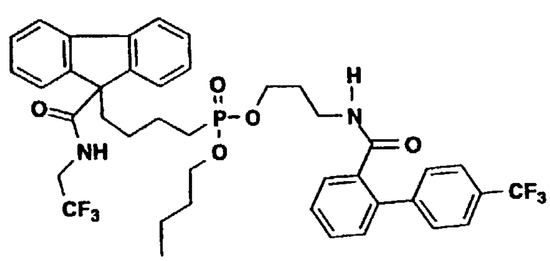


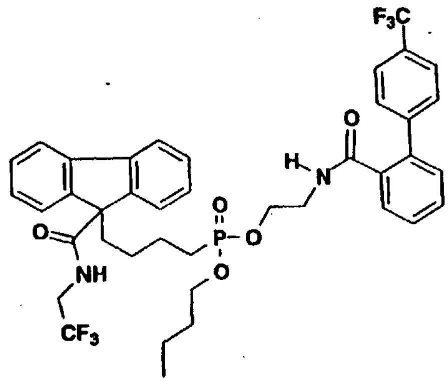


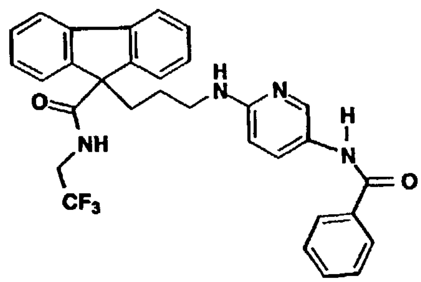


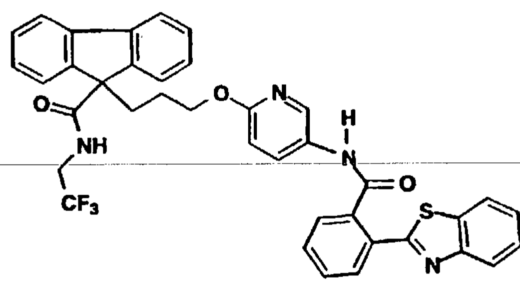


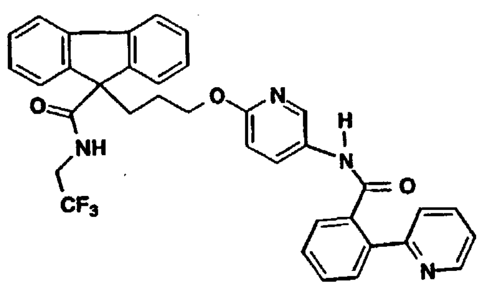


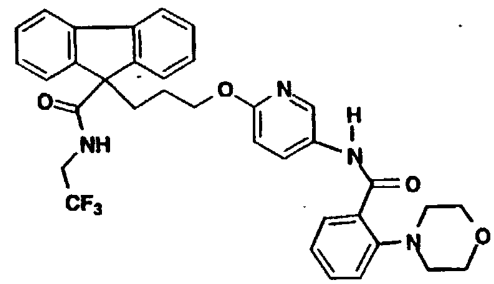


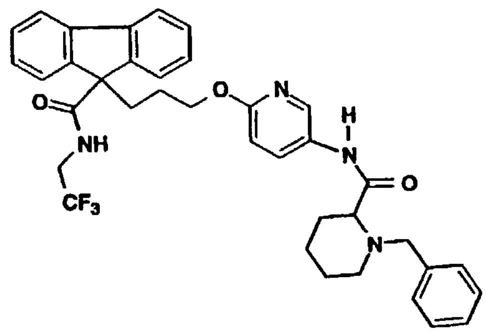


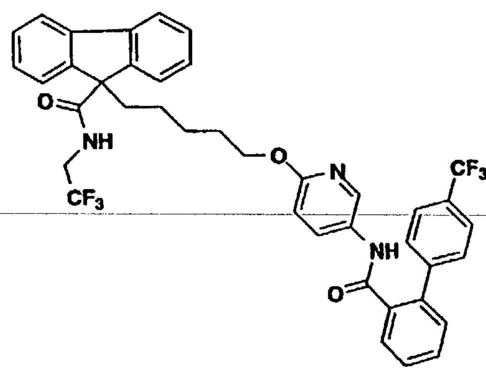


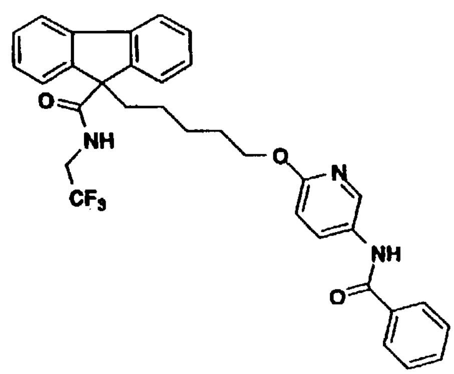


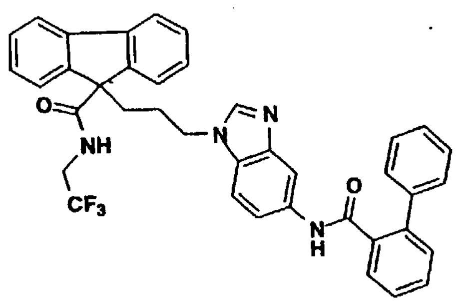


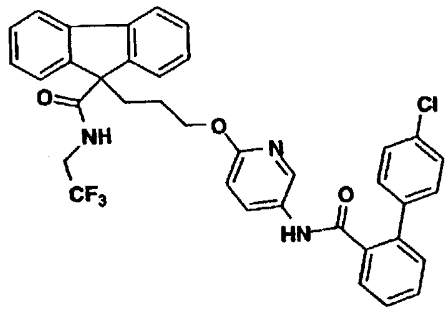


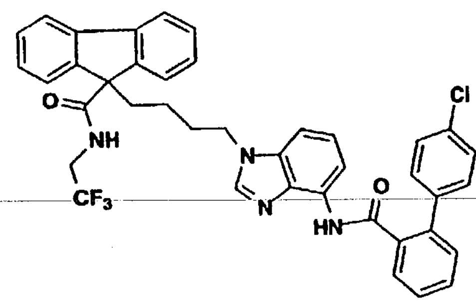


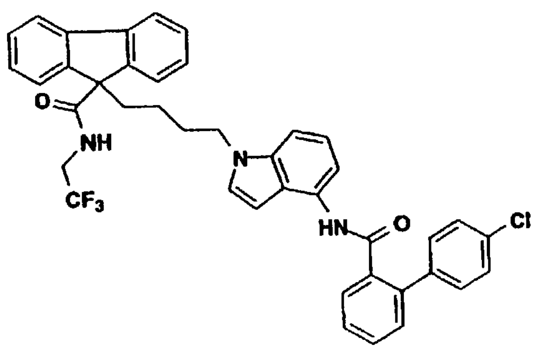


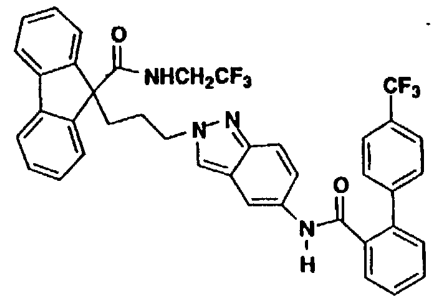


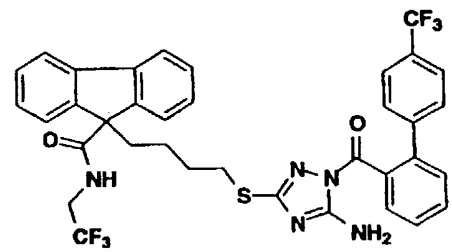

O
NH
CF3
N
N
O
N
H

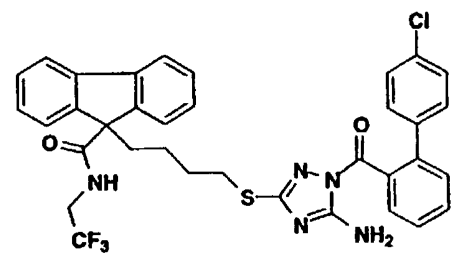

Cl
O
NH
CF3
O
N
O
HN

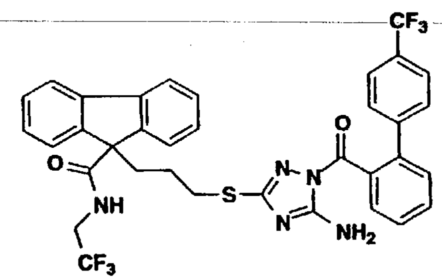

Cl
O
NH
CF3
N
N
O
HN

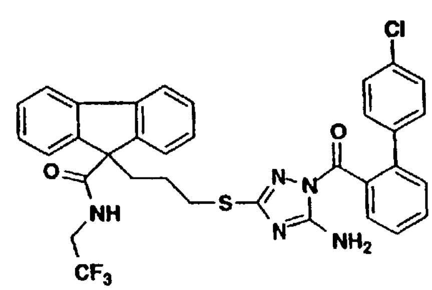

O
NH
CF3
N
HN
O
Cl

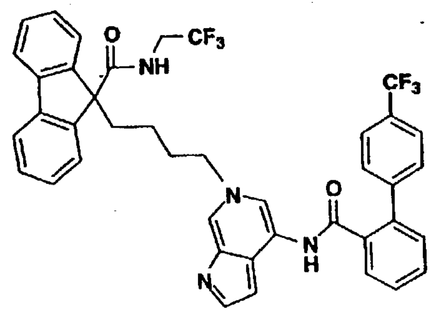


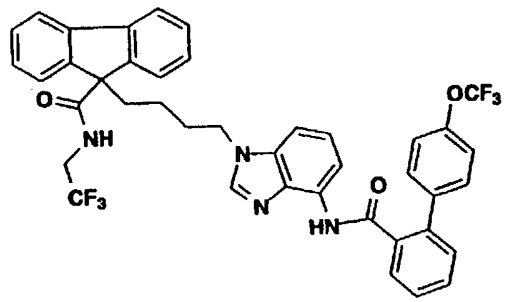


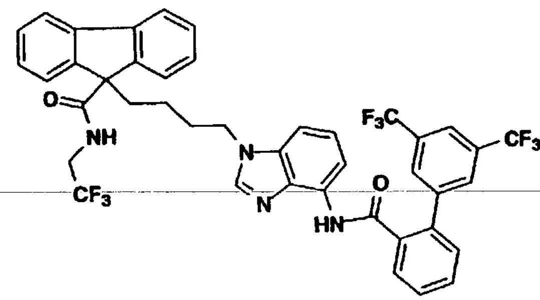


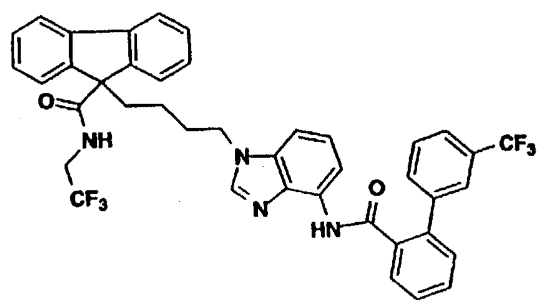


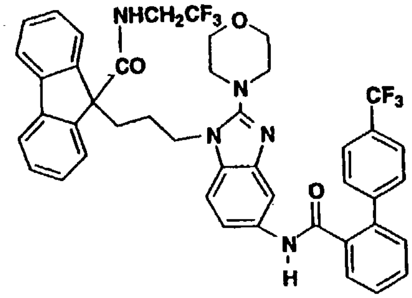


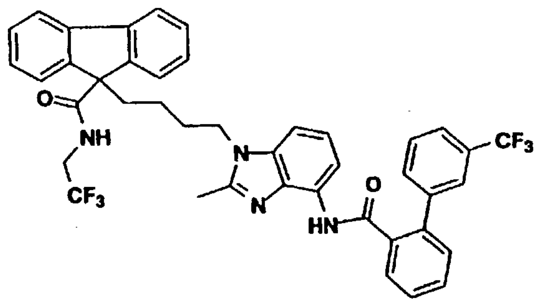

O
NH
CF3
CF3
N
O
N
H
N

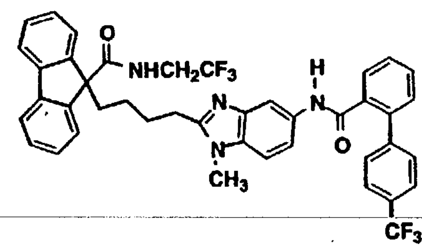

OCF3
O
NH
CF3
N
N
O
HN

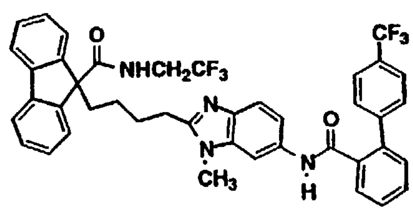

O
NH
CF3
N
N
F3C
CF3
O
HN

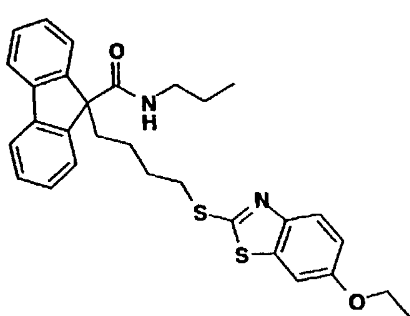

O
NH
CF3
N
N
CF3
O
HN

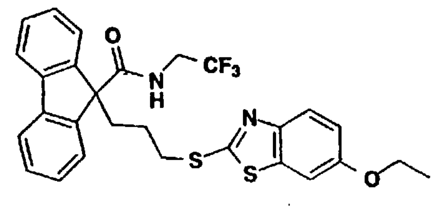


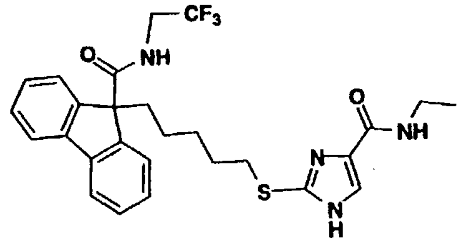


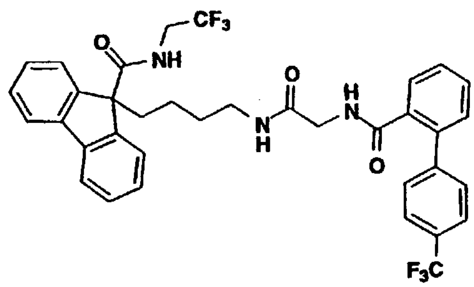


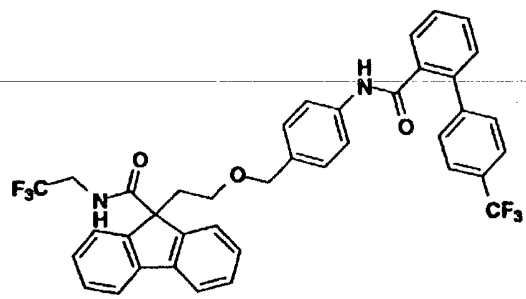


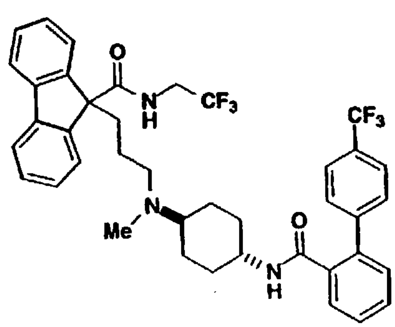


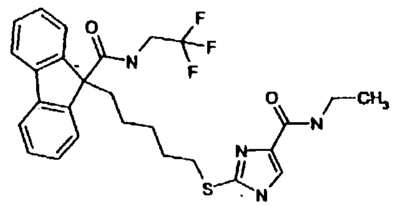


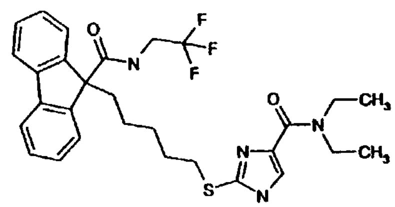


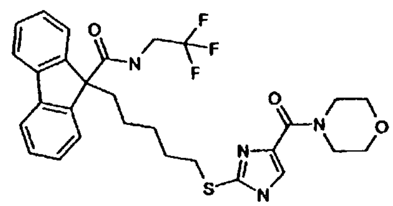


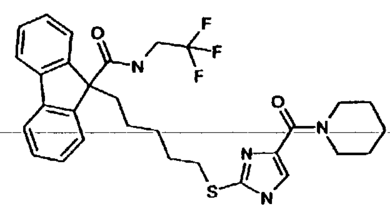


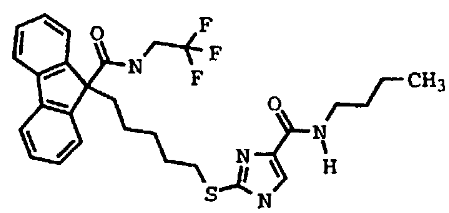


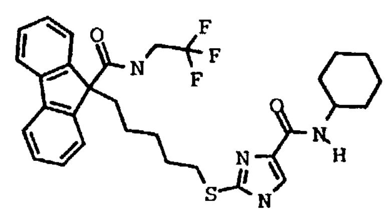


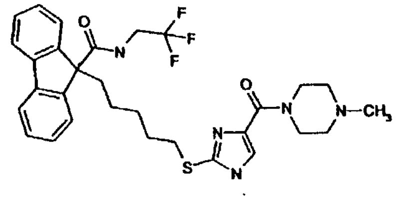


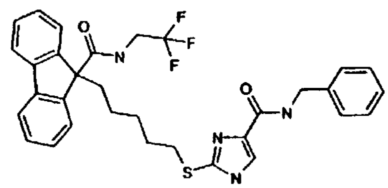


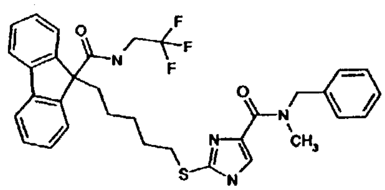


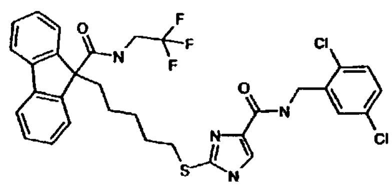


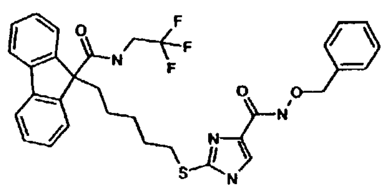


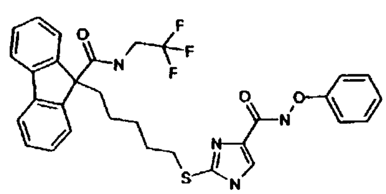


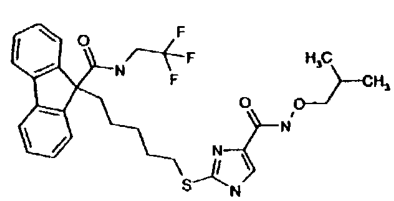


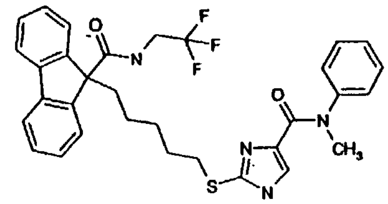


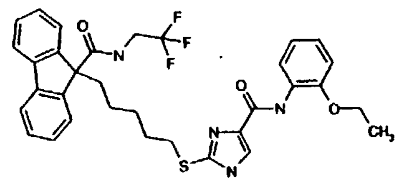


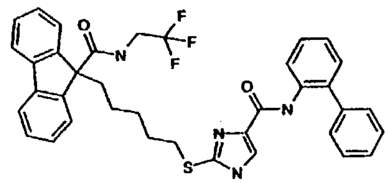


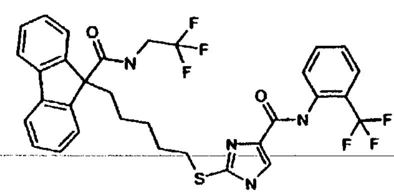


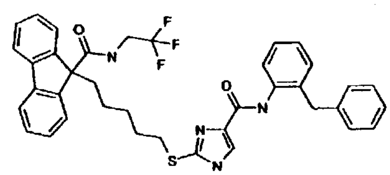


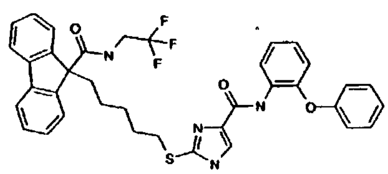


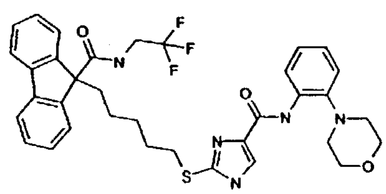


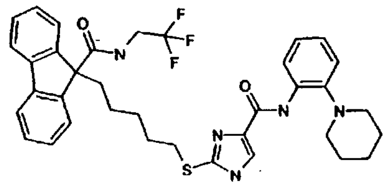


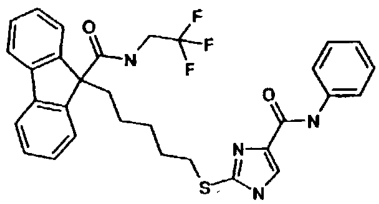


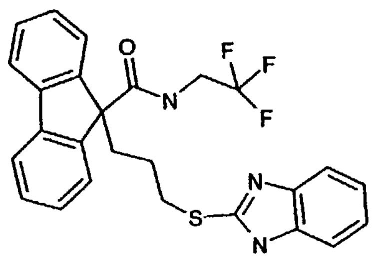


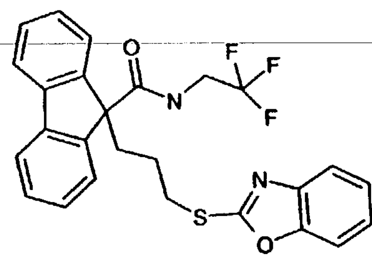


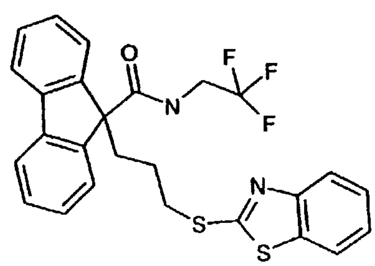


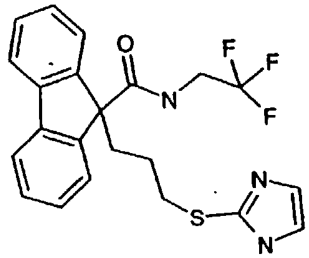


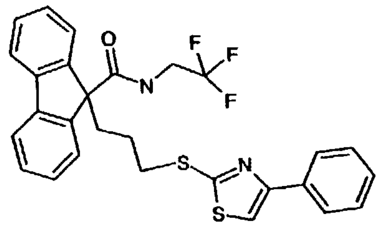


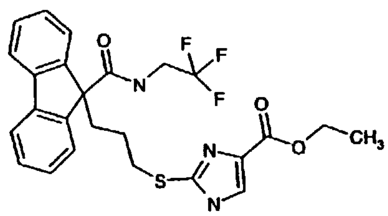


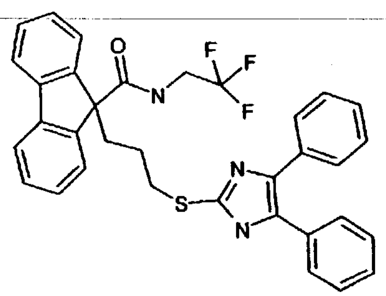


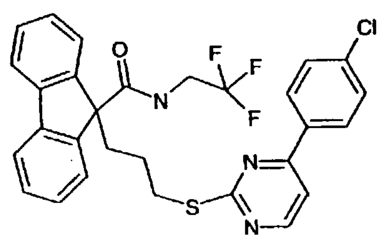


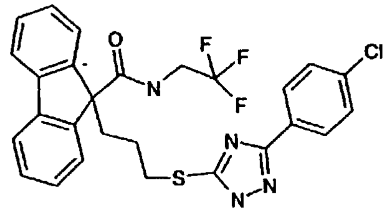


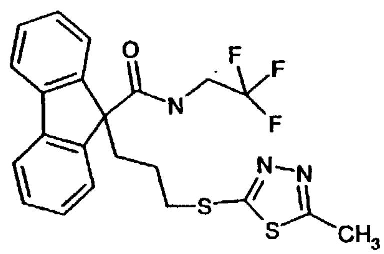


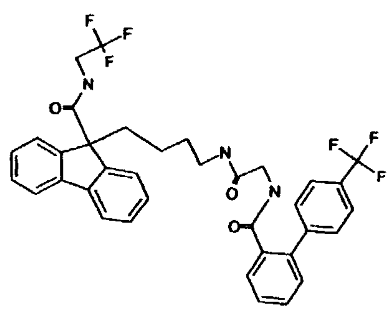


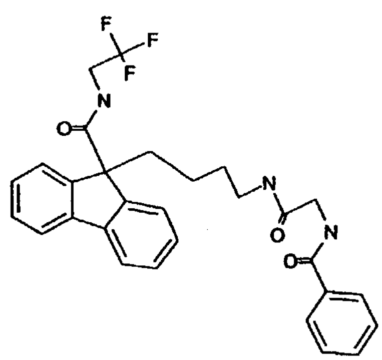


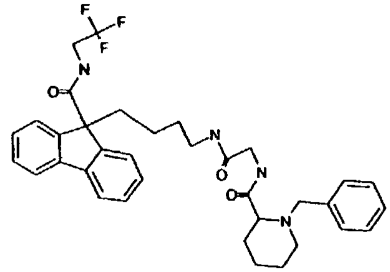


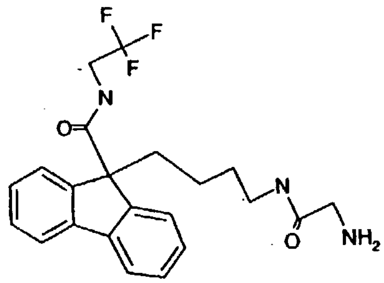


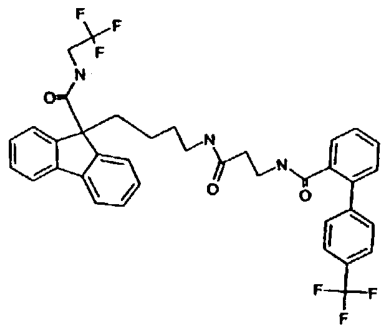


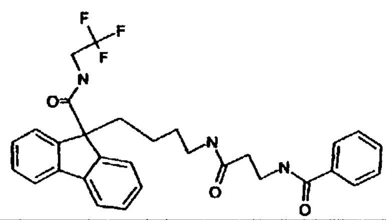


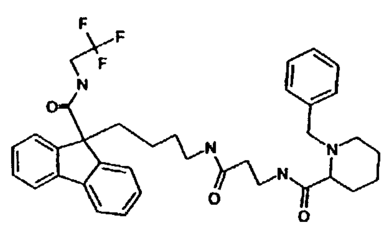


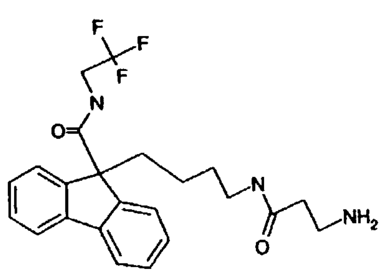


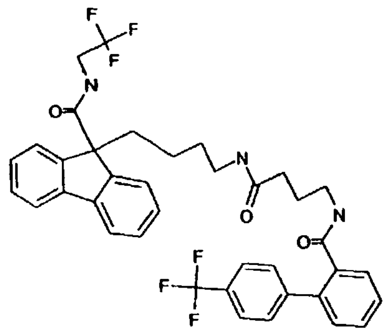


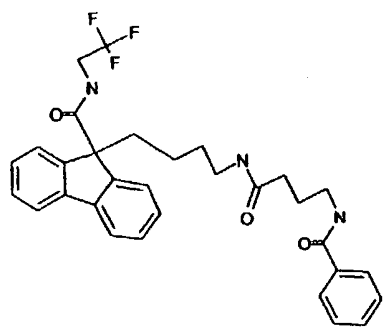


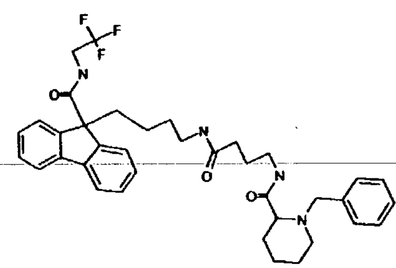


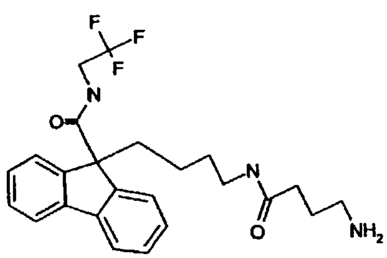


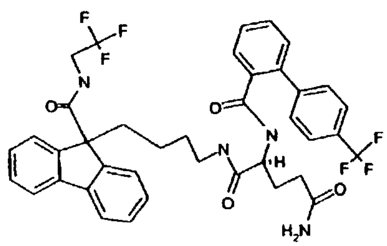


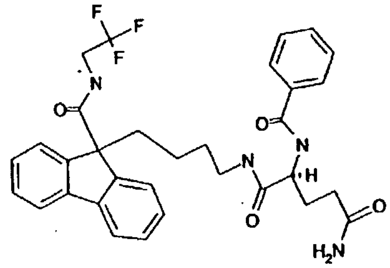


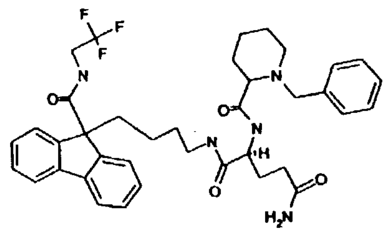


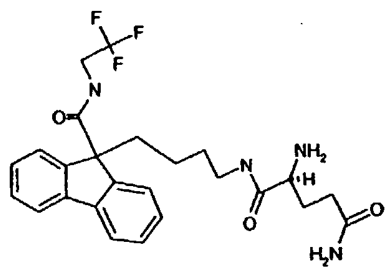


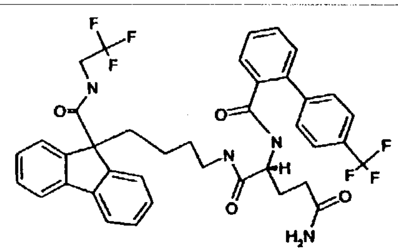


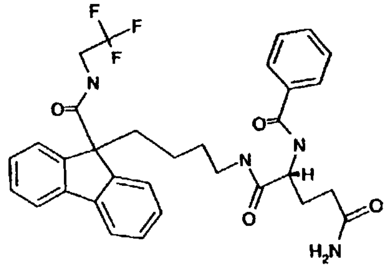


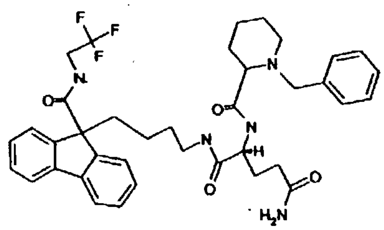


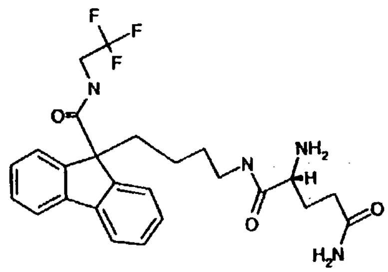


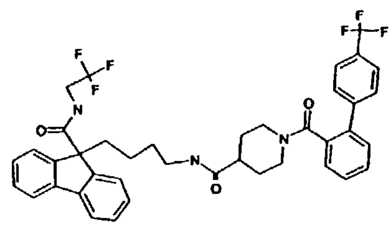


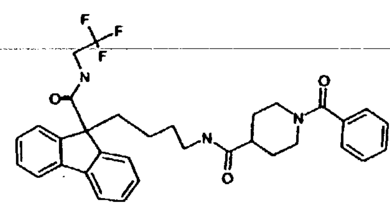


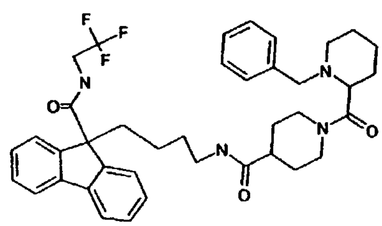


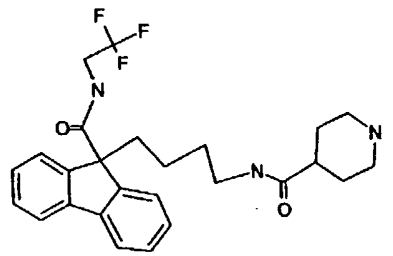


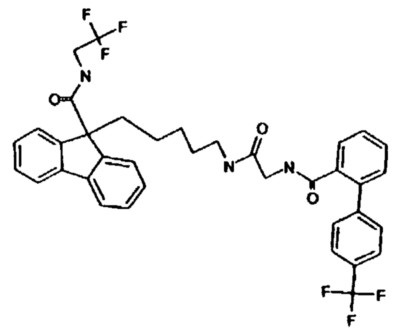


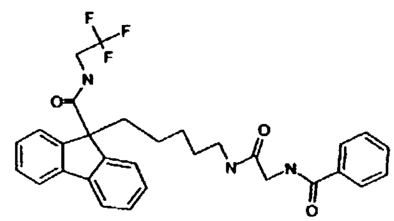


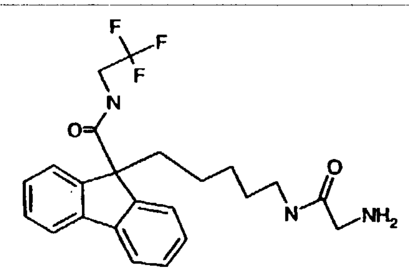


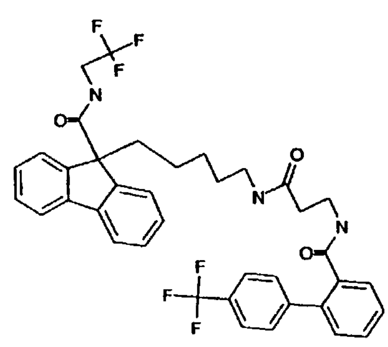


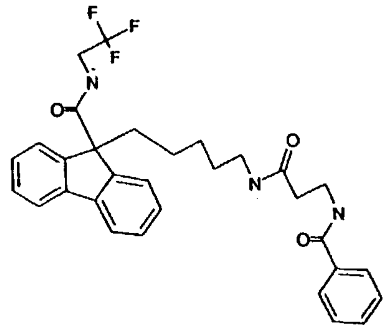


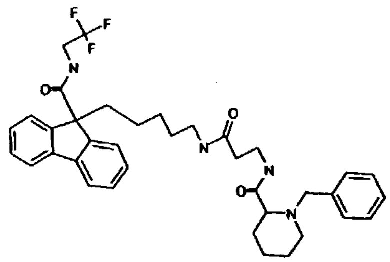


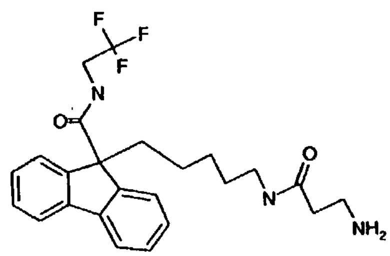


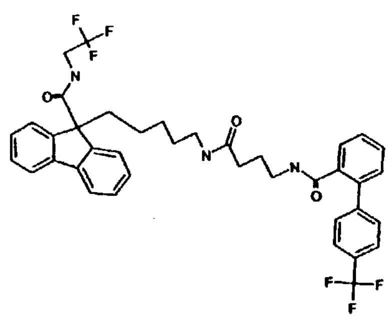


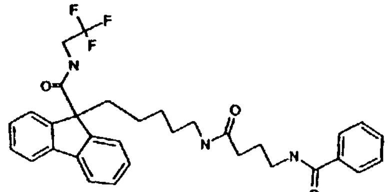


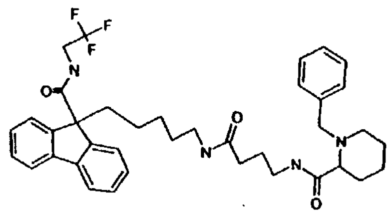


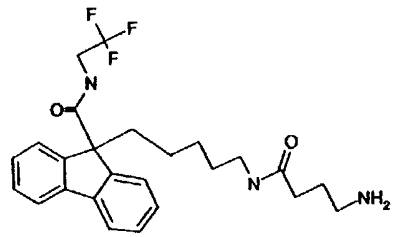


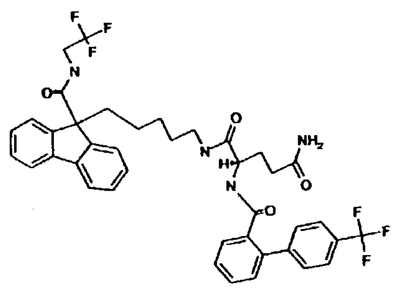


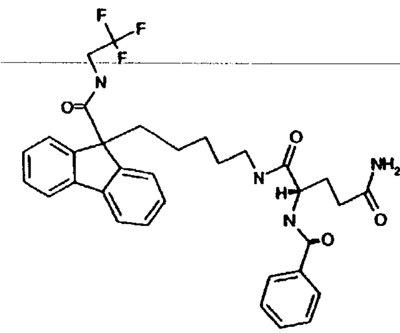


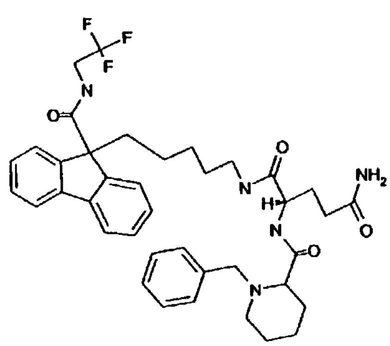


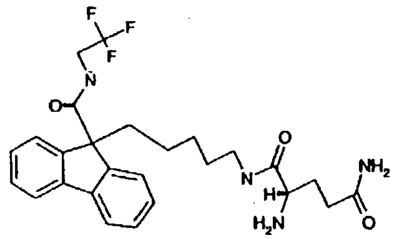


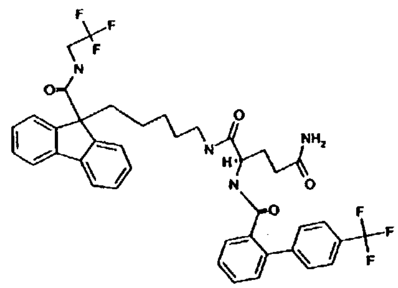


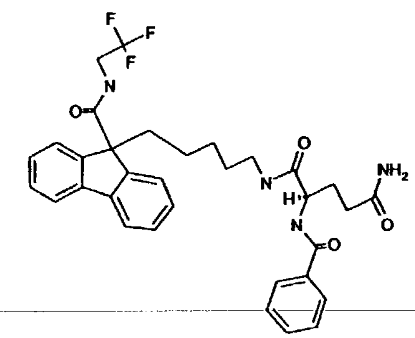


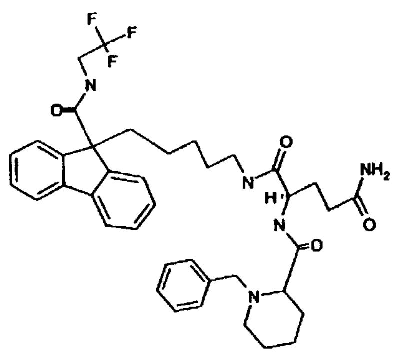


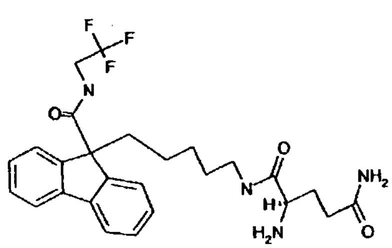


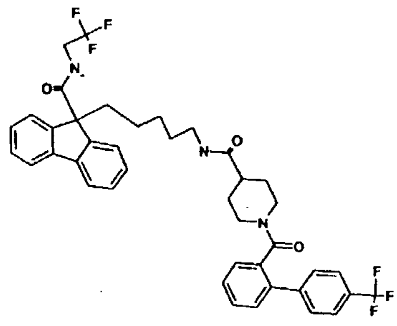


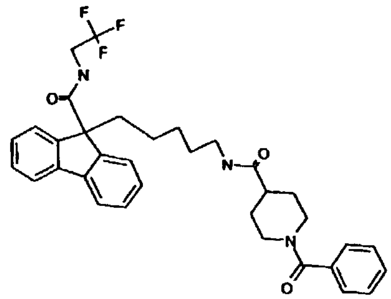


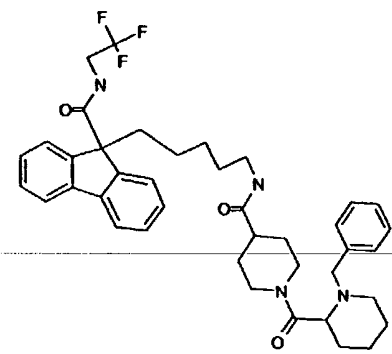


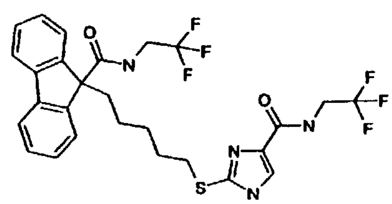


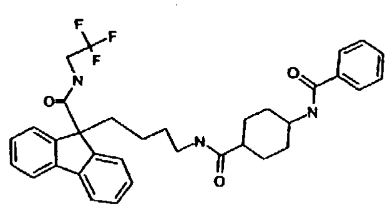


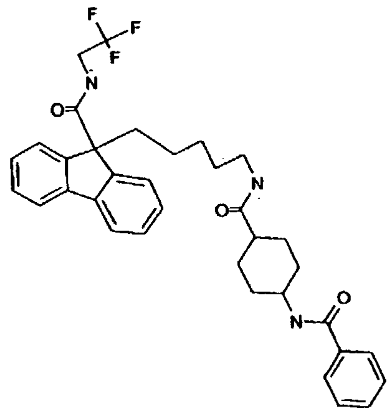


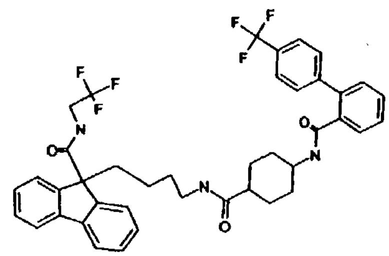


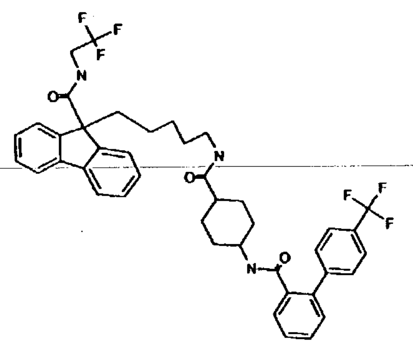


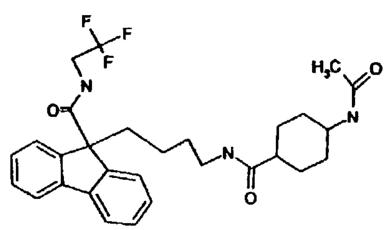


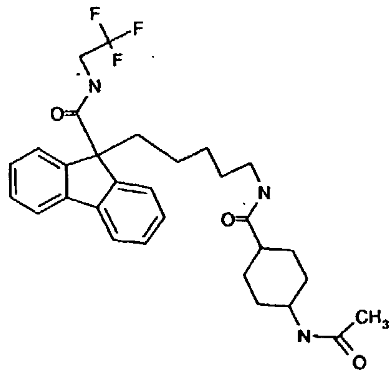


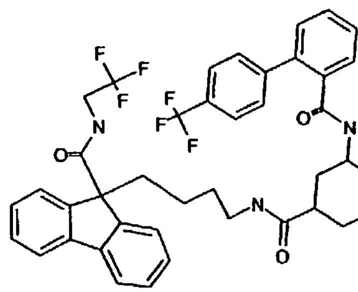


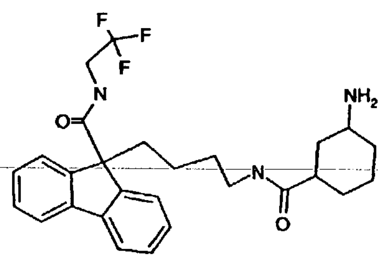


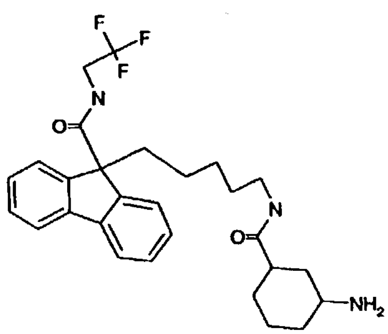


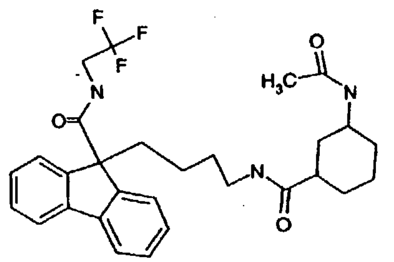


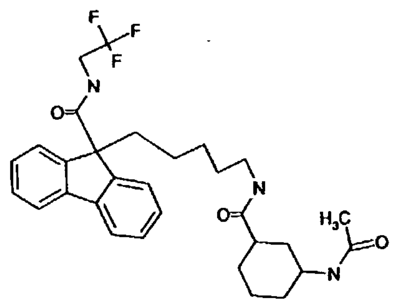


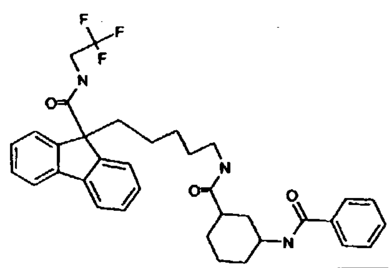


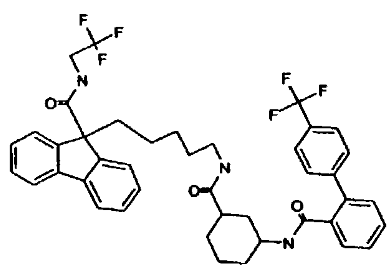


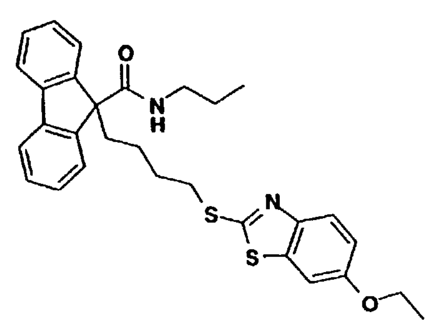


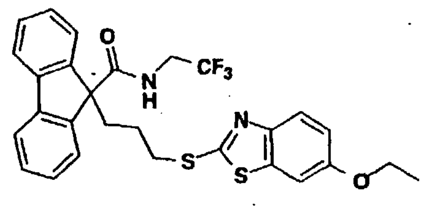












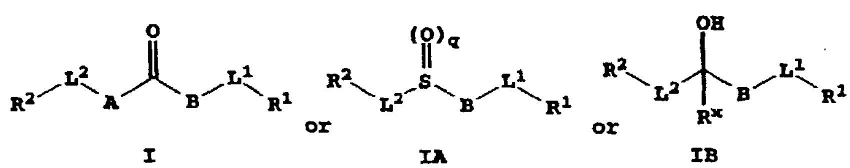
or

pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof; esters thereof or prodrug esters thereof.

14. The compound as defined in Claim 10 wherein A is NH and R^2L^2 is CF_3CH_2.

15. A method for preventing, inhibiting or treating atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, noninsulin dependent diabetes, or obesity in a mammalian species, which comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound as defined in Claim 1.

16. A method of lowering serum lipid levels, cholesterol and/or triglycerides, or inhibiting and/or treating hyperlipemia, hyperlipidemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hyperglycemia and/or hypertriglyceridemia, and/or preventing, inhibiting or treating atherosclerosis, pancreatitis, noninsulin dependent diabetes, or obesity in a mammalian species, which comprises administering to a patient in need of treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound having the structure



including pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, N-oxides thereof,

wherein q is 0, 1 or 2;

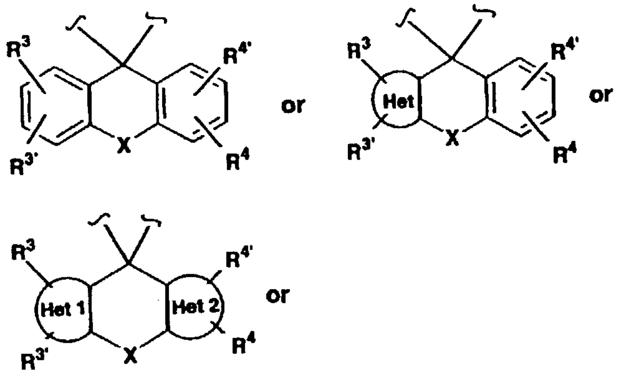
A is (1) a bond;

(2) -O-; or

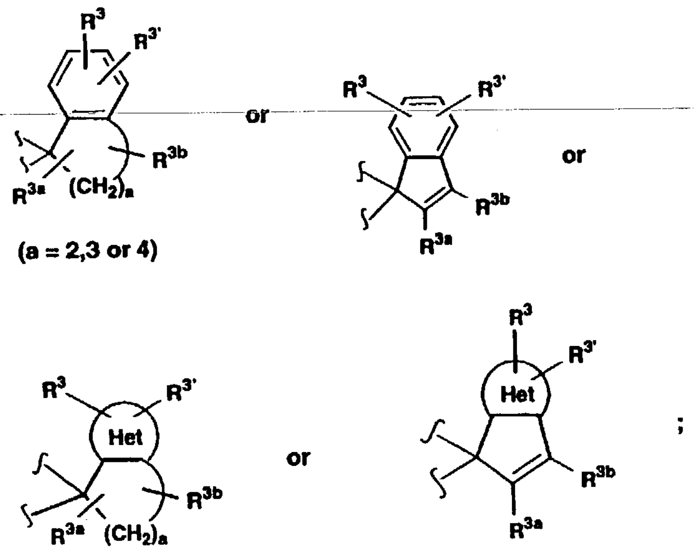
(3) 

where R^5 is H or lower alkyl, or R^5 together with R^2 forms a carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring system containing 4 to 8 members in the ring;

B is a fluorenyl-type group of the structure



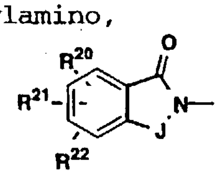
B is an indenyl-type group of the structure



R^x is H, alkyl or aryl;

R^1 is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkoxyl, (alkyl or aryl)$_3$Si (where each alkyl or aryl group is independent), cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, substituted alkylamino, substituted arylalkylamino,

aryl, arylalkyl, arylamino, aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylamino, heteroaryloxy, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino, arylthio, arylsulfinyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, cycloheteroalkyl heteroarylthio, heteroarylsulfinyl, heteroarylsulfonyl, $-PO(R^{13})(R^{14})$ (where R^{13} and R^{14} are independently alkyl, aryl, alkoxy or aryloxy, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylalkoxy, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cycloheteroalkoxy or cycloheteroalkylalkoxy); aminocarbonyl (where the amino may optionally be substituted with one or two aryl, alkyl or heteroaryl groups); cyano, 1,1-(alkoxyl or aryloxy)$_2$alkyl (where the two aryl or alkyl substituents can be independently defined, or linked to one another to form a ring connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 2-position); 1,3-dioxane or 1,3-dioxolane connected to L^1 (or L^2 in the case of R^2) at the 4-position; the R^1 group may optionally be substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents, which can be any of the R^3 or R^1 groups, or alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonyl-amino, arylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, aryloxycarbonylamino, heteroaryloxylcarbonylamino, uriedo (where the uriedo nitrogens may optionally be substituted with alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl), heterocyclylcarbonyl-amino (where the heterocycle is connected to the carbonyl group via a nitrogen or carbon atom), alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, heteroarylsulfonylamino,



,

where J is: CHR^{23}, $-\underset{\underset{O}{\|}}{C}-$, $-\underset{\underset{R^{24}}{|}}{CH}-\underset{\underset{R^{25}}{|}}{CH}-$ or $-\underset{\underset{R^{24}}{|}}{C}=\underset{\underset{R^{25}}{|}}{C}-$;

R^{23}, R^{24} and R^{25} are independently hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, arylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, cycloalkyl, or cycloalkylalkyl;

R^{20}, R^{21}, R^{22} are independently hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, aryl, arylalkyl, alkylmercapto, arylmercapto, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, hydroxy or haloalkyl; and these substituents may either be directly attached to R^1, or attached via an alkylene at an open position;

R^2 is independently any of the groups set out for R^1, H, polyhaloalkyl or cycloheteroalkyl, and may be optionally substituted with one to four of any of the groups defined for R^3 or substituents defined for R^1;

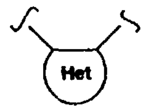
L^1 is a linking group containing up from 1 to 10 carbons in a linear chain including alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene, which may contain, within the linking chain any of the following: one or two alkenes, one or two alkynes, an oxygen, an amino group, an oxo group, and may be substituted with one to five alkyl or halo groups;

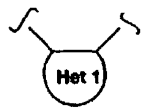
L^2 may be the same or different from L^1 and may independently be any of the L^1 groups set out above or a singe bond;

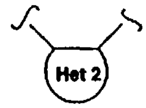
R^3, $R^{3'}$, R^4 and $R^{4'}$ may be the same or different and are independently selected from H, halogen, CF_3, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkyl, aryl, alkenyl, alkenyloxy, alkynyl, alkynyloxy, alkanoyl, nitro, amino, thiol, alkylthio, alkylsulfinyl, alkylsulfonyl, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkylcarbonyamino, cycloheteroalkyl, cycloheteroalkylalkyl, cyano, Ar, Ar-alkyl, ArO, Ar-amino, Ar-thio, Ar-sulfinyl, Ar-sulfonyl, Ar-carbonyl, Ar-carbonyloxy or Ar-

carbonylamino, wherein Ar is aryl or heteroaryl and Ar may optionally include 1, 2 or 3 additional rings fused to Ar;

R^{3a} and R^{3b} are the same or different and are independently any of the R^3 groups except hydroxy, nitro, amino or thio;

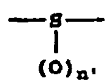


, 

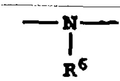
and 

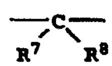
are the same or different and independently represent a 5 or 6 membered heteroaryl ring which contains 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms in the ring which are independently N, S or O; and including N-oxides;

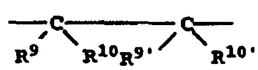
X is a bond, or is one of the following groups:

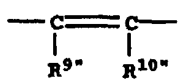
(1)  ;

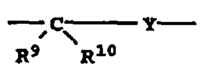
(2) -O- ;

(3)  ;

(4)  ;

(5)  ;

(6)  ; or

(7) 

wherein

Y is O, N-R^6 or S;

n' is 0, 1 or 2;

R^6 is H, lower alkyl, aryl, -C(O)-R^{11} or -C(O)-O-R^{11};

R^7 and R^8 are the same or different and are independently H, alkyl, aryl, halogen, $-O-R^{12}$, or

R^7 and R^8 together can be oxygen to form a ketone;

R^9, R^{10}, $R^{9'}$ and $R^{10'}$ are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl or $-O-R^{11}$;

$R^{9''}$, and $R^{10''}$ are the same or different and are independently H, lower alkyl, aryl, halogen or $-O-R^{11}$;

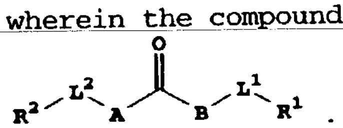
R^{11} is alky or aryl;

R^{12} is H, alkyl or aryl;

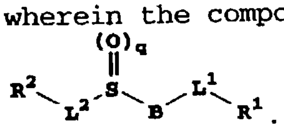
with respect to IA and IB, R^2L^2 cannot have an O or N atom directly attached to $S{=}(O)_q$ or $CR^x(OH)$, and for IA, R^2, L^2 cannot be H; and

with respect to I, IA and IB, where R^1 or R^2 is cycloheteroalkyl, R^1 or R^2 is exclusive of 1-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, 1-azetidinyl or 1-(2-oxo-pyrrolidinyl).

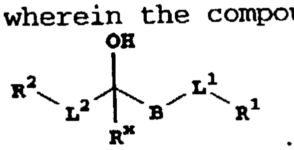
17. The method as defined in Claim 16 wherein the compound has the structure



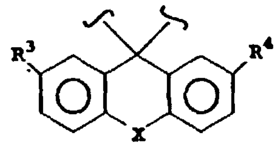
18. The method as defined in Claim 16 wherein the compound has the structure



19. The method as defined in Claim 16 wherein the compound has the structure



20. The method as defined in Claim 16 where in the compound I, B is



A is NH;

X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are H or F;

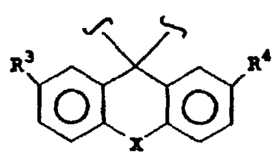
R^1 is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, $PO(R^{13})(R^{14})$, heteroarylthio, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl or alkenyl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

L^1 is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene.

21. The method as defined in Claim 16 where in the compound IA, B is



X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are H or F;

R^1 is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, $PO(R^{13})(R^{14})$, heteroarylthio, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl or alkenyl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

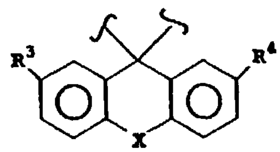
L^1 is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene;

q is 0, 1 or 2.

22. The method as defined in Claim 16 where in the compound IB,

B is



X is a bond, oxygen or sulfur;

R^3 and R^4 are the same or different and are H or F;

R^1 is aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, cyclohexyl, $PO(R^{13})(R^{14})$, heteroarylthio, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazole-2-thio, imidazole-2-thio, alkyl or alkenyl, 1,3-dioxan-2-yl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

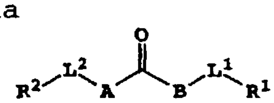
R^2 is alkyl, polyfluoroalkyl, alkenyl, aryl, phenyl, heteroaryl, imidazolyl or pyridyl, wherein each of the above is optionally substituted;

L^1 is a chain containing 1 to 5 atoms in a linear chain;

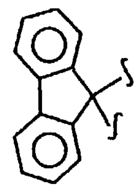
L^2 is a bond or lower alkylene;

R^x is H.

23. The compound as defined in Claim 1 having the formula



wherein B is



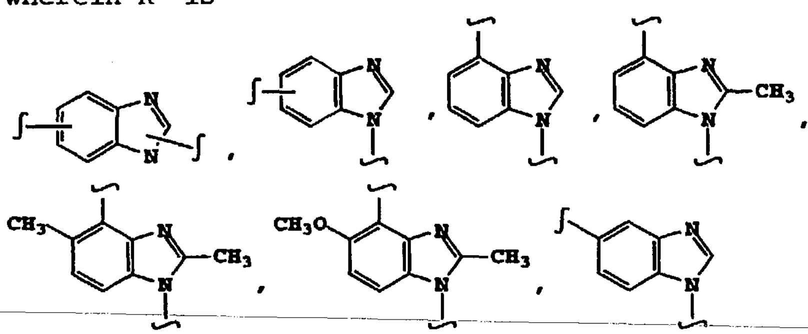
A is NH

L^2R^2 is CH_2CF_3

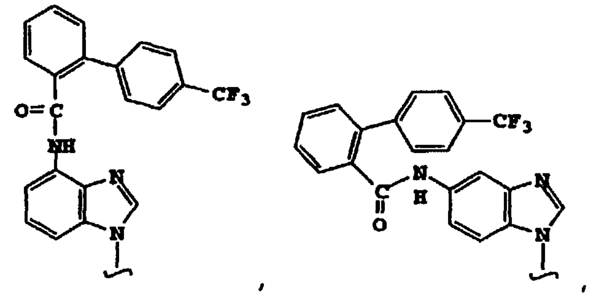
L^1 is $-CH_2CH_2CH_2-$ or $-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2-$, and

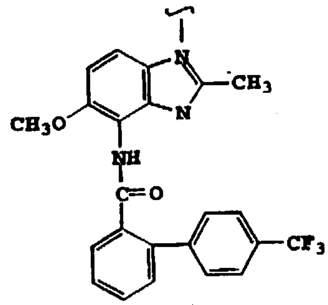
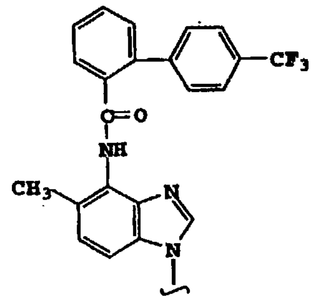
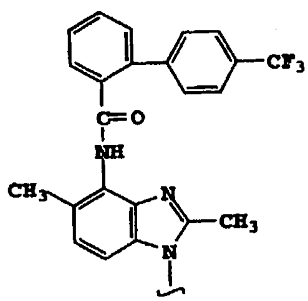
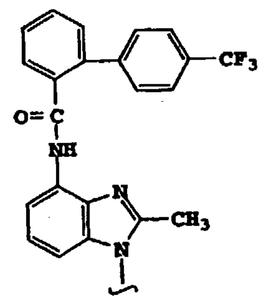
R^1 is heteroaryl which is a 5-membered aromatic ring which includes 2 nitrogen atoms, which ring is fused to an aryl ring and is substituted on the aryl moiety.

24. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein R^1 is

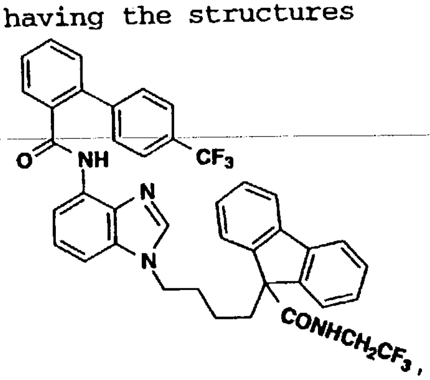
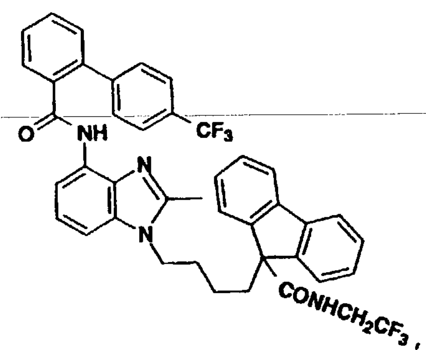
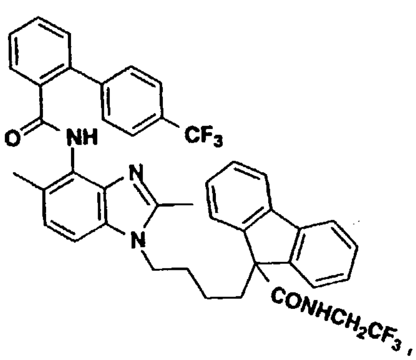
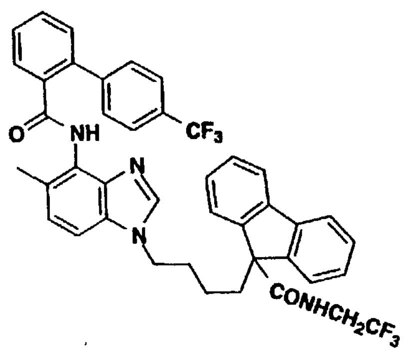


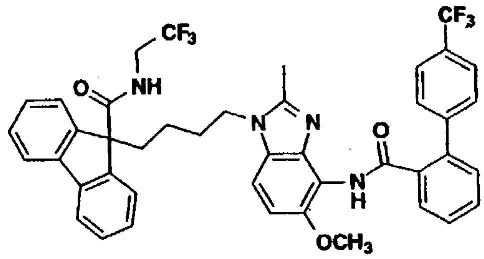
25. The compound as defined in Claim 1 wherein R^1 is



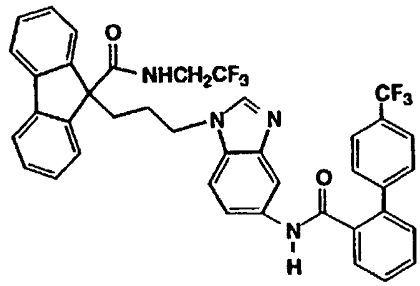





26. The compound as defined in Claim 23 having the structures



,



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US97/00587

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) :Please See Extra Sheet.
US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 544/238, 294, 357, 405, 333; 546/86, 87, 15, 255, 256, 268, 279, 283, 284; 548/147, 216, 308, 411; 568/333

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

chemical abstracts formula search

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5,173,489 A (EARL et al.) 22 December 1992, see entire document.	1-26
A	US 4,277,495 A (LACEFIELD et al.) 07 July 1981, see entire document.	1-26
A	US 5,272,269 A (JENSEN et al.) 21 December 1993, see entire document.	1-26
A	US 4,864,028 A (YORK, JR.) 05 September 1989, see entire document.	1-26
A, P	WO 96/40640 A1 (PFIZER INC.) 19 December 1996, see entire document.	1-26

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
29 MAY 1997	25 JUN 1997

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US	Authorized officer
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231	IW for JAMES H REAMER
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Telephone No. (703) 308-1235

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US97/00587

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. [ ] Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. [ ] Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:

3. [ ] Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. [X] As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.

2. [ ] As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. [ ] As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. [ ] No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

[X] The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

[ ] No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US97/00587

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:
IPC (6):

C07C 217/04; C07D 471/04, 471/10, 233/78, 401/08, 403/08; A61K 31/24, 31/445, 31/415, 31/44, 31/47, 31/495

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:
US CL :

544/238, 294, 357, 405, 333; 546/86, 87, 15, 255, 256, 268, 279, 283, 284; 548/147, 216, 308, 411; 568/333

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING
This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be searched, the appropriate additional search fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

The compounds where one selects a variable from one of each of the following groups.

1. One of formulas I, IA or IB.

2. B equal to one of the seven fluorenyl-type structures.

The species listed above do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: The formulas defined for B and the formulas of I, IA and IB constitute distinct compounds not sharing a common core.